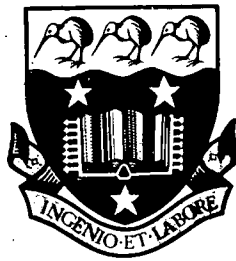
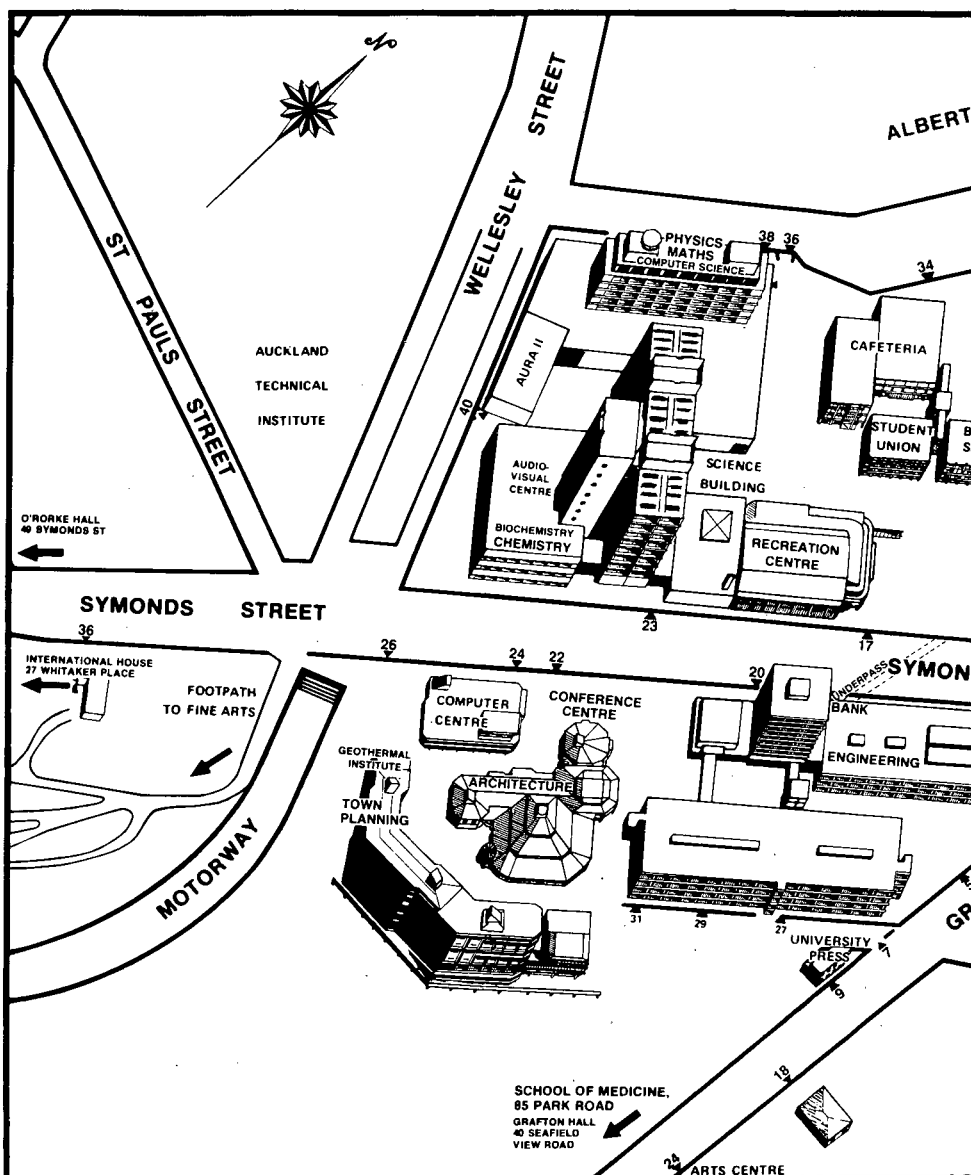




**The
University
of
Auckland**

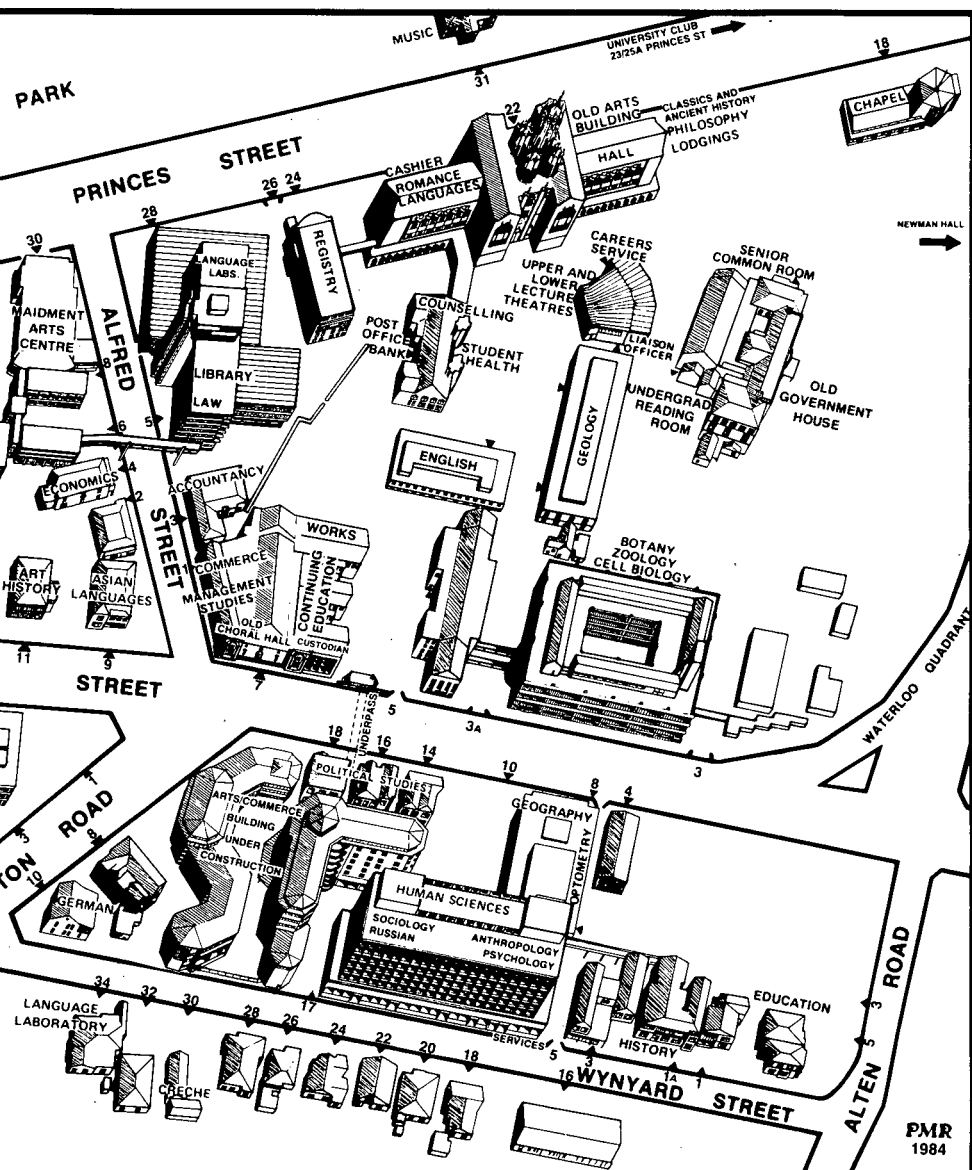
Calendar **1984**





UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

MAIN SITE



**ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES
ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR**

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE

Contents

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Introductory Information		Degree Course Prescriptions	220
Calendar 1984, 1985	6	Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	250
The University of Auckland Foundation	7	Diploma in Clinical Psychology	250
History of the University	8	Diploma in Computational Mathematics	251
Arms of the University	10	Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal)	252
		Diploma in Mathematical Education	253
General Information		Diploma in Statistics	254
Calendar Year 1984	12	Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry	255
Officers of the University	19	<i>Faculty of Commerce</i>	
The Council	19	Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	258
The Senate	21	Degree of Master of Commerce	267
Deans of Faculties	22	Degree of Master of Business Administration	269
Honorary Graduates	23	Degree Course Prescriptions	270
Professores Emeriti	24	Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	275
Staff of the University (academic)	25	Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration	275
Staff of the University (library)	51	<i>Faculty of Law</i>	
Staff of the University (non-academic)	53	Degree of Bachelor of Laws	278
		Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Hons)	282
General Statutes and Regulations		Law Professional Examination	284
Admission	58	Degree of Master of Laws	285
Preparatory Application	60	Degree of Master of Jurisprudence	287
Enrolment and Course (General)	61	Degree Course Prescriptions	289
Pre-enrolment	74	Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	296
Enrolment 1984	77	Diploma in Criminology	296
Extramural Enrolment	80	<i>Faculty of Music</i>	
Examination	81	Degree of Bachelor of Music	300
Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress	85	Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)	304
Award of Honorary Degrees	86	Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours	308
Fees	88	Degree of Master of Music	309
Discipline	91	Degree Course Prescriptions	312
The Library	94	Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	316
		Diploma in Music	316
Course Regulations and Prescriptions		Diploma in Music with Honours	318
<i>Faculty of Arts</i>		Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument	319
Degree of Bachelor of Arts	98	<i>Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning</i>	
Degree of Master of Arts	132	Degree of Bachelor of Architecture	324
Degree Course Prescriptions	140	Degree of Master of Architecture	328
Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	189	Joint Special Examination NZIA and AERB	329
Diploma in Broadcast Communication	189	Architecture Degree Course Prescriptions	331
Diploma in Drama	190	Architecture Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	334
Diploma in Education	191	Diploma in Valuation	334
Diploma in Educational Psychology	192	Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning	337
Diploma in Guidance and Counselling	193		
Diploma in Local Government and Administration	194		
<i>Faculty of Science</i>			
Degree of Bachelor of Science	198		
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons)	212		
Degree of Bachelor of Optometry	214		
Degree of Master of Science	217		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Degree of Master of Town Planning	339	Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	404
Town Planning Degree Course Prescriptions	341	Certificate of Proficiency	407
Town Planning Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	343	Inter-Faculty Studies	407
Diploma in Town Planning	343	Operations Research	407
<i>Faculty of Engineering</i>		Intermediate courses (Other NZ Universities)	408
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering	346	<i>Continuing Education, Computer Centre</i>	
Degree of Master of Engineering	352	Centre for Continuing Education	410
Degree Course Prescriptions	355	Computer Centre	410
<i>Faculty of Fine Arts</i>		General Student and Staff Information	
Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts	372	Student Services	414
Degree of Master of Fine Arts	373	Halls of Residence	415
Degree Course Prescriptions	376	Students' Association	417
<i>Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology</i>		Graduates' Association	419
Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology	382	University Club	420
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	383	Enrolment	421
Degree of Master of Human Biology	384	Enrolment Limitations 1984	421
Degree of Master of Medical Science	385	Lecture Timetable 1984	424
Degree of Doctor of Medicine	386	Laboratory Timetable 1984	439
Degree Course Prescriptions	388	<i>Scholarships Grants, Awards and Prizes</i>	
Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	392	Tertiary Assistance Grants	444
Diploma in Paediatrics	392	Scholarships and Prizes	447
Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics	393	National Scholarships and Prizes 1983	448
Diploma in Obstetrics	394	University of Auckland Scholarships 1983	448
<i>Higher Degrees</i>		University of Auckland Prizes 1982	450
Degree of Doctor of Literature	398	Legislation	
Degree of Doctor of Science	399	Legislation	455
Degree of Doctor of Laws	400	Prescribed Texts	
Degree of Doctor of Music	401	Prescribed Texts	489
<i>Inter-Faculty</i>		Course Regulations and Prescriptions	
Degree of Master of Philosophy	404	<i>Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning</i>	
		Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration	517
		Directory	522
		Index	526

Official Address

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag, Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:

University Auckland
Telephone: 737-999

1984 CALENDAR

JANUARY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30	31					
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

FEBRUARY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
			2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

MARCH						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

APRIL						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

MAY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	5
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

JUNE						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
						1
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

JULY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30	31					1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

AUGUST						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

SEPTEMBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
						1
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

OCTOBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

NOVEMBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

DECEMBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
31						1
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

1985 CALENDAR

JANUARY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

FEBRUARY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

MARCH						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
					1	2
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

APRIL						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	3	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

MAY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

JUNE						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
						1
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

JULY						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

AUGUST						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

SEPTEMBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

OCTOBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

NOVEMBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

DECEMBER						
M	T	W	T	F	S	S
30	31					1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND FOUNDATION

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation is established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.

The Trustees will apply the income of the Foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

1. To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
2. To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
3. To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
4. To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.
5. To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants;

and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

Note: "New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing his career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline, in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar,
University of Auckland,
Private Bag,
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in *Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestions. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F. D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T. G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W. S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused court-house.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital – and the governor – would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909–12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while its educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Locke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R. P. Anschütz, and the physicist, P. W. Burbidge. An excellent researcher, W. F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognized by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which, covertly and by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J. C. Beaglehole, later a world-famous scholar, was terminated after and, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, *Phoenix*, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H. G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C. G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rourke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K. J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College — the University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: the University was to stay where it was.

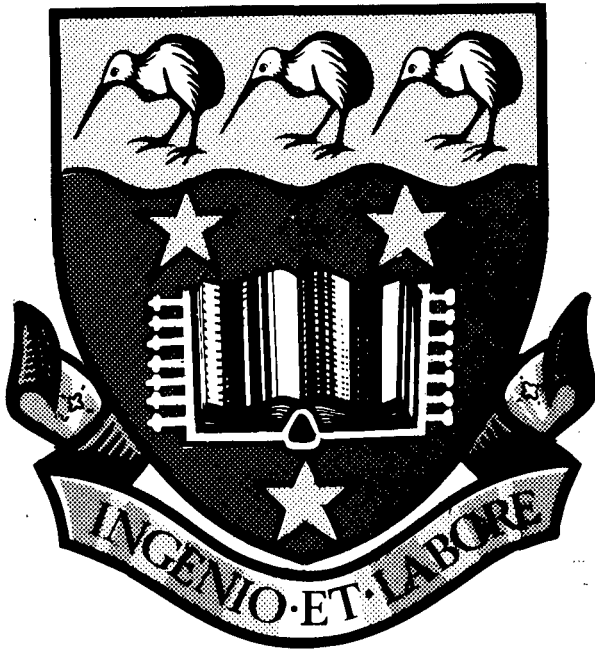
The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings — army huts, for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new library ... A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest university library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. Under his successor, Dr Colin Maiden, the roll increased to over 12,500 by 1983. Dr Maiden was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$49.7 million by 1983. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seems sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.



ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

Note: British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) OR (BCC 114).

General Information

Contents

12	Calendar Year 1984
19	Officers of the University
19	The Council
21	The Senate
22	Deans of Faculties
23	Honorary Graduates
24	Professores Emeriti
25	Staff of the University
51	Library Staff
53	Administration Staff
53	Registrar's Section Staff
53	Academic Section Staff
53	Finance Section Staff
54	Personnel Section Staff
55	Works Section Staff
56	Welfare Services Section staff

THE CALENDAR YEAR 1984

January 1984

Sunday 1	New Year's Day
Wednesday 4	Registry opens
Sunday 15	Applications close for: Enrolment as an Extramural student. Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory academic progress. Preparatory Application for enrolment for all first year students. Pre-enrolment as an internal student for: Architecture & Town Planning, BArch 1st Professional, BPA Intermediate and First Professional, BTP, First Town Planning Examination (for first time), DipTP (for first time), MTP (for first time); Arts: Accounting 01.102, 01.103, Anthropology 03.206 and all Stage III papers, Art History all Stage II and III papers, Computer Science all Stage I papers, English 18.328, Music 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 taken as a three paper first year course, all Stage II and III and Masters papers, Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Masters papers, DipBrc, DipDrama; Commerce: BCom Part I (any paper), Accounting Stage I papers and Commercial Law for any Course of Study, Computer Science all Stage I papers, Management Studies 72.220, 72.221; Engineering: BE First Professional (for the first time); Fine Arts: BFA, MFA (for the first time); Law: Accounting Stage I papers, Computer Science and Psychology (as for BA) for Law Intermediate, LLB and LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, DipCrim, Law Professional; Medicine & Human Biology: BHB II and III, MBChB I and II; Music: all papers including those for which interviews for a Performance Course have been held and places confirmed; Science: Accounting 01.102, 01.103, Biochemistry 66.201, 66.301, 66.302, Botany 06.202 06.302, Cell Biology 40.303, 40.304, 40.305, Chemistry 08.230, 08.330, 08.331, 08.360, 08.370, Computer Science all Stage I papers, Geology all Stage II and III papers, Physiology 67.201, 67.301, 67.302, 67.303, Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Masters papers, Zoology 38.202, 38.302, 38.310, 39.210, 39.315, 39.316 and Masters Papers (for the first time), DipCompMaths, BOptom, DipOpt Division II (for the first time). Provisional Admission. Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University course.
Wednesday 18	Liaison Office opens for arranging appointments.
Monday 30	Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday.

February 1984

Tuesday 2	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Monday 6	Waitangi Day.
Tuesday 7	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30.
Thursday 9	Meeting of Non-Academic Staff Committee 3.30.
Monday 13	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Press Committee 2.00 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30 Opening of General Information and Advisory Centre in Student Union Building, 9 a.m.-5 p.m. Mon-Fri until 24 February.
Tuesday 14	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 15	Last day for LATE applications for: (i) Enrolment as an Extramural student (ii) Permission to pre-enrol for courses for which pre-enrolment is required by 15 January (iii) Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University course. (iv) Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory academic progress (v) Provisional Admission provided a late fee of \$20 is paid Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00

- Thursday 16 **Enrolment begins**
Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under General Statutes & Regulations, Enrolment Timetable 1984
- Friday 17 Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.00
- Monday 20 Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
- Thursday 23 Meeting of Council 4.00
- Thursday 23 Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.
- Friday 24 **Enrolment ends**
General Information and Advisory Centre closes.
- Monday 27 **First Term begins**
Alterations to Courses of Study: for closing dates see Reg. 7 Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)
- Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30
- Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30
- Tuesday 28 Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or Diploma awarded at the Graduation Ceremony in May
- Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
- Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30

March 1984

- Thursday 1 Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O and DipObst.
- Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
- Friday 2 Last day for additions to courses in Engineering.
- Monday 5 Meeting of Senate 9.30.
- Tuesday 6 Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30.
- Monday 12 Last day for additions to courses in Arts, Commerce, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, Music and Science except Masters papers.
- Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
- Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday 13 Meeting of Library Committee 9.15.
- Wednesday 14 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
- Thursday 15 Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Friday 16 Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
- Monday 19 Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
- Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
- Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Tuesday 20 Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
- Wednesday 21 Meeting of Promotions Advisory Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Thursday 22 Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30.
- Monday 26 Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
- Tuesday 27 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30.
- Thursday 29 Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00
- Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
- Saturday 31 Last day for deletion of Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst, final year for MBChB).
- Last day for LATE applications for Extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects)
- Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of Degrees and award of Diplomas for the May Graduation Ceremony

April 1984

Monday 2	Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday 3	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
Thursday 5	Meeting of Non-Academic Staff Committee 3.30
Monday 9	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Thursday 12	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.00
Friday 13	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 16	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
	Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 17	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 18	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Thursday 19	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Friday 20	Good Friday
	Easter Recess begins
Monday 23	Easter Monday
Tuesday 24	University closed
Wednesday 25	Anzac Day
Thursday 26	Lectures resume after Easter recess
	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00
	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Monday 30	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
	Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
	Last day for additions to Masters courses except Engineering.

May 1984

Tuesday 1	Applications close with Overseas Admissions Committee for overseas students in places other than New Zealand, Fiji, Tonga, French Polynesia and Hong Kong seeking admission at Entrance level for the 1985 Academic Year
	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30
Thursday 3	Graduation Ceremonies
	– Science, Engineering, Medicine and Human Biology
Friday 4	Graduation Ceremonies
	– Architecture and Town Planning, Arts, Music, Fine Arts, Law and Commerce
Saturday 5	First Term ends
Monday 7	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
Monday 14	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Tuesday 15	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 16	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Thursday 17	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30
Friday 18	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 21	Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
	Meeting of Council 4.00
Thursday 24	Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30
Monday 28	Second Term begins
	Meeting of Senate 9.30
	Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30
Tuesday 29	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
Thursday 31	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00
	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30

June 1984

Monday 4	Queen's Birthday
Thursday 7	Meeting of Non-Academic Staff Committee 3.30.
Monday 11	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30. Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 14	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.00
Friday 15	Engineering Study Break Begins Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 18	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30 Meeting of Press Committee 2.00 Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 19	Meeting of Library Committee 9.15 Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 20	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Thursday 21	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Friday 22	Engineering Study Break ends and Engineering Examinations begin
Monday 25	Meeting of Senate 9.30 Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
Tuesday 26	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30 Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30
Thursday 28	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Saturday 30	Engineering Examinations end Applications close for admission in 1985 for BMus (Performance) (for the first time), and DipMus (for the first time)

July 1984

Monday 2	Mid-term Study Break begins
Saturday 7	Mid-term Study Break ends
Monday 9	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Thursday 12	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
Friday 13	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
Monday 16	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30. Meeting of Press Committee 2.00 Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 17	Meeting of Library Committee 9.15 Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 18	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Thursday 19	Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30
Thursday 26	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Monday 30	Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30
Tuesday 31	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30

Applications close with the Registrar for Rhodes Scholarships Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 12-348, Wellington North, by this date

August 1984

Monday 6	Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday 7	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
Thursday 9	Meeting of Non-Academic Staff Committee 3.30
Saturday 11	Second Term ends
Monday 13	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Wednesday 15	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Thursday 16	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30
Friday 17	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 20	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
	Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 21	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Thursday 23	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Tuesday 28	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.00
Thursday 30	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.
	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30

September 1984

Saturday 1	Applications close with Overseas Students Admissions Committee for overseas students in New Zealand, Fiji, Tonga, French Polynesia and Hong Kong seeking admission at Entrance level for the 1985 Academic Year
	Applications close for overseas students for entry to the Course for DipEnTech (Geotherm)
	Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O and DipObst
Monday 3	Third Term begins
	Meeting of Senate 9.30
	Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30
Tuesday 4	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
Monday 10	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Thursday 13	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30
Friday 14	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 17	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30
	Meeting of Press Committee 2.00
	Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 18	Meeting of Library Committee 9.15
	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 19	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
	Meeting of Promotions Advisory Sub-Committee 9.00
Thursday 20	Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30
Monday 24	Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30
Tuesday 25	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
Wednesday 26	Meeting of Promotions Advisory Sub-Committee 8.30
Thursday 27	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00
	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Sunday 30	Applications close for pre-enrolment for Geology all Masters papers and BSc (Hons) Part (IV)

October 1984

Monday 1	Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (U.K. and Canada), Postgraduate and some Auckland Scholarships. Applications close for entry to the course for BHB (for the first time) for 1985 Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday 2	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30.
Thursday 4	Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Friday 5	Lectures end (approximately)
Monday 8	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Thursday 11	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.00
Friday 12	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 15	Internal Degree and Diploma Examinations begin this week Applications close for N.Z. students for entry to the Course for DipEnTech (Geotherm) Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30 Meeting of Press Committee 2.00 Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 16	Meeting of Library Committee 9.15 Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 17	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Thursday 18	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Friday 19	Engineering Lectures end (approximately)
Monday 22	Labour Day
Tuesday 23	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30 Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30
Wednesday 24	Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30
Thursday 25	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Friday 26	Engineering examinations begin (approximately)
Wednesday 31	Third Term ends Applications close for some Auckland Scholarships Applications close for entry to the Course for DipEdPsych, DipClin Psych (for the first time), DipPaed

November 1984

Thursday 1	Applications close for most remaining Auckland Scholarships Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses and dissertations by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this date Applications close for accommodation for University Halls of Residence for 1985
Monday 5	Meeting of Senate 9.30
Tuesday 6	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30
Monday 12	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Thursday 15	Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30
Friday 16	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00
Monday 19	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30 Meeting of Press Committee 2.00 Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 20	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 21	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00 Meeting of Promotions Advisory Sub-Committee 3.30
Thursday 22	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Monday 26	Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30

Tuesday 27	Meeting of Appointments Committee 8.30 Meeting of Deans Committee (Scholarships) 8.30 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30
Thursday 29	Meeting of Leave & Conference Committee 10.00 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Friday 30	Applications close for entry to the Course for DipGuid Applications close for overseas students seeking admission with graduate status and wishing to enrol for a graduate degree or diploma

December 1984

Saturday 1	Applications close for entry to the Course for MHB, MMedSc
Monday 3	Meeting of Senate 9.30 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Monday 10	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30 Meeting of Council 4.00
Tuesday 11	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00
Wednesday 12	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00
Saturday 15	Last day for withdrawal from the first-year course for MBChB
Friday 21	Registry Closed
Tuesday 25	Christmas Day
Wednesday 26	Boxing Day.

UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond., FRCS, FRACS (Retires 30-6-86)

Pro-Chancellor DOROTHY G. WINSTONE (Mrs), CMG, BA, DipEd N.Z., HonLLD (Retires 30-6-85)

Vice-Chancellor C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z. DPhil Oxf.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FIP, FASA

Registrar W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., DSc

Professor of Zoology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-85)

G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Economics, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-84)

M. C. CORBALLIS, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FRSNZ

Professor of Psychology, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-85)

RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well.

Appointed by Senate (Retires 31-12-85)

R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond., FRCS, FRACS (Chancellor)

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-86)

A. M. FINLAY, QC, LLM N.Z., PhD Lond.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-87)

JENNIFER GIBBS (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-84)

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Professor of French, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-84)

J. H. INGRAM, BE N.Z., FIPENZ, FAIMM, MIMechE

Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-85)

D. A. KIRKPATRICK

Appointed by the Student's Association (Retires 30-6-84)

A. W. MACKNEY, OBE, MSc Syd., FRACI, Hon MNZIC

Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-83)

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Vice-Chancellor)

Ex officio

DEIRDRE G. MILNE (Mrs), LLB Well., MA

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-87)

G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

Appointed by Senate (Retires 31-12-84)

PATRICIA D. MULLINS, (President of the Student's Association)

Ex officio

CHARMAINE G. POUNTNEY, MA DipEd

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-85)

HELEN M. RYBURN, MA N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-87)

R. A. SCOTT, MSC N.Z., AEd Lond., DipEd

Elected by the Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools within the Auckland Univeristy District (Retires 31-12-85)

G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice), KCB, LLB N.Z.

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-85)

CATHERINE A. TIZARD (Mrs), BA N.Z., (Mayor of Auckland).

Ex officio

DOROTHY G. WINSTONE (Mrs), CMG, BA DipEd N.Z., Hon LLD

Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-85)

THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (subprofessorial).

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff).

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

ASSOCIATE DEAN OF POST GRADUATE AFFAIRS IN MEDICINE

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music and from the Centre for Continuing Education and five from the sub-professorial staff at large).

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

J. G. HUNT (Retires 31-1-85)

Faculty of Arts

VIVIENNE J. GRAY (Retires 31-1-85)

ANNE SALMOND (Retires 31-1-86)

R. C. J. STONE (Retires 31-1-86)

Faculty of Commerce

G. L. D. MORRIS (Retires 31-1-86)

Faculty of Engineering

J. D. TEDFORD (Retires 31-1-86)

Faculty of Fine Arts

B. G. de THIER (Retires 31-1-85)

Faculty of Law

D. W. McMORLAND (Retires 31-1-85)

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

P. B. DAVIS (Retires 31-1-86)

Faculty of Music

G. W. J. DRAKE (Retires 31-1-85)

Faculty of Science

G. R. COCHRANE (Retires 31-1-85)

CHARMAIN J. O'CONNOR (Retires 31-1-86)

Centre for Continuing Education

R. G. DELLOW (Retires 31-1-85)

Sub-Professorial Staff at Large

M. D. HANNE (Retires 31-1-85)

JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND (Retires 31-1-86)

R. E. WHITE (Retires 31-1-86)

PRESIDENT, AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS ASSOCIATION

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association).

CAROLYN ANDERSON (Retires 30-4-84)

SUSAN M. COLLIER (Retires 30-4-84)

.....

DEANS

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts

A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

MARIE M. CLAY, MA DipEd N.Z. PhD, FNZPsS, Hon FNZEI

SUZANNE TYNDEL (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

A MacCORMICK, MA PhD, Yale, BSc MCom

Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

S. R. H. JONES, BSc (Econ) PhD Lond.

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ

Associate Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., CEng, MIM

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA

Dean of the Faculty of Law

Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law

D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LLB Well., BCL Oxf.

MARGARET A. VENNEL (Mrs), LLB N.Z.

Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Clinical Sub Dean

G. L. GLASGOW, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

BHB Sub Dean

J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MBChB MD N.Z., FRACP

Dean of the Faculty of Music

H. LEES, BMus MA Glas., FTCL

Dean of the Faculty of Science

G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Science

M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc

R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER,	LLD 1966
PAUL JOHN BEADLE,	MFA 1979
SIR DAVID STUART BEATTIE	LLD 1983
EDWARD GEORGE BOLLARD	DSc 1983
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER,	LLD 1974
SIR RAYMOND WILLIAM FIRTH,	LittD 1978
SIR CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING,	DSc 1974
ARTHUR OSWALD MICHAEL GILMOUR	DSc 1983
OLIVE AVERIL JOHNSON,	MA 1979
DAME KIRI TE KANAWA	MusD 1983
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT,	LLD 1970
ERIC HALL McCORMICK	LittD 1983
ROY GRANVILLE McELROY,	LittD 1976
LEWIS NATHAN ROSS	LLD 1983
WALTER SCHEEL,	LLD 1978
SIR GRAHAM DAVIES SPEIGHT	LLD 1983
SIR WILLIAM ALFRED STEVENSON,	DSc 1978
ERUERA KAWHIA STIRLING	LLD 1983
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOMBE TURNER,	LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER,	DSc 1965
DOROTHY GERTRUDE WINSTONE	LLD 1983
LESLIE COLIN WOODS	DSc 1983

PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z. PhD *Edin.* (Philosophy) Retired 1961

PAUL JOHN BEADLE, HonMFA, HonMNZSID, MNZSSPA, MFIM, FRSA (Fine Arts) Retired 1983

ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) Retired 1978

IVAN ERNEST BOILEAU, MA *Camb.* PhD *Manc.*, DipTP *Lond.*, FRTPI, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1984

DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BAR *es Camb.*, FPhysSoc *Lond.* (Physics) Retired 1956

EDWIN RICHARD COLLINS, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD *Birm.*, FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1982

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, CBE, MA *Lond.*, DSc N.Z., FRSNZ (Geography) Retired 1978

PETER BERNARD DAVID de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) Retired 1982

PETER DAVID HENSMAN GODFREY, MBE, MA MusB *Camb.*, Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) Retired 1983

TREVOR ROBERT JOHNSTON, LL.M BCom N.Z., MCom *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*, FCA, FASA (Accountancy) Retired 1981

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup *DU Paris*, Certd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, DesSc *Geneva*, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975

SYDNEY MUSGROVE, MA DPhil *Oxf.* (English) Retired 1980

CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*, (Music) Retired 1974

ERIC MUSARD NANSON, OBE, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS (Medicine) Retired 1980

FRANCIS JOHN NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD DSc *Lond.*, FRSA (Botany) Retired 1984

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) Retired 1972

CECIL MARIN SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD *Camb.*, FIMA, FRSA Hon FIPENZ (Engineering) Retired 1981

RICHARD HORTON TOY, OBE, BArch N.Z., PhD *Dub.*, RIBA (Architecture) Retired 1977

HENRY ARTHUR WHALE, MSc N.Z. PhD *Camb.*, FIP, SMIEEE (Engineering) Retired 1983

RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD *Lond.*, FBPsS (Education) Retired 1975

UNIVERSITY STAFF (ACADEMIC)

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared 1-11-83.

**Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.*

ACCOUNTANCY

Professor, Head of Department

1968-71, 1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA

Professor

1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA

Associate-Professors

1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA

1978 M. S. PUTTERILL, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA (on leave)

1971 I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld., PhD Camb., LLM (on leave)

1984 J. B. RYAN, MCom, FASA, ACA, CMA, ACIS, FAIM

Senior Lecturers

1969 G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, FCCA, ACMA, ACIS (on leave)

1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

1973 SALLY B. WALL (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA

1973 ANNE WEBB (Mrs), LLB Nott.

1976 A. M. FAIRFIELD, MCom, ACA

1977 I. C. STEWART, BCA Well., PhD N.E., MCom, ACA

1975 G. A. HARRIS, LLB MJur

1979 JOHANNA C. VROEGOP, LLM

Lecturers

1979 CATHERINE L. WATSON, LLM

1981 VIVIENNE A. LEVIEN, MA LLB

1982 M. E. BRADBURY, MCom, ACA, CMA

1982 J. WONG, MCom, ACA

1982 C. D. PERKIN, BA C.N.A.A., LLM Birm.

1982 A. C. HARRIS, MCom

1982 G. B. JONES, MCom, ACA

Senior Tutors

1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA

1982 SHIRLEY C. CALDERWOOD (Mrs), BCom

1979 KATHRYN G. CAIRD (Mrs), BSc Otago, BCom

ANATOMY, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

ANCIENT HISTORY, *see* Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor of Social Anthropology, Head of Department

1958-67, 1974 R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U.

Professor of Prehistory

1961-66, 1973 R. C. GREEN, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ

Professor of Maori Studies and Oceanic Linguistics

1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ

Associate-Professor of Ethnomusicology

1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago

Associate-Professor of Social Anthropology

1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.

Associate-Professor of Linguistics

1965 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology

1972 NANCY E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col.

1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown

1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U.

1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, MA PhD Penn.

1972 S. S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash.

1976 G. A. ROGERS, BA Otago, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Prehistory

1973 H. R. ALLEN, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

1975 G. J. IRWIN, PhD A.N.U., MA

Senior Lecturers in Maori Studies

1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

1966 MERIMERI PENFOLD (Mrs), BA

Senior Lecturer in Linguistics

1973 D. R. CLARK, BA Br. Col., PhD Calif.

Lecturer in Social Anthropology

1980 K. S. CHAMBERS, BA Hawaii, MA Calif.

Lecturer in Prehistory

1982 D. G. SUTTON, MA PhD Otago

Lecturer in Physical Anthropology

1980 G. G. TUNNELL, BS W. Texas State, MA PhD Colorado

Lecturer in Maori Studies

1982 R. B. W. KERR, BA

Lecturer in Linguistics

1980 F. LICHTENBERK, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii

Senior Research Fellow

R. M. MOYLE, MA PhD

Honorary Research Fellows

ANNE F. V. CHAMBERS (Mrs), MA Calif.

JULIET K. PARK, MA PhD Otago

ARCHITECTURE*Professor, Head of Department*

1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA

Professor, Architectural Design

1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA

Professor

1961-66, 1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S'ton, RIBA, FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA

Associate-Professor

1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, FNZIA, FRSA

Senior Lecturers

1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., ANZIA

1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ANZIA

1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA

1969 C.W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, ANZIA

1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., FNZIA

1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, Hon ANZIA

1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD

*1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch

1973 R. J. W. GRANWAL, ME, MIPENZ

1974 G. DODD, BSc R'dg., MSc (Eng) PhD DipAud S'ton

1979 K. J. MORROW, DipArch R.M.I.T.

- 1979 H. B. WILLEY, MA PhD *Camb.*, BArch MSc
 1979 J. G. HUNT, BArch PhD, ANZIA
 *1981 J. D. SUTHERLAND, BArch *Wales*, RIBA, FNZIA
 1982 A. WARD, DipArch *Birm.*
 1979 M. P. T. LINZEY, BE *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*, ME, MIEAust
Senior Lecturer in Property Administration
 1978 W. K. S. CHRISTIANSEN, DipTP, FRICS, MPMI, MNZPI, AREINZ
Lecturers
 1979 C. A. BIRD, MA DipUD *Oxf. Pol.*, BArch
 1981 G. R. JENNER, BA *Otago*, BArch
 1981 SARAH TREADWELL, BArch
Lecturer in Property Administration
 1979 R. A. BELL, DipSurv *Lond.*, DipUrbVal, ARICS, MPMI, ANZIV, AREINZ
Lecturers, part-time
 *P. J. HANLY, MNZSSP
 *S. E. K. REEVES, LLM *Virginia*, LLB
 *S. L. SPEEDY JP, BCom *N.Z.*, MPhil, FCA, FNZIV, FCIS, MPMI, FREINZ
BRANZ Senior Research Fellow in Acoustics
 P. J. DICKINSON, BSc *Lond.*, PhD *S'ton*, FIP, FIOA, FNZIP, MASA, MCAA

ART HISTORY

- Professor, Head of Department*
 1969 A. S. G. GREEN, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHistArt *Lond.*
Senior Lecturers
 1970 M. R. DUNN, DipFA *Cant & Auck.*, MA *Melb.*
 1971 A. J. WRIGHT, MA *Edin.*
 *1969-71, 1975 ELIZABETH E. EASTMOND, MA *Edin.*
 1973 L. B. BELL, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA
 1974 I. B. BUCHANAN, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*
Lecturer
 1977 ROBIN L. WOODWARD, PhD *Edin.*, MA
Senior Tutor
 1978 CHERYLL B. SOTHERAN, MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

- Senior Lecturer, Head of Department*
 1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
Professor

Senior Lecturer in Chinese
 1970 TI-HOU-HAN (Miss), BA *Yenching*, MA *H.K.*
Senior Lecturers in Indonesian
 1968 J. B. KWEE, BA *Lond.*, PhD
 1974 E. O. van REIJN, Drs *Ley.*
Senior Lecturers in Japanese
 1970 SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA *Doshisha*, MPhil PhD *Lond.*
 1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BA *Wakayma*, MA *San Francisco State*
 1973 T. AKIMA, MA *Waseda*
 1979 K. G. HENSHALL, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, DipEd *Adel.*
Lecturer in Chinese

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, *see* Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department

1974 A. G. C. RENWICK, MA *Camb.*, MDChB PhD *Edin.*, FRCPATH, CChem, FRSCHEM (on leave)

Associate-Professor

1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc *Cairo*, MA PhD *Camb.*, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1969 A. M. ROBERTON, BSc *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD *Edin.*

1974 P. M. BARLING, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Lond.*

1976 G. K. SCOTT, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*

1977 G. E. CHAPMAN, MA DPhil *Oxf.* (Biochemist, Nat. Hormone Lab.)

1977 T. BRITTAIN, BSc PhD *E. Anglia*, CChem, FRSCHEM, MNZIC

Lecturer

1984 D. L. CHRISTIE, MSc PhD

Honorary Lecturer

1978 R. N. JOHNSON, BSc PhD *Brist.*

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department

1976 P. H. LOVELL, BSc PhD *Sheff.*

Honorary Professor

E. G. BOLLARD, CBE, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, HonDSc, FRSNZ

Associate Professor

1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD *Durh.*

Senior Lecturers

1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD.

1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB *Brown*, MSc PhD *Minn.*

1979 J. OGDEN, MSc PhD *Wales*

1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc *Well.*, PhD

1982 J. A. CONSIDINE, BAgrSc, PhD *Melb.*, MAgrSc *Adel.*

*1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN (Mrs), MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*

1977 N. D. MITCHELL, MA *Oxf.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *N'cle. (U.K.)*

Lecturers

1983 M. N. PEARSON, BSc *C.N.A.A.* PhD *Exeter*

1984 ALISON STEWART, BSc *Glas.*, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Tutor

G. MARIE TAYLOR (Mrs), MSc *Well.*

Post Doctoral Fellow

M. C. BRIDGE, BSc *Brist.*

Honorary Lecturers

R. L. BIELESKI, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZ

A. R. FERGUSON, MSc *Well.*, PhD

F. H. WOOD, MAgrSc *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*

Honorary Research Fellow

L. H. MILLENER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, FRNZIH

CELL BIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *ScD Camb.*, FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ (on leave)

Professors

1969 S. BULLIVANT, PhD DSc *Lond.* (on leave)

- 1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., FRNSZ
 1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC
Associate-Professor
 1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD (on leave)
Senior Lecturer in Genetics
 1978 H. E. D. LANE, BSc PhD Otago
Lecturer
 1982 W. JUDD, BA PhD
Research Fellow
 D. R. LOVE, BSc., PhD Adel.
 M. B. STREIFF, DipChem PhD Basel
 P. R. GUNN, BSc Flinders, PhD Adel
University Post-Doctoral Fellow
 F. SATO, MA Toyama, PhD Tokyo

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, *see* Engineering

CHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department

1950-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRNSZ

Professors

1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRNSZ

1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC

1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC

Associate-Professors

1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FNZIC

1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MNZIC

1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1968 D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC

1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxf., FNZIC, FRSC (on leave)

1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD, FNZIC

1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC

1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC

1966 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC, ARACI (on leave)

1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC

1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, ARACI

1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1978 P. D. W. BOYD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, ARACI, MNZIC

1982 R. F. HOWE, BSc PhD Cant.

Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

1960 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Lecturers

1982 M. G. BANWELL, BSc PhD Well., MNZIC, MACS

1984 L. J. WRIGHT MSc PhD

Tutors

1982 JUDITH M. BRITTAIN, BSc PhD E. Anglia, MNZIC

1982 SHEILA D. WOODGATE, BS Arizona, PhD Stan.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, *see* Engineering

CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

Professor of Classics and Ancient History, Head of Department

1969 W. K. LACEY, MA Camb. (on leave)

Associate-Professor

1970 J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. & Camb.

Senior Lecturers

1960 R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.

1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago, PhD

1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb.

1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St And., BPhil Oxf.

1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb., MA

1981 A. J. SPALINGER, BA C.U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale

Lecturer in Biblical History & Literature, part-time

*F. FOULKES, (Rev.), MA N.Z. & Oxf., MSc N.Z., BD Oxf.

Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time

*R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb.Div. Coll., Dr Theol Zür., MA

COMMERCIAL LAW, *see* Accountancy

COMMUNITY HEALTH, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

COMPUTER CENTRE

Director

1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

Deputy Director

1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc PhD, AmInstP, MIEE

Senior Lecturers

1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc PhD

1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds

Lecturer

.....

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professor, Head of Department

1966 J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FRSNZ, FIMA

Associate-Professor

1982 R. W. DORAN, BSc Cant., MS Stan.

Senior Lecturers

1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond., MBCS

1968 G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z., FIMA

1979 R. J. E. LOBB, MSc PhD

1981 P. B. GIBBONS, MSc Massey, PhD Tor.

1981 K. BURRAGE, MSc PhD

Lecturers

1981 B. W. HUTTON, PhD Warw., MSc

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

Director

1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

1950 R. G. DELLOW, MBE, MusB. N.Z., FRCO(CHM), ARSCM

1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.

1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD

1973 JUDITH C.I. McMORLAND (Mrs), BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DipYthWk Manc. PhD

1978 A. A. MORRISON, MA

Lecturer

1979 JUDITH M. MALONE, MA PhD

ECONOMICS*Professor, Head of Department*

1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.

Professors

1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA

1977 A. J. L. CATT, MCom N.Z.

Senior Lecturers

1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) PhD Lond.

1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA PhD Kent

1978 S. R. H. JONES, BSc (Econ) PhD Lond.

1979 C. A. PERRINGS, BA PhD Lond.

1982 G. J. MacGREGOR-REID, MA Leic.

Lecturers

1979 R. D. J. SCOLLAY, MA Well., BA Camb., B Com

1981 SUSAN M. ST JOHN, BSc MA N.Z.

1982 B. TRAN NAM, BEc James Cook, MEc A.N.U., PhD N.S.W.

1983 A. M. ENDRES, MSocSc Waik., PhD W'gong

Senior Tutor

1976 J. I. HORSMAN, MA N.Z.

EDUCATION*Professor Head of Department*

1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. & N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.

Professor

1962 MARIE M. CLAY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPS, Hon FNZEI

Associate-Professors

1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State

1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA, FNZPS

Senior Lecturers

1965 E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA N.Z., DipSocSc Well.

1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA PhD

1973 J. D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.

1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc PhD

1971 J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD DipEdPsych

1976 VIVIANE M. J. ROBINSON, PhD Harv., MA

1976 S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA PhD

1980 K. M. WILTON, PhD Alta., MA

1982 B. F. TUCK, PhD Cant., MA

1978 R. A. PEDDIE, MA N.Z., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers, PhD

1978 C. J. LANKSHEAR, MA, PhD, Cant.

Senior Lecturer in Child Studies

1981 M. A. R. TOWNSEND, MA Cant., PhD Ill.

Lecturer

1984 G. J. McCULLOCH, MA, PhD Camb.

Senior Tutor

1979 KATHRYN C. IRWIN, BA Min. MEd Harv.

Honorary Lecturer

PENELOPE G. PALMER, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MRACP, FRACP

Honorary Research Fellow

DOROTHY R. HOWIE, MA PhD DipEd

ENGINEERING*Dean, Professor of Mechanical Engineering*

1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING*Professor, Head of Department*

1981 B. J. WELCH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, MAICHE, FRACI, FNZIC, MAIME

Professor in Chemical and Materials Engineering

1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FIPENZ, MAIME, FIM

Associate-Professors

1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, MIPENZ

1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, CEng, MICHE, FIMC

Senior Lecturers

1969 E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM

1970 J. T. GREGORY, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MAIME, MASW

1971 M. L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., ME, CEng, MICHE, MIPENZ, MNZIC (on leave)

1973 R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., CEng, MIM

1977 P. A. MUNRO, PhD Lond., BE

1984 R. D. ANDREW, BE

*Lecturer***CIVIL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ, FASCE

Professors

1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng (Civil) Tallin & T.H. Braunschweig, DrIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ

1981 P. G. LOWE, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, MICE, FIPENZ MIEAust

Associate-Professor

1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, FIPENZ, MASCE

Senior Lecturers

1967 B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FIPENZ, FIHE

1969 I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'cle.(U.K.), CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, FIPHE, MInstWPC

1969 A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.

1969 I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MIPENZ

1972 R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, MIHE, FITE, MIPENZ

1975 R. C. FENWICK, BE N.Z., PhD Cant. MIPENZ

1977 M. J. PENDER, BE PhD *Cant.*, MIPENZ, MASCE
 1979 C. D. CHRISTIAN BSc(Eng), PhD *S'ton*, CEng, MICE, AMASCE (on leave)
 1979 N. LAWGUN, ME PhD, MIPENZ
 1979 B. J. DAVIDSON, BE PhD
 1980 J. W. BUTTERWORTH, BE PhD
 1980 R. G. COMPTON, BE, MIPENZ
 1980 T. J. LARKIN, BE PhD, AMASCE
 1981 B. W. MELVILLE, BE PhD, AMICE
Timber Engineering Research Fellow
 M. L. BATCHELAR, ME *Cant.*, BE, MIPENZ
Professional Design Consultants
 P. G. RADLEY, ME

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1977 J. L. WOODWARD, BE *N.Z.*, MAsC *Tor.*, FIEE, FIEAust., FIPENZ (on leave)
Professor

Honorary Professor

1976 E. E. SUCKLING, MSc *N.Z.*, DEE *N.Y.*, MIEE

Associate-Professors

1966 D. V. OTTO, BE PhD, CEng, MIEE, FIMCNZ

1977 J. T. BOYS, ME PhD

Senior Lecturers

1955 B. EGAN, BA BE *N.Z.*, PhD, CEng, MIEE, MemIEEE

1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc *N.Z.*

1963 J. G. NAYLOR, BE *N.Z.*, CEng, MIEE

1966 H. B. GATLAND, BSc *N.Z.*, DipElectronics *S'ton*, CEng, MIEE, FIMCNZ

1967 N. J. CASTLE, BE *Cant.*, PhD, CEng, MIEE, MIPENZ

1975 A. G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD CEng, MIERE, MemIEEE

1976 D. T. NGUYEN, BE *Cant.*, PhD, MIPENZ

1977 A. C. TSOI, DipTech *H.K.*, BD *Otago*, MSc PhD *Salp.*

Lecturer

1983 K. S. CHANDRASHEKHAR, BE *B'lore*, MTech *I.I.Sc.*, PhD *N'cle (N.S.W.)*

University Post-Doctoral Fellow

M. M. SHARAF, BSc *Menoufia*, PhD *Liv.*

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc BE *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, FIPENZ (on leave)

Professor

1983 A. F. MILLS, MSc(Eng) *Cape. T.*, DIC *Lond.*, PhD *Calif.*, AMASME

Associate-Professors

1976 G. ARNDT, BE MEngSc *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*, CEng, FIProdE, FIEAust., VDI

1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc *Glas.*, MIPENZ

Senior Lecturers

1960 K. C. LEE, BE *N.Z.*, MSc *Cran. I.T.*, CEng, MIMechE, MRAcS

1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng), *Lond.* MAIM (on leave)

1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) *Natal*, CEng, MIMechE

1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc *Manc.*, MIMC

1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) *Lond.*

1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) *Witw.*, PrEng, FEASA, MAIAA

1975 J. D. TEDFORD, BSc, PhD *Belf.*, CEng, MIProdE, ANZIM

1977 P. S. JACKSON, ME N.Z., PhD *Camb.*

1977 R. R. RAINE, BSc PhD *S'ton.*

*1980 F. J. THOMSON, MSc *Otago*, PhD

1981 D. BHATTACHARYYA, ME *Calc.*, PhD *Jad.*, MASME (on leave)

1982 G. D. MALLINSON, BSc *Well.*, PhD *N.S.W.*, MIEAust

Lecturers

1982 P. J. RICHARDS, BSc *R'dg.*, PhD *C.N.A.A.*, AMRAeS

1982 B. R. MACE, DPhil *Oxf.*

Assistant Lecturer

1981 W. K. LEE, ME

MRC Senior Research Fellow

N. D. BROOM, BE *Melb.*, PhD

Research Fellows

K. JONES, MSc *Cran I.T.*

R. H. A. SEIDEL, DiplWirtsch Ing *Karlsruhe*

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS

Professor, Head of Department

1981 I. F. COLLINS, MA PhD *Camb.*, FIMA

Associate-Professors

1962 M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB *N.Z.*

1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME *N.Z.*, PhD *Manc.*, CEng, MIPENZ (on leave)

1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE *N.Z.*, PhD *Cal. Tech.*, BSc ME

Senior Lecturers

1975 D. M. RYAN, MSc *Otago*, PhD *A.N.U.*, FIMA

1977 C. J. PATTERSON, BSc BE

1978 P. J. HUNTER, DPhil *Oxf.*, ME

Lecturers

1980 G. A. MOHR, MEngSc *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*, MIEAust

1981 R. McKIBBIN, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, (jtly with Geothermal Institute)

Research Fellow

MARGARET E. BLAKELEY, BE

ENGLISH

Professor, Head of Department

1980 T. L. STURM, PhD *Leeds*, MA

Professor of English Language

1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt *Camb.*

Professors

1959 C. K. STEAD, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Brist.*, LittD

1973 D. I. B. SMITH, MA *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate-Professors

1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*

1968 F. C. de VRIES, MA *Amst.*, DLitt *Utrecht* (on leave)

1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA *N.Z.*, BLitt *Oxf.*

1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*

Senior Lecturers

1961 P. DANE, MA *Leic.*

1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA *N.Z.*, MA PhD

1966 W. S. BLACK, BA *Leeds*

1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA
 1968 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA
 1969 J. LAMB, BA DPhil York (U.K.)

*1972 STEPHANIE J. HOLLIS, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.

1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD

1981 M. J. WRIGHT, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

1979 G. A. J. BOIRE, BA Montr., MA PhD McM

Senior Lecturer in Drama

1977 M. G. THOMPSON, MA Cant.

Lecturers

1977 R. H. NICHOLSON, MA Well.

1979 D. G. WRIGHT, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

1980 B. D. BOYD, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

Senior Tutors

1966 K. SMITHYMAN

1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA

1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA

1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA

FINE ARTS

Professor, Head of Department

1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID

Associate-Professors

1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSPA, FRSA

1966 G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSPA

Senior Lecturers

1971 J. B. TURNER

1975 A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ, PD Barcelona, MNZSSPA

1979 D. H. BINNEY, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSPA

1978 R. M. SIMPSON, MFA Ill., BFA

1977 P. E. DADSON, DipFA

*1980 D. C. WATKINS, DipRCA Lond., DipGD Well. Poly.

*1980 VICTORIA A. P. EDWARDS, MFA, MNZSSPA

Lecturers

1980 B. G. de THIER, DipFA Cant., MNZSID

*1981 R. J. FRIZZELL, DipFA

FRENCH, *see* Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY

Professor, Head of Department

1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD

Professor

1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb.

Associate-Professors

1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., PhD, FBIS

1970 R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers

1968 P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill

1971 D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott.

1977 R. F. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD McG.

1976 H. K. YOON, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.

1977 C. R. de FREITAS, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld.

1980 S. G. BRITTON, MA Massey, PhD A.N.U.

Lecturers

1982 N. J. ENRIGHT, BA W. Aust., PhD A.N.U.

1982 G. B. HALL, BA Otago, MA PhD McM.

Honorary Lecturer

P. J. McDERMOTT, MA PhD Camb.

GEOLOGY

Associate-Professor, Head of Department

1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Professor

1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Associate-Professors

1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD

1969 K. B. SPÖRLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zür., FGSA

1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.

1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.

1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc

1975 W. M. PREBBLE, MSc Well.

1980 I. E. M. SMITH, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U.

Lecturer

1981 J. CASSIDY, BSc PhD Liv.

Analyst in Geochemistry

1981 R. J. PARKER, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.

Honorary Lecturer

CORINNE A. LOCHE, BSc PhD Liv.

Honorary Research Fellow

T. SAMESHIMA, BSc Tokyo, DSc Nagoya

Post-Doctoral Research Fellow

C. J. N. WILSON, BSc PhD Lond.

GEOHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Department of Geology

Associate-Professor, Director of Geothermal Institute

1978 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T. U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün.

Associate Professor in Professional Engineering

1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, MRAeS, FIMechE, MIPENZ

Associate Professor

1979 P. R. L. BROWNE, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well.

Senior Lecturer

1981 R. McKIBBIN, MSc Cant. PhD (jtly with Dept of Theoretical & Applied Mechanics)

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Professor, Head of Department

1948 J. A. ASHER, Grosses Verdienstkreuz *Germany*, RNO *Sweden*, Ehrenkreuz I. Klasse *Austria*, Goethe Med. *Munich*, MA N.Z., DrPhil *Basle*

Associate-Professor

1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil *Freib.*

Senior Lecturer in German Language

1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies

1965–68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, FilMag *Uppsala*

Senior Lecturers

1976 J. NORTHCOTE-BADE, MA *Well.*, DrPhil *Zür.*

1978 F. VOIT, DrPhil *Saar*

Senior Tutors

1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)

1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA

1979 UTA HAGEN (Mrs), MA *Freib.*

Tutor in Scandinavian Studies

1980 S. D. LOVICH, FilKand *Lund*, BA

GREEK, *see* Classics

HEBREW, *see* Classics

HISTORY

Professor, Head of Department

1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD *Camb.*, FRAS, FRHistS

Professors

1947 K. SINCLAIR, CBE, MA PhD N.Z., LittD

1956–58, 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors

1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & *Oxf.*

1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD

1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FRHistS

1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers

1965 MARGARET H. LAMB (Mrs), BA PhD *Lond.*

1970 H. M. LARACY, MA *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD *Well.*

1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil *Oxf.* FRHistS

1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA *Cant.*, AM PhD *Prin.*

1978 L. Y. ANDAYA, BA *Yale* AM PhD *C'nell.*

1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD *Camb.* (on leave)

1978 H. R. JACKSON, BA LLB *Melb.*, MA *Camb.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1980 B. H. MOSS, BA *C'nell.*, MA PhD *Col.*, Dipd'Et *Paris*

Lecturers

1982 B. G. REAY, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Honorary Research Fellow

E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt *Camb.*

Senior Tutors

1974 JUDITH O. BASSETT (Mrs), MA, LLB

1979 BARBARA J. WATSON ANDAYA (Mrs), BA *Syd.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *C'nell.*

INDONESIAN, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures

ITALIAN, *see* Romance Languages

JAPANESE, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures

ATIN, *see* Classics

LAW

Head of Department

.....

Professors

1961 B. COOTE, LL.M. N.Z., PhD Camb.

1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LL.B. Camb., LL.D.

1961-67, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LL.M. N.Z., LL.D.

Associate-Professors

1962-65, 1969 B. J. BROWN, LL.B. Leeds, LL.M. Sing.

1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LL.B. N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers

1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LL.M.

1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA N.Z., LL.M. N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia

1969 K. A. PALMER, LL.M. Harv. & Auck., SJD Virginia DipTP

1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LL.B. Otago, PhD Camb., LL.M.

1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LL.M. DipSocSc Adel.

1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LL.M. Lond.

1968 D. W. McMORLAND, PhD Camb., LL.M.

1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.

1977 MARGARET A. VENNEL (Mrs), LL.B. N.Z.

1974 PAULINE TAPP, LL.B. MJur

1974 D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LL.B. Well., BCL Oxf.

1979 S. J. MACFARLANE, MA LL.B. N.Z.

1974 MARGARET A. WILSON, LL.B. MJur

1973-78, 1981 G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL Oxf.

1980 T. J. McBRIDE, LL.B. Well., LL.M. Dal.

1980 C. B. CATO, BCL Oxf., LL.B.

Lecturers

1978 J. G. H. HANNAN, BA LL.B. Well.

1979 ELIZABETH J. KELSEY, LL.B. Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb.

1982 M. B. TAGGART, LL.M. Harv., LL.B.

1983 G. L. WILLIAMS, BCom LL.M., ACA

1983 W. J. BROOKBANKS, LL.M.

Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics

Hon. J. NIGEL WILSON, LL.B. N.Z.

Assistant Lecturers

.....

.....

**Lecturers, part-time*

M. P. CREW, BA

G. A. CROWHEN, LL.B. Cant., LL.M. Well.

A. R. GALBRAITH, BCL Oxf., LL.B.

S. L. GERMANN, BCom LL.B., ACIS

D. A. M. GRAHAM, LL.B.

P. J. KAYE, LL.B. Cant.

P. E. NEWFIELD, BA LL.B.

W. M. PATTERSON, LL.B.

J. M. PRIESTLY, BA LL.B. N.Z. MA Cant. SJD Virginia

P. B. TEMM, QC, LL.B. N.Z.

NADJA TOLLEMACHE (Mrs), MA *Oxf.*
C. WOOD, LLM

LEIGH LABORATORY

Director

1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Lond.*, MIBiol

Associate-Director

1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Lond.*, FLS, FIBiol

Research Fellow

R. G. CREESE, BSc PhD *Syd.*

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Associate-Professor, Head of Department

1969 A MacCORMICK, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom

Professor

1973 B. D. HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc *Brist.*, CEng., FRAeS MAIAA

Associate-Professor

1972 J. S. DEEKS, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *Lond.*

Senior Lecturers

1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA PhD (on leave)

1974 D. H. PETERS, BA *Washington & Jefferson*, MBA *Stan.*

1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA *Calif.* PhD *Oregon* (on leave)

1975 N. R. MARSH, BA *Nott.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD *Bath*

1980 E. E. W. RUDOLPH, DipPhys *Aachen*, PhD *Wits.*

1980 J. H. K. INKSON, MA *Aberd.*, MPhil *Lond.*, PhD *Otago*

1982 J. SHEFFIELD, MBA *Wis.*, MSc

Lecturers

1978 R. MARSHALL, MCom

1982 P. F. ROBINSON, BA *Open*, BSc *Manc.*

Senior Tutor

1976 J. C. ELMSLY, MA *N.Z.*, MNZPS

MAORI STUDIES *see Anthropology*

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Professor, Head of Department

1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD *Calif.*, MSc

Professors

1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA *N.Z.*, AM PhD *Harv.*

1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Chic.* FAMSA

Professor, Head of Statistics Unit

1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc *N.Z.* PhD *Manc.* (Statistics Unit)

Associate-Professors

1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc *Camb. & N.Z.*

1962 D. A. NIELD, MA *Camb.*, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD, FIMA

1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *McG.*

1970 I. L. REILLY, BA MSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, FIMA

Senior Lecturers

1967 K. ASHTON, BSc *Manc.*

1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*

1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, MSc (Statistics Unit)

1970 P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths Dr Phil *Zür.*

1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*

- 1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA *Madr.*, MSc *Kerala*, MA PhD *Indiana*
 1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc *N.Z.*
 1971 B. D. CALVERT, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc
 1969 C. C. KING, BSc *Well.*, MSc *Warw.*
 1970 D. J. SMITH, BA *Portland State*, MA PhD *Wash. State*
 1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD *Calif.*
 1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD *Ill.*, MSc.
 1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD *M.I.T.*, MSc
 1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*
 1974 A. J. LEE, PhD *N. Carolina*, MA (Statistics Unit)
 1979 C. J. WILD, PhD *Wat.*, MSc (Statistics Unit)

Lecturers

- 1982 S. P. FITZPATRICK, BSc *W. Aust.*, PhD *Wash.*
 1983 M. D. E. CONDER, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil *Oxf.*

Senior Tutors

- 1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc
 1977 P. J. McINERNEY, MSc PhD *Warw.*, MSc

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering**MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY****SCHOOL OF MEDICINE***Dean, Professor of Surgery*

- 1974 D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS

POSTGRADUATE AFFAIRS IN MEDICINE*Associate-Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine*

- 1975 C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS
Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice
 1978 P. M. BARHAM, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRCGP, MNZCGP

ANATOMY*Professor, Head of Department*

- 1968 J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Radiology

- 1976 C. J. ALEXANDER, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, HonFRCS, FRACR, HonFACR (on leave)

Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jily with Dept of Physiology)

- 1969 D. P. BOSHIER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Brown*

Senior Lecturers

- 1976 M. J. MERRILEES, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*
 1978 R. L. M. FAULL, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD

Senior Lecturer

- *1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

Lecturer

- 1975 A. M. F. REEVE, MBChB *Otago* (on leave)

BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry

COMMUNITY HEALTH

Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department

1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MBChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MCCMNZ

Associate-Professors

1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRNZCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP

1977 S. R. WEST, MBChB DipObst N.Z., FRCGP, FRNZCGP, MCCMNZ

1979 R. BEAGLEHOLE, MDChB Otago, MSc Lond., MRCP, FRACP, MCCMNZ

Senior Lecturers

1976 P. B. DAVIS, BA S'ton, MSc Lond.

1972 F. C. DONNELLY (Fr), DipReligEd Brussels, DipEd N.Z., MA PhD DipCrim

*1972 R. B. HUNTON, MBChB N.Z., DTM & H Liv., MRCP, MRCPed, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Occupational Health

T. E. KJELLSTROM, MME R.I.T., MD Karolinska I., Stockholm MNZIC

Lecturer in Biostatistics

1978 P. R. MULLINS, MSc

Lecturer

1983 R. K. R. SCRAGG, MBBS, Adel.

Senior Research Fellow

I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB

Research Fellow

M. I. PARSLow, BSc Well.

Executive Director Alcohol Research Unit

SALLY CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

IMMUNOBIOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1980 J. D. WATSON, MSc PhD

Associate-Professor, Haematology

1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MA Mich., FRCPEd, FRACP, FRCPath, FRCPA

Associate Professor in Immunology

1972 J. D. WILSON, MBChB N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, FRCPA

Senior Lecturers, Microbiology

1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA

1980 P. N. GOLDWATER, BSc Sur., MBBS Lond., FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in Haematology

1981 CYNTHIA J. RUTHERFORD, BMedSc MBChB Otago, FRCPA

MRC Career Fellow

J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

MEDICINE, The Department of

Professor, Head of Department

1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm, FRCP, FRACP

Professor of Medicine

1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP

Professor of Endocrinology

1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professors

1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

1979 W. F. LUBBE, MBChB MD Cape T., FCP(SA), FRACP, FACC

Honorary Associate-Professor

1981 I. M. HOLDAWAY, BMedSc, MDChB Otago, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

- 1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHPed N.S.W., FRCP, FRACP, DipABIM, DipABNeph
 1978 D. N. SHARPE, MDChB Otago, FRACP DipABIM, DipABCVDIs, FACC
 1978 I. J. SIMPSON, MBChB Otago, FRACP
 1980 E. W. WILLOUGHBY, MBChB Otago, FRACP
 1981 S. P. LEE, MDS H.K., PhD, FRACP
MRC Career Fellow
 1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, Incorporating the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Professor, Head of Department and Postgraduate School

- 1964 D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MBBChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG, FNZCOG, MCCM(NZ)

Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

- 1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD DipObst, FNZCOG, FRCOG

Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology

- 1962 G. C. LIGGINS, CBE, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG, FRS, FRSNZ

Associate-Professor in Steroid Biochemistry

- 1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z. PhD, MNZIC, FAACB

Senior Lecturers

- 1978 F. M. GRAHAM, MBBS Lond., LRCP, FRCSEd, MRCOG

- 1982 M. G. JAMIESON, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Oxf., Dip Obst, MRCOG, FNZCOG

- 1984 D. J. COURT, MBChB Otago, Dip Obst, MRCOG

MRC Career Fellow

- W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD DSc

MRC Senior Research Fellow

- S. J. M. SKINNER BSc PhD S'ton.

Research Fellow

- V. J. CHOY, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS

Professor, Head of Department

- 1979 J. C. DOWER, AB MD Johns H., FRACP

Research Professor in Child Health

- 1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP

Associate-Professors

- 1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

- 1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB N.Z., FRACP

Senior Lecturers

- 1976 M. C. MORRIS, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan

- 1982 M. INNES ASHER, BSc MBChB, FRACP

- 1982 DIANA R. LENNON, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Neonatal Paediatrics

- 1976 S. R. WEALTHALL, MDChB Sheff.

Lecturer

.....
Senior Research Fellows

- P. D. GLUCKMAN, MBChB Otago, MMedSc, FRACP

- BARBARA JOHNSTON, BSc S'ton, DPhil Oxf.

- ALISON W. WESLEY, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

PATHOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1969 P. B. HERDSON, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA

Professor, Experimental Pathology

1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS Otago

Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology

1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FRCPath

Associate-Professor, Forensic Medicine

1975 F. J. CAIRNS, MBChB MD N.Z., FRCPath, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Oncology

1976 J. C. PROBERT, MA BMBCh Oxf., DMRT Lond., FRCR, MRACR, DipAmerBdRad.

Senior Lecturer, Anatomical Pathology

1978 BETH J. L. SYNEK, MBChB Otago, FRCPA

Senior Lecturer, Forensic Medicine

1978 W. M. I. SMEETON, MBChB Otago, FRCPA (on leave)

Senior Lecturer, Anatomical & Forensic Pathology

1981 T. D. KOELMEYER, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS

Senior Research Fellow

R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

LOIS C. ARMIGER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department

1978 D. M. PATON, MBChB Cape T., MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan, FRACP.

Associate Professor

.....
Associate-Professor in Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics

1977 G. S. M. KELLAWAY, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP

Associate-Professor of Anaesthetics

1978 R. A. BOAS, MBChB N.Z., FFARACS

Honorary Associate-Professor

1980 R. M. NORRIS, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRCP, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1979 SHEILA A. DOGGRELL, BSc PhD S'ton

1983 P. J. SLATTERY, MBBS Melb., FFARACS

1984 N. H. G. HOLFORD, MSc MBChB Manc., MRCP(UK)

Senior Research Fellow

J. W. PAXTON, BSc PhD Glas.

Research Fellows

DIANNE R. WEBSTER, MSc PhD Lond., MNZIC

J. W. VILLIGER, MSocSci Waik., PhD Flor.

PHYSIOLOGY

Associate-Professor, Head of Department

1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MBCh PhD Dub.

Professor

1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MBChB MD N.Z., FRACP

Associate-Professor

.....
Senior Lecturers

1970 M. N. EADE, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRACP

1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBiol

1976 MARY A. BULLIVANT (Mrs), BSc Lond., PhD (on leave)

1977 J. R. SLACK, BSc PhD Lond.

1977 B. H. SMAILL, BSc BE Cant., PhD Lond., DIC

*Lecturer*1982 D. S. LOISELLE, MSc *Alta.*, PhD *Dal.*, DipPhEd *Otago**Assistant Lecturer**MRC Senior Research Fellow*

W. G. HOPKINS, BA MSc PhD

*Senior Research Fellow*R. J. MILNE, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Otago**Isaacs Research Fellow*

SUSAN POCKETT (Mrs), MSc PhD

Research Fellow

ROSEMARY L. MARTIN-BODY (Mrs), MSc

PSYCHIATRY*Professor, Head of Department*1970 J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD *Otago*, DipPsych *McG.*, FRCPCan., FRANZCP*Associate-Professor in Adult Psychiatry*1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP, MRCPsych MRANZCP*Senior Lecturers*1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD *Qu.*, MA MSc1978 R. G. LARGE, MBChB DPM *Cape T.*, PhD, FFPsych SA, MRANZCP1981 G. J. TURBOTT, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, MRANZCP*Senior Research Fellow*G. J. LEES, BSc PhD *Melb.**MRC Research Fellow*M. G. AMAN, MA *Ill.*, PhD**SURGERY***Professor, Head of Department*1980 G. L. HILL, MBChM *Otago*, MD *Leeds*, FRACS, FRCS*Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery*1975 D. H. GRAY MBChB N.Z., MMedSc ChM *Otago*, FRACS*Honorary Professor*1971 SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MBChB N.Z., ChM *Otago*, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ*Associate-Professor*

1970 R. G. KAY, MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Sir William Stevenson Associate-Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery*1979 D. F. LIGGINS, MBMS *Syd.*, FRACS*Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Senior Lecturer in Ophthalmology*1984 M. M. G. CLOVER, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS*Senior Lecturers*1974 W. T. MORRIS, MBChB *Brist.*, PhD *Sheff.*, FRCS

1979 J. P. COLLINS, MBMCh N.U.I., FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS

1981 D. L. ROTHWELL, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc, FRACS*Senior Lecturers in Orthopaedic Surgery*1979 G. D. TREGONNING, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRCSCan1981 B. R. TIETJENS, MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Oxf.*, FRCSEd, FRACS*MRC Career Fellow*M. H. FLINT, MBBS *Lond.*, FRCS, FRACS*Senior Research Physicist*A. H. BEDDOE, MSc PhD *Leeds*, MInstP*Connective Tissue Biochemist*G. J. GIBSON, MSc *Monash*, PhD *Alta.**Research Fellows*C. A. POOLE, BSc PhD *Otago*

S. J. STREAT, BSc MBChB, FRACP

CLINICAL TEACHERS TO THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

*Clinical Readers

D. M. O. Becroft	in Pathology	A. O. M. Gilmour	in Medicine
B. R. Cant	in Physiology	G. L. Glasgow	in Medicine
T. P. Casey	in Pathology	G. C. Hitchcock	in Pathology
D. E. Caughey	in Medicine	H. Le Grice	in Surgery
J. C. Cullen	in Surgery		
R. H. Culpnan	in Psychiatry	O. R. Nicholson	in Surgery

*Clinical Lecturers

S. F. Aftimos	J. C. Gillman	M. E. Neill
M. R. Ali	L. K. Gluckman	J. M. Neutze
J. S. Allan	R. J. Goodey	J. E. Newman
R. J. Anderson	P. J. Gow	A. J. Newson
T. M. Astley	R. R. Grigor	G. I. Nicholson
A. N. Barker	Tania Gunn	R. M. Norris
P. F. Bartley	F. J. Hall	K. P. O'Brien
J. J. Baskett	A. E. Hardy	N. M. F. Officer
N. M. Bass	E. A. Harris	S. J. Ogle
Elizabeth W. Berry	A. C. Harrison	Penelope G. Palmer
A. D. Bird	H. H. Hart	S. J. Palmer
W. M. Bolman	A. J. Haslam	P. W. B. Pease
J. Boulton	R. K. Haydon	L. I. Phillips
P. W. T. Brandt	J. W. Hensley	G. G. Powell
Robin H. Briant	J. W. Henley	H. H. Rea
M. J. Butler	P. G. Henley	C. P. Ring
A. D. Cameron	R. C. Hindle	Helen E. Roberts
D. G. Campbell	I. M. Holdaway	M. D. J. Robertson
P. E. Capelle	J. E. Horton	S. M. Robinson
J. F. Carter	A. J. S. House	A. H. G. Roche
C. J. W. Chambers	M. F. Jagusch	D. B. Rogers
K. E. Clark	A. G. James	R. P. G. Rothwell
A. G. Clarke	D. L. Jamison	J. D. Rutherford
E. D. Clarke	J. A. Judson	Janet P. Say
Patricia M. Clarkson	G. F. Lamb	D. A. Scollay
R. J. Coates	S. D. R. Lang	A. J. Scott
G. B. Collison	P. Leathem	H. Selderbeck
A. C. A. Coombes	B. R. Lewis	J. P. Simcock
J. A. Cross	A. Liang	H. L. McI. Smith
M. S. Crosxon	D. MacCulloch	W. M. Smith
S. J. Culpnan	J. R. D. Matthews	D. L. Snow
C. G. Cumming	A. B. McCallum	V. F. Sorrell
J. C. Cunningham	J. M. McDougall	J. S. Stephenson
J. G. Davison	D. A. R. McKay	J. H. Stewart
P. B. Doak	R. N. McKegg	R. J. Sturt
G. W. Dodd	A. R. McKenzie	D. S. Sumner
R. G. Dreadon	M. R. McLean	D. Tomlinson
A. Duke	J. W. McLeod	A. B. Tomkins
M. D. Eilenberg	C. J. Mercer	A. Rae Varcoe
R. B. Ellis-Pelgar	W. H. Mercer	W. E. Wallis
K. McD Ewen	R. J. Methven	M. W. Watt
Keitha Farmer	K. N. P. Mickelson	Alison W. Wesley
G. F. Farr	S. W. Miles	D. E. Whittle
R. S. Ferguson	T. F. Moore	R. M. L. Whitlock
P. R. Fisher	D. S. Morris	W. P. Widdowson
A. R. Fraser	J. D. Murdoch	L. C. Williams
P. A. Frengley		F. E. Wilmott
M. B. Gill		D. G. Woodfield
		M. L. Yeong

MUSIC

Professor, Head of Department

1983 H. LEES, BMus MA Glas., FTCL

Associate-Professor

1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers

1979 CORAL BOGNUDA (Mrs), Ier Prix (Violoncello) Ier Prix (Musique de Chambre) Paris, A.C.M. Melb.

1977 G. W. J. DRAKE, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA

1976 A. J. JENNINGS, BMus Well., DipSup Ier Prix Brussels, CertAdvStud, GSM (Lond)

1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z., Ier Prix (Violin) Ier Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels

1976 MARY O'BRIEN, DipPedagog Paris Cons.

1974 J. F. RIMMER, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

1975 B. A. SAYER, BA DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

1983 T. VESMAS

Lecturers

1980 FIONA E. McALPINE, MA Well., Dèsl Paris

.....

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY

see Medicine and Human Biology

OPTOMETRY *see Psychology*

PAEDIATRICS PATHOLOGY PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

} *see Medicine
and
Human Biology*

PHILOSOPHY

Pro essgr, Head of Department

1980 K. K. SEGERBERG, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan.

Senior Lecturers

1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.

1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.

1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc

1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

1974 F. W. KROON, MA PhD Prin., MA

Lecturers

1978 CHRISTINE H. M. SWANTON, DPhil Oxf., MA

1981 J. C. BISHOP, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb.

1982 S. J. SURMA, MSc PhD DSc Cracow

PHYSICS

Professor of Geophysics, Head of Department

1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FIP, FASA (on leave)

Professors

1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FNZIP

1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FIP, FAPS, FNZIP, FRSNZ

Associate-Professors

- 1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FIP, FNZIP
 1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc *Manc.*, PhD (on leave)
 1958 R. F. KEAM, BA *Camb.*, MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*
 1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil *Oxf.*, FIP
 1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD *M.I.T.*
 1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD *Manc.*, FIP
 1971 P. H. BARKER, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*, FIP
 1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD *Sur.*, MSc MIEEE MNZIP (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

- 1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE
 1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z., MIP, MIEE
 1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MIP (on leave)
 1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z., PhD, MIP, MIEE
 1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MIP, CEng, MIEE
 1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MIP, MIEE, MASA
 1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MIP, MNZIP, MIEEE
 1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD *Melb.*, MAIP, MNZIP
 1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD *Br. Col.*, MSc, MIP, MNZIP, MASA
 1979 B. J. BRENNAN, BSc PhD

Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry

- 1981 P. R. WILLS, BSc PhD

Lecturers

- 1983 PATRICIA M. LEWIS, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Birm.*
 1983 P. D. DRUMMOND, AM *Harv.*, DPhil *Waik.*, BSc
 1982 S. G. BRADLEY, MSc PhD, MIP

Senior Research Fellow

- J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD *Camb.*, SMIEEE, FIP, FRSNZ

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine and Human Biology**POLITICAL STUDIES***Professor, Head of Department*

- 1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z. (on leave)

Associate-Professors

- 1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil *Oxf.*
 1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD *Brist.*, DipEd
 1972 J. S. HOADLEY, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*

Senior Lecturers

- 1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD
 1969 E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD *A.N.U.*
 1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc PhD *Lond.*
 1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA *Case W. Reserve & Auck.*
 1971 R. A. SHARP, BA N.Z., MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

Lecturer

- 1979 J. B. ATKINSON, MA *Cant.*, MPhil *Yale*
 1982 J. VOWLES, PhD *Br. Col.*, MA

PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine and Human Biology**PSYCHOLOGY***Associate-Professor, Head of Department*

- 1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD *Well.*, FNPsS

Professors

- 1961 H. SAMPSON, MA Br. Col., PhD McG., FNZPsS
 1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts., FNZPsS
 1978 M. C. CORBALLIS, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FRSNZ, FAAAS

Associate-Professors

- 1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD
 1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago, DSc

Senior Lecturers

- 1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
 1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA PhD
 1968 G. D. de F. von STURMER, BA N.Z., MA Melb., PhD
 1969 B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA PhD
 1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD

Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science

- 1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI (Mrs), MA Camb.
 1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA
 1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA PhD

Senior Tutor in Behavioural Science

- 1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc

Lecturers

- 1981 P. A. WHITE, BA Nott., DPhil Oxf.
 1981 J. FIELD, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.

Tutor

- 1983 W.C. COLE, BA

**Associates in Clinical Psychology*

- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| J. P. A. Allen | Aloma H. Colgan | J. D. Rainey |
| Brigid A. Barrer | Susanne Deveraux | J. R. Reeves |
| A. D. Bauer | J. P. E. McDowell | A. J. R. White |

SCHOOL OF OPTOMETRY within the Department of Psychology*Senior Lecturer, Head of School*

- 1978 L. F. GARNER, BAppSc DipEd Melb., PhD Syd., LsCO VCO Melb., DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Associate-Professor

- 1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, DipOOpt, Northam. Pol., FBCO, FCIBS

Senior Lecturer

- 1984 R. J. JACOBS, MSc PhD Melb., LsCO VCO Melb.

Honorary Lecturer

- G. G. TALBOT, MBChB, N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS

**Visiting Ophthalmologists*

- J. S. CHAPMAN-SMITH, MBChB Otago, DO Dub., FRACS
 J. D. MURDOCH, MGChB Otago, FRCSEd, FRACS

**Clinical Associates*

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| D. B. Appleyard | G. R. Kearney | J. Presland |
| K. W. Atkinson | R. J. Kinnear | N. G. Ritchie |
| C. R. Beckwith | H. M. Laird | |
| M. J. Frith | I. K. Laird | |

**Academic Associates*

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| H. G. L. Bowen | J. Klinger | P. D. Skeates |
| L. B. Grocott | A. J. Nelson | E. M. Wood |
| J. Hancock | | |

ROMANCE LANGUAGES*Professor of French, Head of Department*

- 1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Associate-Professor of French

1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Senior Lecturers in French

1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.

1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON (Mrs), LèsL, Dipd'EtSup Lille

1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris

1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD

1970 B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA

1972 GLENN Y. EKAMBI (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA

1978 P. A. PETIT, MèsL DèSL Bordeaux, MA Penn.

Senior Lecturers in Italian

1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA Oxf.

1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA

Senior Lecturers in Spanish

1969 J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.

1981 M. K. READ, BA MLitt Brist., PhD Wales (on leave)

Lecturer in French

1961 GISELLE SCHENIRER (Mrs), BA N.Z.

Lecturer in Italian

1980 L. E. SIMMONS, MA

Lecturers in Spanish

1981 R. C. BOLAND, BA Syd., MA Flin., DipEd Adel.

Senior Tutor in Italian

1968 MEME CHURTON (Mrs)

Senior Tutor in Spanish

1978 FIONA M. TALER (Mrs), MA

RUSSIAN*Senior Lecturer (in charge)*

1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür.

Senior Lecturer

1975 I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

Lecturer

1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

Tutor

*1981 HANNA BRODSKY-PEVZNER (Mrs), DipPhil Latvian State

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES,
see Germanic Languages and Literature**SOCIOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1982 I. R. CARTER, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd.

Senior Lecturers

1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., DPhil Waik., MA

1972 D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.

1974 K. MALALGODA, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.

1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVICH, BA N.Z., PhD DipSocAnthrop Lond.

1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA DPhil Waik.

1977 N. H. PERRY, BA Strath., BSc (Soc) Lond.

Lecturer

1982 C. H. G. CROTHERS, BA Waik., BA PhD Well.

1984 CATHERINE WEST-NEWMAN, BA N.Z., MA Lond., MA

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

SURGERY, see Medicine and Human Biology

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

TOWN PLANNING*Professor, Head of Department*
.....*Senior Lecturers*

1963 J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI

1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, LLM

1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI

1978 D. BOLT, FRAIA, FRAP1 Hon. FAILA, MNZPI

1970 L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.

Lecturer, part-time

*H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

ZOOLOGY*Professor, Head of Department*

1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond. (on leave)

Senior Professor

1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ

Professor

1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (on leave)

Associate-Professors

1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.

1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc

Senior Lecturers

1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD

1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z., PhD

1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales

1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q'd.

1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas

1976 R. M. G. WELLS, PhD Lond., MSc

1976 J. L. CRAIG, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

1977 B. H. McARDLE, BSc Bris., DPhil York (U.K.)

1978 J. C. MONTGOMERY, BSc Otago, PhD Brist.

Lecturer

1980 D. M. LAMBERT, MSc Q'd., PhD Witw.

Senior Tutors

1961 JOAN M. MILLER (Mrs), BSc Liv.

1963 CATHERINE A. TIZARD (Mrs), BA N.Z.

1965 SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc Well.

1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc PhD

1972 R. MERE ROBERTS (Mrs), BSc Cant., MSc

Assistant Lecturers

1981 ROBYN H. FAIRCLOUGH, BSc Otago

1982 C. G. QUILTER, PhD Otago, BSc

Honorary Research Fellow

JOAN ROBB, MSc N.Z., DipAgr Cant. U. Coll.

UNIVERSITY STAFF (LIBRARY)

Librarian

P. B. DUREY, BA *Durh.*, FLA, ALAA, FNZLA

Deputy-Librarian

Head of Acquisitions

ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head Cataloguer

CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, DipNZLS

Head of Circulation

N. J. GIBSON SMITH, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Reference

A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Serials

K. I. PORTER, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Architecture Librarian

WENDY S. GARVEY (Mrs), BA *Well.*, DipNZLS

Asian Languages Librarian

K. H. LUN, BA, *Nan & Well.*, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS

Biological Sciences Librarian

FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc *Otago*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Engineering Librarian

M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

Fine Arts Librarian

VALERIE RICHARDS, NZLACert., ANZLA

Geography Librarian

B. W. MARSHALL, BA *Massey*, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Geology Librarian

ELVA LEAMING, BA, NZLA Cert

Law Librarian

E. JULIA McMAHON O'HIGGINS, BA *N.Z.*, MA LLB, NZLACert

Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education

MARY A. CRICK, BA, NZLSCert

Librarian, School of Medicine

MARGARET A. GIBSON SMITH (Mrs), MA, NZLACert, ANZLA

Music Librarian

BEVERLEY A. ANSCOMBE, BMus *Well.* DipNZLS, ANZLA, LTCL

Science Librarian

MAXINE R. WATT (Mrs), BA, DipLIS *Lond.*, ALA

Senior Librarians

SUSAN M. FOGGIN (Mrs), MA, DipNZLS

JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

GAIKA E. HAWKINS (Mrs), BA *Stell.*, LibDip *Cape T.*

B. A. HOWIE, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS

PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

HELEN R. RENWICK, BA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA

ELAINE M. ROBINSON, NZLA Cert, ANZLA

Assistant Librarians

CORAL D. ASHFORD (Mrs), BA, CertNZLS

*HANNA BRODSKY-PEVZNER (Mrs), DipPhil *Latvian State*

DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS

ESTHER S. CHANG (Mrs), BA, DipLib *Toyo*

MOIRA F. COLLYNS, BSc *Massey*, DipLibr *Well.*

HEATHER M. CORMACK, NZLACert

ANN DUNCAN, BSocSc *Waik.*, DipNZLS

MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA, NZLACert

THERESA B. GRAHAM, MA, DipNZLS
MARGARET GREVILLE, BA *Cant.*, MA, NZLSCert
N. C. HEINZ, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS
CAROLE R. KELLY, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
MARGARET E. KNIGHTBRIDGE, NZLACert
JOAN M. LAW, MA, DipNZLS
R. M. LOVE, BA *Well.*, BMus *Well.*, DipNZLS
J. MARKHAM, BA *Well.*, MA *Syd.*, DipLibr *Well.*
JANICE C. MOGFORD, BA
SARAH M. NEILL (Mrs), NZLACert
RACHAEL W. K. NG, BA BSc, DipNZLS
R. WOLKE, Staatsexamen *Hamburg*, DipLibr *Well.*
JENEFER M. WRIGHT, BA, NZLACert

UNIVERSITY STAFF (ADMINISTRATION)

Vice-Chancellor

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Assistant Vice-Chancellors

J. L. WOODWARD, BE N.Z., MSc Tor., FIEE, FIEAust, MIPENZ

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FIP, FASA

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)

D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare)

R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Registrar

W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA

Vice-Chancellor's Secretary

JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

Council Committee Clerk

VALRAE J. COLLINS

Registrar's Secretary

JOCELYN I. HIGGINS (Mrs)

REGISTRAR'S SECTION

Head of the Audio-Visual Centre

R. H. BOYD-BELL, BA

Assistant Registrar Student Accommodation

MARGERY MACKY

Managing Editor, Auckland University Press

R. D. McELDOWNEY

Information Officer

P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

University Binder

B. P. PICKARD

ACADEMIC SECTION

Academic Registrar

LORNA A. WILSON (Mrs), JP

Deputy Registrar, Academic

R. D. STARK, BSc (Econ) Lond.

Deputy Academic Registrar

R. F. METCALFE, MA Cant.

Assistant Registrars, Academic

J. R. CLARKE

F. R. V. MILNE, BA Lond.

V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z.

Senior Administrative Assistants

K. G. BRADFORD

M. G. CRONIN

K. M. MILNE, DipAgr M.A.C. N.Z.

F. A. C. NICHOLSON, MA

K. W. SALMON, MA

R. J. WATKINS, MA

Administrative Assistants

W. A. KENNEDY

J. C. TAYLOR, BA Well.

FINANCE SECTION

Finance Registrar

B. M. COCKER, ACA

Assistant Registrars, Finance

R. J. TOWNSEND, ACA

Assistant Registrar, Purchasing

G. J. SANDERSON, BSc Massey, MNZIC

Senior Administrative Assistant, Purchasing

A. P. HOLLOWAY

Assistant Registrar, Salaries

M. WONG SHEE

Internal Auditor

P. G. DORMON, ACA, SCA

Senior Administrative Assistants

ELSIE E. CARR

W. T. GARRATT, BCom

FAYE GROOM (Mrs)

GWYNNE E. MCGOUGH (Mrs)

RAEWYN M. WHYMAN

Assistant Accountant

ADRIENNE ATKINSON (Mrs)

PERSONNEL SECTION

Staff Registrar

D. J. McINTYRE

Assistant Registrars

M. V. LELLMAN, BA

ELIZABETH P. PORT (Mrs)

G. E. W. THOMAS, BA

Senior Administrative Assistant

ROBIN V. HUDSON

*School of Architecture**Assistant Registrar*

D. J. S. HARVEY, BMus

*Faculty of Commerce**Senior Administrative Assistant*

JOY L. GILCHRIST

*Centre for Continuing Education**Assistant Registrar*

G. J. DIBLEY, BA

Administrative Assistants

ANNE DAVIS (Mrs), MA

R. D. D. QUATERMASS, BA Warw.

MARILYN KOHLHASE, BSocSc Waik.

ANDREA M. FRASER, BA

*School of Engineering**Assistant Registrar (Engineering)*

G. C. BEACH

*School of Law**Senior Administrative Assistant*

ROBYN HOPKINS, LLB

*School of Medicine**Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)*

M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant.

Senior Administrative Assistant

GEORGINA A. JONES (Mrs), BA

Administrative Assistant

MARILYN O. HAY

*Department of Anthropology**Senior Administrative Assistant*

SANDRA JONES, BA Q'ld.

*Department of Chemistry**Senior Administrative Assistant*

PEGGY W. PARKINSON

*Geothermal Institute**Senior Administrative Assistant*

O. HUYSSSE

*Department of Psychology**Senior Administrative Assistant*

W. A. P. FACER, BCom

*Department of Zoology**Administrative Assistant*

GRETCHEN A. L. SPALINGER (Mrs), BA Calif.

WORKS SECTION*Works Registrar*

R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE

Deputy Registrar, Services

S. B. THORN, BA, CEng MIMarE, MBIM, MIPENZ

Assistant Registrars

R. K. JOHNSON, FCIS

K. G. LONGDIN-PRISK, ME

C. B. M. JACKSON, BA

Senior Administrative Assistants

D. R. AGATE

R. F. ATTWELL

J. M. SWEENEY

L. W. TYRER

P. M. WHITE, BArch

Administrative Assistants

J. G. HARROP

J. M. REID (Mrs), BA, DipCrim

Accountant

G. F. ERKKILA

Building Supervisor

E. V. ROSCOE

Draughtsman, Works and Services

D. K. CAMPBELL

Superintendent of Horticulture

A. PALMER, NCH DipHort Hert.Inst.Hort.

Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture

J. P. ADAM, DipHort Dip P & R Cant.

University Custodian

A. E. YATES

Deputy University Custodian

J. D. CLARK

N.Z. ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE*Executive Officer*

G. S. HARRIS, PhD N.S.W., ME

Programme Manager

A. R. ARNOUX, IngEnsia Massey (Fr), DèSL Paris

APPLIED RESEARCH OFFICE

Executive Officer

J. P. BLAKELEY, ME Cant., MS Ill., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ

WELFARE SERVICES

Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service

D. H. FINLAYSON, MBChB Glas., MRCP

Nursing Sister

JANET L. GRAHAM (Mrs), NZRN

Head of the Counselling Service

LORNA A. McLAY (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Counsellors

D. W. SIMPSON, BA Cant., MA Well. DipEdPsych

B. R. LYTHER, MA

MacLaurin Chaplain to the University

K. J. SHARPE, (Rev. Dr.) BSc Cant., PhD LaT., MDiv Episc. Div. Sch. Camb. Mass. MTh Melb. Div. Coll.

National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University

J. M. KER, BA BD N.Z.

Roman Catholic Chaplain

K. G. J. TOOMEY (Rev. Fr.), OP, BA LL.M. Otago, BTheol Melb. Div. Coll.

RECREATION SERVICES

Physical Recreation Officer

S. C. HOLLINGS, DipPE Madeley Coll., Keele

Gymnasium Supervisor

L. T. HADFIELD

Grounds Superintendent, University Park

L. A. ALLPORT

LIAISON OFFICE

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools

M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana

Deputy Liaison Officer

R. A. SPURDLE, DipEd Cant., MA

Maori and Pacific Island Student Adviser

SHIRLEY T. POTAKA (Mrs), BA

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

Careers Adviser

W. G. NASH, ANZIM, ANZIPM

HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH

Higher Education Research Officer

J. JONES, BSc PhD Wales, MA Malawi

COMPUTER CENTRE

Operations Manager

J. D. LUFF

Senior Computer Programmer

J. R. POWELL

STUDENT UNION

Assistant Registrar

J. S. CLARKE

Artistic Director

R. S. RODGER, DipAct. N.I.D.A. Sydney

Theatre Administrator (Maidment Arts Centre)

F. C. HOBSON

General Statutes and Regulations

Contents

58	Admission Regulations
60	Preparatory Application Regulations
61	Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations
74	Enrolment 1984
74	Pre-enrolment
77	Enrolment Timetable 1984
80	Extramural Enrolment Statute
81	Extramural Enrolment Regulations
81	Examination Regulations
86	Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress Regulations
87	Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations
88	Fees Regulations
91	Discipline
91	Disciplinary Regulations
94	The Library

GENERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Prerequisites and conditions

1. Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is qualified to matriculate (that is, to be admitted to the University and placed on its books as a student) if that person has been granted –

- (a) the University Entrance qualification by the New Zealand Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination, or
- (b) admission by the New Zealand Universities Entrance Board at the Standard of the University Entrance examination (see Notes (i) and (ii) below, or
- (c) admission by the University Council at its discretion at a standard to be determined in respect of work done in any other University or other place of learning substantially corresponding or equivalent to courses taught at the University of Auckland (see Admission Ad Eundem Statum), or
- (d) admission by the University Council under Regulation 7; or
- (e) provisional admission.

***Notes:** (i) Overseas students not previously enrolled at a university who are seeking admission to New Zealand Universities at entrance level are required to apply for a place, and for recognition of overseas educational qualifications, to: The Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, P.O. Box 12348, Wellington North, New Zealand.

(ii) New Zealand students and others who are ordinarily resident in New Zealand who have obtained University Entrance qualifications for countries outside New Zealand and who seek admission to New Zealand Universities at entrance level must apply for recognition of their qualifications to: The Secretary, Universities Entrance Board, P.O. Box 12348, Wellington North, New Zealand.

2. (a) Save with the permission of the Senate, a person who

(i) has not reached the age of 16 years, by the 31st of December of the year preceding that in which admission is sought; or

(ii) is on the books of another University; or

(iii) is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, area school or technical institute shall not matriculate or be eligible to be on the books of the University.

(b) The Senate's permission in relation to paragraph (a)(i) of this Regulation shall be granted only in exceptional circumstances.

Note: to paragraph (2) Approval has been given for Auckland Secondary Teachers College physical education and music students enrolled at Massey University for BEd to be enrolled in the same year in approved courses at the University of Auckland.

3. A person seeking to matriculate shall comply with the Preparatory Application Regulations.

Matriculation

4. At matriculation (that is, on admission to the University) every student shall make the following declaration: 'I promise to obey the Statutes, Regulations and requirements of the University of Auckland.'

Non-matriculated students

5(a) A person may be admitted to lectures or laboratories as a non-matriculated student (that is, without being placed on the books of the University) on condition that the person complies with –

(i) the Preparatory Application Regulations, and

(ii) all Regulations governing enrolment.

(b) A non-matriculated student may not take any University examinations.

Admission ad eundem statum

Note: For students applying to transfer to this University from another university, the Council pursuant to S24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

- (a) may grant admission with credits and exemptions for papers towards the course for a Bachelor's degree or a diploma for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially corresponding or equivalent
 - (b) may grant admission to the status of a degree holder or diploma holder with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without Honours.
- Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects.
- Prerequisites may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or diploma.

Students from another University in New Zealand

6(a) A student from another University in New Zealand who wishes to transfer or be admitted to the University of Auckland.

- (a) Shall do so in accordance with the Preparatory Application Regulations;
- (b) Shall be granted admission only if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for transfer to this University.

Students from an overseas University

7. (a) A person ordinarily resident overseas who holds a degree or other qualification from an overseas University may apply for admission to graduate status by completing the prescribed form and submitting it with the prescribed fee to the Register not later than 30 November.

(b) A person ordinarily resident in New Zealand who holds a degree or other qualification from, or has partly qualified in an overseas University may apply for admission at the appropriate level by completing the prescribed form and delivering it with the prescribed fee to the Registrar not later than 15 January in the year of the intended enrolment.

Note: A student wishing to enrol in a course or paper requiring pre-enrolment must comply with the Preparatory Application Regulations – i.e. submit their application by the date set by Council for pre-enrolment in that course or paper, even if its earlier than the date indicated in (a) and (b) above.

8. All applications under Regulation 6 and 7 shall be accompanied or supplemented by such evidence as the Senate may require as to:

- (i) identity
- (ii) academic standing, and
- (iii) any degree or diploma obtained by the applicant from another University.

Provisional Admission

9. A person who does not hold a University entrance qualification but who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to any course of study. The Senate may waive that age requirement where the applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and in particular has

- (a) satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study; or
- (b) completed two years of study at a Teachers College and attained a sufficient standard therein; or
- (c) passed School Certificate and attained the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year before enrolment, where granted a place in the course for the Diploma in Music; or
- (d) obtained any other qualification approved by the Senate.

10. A student's admission shall cease to be provisional when the student

- (a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts, or to a Town Planning Examination, has qualified to proceed to the next Professional Year or Town Planning Examination as the case may be, or

(b) having been admitted to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts has passed not fewer than 6 papers, or

(c) having been admitted to any Course of Study other than those specified in this regulation, has passed an equivalent full-time course approved for a particular Course of Study.

11.(a) While admission remains provisional, a student may enrol only for papers or subjects of the Course of Study for which admission is granted.

(b) When admission ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other Course of Study subject to any requirement for enrolment in that course.

12. A person seeking provisional admission to the University shall apply for it in accordance with the Preparatory Application Regulations, submit evidence of age and educational qualifications, and pay the prescribed fees.

Notes: (i) If candidates are under the age of 25, they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance examination unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses, mariners or air pilots certificates.

(ii) Closing date for applications for Provisional Admission is 15 January (except: DipG&O – 1 March or 1 September; DipObst – 1 May or 1 November; DipPaed – 1 October).

(iii) On payment of a late fee of \$20 an application for any course of study (except DipG&O, DipObst and DipPaed) may be considered if it is made not later than 15 February.

(iv) On payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee subject to the permission of the Senate, an application made after 15 February may be considered.

(v) In courses such as DipBIA, DipTP, or in Fine Arts, where practical qualifications may receive merit classification, students should apply for a place on the appropriate enrolment form and if they are offered a conditional place they should then apply for provisional admission where this is required.

PREPARATORY APPLICATION REGULATIONS

1. Every person intending to enrol or to re-enrol in the University who comes within any of the categories described in Regulation 2 shall give notice of that intention by completing the Preparatory Application Form and submitting it to the Registrar –

(i) By 15 January in the year of intended enrolment, or

(ii) In a case where pre-enrolment is required in any course or paper, by the date set by the Council for pre-enrolment in that course or paper.

2. The categories referred to in Regulation 1 are:

(a) Persons seeking to enrol as first year students (including those seeking provisional admission) who are eligible to enrol at the University of Auckland and who have never previously enrolled at a University.

(b) Students whose last previous enrolment was at a University in New Zealand.

(c) Students who (having failed to make satisfactory academic progress) need the permission of the Senate (under the exclusion regulations) to enrol.

(d) Students who (wishing to enrol for any course of study or paper where entry is restricted) are required to pre-enrol (see Pre-enrolment Regulations).

(e) Persons seeking to enrol as non-matriculated students.

3. Fees, as appropriate, must accompany the completed form.

Note: Provisional Admission fee – \$25. Permission to re-enrol – \$20 First year students (unless provisional) and pre-enrolment applications pay no fees at this stage.

Late applications of the Preparatory Application Form from any of the categories above will be received on payment of a late fee of \$20. A fine of \$20, in addition to the prescribed late fee is payable on any applications for Transfer, Provisional Admission, and Exclusion made after 15 February.

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Dates of Terms

1.(a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week, both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all lectures and laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) Examinations in Engineering shall be held in the fifth week of the second term and after the eighth week of the third term.

Lecture and laboratory courses in Engineering shall be suspended for the fourth and fifth weeks of the second term and shall end in the seventh week of the third term.

General Course Provisions

2.(a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to

- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
- (iii) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (iv) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (v) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;

(iii) Any person who produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of inability to attend classes and who wishes to take any paper or papers the equivalent of which is not available by extramural enrolment at Massey University may in exceptional circumstances be permitted to enrol at the University of Auckland with such dispensations and upon such conditions as the Senate thinks fit;

(iv) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;

(v) where options are prescribed for a Course of Study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number has enrolled for a paper taught in the Department or there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, withdraw that paper for the current year within one week of the beginning of the first Term, if the essential prerequisites for any candidate's course of study are not thereby affected. No candidate shall be charged a fee for any change of course required because of the withdrawal of a paper.

(d) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis, 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

(e) *Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study.*

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

(f) Except (i) as provided in the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962 and the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and (ii) otherwise with the special permission of the Senate, no student shall enrol or continue to be enrolled at the University of Auckland while enrolled at any other university or university college.

Eligibility to Enrol

3.(a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

- (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
- (ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts (including the Course for the Diploma in Education but excluding other Diploma Courses);

Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry);

- (iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this subclause by the Senate.

Each student shall be subject in enrolment to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate or by the Faculty or Faculties in which he or she enrolls.

Note: Compliance with the Preparatory Application Regulations is necessary for the categories of students to whom those Regulations apply. (e.g. where pre-enrolment is required).

Notes: (i) For 1984, pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3(a) (see pre-enrolment).

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a Course of Study in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, for the Professional Examinations or Town Planning Examinations, Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,

Fine Arts,

Medicine and Human Biology,

Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours

Science for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or for the following Diploma Courses: Broadcast Communication, Business and Industrial Administration, Clinical Psychology, Computational Mathematics, Criminology, Drama, Educational Psychology, Energy Technology (Geothermal), Guidance and Counselling, Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Local Government and Administration, Mathematical Education, Obstetrics, Paediatrics, Statistics, Town Planning;

(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under subclauses (ii) and (iii) of Regulation 3(a) of these regulations;

(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;

(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Admission Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;

(v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;

(vi) those overseas students granted Admission *Ad Eundem Statum* with credits; or

(vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student permitted to enrol shall be subject in enrolment to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate or by the Faculty or Faculties in which he or she enrolls.

Note: Compliance with the Preparatory Application Regulations is necessary for the categories of students to whom those Regulations apply. (e.g. where pre-enrolment is required).

Enrolment

4.(a) In order to indicate their intention to enrol at the University in 1984 the following students must complete the Preparatory Application Form.

(i) First year students including students applying for provisional admission i.e. students who have never previously enrolled at a University in New Zealand except students who are applying for admission *ad eundem statum*.

(ii) Students whose last previous enrolment was at another University in New Zealand.

(iii) Students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress and require the permission of Senate to re-enrol — refer Exclusion Regulations.

(iv) Students who wish to enrol in a course of study or paper(s) with restricted entry — refer Pre-enrolment Regulations.

(b)(i) This form must be completed and returned to the Registry not later than 15 January.

(ii) Fees, where appropriate, must accompany the completed form.

Note: Provisional admission fee — \$25. Permission to re-enrol \$20. First year students, (unless provisional) and pre-enrolment applications pay no deposit — fees are payable at enrolment. Late applications of the Preparatory Application Form from any of the categories above will be received on payment of a late fee of \$20. A fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed late fee is payable on any applications for Transfer, Provisional Admission, and Exclusion made after 15 February.

(c) Every internal student shall enrol at the university in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*; provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and

(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(d) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation, or thesis is presented.

- (e) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
- (iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by the Senate.
- (iv) Candidates for the final year of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate for the commencement of the Trainee Internship year.
- (f) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.
- (g) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only; provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.
- (h) A student who is enrolled at another University in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer on the prescribed form not later than 15 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.
- (i) No student shall be enrolled in the same year for more than two distinct Courses of Study for degrees and diplomas. A student enrolling for two such Courses of Study shall be permitted to sit for examination in only two papers or their equivalent more than the maximum allowed in either Course of Study.
- (j) No student shall be enrolled in any paper or subject for which they have received credit for another degree or diploma or in any paper or subject with content substantially similar to any other paper for which they have received credit.
- (k) Subject to the provisions of the Regulations for any degree or diploma no student shall be enrolled in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a student of proven merit.
- (l) Students who satisfy the Senate that they are unable to attend the full Course of Study for which they are enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.
5. (a) Each student (except for DipG&O, DipObst, DipPaed, or for final year MBChB) shall enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetables. Provided that on payment of the prescribed late fee and penalties as Senate may in its discretion impose an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed but in no case shall
- (i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or
- (ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or
- (iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject in the Faculty of Engineering except with the special permission of the Senate.

Notes: (i) A late fee of \$20 is prescribed.

(ii) Where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 is payable for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application to enrol has been delayed.

- (b) Each student for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics or the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination in that year.

Note: On payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September a late application to enrol may be considered.

- (c) Each student for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 October or such later date as approved by the Senate.

Note: On payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 October a late application may be considered.

(d) Each student for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate.

Note: On payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 15 November a late application may be considered.

Choice of Course of Study

(e) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments

(f) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Payment of Fees

6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a study grant or bursary shall be paid in full at enrolment, provided that the Registrar or his deputy may, in exceptional circumstances grant an extension of time for the payment of fees.

(b) A charge of \$10 shall be paid with any application to defer payment of fees provided that the Registrar or his deputy may at his discretion waive payment of this charge.

(c) In any case where fees remain unpaid, a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to another University or to sit the final examination.

Note: A student who is unable to pay fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his deputy and complete an agreement regarding payment. Extension of time for payment of fees is not granted as a matter of course but only in exceptional circumstances.

Alterations to Courses of Study

7. Additions, or Deletions of Papers and Subjects

(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter the course of study may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in the schedule of this regulation for leave to add or delete, from any paper or subject. Any application made after the commencement of the first term in each year shall be submitted to the Registry on the appropriate form with the prescribed fees.

Notes: (i) It is not sufficient to notify a change of course of study solely to a Department. An "Application to Alter Course" form must be handed in at the Registry.

(ii) The prescribed fee is \$10.

(iii) On payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week a late addition (but not a late deletion) may be considered.

Schedule

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning	<p>Intermediate and papers in other Faculties – refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p>ADDITIONS</p> <p>BArch, BPA, DipVal, and Special Examination of NZIA and AERB the second Friday after the commencement of lectures.</p> <p>All other courses: 31 March</p> <p>DELETIONS</p> <p>31 March provided that where lectures in any paper commence after 31 March application to withdraw from that paper will be accepted on or before the second Friday after commencement of lectures.</p> <p>SUBSTITUTIONS</p> <p>Masters courses: 30 April</p>
Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Music, and Science	<p>Subjects in other Faculties – refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p>ADDITIONS</p> <p>Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year and laboratory papers: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned.</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>DELETIONS</p> <p>Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned.</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>SUBSTITUTIONS</p> <p>Masters courses and linked corequisite papers: 30 April</p>

Faculty of Engineering	<p>Intermediate and subjects in other Faculties – refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p>ADDITIONS</p> <p>The first Friday after the commencement of lectures in the subjects concerned.</p> <p>DELETIONS</p> <p>31 March for full-year and first half-year subjects and 8 August for second half-year subjects.</p> <p>SUBSTITUTIONS</p> <p>Masters courses: 30 April</p>
Faculty of Fine Arts	<p>Papers in other Faculties – refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p>ADDITIONS</p> <p>Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year:</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.</p> <p>Studio: The second Friday after the commencement of lectures.</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>DELETIONS</p> <p>Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year:</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>SUBSTITUTIONS</p> <p>Masters courses: 30 April</p>
Faculty of Law	<p>Intermediate and papers in other Faculties – refer appropriate Faculty</p> <p>ADDITIONS</p> <p>LLB, LLB(Hons), and Law Professional</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures.</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>DELETIONS</p> <p>All papers: 31 March</p> <p>SUBSTITUTIONS</p> <p>Masters courses: 30 April</p>
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology	<p>ADDITIONS</p> <p>Laboratory papers excluding those papers taught entirely in the second half of the year:</p> <p>The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.</p> <p>Papers, including laboratory papers, taught entirely in the second half of the year:</p> <p>The Friday preceding the mid-term study break for those papers.</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>DELETIONS</p> <p>DipG&O and DipObst:</p> <p>1 April for June examinations or 1 October for December examinations.</p> <p>DipPaed: 1 November</p> <p>Final year for MBChB: 15 December in the year of enrolment</p> <p>All other papers: 31 March</p> <p>SUBSTITUTIONS</p> <p>Masters courses: 30 April</p>

Notes: (i) A student ceasing to take a paper after the prescribed date for deletion is strongly advised to notify the Registrar as soon as possible but not later than three weeks before lectures for the paper finish. The date of notification will be entered against the enrolment for the year in that paper on the student's academic record. (A notification form is available from the Inquiry counter at the Registry.)

(ii) A student should refer to Regulation 7(c)(iii) if the reason for ceasing to take a paper is illness or injury, or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control.

Fees

(b) Payment of Additional Fees or Late Fees

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(c) Refund of Fees

(i) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (a) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to delete all the papers for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association Fee.

(ii) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (a) to delete a paper (but not all papers for which he has enrolled), or to add a paper for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for addition or deletion.

(iii) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for deletion, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees, but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, or Bilateral Aid Programme should note that if they do not comply with the Regulations relating to 'Alterations to Course of Study' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year.

Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other Regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course Regulations.

Exclusion

9(a) Heads of Departments may exclude any student from further study in any paper or subject in their departments on the grounds of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in the paper or subject.

A student so excluded shall be informed by the Head of Department.

(i) not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break for a paper or subject taught over the full teaching year

(ii) within seven weeks of the commencement of a paper or subject taught over half of the teaching year

(iii) within four weeks of the commencement of a paper or subject taught over one-third of the teaching year.

A student may lodge an appeal to the Senate against the decision of the Head of Department not later than seven days after the notice of exclusion is given.

(b) *Failure in a Paper or Subject Twice*

Any student who has twice enrolled for, but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to enrol again for that paper or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

Exclusion for failure to make satisfactory academic progress in a Course of Study as a whole

10(1) In this Regulation and the schedule to it: 'a particular Faculty' means a Faculty named in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation;

'unsatisfactory student' (i) means, in relation to a particular Faculty, a student who has made insufficient academic progress in that he has failed to the extent described opposite the name of that Faculty, in the right hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation, in any Course of Study there specified; (ii) includes any student who fails to comply with conditions of enrolment imposed under clause (5) of this Regulation. In the case of any student, a 'year of academic studies' means a year in which he is enrolled and has not withdrawn enrolment by the prescribed dates.

(2)(a) No unsatisfactory student may enrol in a particular Faculty without the prior permission of the Senate.

(b) This clause of this Regulation does not apply to a student

(i) enrolling to complete Case Studies, Dissertation, Original Investigation or Thesis for any degree or diploma, or

(ii) enrolling for further study within the two years next following the completion of a degree or diploma or for a prerequisite for a Master's degree or postgraduate diploma, or

(iii) enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(3) No student may enrol in the University, without the prior permission of the Senate,

(a) who has been excluded from any university on the ground that he has failed to make sufficient academic progress; or

(b) who wishes to transfer to this university from another university under the Regulations of which he requires special permission to enrol having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

(4) Application for permission to enrol under paragraphs (2) or paragraph (3) of this Regulation shall be made in accordance with the Preparatory Application Regulations.

Note: (i) Applications must be made on the Preparatory Application Form and submitted with the prescribed fee of \$20 to the Registrar not later than 15 January, or in a case where pre-enrolment is required for a course or paper, by the date set by Council for pre-enrolment in that course or paper.

- (ii) Under the Fees Regulations a late application may be received with a late fee of \$20 after 15 January and not later than 15 February.
 (iii) on payment of a fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fee and late fee an application made after 15 February may be considered.

(5) In granting a student permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit:

(a) in relation to the minimum academic progress he must make in the year of enrolment (so as to be entitled to enrol in the next year without application under this Regulation);

(b) otherwise in relation to his future Course of Study.

(6) Any student

(a) to whom the Senate refuses permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation; or

(b) who objects to any condition of enrolment imposed by the Senate under clause (5); may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the refusal or imposition.

(7) This Regulation is subject to Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

Schedule

Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Music and Science	Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study.
Faculty of Fine Arts	A Course of Study arranged in Professional Years: any student who has failed all the papers of a Professional Examination or has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the papers of a Professional Examination. A Course of Study not arranged in Professional Years: any student who has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course.
Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology	Bachelor of Human Biology: any student who has failed Part I as a whole; any student who on two occasions has failed to pass Part II as a whole, or on two occasions has failed to pass Part III as a whole; any student who has failed to pass any two parts of the course as a whole. Any other Course of Study: any student who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole.

Note: A full-time Course of Study is as defined in the Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Section.

Application of Foregoing Regulation to Students who have been Enrolled Part-time

11. Regulation 10 of these Regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has been enrolled in this University part-time for a Course of Study and has passed at least half of the paper or subjects for which he was so enrolled.

Cross Credits

12(a) In this Regulation, cross-credits means papers of subjects which:

(i) are common to two or more Courses of Study;

(ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those Courses of Study; and

(iii) that the candidate desires to transfer to another of those Courses of Study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the Course of Study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (subject to any other provisions of this regulation).

(c) No Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirement of a Course of Study may be cross-credited to meet the Stage III requirement of another Course of Study.

e.g. Stage III Maths credits passed as the only Stage III credits for BSc, could not be credited to BA unless three other Stage III papers were passed for the BA Course of Study.

(d) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject passed with a conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory any other paper or subject may be substituted for it as the Senate may approve.

- (e) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this regulation.
- (f) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits
- (i) is not otherwise covered by this regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University or
- (ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University – the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credit, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.

Schedule

Architecture and

Town Planning

- | | |
|--|--|
| (i) Degree of Bachelor of Architecture | The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination |
| (ii) Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration | The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination |
| (iii) Diploma in Valuation | Not more than eleven subjects. |
| (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning | The papers or subjects in the Intermediate Examination |

Arts

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Arts | Not more than seven papers. |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|

Commerce

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (v) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce | Not more than eight papers. |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|

Science

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (vi) Degree of Bachelor of Science | Not more than 36 credits. |
| (vii) Degree of Bachelor of Optometry | Not more than 48 credits. |

Other Degrees

and Diplomas

- | | |
|--|---|
| (vii) Any Bachelors degree other than those named above | Not more than six papers or three subjects. |
| (vii) Any diploma other than those named above and other than the Diploma in Town Planning | Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma. |

Notes: (i) In the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available, except where the course regulations so provide.

(ii) A student taking two Courses of Study may be permitted to transfer as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one Course or the other but not for both.

Credit

13(a) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted towards a degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation, credit not exceeding that shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to, in the right hand column of that Schedule.

(b) No candidate may be granted credit for work already so credited under this Regulation.

Schedule

Arts (i) Degree of Bachelor of Arts	<p>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977 a three-year course full-time Division A at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</p> <p>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1978 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, seven unspecified papers, four at Stage I level and three at Stage II level. For the purpose of BA Regulation 5, the papers so credited shall count as papers in two subjects. For the purpose of BA Regulation 3, three papers shall count as papers in Group A in the schedule to the BA Regulations and four papers shall count as papers in Group B in the schedule to the BA Regulations.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a three year Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, three unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who had successfully completed in or after 1980 a two year full-time Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</p> <p>(d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979 a three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teacher's College not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College, seven unspecified papers, four at Stage I level and three at Stage II level. For the purpose of BA Regulation 5 the papers so credited shall count as papers in two subjects. For the purpose of BA Regulation 3, three papers shall count as papers in Group A in the Schedule to the BA Regulations and four papers shall count as papers in Group B in the BA Regulations.</p> <p>(e) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two-year full-time Course in Division A at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.</p> <p>(f) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a two-year full-time Course in Division E at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the schedule to the BA Regulations.</p> <p>(g) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two papers to count as one unspecified Stage I subject.</p>
Commerce (ii) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	<p>(a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Personnel Management of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified Stage I papers.</p> <p>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than three unspecified papers to count as elective papers.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified</p>

paper to count as an elective paper. For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1980 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' College Council three elective papers for the three year Division B course, or two elective papers for the two year Division B course. (d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than three unspecified papers to count as elective papers.

Law (iii) Degree of Bachelor of Law or Diploma in Criminology	(a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Criminology of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified papers.
Music (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Music	<p>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, one or two unspecified papers (not being papers in Music) in lieu of the BA papers prescribed for the Degree. For a student specializing in music in the above three-year course, a further one or two unspecified Stage I papers.</p> <p>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified paper (not being papers in Music) in lieu of a BA paper prescribed for the Degree.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics or Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than one unspecified paper (not being a paper in Music) in lieu of a BA paper prescribed for the Degree.</p>
Science (v) Degree of Bachelor of Science	<p>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course or a three-year full-time Division Home Economics and Commercial course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than twelve unspecified Stage I credits.</p> <p>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980 a two-year full-time course in Division A at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits.</p> <p>A student granted credit under these provisions (a, b and c) shall not be eligible for further credit under Regulation 8 of the BSc Degree course regulations.</p> <p>(d)(i) For a student who has completed in or after 1981 a three-year Division B (concurrent study non-BSc) course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, twelve unspecified Stage I credits. A student granted this credit shall not be eligible for further credit under Regulation 10 of the BSc Degree course regulations.</p> <p>(ii) For a student who has completed in or after 1981 a three-year Division B (concurrent Study BSc) course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, twelve unspecified Stage I credits. A student granted this credit will only be eligible to gain six credits under Regulation 8 of the BSc Degree course regulations.</p> <p>(e) For a student who has completed in or after 1981 a two or one year course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, the credits referred to in part (d)(i) or (d)(ii) shall be reduced to two-thirds and one-third respectively of the values given in (d)(i) or (d)(ii).</p>

Note: The progress of students granted credit for Certificate Courses of the Centre for Continuing Education will be reviewed following their first year of study after the granting of the credit.

Exemptions

14(a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation for a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

15. Except as permitted either by Regulation 12 of these Regulations or by the Regulations for any particular Course of Study, no candidate may be granted in all more than one-third of the paper requirements of a Course of Study as cross-credits, credit, or exemptions.

Abandonments

16. A student may apply on the appropriate form and on payment of the prescribed fee to abandon one Course of Study before completion and to proceed to another Course. Any appropriate papers or subjects already credited may be transferred to the new Course.

Note: The prescribed fee for an "Abandonment" application is \$10.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

17. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Additional Lectures

18. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

19(a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction:

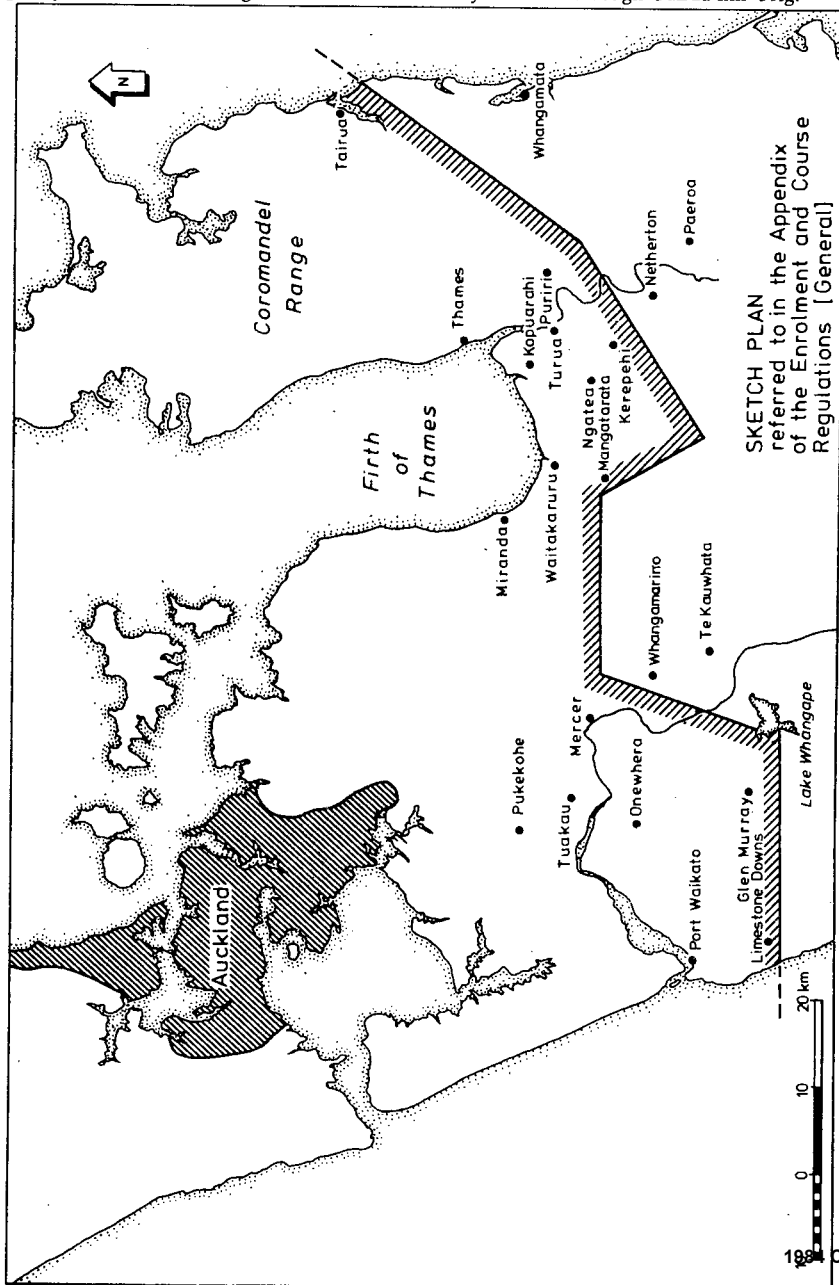
- (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or
- (ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course of Study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

- (i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination
 - (ii) authorise the Head of Department to conduct an oral examination, and the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.
- (c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and Highway 26 thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.



ENROLMENT

To facilitate enrolment 1984 **ALL FIRST YEAR** students (including provisional entry applicants, those applying for transfer from another NZ University) and those subject to exclusion will be required to complete a Preparatory Application Form to be submitted as soon as possible prior to January 15th. These are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries Counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street.

PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1984. With a few exceptions (see Notes) those wishing to enrol in 1984 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a Preparatory Application Form by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Inquiries Counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. Intending students will not be permitted to enrol in any of the Courses of Study listed below unless they have received notice in reply to their Preparatory Application Form that a place is available in 1984. Students wishing to enrol for Courses of Study other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol.

Architecture and Town Planning

Intermediate:

Commerce, any BCom Part I papers

Computer Science 07.100, 07.101, 07.105 (as for BSc)

Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 (as for BA)

BArch First Professional

BArch First and Second Professional from BE Civil or NZCD (Arch)

BPA Intermediate

BPA Professional (for the first time)

BTP First Town Planning Examination (for the first time)

DipTP (for the first time)

MTP (for the first time)

Arts

Accounting 01.102, 01.103 (as for BCom Part I)

Anthropology 03.206 and all Stage III papers

Art History, all Stage II and III papers

Computer Science 07.100, 07.101, 07.105

DipBrC

DipDrama

Education 14.206, 14.323 14.326, 14.410, 14.416

English, 18.328

Music 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 taken as a three paper first year course, all Stage II and III papers, MA papers (for the first time)

Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Masters papers

DipEdPsych (for the first time)

Closing Date

15 January

15 January

31 October for the following year
30 November for the following year

DipGuid

Commerce

BCom, any Part I papers

Accounting Stage I and Commercial Law Stage I for any course of study

Computer Science, 07.100, 07.101, 07.105 (as for BSc)

Management Studies, papers 72.220, 72.221

DipBIA/MBA (for the first time)

15 January

15 October for the following year

Engineering

BE Professional (for the first time)

15 January

Fine Arts

BFA, Studio for all courses and Art History Stage II & III

MFA, Studio and Art History papers

15 January

Law

Intermediate LLB/BCom:

Accounting 01.100, 01.101 or 01.102, 01.103 (as for BCom part I)

Art History, all Stage II and III papers (as for BA)

Computer Science, 07.100, 07.101, 07.105 (as for BSc)

Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 (as for BA)

LLB & LLB (Hons) (except for Intermediate)

LLM, MJur

DipCrim

Law Professional

15 January

15 January

Medicine and Human Biology

BHB Part I (for the first time)

1 October for the
following year

BHB II and III

MBChB I and II

15 January

MHB, MMedSc applications close with Head of Department

1 December for the
following year**Music**

BMus (Performance) (for the first time) applications close with

DipMus (for the first time) Head of Department

30 June for the
following yearAll other papers (including those for which interviews for a
Performance course in Music have been held and a confirmation
of place issued)

15 January

Science

Accounting 01.102, 01.103 (as for BCom Part I)

Biochemistry 66.201, 66.301, 66.302

Botany 06.202, 06.302

Cell Biology 40.303, 40.304, 40.305

Chemistry 08.230, 08.330, 08.331, 08.360, 08.370

Computer Science, 07.100, 07.101, 07.105

Geology, all Stage II and III papers

15 January

Geology, all Masters papers

BScHons (Part IV)

30 September for
the following year

Physiology 67.201, 67.301, 67.302, 67.303

Psychology 32.108, 32.109, 32.206, 32.207 and Masters Papers

Zoology 38.202, 38.302, 38.310, 39.210, 39.315, 39.316 and

MSc papers (for the first time)

BOptom (for the second year of the course)

15 January

DipClinPsych (for the first time)

31 October for the
following year

DipCompMaths

15 January

DipEnTech (Geotherm)

1 September foreign students
15 October N.Z. students

Preparatory Application Forms concerning pre-enrolment that are received late are subject to a late fee of \$20. Students pre-enrolling late are warned that they may not be given equal priority with those pre-enrolling by the due date.

*Notes:***1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum***(a) Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland*

Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form to the Registrar not later than 15 January, or in the case of students wishing to enrol in any course or paper requiring pre-enrolment, by the date set by Council for pre-enrolment in that course or paper. A late application may be accepted with the permission of the Senate and subject to availability of places and upon payment of a late fee of \$20 up to 15 February, and after 15 February upon payment of an additional fine of \$20.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1984 will seek to gain admission, students wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND**. Students wishing to enrol for papers or courses in which restriction of numbers is necessary will be selected on priority gradings based largely on their previous academic record. They will be required to nominate alternative papers and may be considered for alternatives if there are insufficient places in the papers of their first choice.

(b) Students from Overseas requiring a student entry permit

Under Government Regulations students who would require a student entry permit to enrol and who have part of a qualification from a University outside New Zealand cannot be enrolled with credits towards any course at the University of Auckland except in a limited number of specified cases.

(i) Overseas students seeking admission at entrance level should apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), P.O. Box 12-348, Wellington North, New Zealand as follows.

Those in New Zealand, Fiji, Tonga, French Polynesia and Hong Kong by 1 September 1984.

Those in places other than New Zealand, Fiji, Tonga, French Polynesia and Hong Kong by 1 May 1984.

(ii) A person applying for graduate status, must apply to the University for admission not later than 30 November.

2. Provisional Admission

Applications close 15 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 15 February subject to the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of \$20, and subject to places being available. Applications may be accepted after 15 February upon payment of an additional fine of \$20. The Preparatory Application Forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission.

3. Exclusion for Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study as a whole

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another university, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1984 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1984. For definition of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examination if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a paper or subject as an internal student.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$20 close 15 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 15 February upon payment of a late fee of \$20 and after 15 February upon payment of an additional fine of \$20.

4. Pre-Enrolment Interviews

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 13 February until the end of the enrolment period on 24 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 14 January.

5. Late Enrolments

Students enrolling late in the Faculties of Arts or Science, and for Intermediate examinations, if they have obtained prior permission to enrol late, must name any Arts and Science papers requiring pre-enrolment for which they wish to enrol. At enrolment they may be required to nominate alternative papers and to accept re-distribution into these alternatives.

Students who have failed to seek prior permission to enrol late but who have been accepted for late enrolment, will be allocated the lowest priority grade for acceptance into those papers where there is a restriction on enrolment.

Note: This applies to all students who apply to enrol or who enrol late including transfers, provisional admissions, exclusion students and ad eundem admissions.

6. Penalties

(a) Late Pre-Enrolment

A late fee of \$20 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for pre-enrolment by the prescribed date. Students pre-enrolling late are warned that they may not be given equal priority with those pre-enrolling by the due date.

(b) Late Enrolment

A student who wishes to enrol or who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol (i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or

(ii) if re-enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

The \$5 late fee may be waived if the student makes application before enrolment to enrol during the enrolment week but not in accordance with the timetable.

(c) Late Additions or Deletions to Courses

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

Note: Late application for pre-enrolment for BHB will only be accepted up to 1 November on payment of the late fee.

(i) Laboratory subjects including the subjects Studio, in the Faculty of Fine Arts and any subject of the First, Second, or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination

..... *After Friday, 9 March*

(ii) Subjects of an Engineering Professional year. *After the First Friday after the commencement of lectures.*

(iii) All other papers and subjects which are taught from the beginning of the academic year

..... *After 31 March*

(iv) All other papers and subjects commencing after the beginning of the academic year. **After the Second Friday, after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned.**

(v) Subjects for BArch including Studio, BPA, DipVal or NZIA/AERB Special Examination. *After the Second Friday, following commencement of lectures.*

(vi) Masters courses and linked co-requisite papers where other linked co-requisites are being substituted

..... *After 30 April.*

(d) Choice of Course

The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

7. Refund of Fees

Students are advised to note particularly Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations with regard to refund of fees where they alter their Course of Study after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of papers or subjects deleted on or before 31 March, or on or before a later date as listed in Regulation 7. No refund of fees will be made for papers or subjects deleted after 31 March, except as previously listed. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc, should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department of Education, or authority concerned in respect of those papers or subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendment to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

1984 ENROLMENT TIMETABLE

Students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1984 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, to enrol during the hours of 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Thursday 16 and Friday 17, Monday 20-Friday 24 February 1984 inclusive in accordance with this timetable. Enrolment is not completed until all fees payable in cash are paid in full.

Students who were required to pre-enrol are asked to bring with them their 'confirmation of place'.

Students enrolling for the first time at a university should bring their UE, HSC, 6th Form Certificate, Bursary or Scholarship results or evidence of admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

Any student who has changed name since last enrolment should produce a marriage certificate, a deedpoll, or a statutory declaration.

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note that only one enrolment form is required. Students must collect their enrolment forms from Lecture Theatre B28, Basement of Library Building, 5 Alfred Street, the day of enrolment. Students failing to enrol in accordance with the Timetable may forfeit their place or be charged late penalties in full.

ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING
INITIALS OF SURNAME
MORNING AFTERNOON

Intermediate for BArch, BTP, BPA

If enrolling for any papers that require pre-enrolment	17 Friday	A - K	L - Z
All others	20 Monday	A - K	L - Z
BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA/AERB Special, BPA, DipVal, BTP, DipTP, MTP, COP	23 Thursday	A - K	L - Z

ARTS

BA, COP and all BA students enrolling in Music	20 Monday	A - C	D - G
All courses of study except those listed below	21 Tuesday	H - J	K - Q
	22 Wednesday	R - U	V - Z

If your 1984 course includes papers in Arts/Science for which pre-enrolment is required (ie, with restricted entry)	17 Friday	A - K	L - Z
---	-----------	-------	-------

If your 1984 Course of Study includes papers in Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics or Management Studies, or in the Faculty of Law	21 Tuesday	A - K	L - Z
---	------------	-------	-------

If you are enrolling for Arts papers for an Intermediate Course, refer to the appropriate Faculty.

MA, MPhil, DipBrC, DipDrama, DipEd, DipGuid, DipLGA, PhD	23 Thursday	A - K	L - Z
DipEdPsych	20 Monday	A - Z	

COMMERCE

BCom, COP	22 Wednesday	A - B	C - G
All Courses of Study except those listed below	23 Thursday	H - K	L - N
	24 Friday	O - S	T - Z

If your 1984 Course of Study includes papers in the Faculties of Arts and/or Science for which pre-enrolment is required (ie with restricted entry)	17 Friday	A - K	L - Z
---	-----------	-------	-------

If your 1984 Course of Study includes papers in the Faculty of Law or papers <i>not</i> requiring pre-enrolment in the Faculties of Arts or Science	21 Tuesday	A - K	L - Z
---	------------	-------	-------

MCom, MPhil, PhD	23 Thursday	A - K	L - Z
DipBIA/MBA	24 Friday	A - K	L - Z

ENGINEERING

Intermediate for BE ME, MPhil, PhD	17 Friday	A - K	L - Z
BE, COP	23 Thursday	A - D	E - K
	24 Friday	L - R	S - Z

FINE ARTS

BFA, MFA MPhil, PhD, COP

16 Thursday

INITIALS OF SURNAME**MORNING****AFTERNOON**

A - K

L - Z

LAW

Intermediate for Law

If enrolling for any papers requiring pre-enrolment
(ie. with restricted entry)

17 Friday

A - K

L - Z

All others

20 Monday

A - K

L - Z

LLB, LLB (Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD,
Law Professional, DipCrim, COPAll Courses of Study except those listed
below

21 Tuesday

A - D

E - L

If your 1984 Course of Study includes papers
in the Faculties of Arts or Commerce (e.g.,
BCom/LLB, BA/LLB)

22 Wednesday

M - R

S - Z

21 Tuesday

A - K

L - Z

MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

BHB, MHB, COP

24 Friday

A - Z

MBChB, MMedSc, MD, MPhil, PhD

24 Friday

A - Z

MUSICBMus, BMus(Performance), BMus(Performance)(Hons),
MMus, MPhil, PhD, DipMus, DipMus(Hons),
Instruction in Single Instrument, COP

24 Friday

A - K

L - Z

BA Students enrolling in Music refer to Faculty of Arts timetable

SCIENCE

BSc, COP

All courses except those listed below

20 Monday

A - D

E - K

21 Tuesday

L - P

Q - Z

If your 1984 course of study includes any Science
papers for which pre-enrolment is required
(ie with restricted entry)

16 Thursday

A - D

E - K

17 Friday

L - P

Q - Z

BOptn, DipOpt

16 Thursday

A - K

L - Z

BSc(Hons), DipClinPsych, DipCompMaths,
DipMathEd, DipStats,
MSc, MPhil, PhD
DipEnTech(Geotherm)

22 Wednesday

A - K

L - Z

24 Friday

A - Z

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

1.(1) This Statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1981.

(2) This Statute shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

2. Any person qualified to enrol at a University in New Zealand who in any year is living in the urban area of Auckland and who satisfies the Senate of the University of Auckland that he or she should not be required to attend classes at the University, shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute and upon such conditions as Senate thinks fit, be permitted to enrol extramurally in that year.

3. No person who is already on the books of another University in New Zealand as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification shall be permitted to enrol extramurally without the permission of that other University.

4. Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any paper or papers for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall—

- (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University;
- (b) not enrol in the same year for any other paper or papers at the University of Auckland;
- (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at the University of Auckland for the paper or papers passed.

5. Save with the permission of the Senate granted in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, no person on the books of the University of Auckland may be enrolled extramurally in respect of

- (a) any Stage III paper;
- (b) any work for a Masters degree;
- (c) any work for a diploma;
- (d) any paper requiring practical or laboratory work;
- (e) any paper or other work which, in the opinion of Senate, requires internal tuition at a University.

6.(1) A person who is on the books of the University of Auckland as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification but who lives outside the urban area of Auckland but within New Zealand, may be permitted to enrol extramurally.

2. Permission for the purpose of subsection (1) of this section shall be at the discretion of Senate, but it shall be granted—

- (a) in the case of a person not living in the Auckland University District, only with the approval of the appropriate other University;
- (b) in the case of a person living in the urban area of Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington, Palmerston North or Hamilton, only if he or she is unable to attend classes at the appropriate other University.

(3) For the purpose of subsection (2) of this section “the appropriate other University” is Massey University or the University of Waikato, as the case may be, when the person lives in the urban area of Palmerston North or Hamilton; and is otherwise the University of the District in which the person lives (that is, the University of Otago, the University of Canterbury, or the Victoria University of Wellington, as the case may be).

7. A person on the books of this University who ceases to reside in New Zealand, and who requires to pass in the final paper or papers for any degree, diploma or other qualification, may enrol extramurally in the paper or papers at the discretion of Senate and upon such conditions as it thinks fit.

8. For the purposes of this Statute—

the urban area of each University town named is as defined from time to time by the Council of the University concerned;

the Auckland University District is as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961 but with the exclusion of the urban area of Hamilton.

New Zealand includes Cook Islands, Niue and Tokelau.

9. The Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962 is repealed.

Notes: A person who is already on the books of another University in New Zealand who is not qualified to enrol extramurally in accordance with Section 2 of this Statute, is, unless the Senate otherwise decides in exceptional circumstances, expected either to transfer to the University of Auckland or to enrol for such paper or papers at the University of Auckland as may be acceptable to the other University.

(ii) A student living in the urban area of Auckland who has been permitted to enrol extramurally at another University in any particular year will be expected, in any subsequent year of university study, either to enrol at the University of Auckland or to obtain the Senate's permission to continue to enrol extramurally.

(iii) The Senate normally permits Auckland Secondary Teachers' College physical education or music students, who are enrolled for BED at Massey University, to enrol at the University of Auckland for a paper or papers other than those in respect of which extramural enrolment is permitted.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT REGULATIONS

1. Every person wishing, in any year, to enrol extramurally under the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1981 shall apply to the Registrar of the University not later than 15 January of that year.
2. Every application shall state —
 - (a) the papers or other work in respect of which extramural enrolment is sought;
 - (b) the grounds of the application;
 - (c) whether the applicant is already on the books of, or (where it may be permitted or required) proposes to enrol at, any other University and if so, which University and for what course, papers or other work;
 - (d) (i) the applicant's current business and residential address;
 - (ii) whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change.
3. The applicant if living within the urban area of Auckland shall provide such evidence as the Senate deems fit that he or she is unable or should not be required to attend classes at the University of Auckland.
4. The application for extramural enrolment under section 6 of the Statute by a student already on the books of this University who lives in the urban area of a University town other than Auckland must be supported by a certificate from the Registrar of the appropriate University that the applicant is unable to attend classes at that University.
5. Every student permitted to enrol extramurally—
 - (a) shall pay the prescribed fees for course approval (in addition to any fees payable at another University);
 - (b) may withdraw from his or her studies by written notice to the Registrar not later than 31 March; and, having done so by that date, shall be entitled to a full refund of fees (but not any late fee or fine).
- 6(1) The studies of students permitted to enrol extramurally under the Statute are subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
- (2) For the purpose of this Regulation students who have not withdrawn under Regulation 5(b) or, being enrolled also at Massey University, have not withdrawn in accordance with the Regulations of that University, shall be deemed engaged in academic studies in the relevant year.
7. The Extramural Regulations last published in the 1981 Calendar are revoked.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Eligibility to Sit Examinations

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate
 - (a) must have been enrolled as an internal student, have attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and performed to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Note: Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for courses in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases students may not be permitted to sit the final examinations.

- (b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations.

Time of Examinations

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

Place of Examinations

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations

- 4(a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- (b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- (c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
- (d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the timetable.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room:

(i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination,

(ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination,

(iii) for a 1½-hour examination later than forty-five minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination,

(iv) for a 1-hour examination later than thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination.

(f) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the room:

(i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

(ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

(iii) of a 1½-hour examination until one hour has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

(iv) of a 1-hour examination until forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,

and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(g) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(h) No candidate shall bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination shall be left in such part of the room as the supervisor shall direct. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(j) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(k) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts toward the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination.

(l) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He shall be invited to state in writing his answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

(m) The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(i) Impose upon him any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations

(ii) Disqualify him from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed

(iii) Cancel any pass with which he may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

(n) Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

(o) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (m) or (n) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the

appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts

5(a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners:

- (i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;
- (ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;
- (iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

Passes — Grades and Marks

(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Masters degree is: for a single paper, 50%;

for two or more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%;

for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%;

provided that

- (i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;
- (ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a whole provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;
- (iii) a candidate taking papers in the Faculty of Music not attaining a minimum of 37% of the marks allocated for the end of the year examination, will fail the paper as a whole. This does not apply to examinations in Performance.
- (iv) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or in each of three subjects and a thesis;
- (v) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is necessary;
- (vi) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

Pass Grades

A + high first	B + high second	C + sound pass
A clear first	B clear second	C pass
A — bare first	B — bare second	C — marginal pass

Notes: (i) Candidates for LLB and LLB(Hons), who pass a subject of a Law examination with a grade of C- will have that grade credited to their course only at the discretion of the Senate.

(ii) Candidates for BMus (Performance) who pass the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and are therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of Study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers toward the course of study for the Degree of BMus.

Restricted

A restricted pass shall apply only to a paper in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty (or Department for the Faculty of Science) may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a paper which is pre-requisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Note: A student with a Restricted Pass in a paper who wishes to take the paper again may do so for Certificate of Proficiency only.

Conceded

A conceded pass shall apply only to the following Courses of Study and may not be transferred to another course of Study: Bachelor of Architecture, Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Human Biology, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws with Honours, Law Professional Examination, Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance), Diploma in Music, Diploma in Music with Honours, Bachelor of Property Administration, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Town Planning.

A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

Fail Grades

D indicates that the candidate is advised to consult the Head of Department concerned before deciding to re-enrol if a paper or subject is optional or elective.

E indicates a serious failure to meet the requirements for the paper or subject: the candidate must consult the Head of Department concerned as to the advisability of re-enrolling in an optional or elective paper or subject.

Open Book and Restricted Book Examination

- (c) (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc, and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.
- (ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book", candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

Work at Standard of Honours

6. A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the regulations shall be informed of the standard that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

Recount of Marks

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any paper or subject which he has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Master of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Music (Performance), Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, or for the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: The prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks is \$20 and is refundable only if the recount shows that a pass rather than a fail grade should be recorded.

Aegrotat Pass

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;
- (b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;
- (c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating
 - (i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;
 - (ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;
- (d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

- (i) Honours or a First or Second Class Pass may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for a degree or diploma involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for a degree involving five or more papers;
- (ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

Note: The fee prescribed under the Fees Regulations for each application for an Aegrotat Pass is \$5.

Compassionate Pass

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of Regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

Note: The fee prescribed under the Fees Regulations for each application for a Compassionate Pass is \$5.

10(a) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to:

- (i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
 - (iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;
- (b) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:
- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts;
 - (ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Viva Voce Examination

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Concessions

12. Where degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination:
- (a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;
 - (b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;
 - (c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

Theses

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) *Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees* (i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.
- (ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
- (iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
- (iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.
- (v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.
- (b) *Degree of Doctor of Philosophy*
- (i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.
- (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(iii) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(iv) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(v) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

(vi) Where a thesis has been presented as part of a degree which

(a) has been awarded but the thesis itself is a failed thesis the thesis will not be deposited in the Library;

(b) has not been awarded the thesis will not be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis itself has been a pass or fail grade.

(vii) For the Fourth Professional Examination for BACh one bound copy only of the thesis is required to be submitted.

(viii) Candidates for DipBIA are required to consult the Course Director concerning the binding of the Project for the Diploma course.

Abstracts

14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor's or Master's degree, a Diploma, or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

Examination Centres

15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.

CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Persons desiring to have their Degree conferred or Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at a ceremony in May shall make application to the Registrar not later than 31 March in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in conferring a Degree shall be as follows:

'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows.

(a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted Ad Eundem Statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Medicine	
BHB	lilac (BCC 228 mayflower lilac)
MBChB, MMedSc	crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Optometry	blue-green (BCC 119 honey bird)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in-BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in-BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music	white (BCC 1 white)
Science	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.
 (2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the inquiry counter at the Registry.
 (3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees.

Doctor of Laws
 Doctor of Science
 Doctor of Literature
 Doctor of Music
 Any Master's Degree

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

GENERAL FEES

Abandonment	each application	\$ 10
Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas)		100
Additions or Deletions to a Course of Study	each application submitted	10
Academic Certificates	one copy	2
	extra copies, each	50c
*Aegrotat and Compassionate Pass	each application per examination period	5
Cross-credits, Credit or Exemptions	each paper	15
	each credit	3

There is a \$50 maximum for each full-time course as defined under the Tertiary Assistance Grants Regulations, with an overall maximum of \$120, e.g. BA 4-7 papers \$50; BSc, 17-36 Stage I credits \$50; BE Intermediate 42 credits \$50; BE Intermediate and 1st Professional \$100. When an application for cross-credits, credit or exemptions is based on a grant of Provisional Admission for which the \$25 fee was paid the cross-credits, credit or exemptions fee is reduced by \$25 (e.g. A student granted Special Admission to BE with exemption for the Intermediate and First Professional Engineering Examinations having paid \$25 on that application would pay \$75 (\$100 less \$25) on his cross-credits, credit or exemptions application.)

Deferred Payment of Fees		10
Exclusion Permission to enrol having failed to make satisfactory academic progress		20
Extramural Enrolment (University of Auckland)	each paper	10
	each credit	2

Extramural Enrolment (Massey University)

any student whose record is held at the University of Auckland who wishes to enrol extramurally for tuition at Massey University while remaining on Auckland's books

Provisional Admission		25
Recount of Marks	each paper	20
Special Admission		25
*Examination Centres Special Centres in New Zealand	each paper	20
	each credit	4
	Special Centres Overseas	each paper 35

Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar, etc.)	each statement	10
---	----------------	----

*These fees are liable to increase for the 1984 academic year subject to the Price Freeze Regulations.

EXAMINATION FEES

MusD, DSc, LittD, LLD	each	250
MD, application to be examined		100
on submission of thesis		200

COURSE MATERIAL

Departments may charge for materials supplied. Briefly these materials will be in lieu of text books and charges will vary from department to department.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Students' Association Fee	52
---------------------------------	----

All students are required to pay the Students' Association Fee (which includes a building levy) except that

(i) The following internal students need not pay the Fee:

those enrolled for DipG&O; DipObst; DipPaed; Masters Degree from 3rd year onwards; MTP Thesis only; DipEd Original Investigation only; Part II only for DipEdPsych, DipClinPsych, DipGuid; Dissertation only for LLB(Hons), DipVal (Hons); Research Essay only for, DipLGA; Project only for DipBIA, DipStats, DipMathEd; Condensed course held in April for medical research workers for Certificate in Radiochemistry only; one paper for Certificate of Proficiency only by graduates or graduands. If a student is not joining the Students' Association the Identity Card will be over-stamped "NOT AUSA MEMBER".

(ii) Students concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute may pay a reduced fee of \$10 per paper (general fee \$8, building levy \$2). To claim the reduction such students must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the Students' Association Office, have the form certified by the Managing Secretary of the Students' Association of the Auckland Technical Institute and submit it to the University Registry before enrolment week.

Building Levy:

The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy of \$12, or \$2 per paper if a student is concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute. Students who since January 1961 have paid a building levy five times or more at this or any other NZ University may be exempted from further payment of the levy. To claim the exemption such students must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the Students' Association Office and submit it to the Registry before enrolment week. Late applications will be considered but in no case after 30 November in the year for which the exemption is sought. If the levy was previously paid at another NZ University evidence of this should accompany the application.

Graduates or graduands taking one Certificate of Proficiency paper only but wishing to join the Students' Association are exempt from payment of the building levy.

WELFARE FEE

Welfare Fee \$8.50*

All students are required to pay the Welfare Fee (with limited exceptions)

(i) The following students if they wish to use the Welfare Services must pay the Welfare Fee and the Students' Association Fee.

Students living outside Auckland and not using the University Facilities other than the Library who are enrolled only for thesis, dissertation or research essay.

Students not required to pay the Students' Association Fee (see under Students' Association see para. (i) above).

(ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland Teachers' College, Auckland Technical Institute, North Shore Teachers' College or Secondary Teachers' College may pay a reduced Welfare Fee of \$5. Evidence of having paid a welfare charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.

(iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Welfare Fee of \$5.

(iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses may not use the Welfare Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.

(v) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipEnTech (Geotherm) and students under approved University exchange schemes may use the Welfare Services without payment of the Fee.

*These fees are liable to increase for the 1984 academic year subject to the Price Freeze Regulations.

PENALTIES

Note: General fees, late fees, fines and penalties are not refundable.

Late Enrolments

(A) Internal Students	\$
(a) During the Enrolment Period	
Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable	5
(b) After 24 February	20
In addition after end of first week of first term per week or part of a week	4
(c) DipG&O, DipObst — after 1 March or September	4
..... per week or part of a week	4
(d) DipPaed — after 1 October	4
..... per week or part of a week	4
(e) MBChB (final year) — after 15 November	4
..... per week or part of a week	4
(B) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)	
After 24 February	20
In addition after end of first week of first term per week or part of a week	4

Late Fees for Late Applications

Note: Late fees are payable in addition to the General fee.

(i) Additions or Deletions to Courses of Study

Applications received after the date prescribed in the Enrolment and

Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7 per week or part of a week

4

(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	\$
from a New Zealand university	
After 15 January and until 15 February	20
from an overseas university	
After 1 September for an undergraduate course and until 15 February	20
After 30 November for a graduate course and until 15 February	20
(iii) Permission to enrol –	
After 15 January and not later than the Friday 15 February	
Exclusion – Failure to make satisfactory progress	20
Extramural Enrolment (University of Auckland)	20
Provisional Admission	20
A fine of \$20 in addition to the prescribed fee and late fee is payable on any application under (ii) and (iii) above if application is made after 15 February.	
(iv) Pre-enrolment after due date	20
(v) Preparatory Application form	
After 15 January	20

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES

Notes: 1. Fees for private overseas students are shown at the end of this list.
 2. A Master's candidate required to re-submit a thesis must re-enrol and pay the prescribed fee.
 3. Students may be required to pay towards the cost of their field trips.
 4. No refund of fees will be made unless an 'Application to Alter Course' form is handed in to the Registry on or before the appropriate date prescribed in Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and approved.
 5. Definitions of full-time study are listed under Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants and Awards.

Doctor of Philosophy

First and Second year of full-time study	each	208
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full-time study		104
(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)		

Masters Degrees

First and Second years	each	208
Third and subsequent years	each	23
MBChB Year III		70
DipG&O Part I and II	each	40
Dissertation		14
DipObst, composite fee		40
DipPaed, composite fee		67

Instruction in Single Instrument

Half hour per week or one hour per fortnight	per term	80
--	----------	----

All Other Courses of Study

Full-time (including limited Full-time) course of study	each year	208
--	-----------	-----

Part-time course of study (with a maximum fee of \$208)

Papers – including Law subjects, Performance (as weighted for Music), and Studio (as weighted for Fine Arts)	each paper	35
Credits – including Studio (as weighted for Architecture)	each credit	7
Half year papers in Engineering and Law		17.50
For the half year papers in Engineering refer to the prescriptions for BE. Half year papers in Law are: Introduction to Commercial Law, Introduction to Company Law, Introduction to Family Law, Commercial Papers and Practice, Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice, Wills and Trusts Practice.		
Dissertation, Original Investigation, Research Essay, Research Topic,		
Project 44.421 for DipOpt, DipGuid Part II	first year	35
	subsequent years, each	12
DipCompMaths, DipEdPsych part II, DipEnTech (Geotherm),		
DipMathEd, DipStats	second and subsequent years, each	23

Private Overseas Students

\$

A private overseas student on a student permit beginning a new Course of study from 1980:

Full-time	1500*
Part-time	pro rata proportion of 1500*

Notes:

1. The charge covers all tuition fees but not the Students' Association fee and some other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
2. Students exempted from the charge pay tuition fees as prescribed for the appropriate course of study.
3. The following are exempted from the charge:
 - (a) students continuing the same course of study for which they were enrolled in 1979 (A student completing a course such as BA and enrolling for MA is regarded as beginning a new course).
 - (b) students from Australia, the Cook Islands, Niue, the Tokelau Islands and specified South Pacific countries namely the Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji Islands, Kiribati, Nauru, Vanuatu, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Western Samoa.
 - (c) holders of a scholarship or bursary awarded by the New Zealand Government or any international intergovernmental organisation or agency.
 - (d) students under a reciprocal exchange scheme approved by the Minister of Education.
 - (e) students studying with substantial financial assistance that, in the opinion of the Director-General of Education, is provided directly or indirectly from New Zealand Government funds.
 - (f) students under the Commonwealth Postgraduate Scholarship Scheme.
 - (g) students who began a school or university course before 1980 and who, with the approval of the Professorial Board, change their course within two years for academic reasons.
 - (h) students enrolled in New Zealand secondary schools before 1 January 1980, when they began their first course of study.
 - (i) students beginning a postgraduate course before 1 January 1981 who in 1979 completed a preparatory bridging course.
 - (j) students who are dependents and are not on a study permit. (A dependent must return home when the permit on which he or she depends expires.)

*These fees are Government prescribed for Study at Tertiary Institutions in accordance with the Education (Private Foreign Students) Regulations 1980 made in terms of Regulation 9 of the Education Act 1964.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University. Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4(a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University or any other property within the University precincts;

- (c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;
- (d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;
- (e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;
- (f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;
- (g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motorcycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;
- (ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;
- (i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;
- (j) smoke
- (i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or
- (ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or
- (iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;
- (k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

- (a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;
- (c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;
- (d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
 - (ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;
- (e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.

8. The Senate shall have power

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 thereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
 - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
 - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$300;
 - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;
 - (iv) expulsion from the University;
 - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
- (b) to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due by him to

the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(i) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14(a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11, and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15(a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds, may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16(a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were 'to be bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 900,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 11,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for under-graduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide* and in the pamphlet *Books and Reading Accommodation in the University of Auckland*. These are available from the Information Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

Hours of Opening (General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:

May Study Break (first two weeks)
Summer Vacation

Mondays to Thursdays

8.30 am – 11 pm

Fridays 8.30 am-8 pm (Third Term – 11 pm)

9 am – 6 pm

9 am – 5 pm

(Wed – 8 pm)

Saturdays

9 am – 5 pm

(Third Term – 9 pm)

9 am – 1 pm

9 am – 12 noon

The Library shall be open on Sundays in first and second terms and August Study Break from 9 am to 5 pm and in third term from 9 am to 9 pm. No lending services shall be available on Sundays. The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for up to three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

Readers

4(a) All members of the University Council, all professors lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

(i) use all sections of the Library; and

(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

(c) The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he pay to the University a sum of not more than \$15 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he may become liable under Regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his use of the library.

(d) Persons admitted as approved readers under clause (b) of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time*. No fee shall be charged retired members of the University staff or such persons as the Librarian may determine.

*The fee for 1984 will be \$30.

Borrowing

5(a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9 am and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. No borrowing on Sundays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(c) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(d) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(e) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(f) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 50c plus 50c for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 10c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

(g) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(h) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal, will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all out-standing books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(i) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserve books late shall incur a fine of 50c per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.

(j) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

- (k) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.
 - (l) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*
 - (m) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
 - (n) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- *Current subscriptions are: students \$9; staff and graduate borrowers \$10.

Discipline

- 6(a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.
- (b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.
- (c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.
- (d) (i) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$5, whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.
- (ii) The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
- (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must be returned if found. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
- (e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.
- (f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
- (g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.
- (h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.
- (i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.
- (j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.
- (k) Library fines or bills shall be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned.
- (l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:
- (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;
- (ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; prohibit the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
- (m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.
- (n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit. Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

Copyright

- 7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note: (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a "fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only" to comply with the laws on copyright.

- (a) No more than one copy of the work must be taken.
- (b) No whole copyright work by any author can be copied.
- (c) Single extracts must not exceed 4000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract must not exceed 3000 words to a total of 8000 words. In neither case must the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work.
- (ii) These rules apply to coin-operated copying machines and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.
- (iii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library Staff.

Faculty of Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	98 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
	101 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
	132 Degree of Master of Arts
	133 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts

Degree Course Prescriptions	140 Department of Anthropology
	146 Department of Art History
	146 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
	150 Department of Botany and Zoology (for Biology)
	150 Department of Classics and Ancient History
	159 Department of Economics
	160 Department of Education
	163 Department of English
	165 Department of Geography
	167 Department of Germanic Languages and Literature
	169 Department of History
	174 Department of Mathematics and Statistics
	174 Department of Music
	174 Department of Philosophy
	176 Department of Political Studies
	178 Department of Psychology
	180 Department of Romance Languages
	185 Department of Russian
	187 Department of Sociology

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	189 Diploma in Broadcast Communication
	190 Diploma in Drama
	191 Diploma in Education
	192 Diploma in Educational Psychology
	193 Diploma in Guidance and Counselling
	194 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts, which may be awarded with or without honours.

The B.A. is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects, but at least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (sometimes informally called a 'major'). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, including some in Science and Commerce. They can thus partially prepare themselves for a range of occupations, and credits may be granted in respect of Teachers' College courses. But the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the M.A. a student usually works within one particular discipline, and more often than not the degree will include a research component.

The B.A. is, if taken full-time, a 3 year degree, but it may be taken part-time. The M.A., an Honours degree, must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several Diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, Education, Educational Psychology, Guidance and Counselling, and Local Government and Administration.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-one papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
3. Every course of study shall include at least fourteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
 - (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at Stage III level;
 - (b) at least eleven papers higher than Stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
 - (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of four, five or six subjects: provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approve a course consisting of more than six subjects.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

Requirements for Particular Subjects.

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course Regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

- 8.(a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for Stage II papers of a subject to which this Regulation applies without having been credited with the Stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with Stage II papers he shall not also have the Stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate Stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Botany	Economics	Mathematics	Zoology
Chemistry	Geography	Physics	

Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese

9.(a) A candidate with previous knowledge of any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take Stage II papers of that subject without having passed Stage I papers. If the candidate passes Stage II papers he shall be credited with Stage II papers but shall not be credited with Stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at Stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate Stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese.

Law

10.(a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fourteen papers (in this Regulation called 'arts papers'), of which three are at stage III level in one subject and five others are at a higher level than Stage I.

(b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fourteen arts papers and

(ii) has been credited with the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II – he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fourteen but less than twenty-one arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(c) below then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(e) Part I

Administrative Law
Constitutional Law
Copyright, etc.
Criminology
Family Law
Industrial Law
International Institutions
International Law
Jurisprudence (before 1978)
Legal History
Legal Process (before 1978)
Legal System
Local Government Law
Any two of Law and Society
 Legal Analysis
 Legal Theory (25.227 after 1977).

Part II

Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced Criminology
Advanced Family Law
Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced International Law
Comparative Law
International Trade
Law Reform
Legal Philosophy
Legal Theory (25.317 – before 1978)
Planning Law

Music

11.(a) Except with the leave of the Senate, no candidate may advance in Music (that is take any papers in that subject beyond Stage I level) unless he has, before enrolling for any Stage I paper in Music, satisfied the Head of Department that he has attained a suitable standard in the subject.

(b) A candidate advancing in Music shall comply with Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music as if he were enrolled for that Degree.

Oral Work

12. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

Cross-credits, Credit, and Exemptions

13.(a) Except in the case of students to whom Regulation 10 applies, the total cross-credits, credits and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed ten papers for this Degree.

(b) In the case of students to whom Regulation 10 applies, the maximum number of cross-credits, credits and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall be determined by the Dean.

14. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has successfully completed:

(i) a course or courses at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council; or

(ii) the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education, as listed in the Schedule to Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), may be granted credit for this degree as provided by that Regulation.

15. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations. Such a course may include papers offered in other Faculties.

16.(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

(d) A candidate who gained credit in any paper or papers under any of the former Regulations may complete the Degree under these present regulations;

(e) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1981.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3.(a) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

(b) Where a prerequisite has been waived by a Head of Department and re-imposed as a corequisite the paper or papers as to which that corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's Course of Study unless and until he has passed that corequisite.

4.(a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisites marked** in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5(b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

SCHEDULE

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
GROUP A				
ANCIENT HISTORY				
Egyptian Options				
12.100 Near Eastern History			11.100	
12.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103	12.320	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
12.210 Egyptian Language I	as 12.200			
*12.220 Egypt in Dynasties V-XI	as 12.200	as 12.200	12.300	as 12.200
*12.300 Egypt in Dynasties V-XI	12.200, 12.210		12.220	The prerequisite 12.210 may be waived for students who have passed, or are taking one of 12.322, 12.332, 12.303, 12.313, 12.323 with the language prerequisite
12.310 Egyptian Language II	12.210			
12.320 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII	12.220, 12.210		12.200	as 12.300
Greek Options				
12.102 Greek History				
*12.202 Greece and Persia	12.102 or Greek II	12.1001 1.100 or 12.103	12.332	If 12.202 is taken as part of Greek III, no corequisite is required; also as 12.200
12.222 Tyranny	as 12.202	as 12.202	12.322	as 12.202
12.322 Tyranny	10.100, 12.202		12.222 10.309	The prerequisite 10.100 may be satisfied by 10.200 and may be waived for students who have passed or are taking one of 12.300, 12.303, 12.313, 12.320, 12.323 with their language prerequisite
*12.332 Greece and Persia	10.100, 12.222		12.202 10.309	as 12.322
Roman Options				
12.103 Roman History				
12.203 Pax Romana	11.103 or 12.103 or Latin II	12.100, 11.100 or 12.102	11.103 12.323 09.102	If 12.203 is taken as part of Latin III no corequisite is required; also as 12.200
*12.213 A subject in Roman History	as 12.203	as 12.203	12.313	as 12.203
12.303 Roman Britain	09.102, 12.203		03.319	The prerequisite 09.102 may be satisfied by 09.100 or 09.200, and may be waived for students who are taking, or have passed, one of 12.300, 12.320, 12.322, 12.332 with their language prerequisite
*12.313 A subject in Roman History	as 12.303		12.213	
12.323 Pax Romana	as 12.303		12.203 09.308	
Other Options				
12.201 Assyrian History	as 12.200	as 12.200		as 12.200
*12.211 Akkadian Language	as 12.200			
*12.301 Mesopotamian History	12.201, 12.211			
*12.314 Historians of Rome	12.103 and any Stage II Ancient History paper			Candidates who are enrolled for or have passed Latin III may enrol without prerequisites
12.324 Historians of Greece	12.102 and any Stage II Ancient History paper			Candidates who are enrolled for or have passed Greek III may enrol without prerequisites

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
<p>1. One approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1(b)). With the consent of the Head of Department students may offer as Stage III papers one or two of the papers 12.400, 12.402, 12.404, 12.406, 12.412, 12.414 as prescribed for the MA Degree.</p> <p>2. Students who passed any of 12.200, 12.201, 12.202, 12.203 with language before 1977 shall take such prerequisites for Stage III as the Head of Department may require; the Head of Department may approve other linguistic qualifications which are in his opinion appropriate.</p> <p>3. 12.201 will not be taught in 1985</p> <p>Note: 11.103 is a valid prerequisite to 12.203 only under the conditions given in the prescription under 11.103.</p>				

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.100	Introduction to Social Anthropology			
03.101	Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology			
03.102	Introduction to Maori Society		04.101	Students who have already passed 03.211/04.202 or 03.208/04.203 or 03.306/04.302 may not take this paper

Anthropology II

03.200	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	03.100		Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.100 as a corequisite
03.201	Melanesian Ethnography	03.100		
03.202	Social Organization	03.100		As for 03.200
03.203	Ethos and World View	03.100		As for 03.200
03.204	Economic Prehistory	03.101		Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 as a corequisite
03.206	Origins of Civilisation	03.101		As for 03.204
†03.207	Human Evolution	03.100, 03.101		Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 and/or 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 and 03.100 as corequisites
03.208	The Coming of the Maori	One of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 04.101, 12.100, 24.120	04.203	
03.209	Music of the World's Peoples		28.101, 28.102 28.103	28.214
†03.210	Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships	03.100		As for 03.200

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
03.211	Traditional Maori Society	03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department		04.202	
03.212	Sociolinguistics	03.100 or 83.102	83.102 and 03.100	83.202	
*03.213	Development of Ethnography	03.100		03.300	As for 03.200
Anthropology III					
*03.300	History of Anthropology	03.100	03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202, 03.202		
*03.301	Kinship and Marriage	03.100			
03.302	Contemporary problems in Social Anthropology	03.202 or 03.203			
*03.303	Political Anthropology	03.100	03.202		
03.304	Anthropology of Law Special Topic in Maori Studies	One of 03.202, 03.210, 03.211/ 04.202, 03.306/ 04.302		04.308	
*03.305	Special Topic in Melanesia	03.100	03.201		
†03.306	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	04.202 or 03.211 or permission of Head of Department		04.302	
03.307	Folk Classification	03.100	03.202		
03.308	History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology	03.101 and either 03.204, or 03.208/ 04.203 or permission of Head of Department	03.100		
03.309	Advanced Physical Anthropology	03.207			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived provided appropriate science papers have been passed
*03.310	Social Movements	03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.311	Studies in Oral Literature	03.202 or 03.203			
*03.312	Ecological Studies in Anthropology	03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
*03.313	Contemporary Polynesia	03.100	03.200		
†03.314	Problems in Asian Prehistory and Physical Anthropology	03.101	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203		
03.315	Regional Prehistory: Oceania	03.101	03.208/04.203		
*03.316	Regional Prehistory	03.101	One of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208/04.203		
†03.317	Language and Society	03.100, and permission of Head of Department		83.308	

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
03.318	Music of Oceania	03.209	28.209	28.314	The corequisites for 28.209 are waived for students of 03.318
03.319	Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons	12.103 and 03.101		12.303	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived
03.320	The Anthropology of Agriculture	03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and 03.101 and permission of Head of Department		03.321	
*03.321	Economic Anthropology	03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.322	Urban Anthropology	03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.323	Diachronic Anthropology	03.202 or 03.200 or 03.201 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
*03.324	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	Three Papers in social anthropology and permission of Head of Department			
03.325	Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203			
†03.327	Special Topic in Physical Anthropology	03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers.			
*03.328	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.100 and 03.211/04.202			
03.329	Contemporary South Pacific Societies	03.200 or 03.201		03.305 03.313	
*03.330	Special Topic in Archaeology	03.101	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203		
*03.331	Special Topic in Prehistory	03.101			
03.332	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.100 and Permission of Head of Department			
†03.333	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.100 and permission of Head of Department			

ART HISTORY

Art History I

- 19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520
19.152 Western Art from c.1840 to the present day

Art History II

- 19.259 Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art 19.151, 19.152
19.260 Topics in Baroque Art 19.151, 19.152

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
19.261	Topics in 17th and early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe	19.151, 19.152			
Art History III					
19.301	Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department	Two of 19.257, 19.258, 19.259, 19.260, 19.261 or two of 19.251, 19.252, 19.253			
19.302	Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain				
19.304	Dürer and his Sources and Influence				
19.305	NZ Art (General)		19.302 or 19.307 or 19.308		
19.306	Special Topic in Western Art after 1500	As for 19.301			
19.307	Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day				
19.308	Topics in Early 20th Century Art 1984: 20th Century Sculpture				
19.309	Women in Art			19.306 under 1981 Regs.	
19.310	Topics in 17th Century Graphic Art				

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

Asian Geography I

20.130 Geography of East Asia

Asian Geography II

20.240 Geography of Malaysia Singapore and Indonesia 20.102 or 20.130

20.310 With permission of the Head of Department a student may enrol in this course without fulfilling prerequisites if two papers in Asian Studies have been passed

ASIAN HISTORY

Asian History I

*24.130 China since the Opium War

If a candidate attempts papers in both History and

24.132 Nationalism and Revolution in Vietnam, Thailand and Indonesia

24.221 under 1980 Regulations in separate subjects but not otherwise.

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Asian History II				
*24.222 China under the Ming and Qing dynasties	Two stage I papers in History and/or Asian History	Papers 24.222, 24.223, 24.224 are not corequisite, but candidates are strongly advised to take 24.223 and 24.224 in the same year.	24.220 under 1980 Regulations	Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from a second prerequisite History or Asian History paper; the Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects in the languages or social sciences.
24.223 State and Society in pre-colonial Island S.E. Asia	As for 24.222			
24.224 State and Society in pre-colonial Mainland S.E. Asia	As for 24.222		24.220 under 1980 Regulations	
Asian History III				
*24.312 Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History			
24.324 Trade and Society in pre-colonial S.E. Asia				
24.330 British Imperialism in S.E. Asia				

ASIAN POLITICS

Asian Politics I				
30.103	China since 1949; The Politics of an Emerging Superpower			If a candidate attempts papers in Political Studies and Asian Politics at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise
*30.104	Armies and Politics in Burma, Thailand and Vietnam			
Asian Politics II				
*30.205	The Politics of Race and Prosperity in Malaysia and Singapore	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105	One other paper from 30.200-30.209	Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1969-1973
30.206	Generals, Technocrats and Muslims in Indonesian Politics	As for 30.205	As for 30.205	
30.207	Japan Since 1945: Images and Realities	As for 30.205	As for 30.205	

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I				
†11.100	The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great	11.101	12.100	By special permission of the Head of Department 11.100 may be taken without 11.101
†11.101	Biblical Literature of the Old Testament	11.100		
*11.103	Roman History		12.103	By special permission of the Head of Department 11.103 may be taken without 11.113
*11.113	Biblical Literature of the New Testament	11.103		This paper may not be taken without prior or concurrent enrolment in paper 11.103 or 12.103

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
*11.201 The History of Christian Origins to AD 135				
*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period				
*11.203 The Apocrypha with prescribed texts				

BIOLOGY

Biology I

*39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology (1985)			39.101, 06.102, 38.102	Candidates are required to complete 2 hours practical work each week
39.112 Biological Diversity and Function (1984)			As for 39.111	

CHINESE

Chinese I

48.100 Language Acquisition A		**48.101	}	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
48.101 Language Acquisition B		**48.100		
48.102 Introduction to Chinese Thought				

Chinese II

48.200 Language Acquisition	48.100, 48.101	**48.201, 48.202	}	By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
48.201 Introduction to 20th Century Chinese Literature	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.202		
48.202 Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.201		

Chinese III

48.300 Language Acquisition	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.301, 48.302	}	By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
48.301 Readings in 20th Century Chinese Literature	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.302		
48.302 Readings in Classical Chinese Literature	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.301		

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Classical Studies I

*73.102 Epic and Elegiac		73.100
73.103 Comedy and Satire		
*73.104 Tragedy and Literary Criticism		

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
ECONOMICS				
Economics I				
Note: Students planning to take stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of Department for advice.				
13.100 Microeconomics			13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136;	
13.101 Macroeconomics		13.100	13.103; 15.147; 15.116, 15.136;	
13.102 Statistical Methods			26.180; 26.181; 13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed 13.202	
13.103 Principles of Economics			13.100; 13.101; prior to 1977 15.116; 15.147; 15.136	
13.104 Applied Economics		13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101		
13.105 Mathematical Methods in Economics				Advanced study of economics requires an adequate background in mathematics. This can be obtained by taking either 26.120 and 26.140 (or approved alternatives) in the Mathematics Department or 13.105. Students with a good entrance standard should take Mathematics papers.
NOTE: Students enrolling in 13.105 must seek the permission of the Head of Department; and be concurrently enrolled in or have previously passed one other Economics I paper.				
Economics II				
Note: The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).				
13.200 Microeconomics	13.100; 13.101			
13.201 Macroeconomics	13.100; 13.101			
13.203 Managerial Economics	13.100 or 13.103			
13.204 New Zealand Public Economics	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103			
13.205 Introduction to Econometrics	13.100; 13.101 13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181			
13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103		17.200	
13.211 The International Economy since 1870	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103		17.201	
13.213 Economic History of USA 1776-1940	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103			
13.214 The New Zealand Economy	13.101 or 13.103			
Economics III				
NOTE: Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302, 13.303 and 13.305 must have previously passed 13.102 or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students with a good mathematical background are advised to take in place of 13.105, 26.120 and 26.140 in the Mathematics Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.				
13.300 Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200; 13.201			
13.302 Econometrics	13.200 or 13.201		26.381	

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
*13.303	Operations Research	13.203		72.308	
13.304	International Trade	13.200	13.201		
13.305	Financial Economics	13.200			
13.306	Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas	13.200 or 13.201			
13.307	Public Expenditure	13.200 or 13.204			
13.308	Economics of Labour	13.200; 13.201			
†13.309	Special Topic				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to approval of the Head of Department
13.310	Economic History of Australia and NZ	Any two Stage II Economics papers		17.300	
*13.312	Special Topic				
13.313	Management and Enterprise in the British Economy 1750-1939	Any two Stage II Economics papers			

EDUCATION

Education I

14.100	An introduction to Educational Thought				A candidate intending to take Stage III papers in Education or more than two Stage II papers in Education must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101
14.101	Introduction to Developmental Psychology				

Education II

14.200	Comparative Education	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passed 14.100 and 14.101			The Head Of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances A candidate intending to take two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage II papers not having passed 14.100 and 14.101 must have the permission of the Head of Department
14.201	History of Education				
14.202	New Zealand Education				
14.203	Educational Psychology				
14.204	Evaluation of Individual Differences				This paper is not available to a student who passed 14.204 before 1977 This paper is not available to students who passed 14.315 before 1978
14.206	School and Society: A Sociological Perspective				
14.207	Evaluation in Classrooms				
14.208	The Philosophy of Education				
14.209	Introduction to Methods of Research in Education				

Education III

14.300	Twentieth Century Educational Thought	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances. A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage III papers must have the permission of the Head of Department
14.301	Comparative Education				
14.302	History of Education				
14.303	Sociology of Education				

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
*14.304	The Context of Educational Planning	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers			
14.305	The Guidance Process				
14.306	Introduction to Counselling in the Community				
14.307	Principles of Curriculum Development				
14.308	Educational Psychology A Behavioural Approach				
14.309	Developmental Psychology				
14.310	Psychology of Adolescence				
14.311	Education of Exceptional Children	14.203 or 14.204 or 32.208			
†14.312	Issues in Special Education	A candidate in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers			
14.313	Methods of Research in Education				
†14.314	Pre-school Education				
14.316	Early Determinants of Behaviour				
14.317	Organizational Effectiveness				
14.318	Studies in Higher Education				
14.319	Special Topic: The Reading Process				
14.320	Special Topic in Moral Education				
14.321	The Nature of Educational Theory				
14.322	Adult Learning and Education				
14.323	Special Topic: Issues Related to Reading Difficulties				
14.324	Special Topic				
14.325	Environmental Psychology: Applications to Education				
14.326	The Political Economy of Education				

ENGLISH

English I

- 18.100 Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare

Candidates intending to take 18.200 are advised to take paper 18.100

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications	
18.101	20th Century Literature				Candidates should note that for entry to English II it is essential to have passed two English I papers	
18.103	New Zealand Literature					
18.104	19th Century Literature					
English II						
18.200	Mediaeval Literature	Any two English I papers	See Note		Students are advised that it is in their interest to take three English II papers in the same year	
18.201	English Language	As for 18.200				
18.210	16th and 17th Century Prose and Poetry	As for 18.200			Candidates may take a fourth paper in English II either concurrently or in a later year. The taking of a fifth paper requires Head of Department's permission, which will only be given in rare cases	
18.211	16th and 17th Century Drama	As for 18.200		18.313		
18.212	Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Tragedies and Comedies	As for 18.200		18.204		
18.220	The English Novel 1900-1945	As for 18.200			18.321	By permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived; such action will however be virtually limited to single papers for students
18.222	Modern Poetry, 1900-1945	As for 18.200				

Note: Candidates should note that for entry to English III it is essential to have passed one of 18.200 or 18.201; one of 18.210 or 18.211; and one other English II paper.

English III

18.300	The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present	18.200 or 18.201 18.210 or 18.211 and one other English II paper	One paper from 18.306-18.308 and one from 18.310-18.328		Candidates taking more than three papers in English III may take the extra papers or a fourth English II paper without co-requisites
18.301	Old English: Language, Literature and Society	As for 18.300	As for 18.300		
18.302	Middle English Literature	As for 18.300 but including 18.200	As for 18.300		
*18.303	The Linguistic Analysis of Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.300	83.305	Any one English paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Department
†18.304	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	As for 18.300	As for 18.300	83.307	
18.306	Prose, Poetry and Drama of the Eighteenth Century	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.310-18.328	18.202	By permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived. Such action will be virtually limited to candidates who have fulfilled or are fulfilling Regulation 4(a) with three Stage III papers in another subject

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
18.307 Romantic Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.306	18.203, 18.324	By permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived. Such action will be virtually limited to candidates who have fulfilled or are fulfilling Regulation 4(a) with three Stage III papers in another subject and who wish to enrol in a single English III paper.
18.308 18th Century Novels	As for 18.300	As for 18.306	18.322	
18.310 Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Late Plays	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.306-18.308		
18.314 Major Works, 16th and 17th Centuries	As for 18.300	As for 18.310	18.311, 18.312	
18.320 Victorian Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.323 American Literature: Poetry	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels from the Post-Colonial World 1950-1980	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.326 Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.327 Special Topic IV as prescribed by the Head of Department: Australian Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.328 Special Topic V as prescribed by the Head of Department: Creative Writing	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		

FRENCH

French I				
Language papers				
34.100 Language Acquisition or 34.110		**One French I Text paper	All French I language papers are mutually exclusive except that, subject to the consent of the Head of Department, 34.100 may be taken after passing any other French I language paper except 34.110	Selection of a French I language paper is subject to the consent of the Head of Department. By permission of the Head of Department the corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may (a) present 34.100 or 34.110 alone, (b) present 34.102 instead of 34.100 as corequisite to a Text paper. The marks for 34.100 or 34.110 bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for a corequisite Text paper.
34.102 Language comprehension				
34.104 Language comprehension in specific areas A: Science				
34.106 Language comprehension in specific areas B: *Social Science, Art History, *Music				
*34.150 Language acquisition for beginners				

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Text papers					
34.101	20th Century literary texts		**34.100 or 34.110		Exceptionally, the Head of Department may waive the co-requisite requirement.
34.103	20th Century texts		As for 34.101		
*34.109	Contemporary French Civilisation		As for 34.101		
French II					
34.200	Language Acquisition	34.100 or 34.110	**Two French II papers other than 34.210		The marks for 34.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper. By special permission of the Head of Department (i) the corequisites may be waived so that a candidate may present separately one or two French II papers; and (ii) the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional circumstances
34.203	19th Century literary texts	34.100 or 34.110, and one of its corequisites	**34.200 and one French II paper other than 34.210		
34.204	19th Century language	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
34.209	19th Century French Civilisation	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.201	19th and/or 20th Century literary texts	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
*34.202	19th and/or 20th Century literary texts	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.205	Mediaeval texts	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
34.210	Translation of written texts	As for 34.200			
34.214	Applied Language studies	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		Enrolment only by permission of Head of Department
French III					
34.300	Language Acquisition	34.200	Two other **French III papers		The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper. By special permission of the Head of Department the pre-requisite and corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may present 34.300 or any other French III paper or papers, if he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances 34.100, 34.110 or 34.102
34.310	17th and 18th Century texts	34.200 and two other French II papers	34.300 and one other French III paper		
34.302	17th and 18th Century texts	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.305	17th and/or 18th Century language	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.318	Social and Lexical History of French in the Pacific	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.306	Medieval French Literature and Civilization	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.308	A topic in 19th and/or 20th Century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.309	A topic in 19th and/or 20th Century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.307	A literary topic	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		

GEOGRAPHY

Geography I

- 20.101 Introductory Physical Geography
- 20.102 Introductory Human Geography

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Geography II				
20.201 Physical Geography				With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites
20.202 Human Geography				
20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques				
20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography	20.101 and 20.102			
20.205 Man's Role in the Environment				
Geography III				
20.301 Geography of New Zealand				With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites
20.303 Geomorphology				
20.304 Biogeography and/or Climatology				
20.305 Urban and Population Geography				
20.306 Spatial Organisation of Third World Economies.	20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205, 20.240		20,240	
20.310 Area Study				
20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography				
*20.312 Special Topic				
†20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography				
20.316 Advanced Remote Sensing	20.203			
20.320 Resources and environmental management	As for 20.301			

GERMAN

German I					
22.100	Language Acquisition		**22.101	22.103	} By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived
22.101	Literature and Texts		**22.100		
22.102	German Civilisation				
*22.103	Arts Reading Knowledge			22.100	
22.104	German for Singers				
German II					
22.200	Language Acquisition	22.100, 22.101	**22.201, 22.202		} By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
22.201	Aspects of Literature and Language	As for 22.200	**22.200, 22.202		
22.202	20th Century Literature	As for 22.200	**22.200, 22.201		
German III					
22.300	Language Acquisition	22.200, 22.201, 22.202	**22.301, 22.302		} By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
22.301	Medieval and Romantic Texts	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.302		
22.302	Modern German Classics	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.301		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
GREEK				
Greek I				
10.100	Greek Reading. Prescribed texts with grammatical questions	**10.101		The papers may not be taken separately except under the most exceptional circumstances.
10.101	Greek Reading. Prescribed texts with grammatical questions	**10.100		
Note: If 10.100 and 10.101 are taken concurrently, they are linked corequisites. 10.101 may not be taken without prior or concurrent enrolment in 10.100.				
Greek II				
10.200	Prescribed Books	**10.201, 10.202		The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students with sufficient previous knowledge and corequisites in special cases.
10.201	Greek Literature	**10.200, 10.202		
10.202	Greek History Unprepared Translation, Use of the Language	**10.200, 10.201		
Greek III				
10.300	Prescribed Books	**10.301, 10.302		Permission of Head of Department required. Not all Papers will be available every year
10.301	Greek Literature	10.200, **10.300, 10.302		
10.302	Greek Language Greek History or *Philosophy Unprepared Translation and Composition	10.201, 10.202 **10.300, 10.301		
10.303	Advanced Language Study Prose Composition or *Verse Composition	10.300, 10.301, 10.302		
*10.304	Greek Poetry	As for 10.300	10.300, 10.301, 10.302	
10.305	Literary Topic	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	
10.306	Greek History	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	
10.307	Greek Philosophy	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	
10.308	Greek Language	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	
10.309	Greece and Persia or Tynanny	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	

HEBREW

Hebrew I					
†23.100	Classical Hebrew — Language		**23.101		
†23.101	Classical Hebrew — Texts		**23.100		
*23.102	Modern Hebrew				
*Hebrew II					
*23.200	Classical Hebrew — Language	23.100, 23.101	**23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203		
*23.201	Classical Hebrew — Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203		
*23.202	Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200, 23.201		
*23.203	Classical Hebrew — Further Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200, 23.201		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
HISTORY				
History I				
24.100	From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war			
24.101	The Russian Revolution			
24.103	Fascism in the inter-war years			
24.104	The Development of Modern Cities			
†24.105	The U.S.A. in the 20th Century			
24.106	Marxism in Perspective			
*24.107	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department			
24.120	Race Relations in New Zealand			
24.121	New Zealand Society and Politics			
History II				
24.200	Rome and the Barbarians	Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103		In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper.
24.201	Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III	As for 24.200		
24.208	Early Modern Spain and its Silver Colonies	As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103		
24.212	The French Enlightenment	As for 24.208		
24.214	Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1550-1660	As for 24.208	Not available to students who have been credited with 24.210	The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both prerequisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects
24.215	Society in Crisis: Europe 1550-1660	As for 24.208	Not available to students who have been credited with 24.211	
24.230	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	As for 24.208		
24.232	Colonial Society and the American Revolution	As for 24.208		
24.233	Australian Society 1788-1984	As for 24.208		
24.235	Special Topic: In 1984: France in the 17th Century	As for 24.208		
†24.236	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department	As for 24.208		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
History III				
24.301 The Mexican Revolution	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History			Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII				
24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1848-1918				
24.307 The Origins of the First World War				
24.309 British Labour History 1850-1918				
24.310 The American Civil War And Reconstruction				
24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th Century				
24.315 Pacific History: Culture contact to about 1900				
†24.320 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department				
24.322 Women in New Societies				
†24.325 Special Topic: To be prescribed by the Head of Department	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History			
24.326 Aspects of the History of European Antisemitism				
*24.327 Communism in Western Europe				
24.328 Religion in Changing Societies				
†24.329 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department				
24.331 Justinian: Triumph or Disaster?				
24.332 Early Monasticism				
24.333 A History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne To Philip the Fair				
24.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict				
24.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe				
24.337 Colonial Nationalism				

INDONESIAN

Indonesian 1

80.100	Modern Spoken Indonesian 1	**80.101	By special permission of the Head of Department
80.101	Modern Spoken Indonesian 2	**80.100	corequisites may be waived
80.103	Indonesian literatures and civilisations		

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Indonesian II					
80.200	Advanced Spoken Indonesian	80.100, 80.101	**80.201, 80.202		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
80.201	Twentieth Century Indonesian/Malay fiction	80.100, 80.101	**80.200, 80.202		
80.202	Twentieth Century Indonesian/Malay poetry	80.100, 80.101	**80.200, 80.201		
80.203	The theatre in Indonesia: A study of Indonesian regional and national drama.	80.100, 80.101 Or permission of Head of Department			
Indonesian III					
80.300	Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.301, 80.302		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
80.301	Introduction to Classical Malay language and literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300, 80.302		
80.302	Modern Indonesian/Malay literature	80.200, 80.201 80.202	**80.300 or 80.301		
80.306	An approved special topic	80.200, 80.201, 80.202			
80.307	Introduction to Javanese language and literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202			

ITALIAN

Italian I					
35.102	Italian Language and Society 1		**35.103	35.106 35.107	In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites
35.103	Italian Language and Society 2		**35.102	35.106 35.107	
35.104	Italian Language in Opera and Song				
35.106	Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1		**35.107	35.102 35.103	
35.107	Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 2		**35.106	35.102 35.103	
35.108	Italy in the 20th Century				
35.109	Modern Italian Film				
Italian II					
35.200	Language Acquisition	35.100, 35.101 or 35.102, 35.103 or 35.106, 35.107	**One or two from 35.202 — 35.230.		In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and prerequisites

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
*35.202 14th Century Literary Texts: Dante	Two Italian I language papers from 35.102, 103, 106, 107	35.200		These papers are normally available in odd years 1985, 1987, etc.
*35.203 14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.204 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	as for 35.202			These papers are normally available in even years 1984, etc.
35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I	as for 35.202	35.200		
*35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II	as for 35.202			
*35.221 A Special Topic in Italian language	as for 35.202	35.200 and one other Italian, II paper		
35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature	as for 35.202	35.200		
Italian III				
35.300 Language Acquisition	35.200	**One or two from 35.302 – 35.330	No paper may be taken at Stage III whose content corresponds to that of a paper already passed at Stage II	In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and prerequisites
*35.302 14th Century Literary Texts: Dante	35.200	35.300		These papers are normally available in odd years, 1985, 1987, etc.
*35.303 14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca	35.200	35.300		
35.305 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.200	35.300		
35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	35.200	35.300		These papers are normally available in even years, 1984, etc.
35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I	35.200	35.300		
*35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II	35.200	35.300		
35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language	35.200	35.300		
35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature	35.200	35.300		

JAPANESE

Japanese I

81.100	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	**81.101	By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
--------	---	----------	--

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
81.101	Introduction to the Japanese Language		**81.100		
*81.102	Japanese Literature in Translation				
81.103	Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture				
Japanese II					
81.200	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.201, 81.202		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
81.201	Intermediate Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.202		
81.202	Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.201		
Japanese III					
81.300	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.301 and 81.302 or 81.303		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived
81.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300 and 81.302 or 81.303		
81.302	Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301		
81.303	Modern Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301		

LATIN

Latin I

09.100	Prescribed Books	09.101
09.101	Translation and Language	09.100

Note: If 09.100 and 09.101 are taken concurrently they are linked corequisites.

09.102 Elementary Latin

Subject to consent of the Head of Department, students may enrol for either 09.102 or 09.100 and 09.101 or 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases. Students who have passed 09.102 may enrol for 09.100 or 09.101, but may not advance to Stage II without 09.100 and 09.101

Latin II

09.200	Prescribed books	} 09.100, 09.101	**09.200, 09.201
09.201	Latin Literature		
09.202	Roman History, Unprepared Translation, Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition.		

For direct entry see Latin I above. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases

Latin III

09.300	Prescribed books, Latin Literature	} 09.200, 09.201, 09.202	**09.301, 09.302
09.301	Latin Language, Roman History, Unprepared Translation and		**09.300, 09.302
09.302	Composition		**09.300, 09.301

The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or *Verse Composition	09.300, 09.301 09.302			
09.304 Latin Poetry	As for 09.300	**09.300, 09.301, 09.302		
09.305 Literary Topic	As for 09.300	As for 09.304		Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year
09.306 Latin Language	As for 09.300	As for 09.304	09.307	
09.307 Roman History	As for 09.300	As for 09.304	09.306	
09.308 Pax Romana	As for 09.300	As for 09.304	12.203	

LINGUISTICS

Linguistics I

83.102	Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics			
83.103	Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics	83.102 or permission of Head of Department		

Linguistics II

83.202	Sociolinguistics	83.102 or 03.100	83.102	03.212
83.203	Phonology	83.102		
83.204	Grammatical Analysis	83.102		

Linguistics III

83.300	Recent Trends in Grammar	Permission of Head of Department		
*83.301	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department		29.210
†83.302	Oceanic Comparative Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department		
†83.303	Languages of Polynesia	83.103 or 04.204		04.305
†83.304	Theory of the Lexicon	Permission of Head of Department		
*83.305	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	Permission of Head of Department		18.303
*83.306	Philosophy of Language	Permission of Head of Department		29.202
†83.307	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	Permission of Head of Department		18.304
†83.308	Language and Society of Department	Permission of Head of Department		03.317
†83.309	Field Methods	83.203 and 83.204, or permission of Head of Department		
†83.310	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department		

MAORI STUDIES

Maori Studies I

04.100	Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language			
--------	---	--	--	--

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
04.101	Introduction to Maori Society			03.102	Students who have passed any of 04.302, 03.306, 04.202, 03.211, 04.203, 03.208 may not take 04.101
04.104	Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori			Students who have passed U.E. Maori and native speakers of Maori may not take this paper.	
Maori Studies II					
04.202	Traditional Maori Society	03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department		03.211	
04.203	The Coming of the Maori	04.101 or any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 12.100, 24.120		03.208	
04.204	Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts	04.100			Prerequisites waived for native speakers and those who have passed UE Maori
04.205	Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills	04.104			
04.206	A Topic in Maori Material Culture	04.204, 04.205			Prerequisites waived for native speakers of Maori
Maori Studies III					
†04.302	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	04.202 or 03.211 or permission of Head of Department		03.306	
04.303	Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero, Non-Casual Speech Forms	Permission of Head of Department			
04.304	Maori Poetry and Song	04.204 or 04.205			
†04.305	Languages of Polynesia	83.103 or 04.204		83.303	
04.306	Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts	04.204			
04.307	Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills	04.204 and 04.205			
04.308	Special Topic in Maori Studies	One of 03.202, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202, 03.306, 04.302		03.304	
†04.309	Special Topic in Maori Studies	Permission of Head of Department			

MATHEMATICS

Pure Mathematics

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
MUSIC					
Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Degree course Prescriptions for Department of Music.					
Music I					
28.101	Musicianship	As prescribed under Reg 11 (a) BA Regs	28.102, 28.103		
28.102	Materials of Music		28.101		
28.103	Music in Society		28.101, 28.102		
28.104	Music and the Twentieth Century				} Not available to candidates who are taking or have passed 28.101
28.105	Basic Musical Techniques		28.104		
Music II					
	History of Musical Style				
*28.203	The Middle ages**	} 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better	} 28.209		
28.204	The Renaissance††				
*28.205	The Baroque Era**				
28.206	The Classical Era††				
*28.207	The Romantic Era**				
28.208	The Twentieth Century††				
28.209	Materials and Analysis		28.110 or 28.112 and one of 28.203 to 28.208		
28.214	Ethnomusicology	} 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better	28.209	03.209	
28.215	Orchestration		28.209		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music		28.209		
28.218	Choral Conducting		28.209		
28.110	Composition				
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing	B pass in 28.101, 28.102	28.209		
28.113	Acoustics				
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and counterpoint	28.101, 28.102 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better	28.209		
Music III					
	History of Musical Style				
*28.303	The Middle Ages**	} As for 28.309	} 28.309	28.203	
28.304	The Renaissance††			28.204	
*28.305	The Baroque Era**			28.205	
28.306	The Classical Era††			28.206	
*28.307	The Romantic Era**			28.207	
28.308	The Twentieth Century††			28.208	
28.309	Analysis	28.209, and 28.110 or 28.122 and one of 28.203-208	One of 28.303-308		A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that the passes in 28.309 and one of 28.202, 28.210 or 28.211 and one of 28.303-308 are prerequisites
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214 and as for 28.309	28.309	03.318	
28.316	Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music	As for 28.309 and 28.216	28.309		
†28.323	Special Topic	As for 28.309	28.309		
†28.324	Special Topic	As for 28.309	28.309		

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	B pass or better in 28.122 and 28.209	28.309		
28.210	Composition (which shall count as two papers)	B pass or better in 28.110 and 28.209			
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	B pass or better in 28.122 and 28.209			
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing	B pass or better in 28.112 and 28.209			
** Taught in odd-numbered years					
†† Taught in even-numbered years					
† This paper may not be taught in the current <i>Calendar</i> year					
* This paper will not be taught in the current <i>Calendar</i> year					

PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy I

- 29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
- 29.101 Introduction to Logic
- 29.102 Ethics
- 29.103 Social Philosophy

Students planning to enrol in any Philosophy II papers are reminded that they must have passed two Philosophy I papers

Philosophy II

- *29.200 Philosophy of Mind Any two of 29.100 to 29.103
- 29.201 Logic II 29.101 and one of 29.100, 29.102, 29.103
- *29.202 Philosophy of Language As for 29.200
- 29.203 Philosophy of Science As for 29.200
- 29.204 Greek Philosophy As for 29.200
- 29.205 Political Philosophy As for 29.200
- *29.206 History of Scientific Ideas As for 29.200
- 29.207 Philosophy of Religion As for 29.200
- 29.208 Metaphysics II As for 29.200
- *29.209 History of Philosophy As for 29.200
- *29.210 Special Topic As for 29.200
- 29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology As for 29.200
- *29.212 Special Topic As for 29.200

83.306

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived

Philosophy III

- *29.300 Theory of Knowledge 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper
- 29.301 Metaphysics III As for 29.300
- *29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Mediaeval) 29.204 and 29.208
- 29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern) As for 29.300
- 29.304 Ethics As for 29.300

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
29.305 Logic III	29.201 and 29.208		26.315	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived.
29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy	29.101, 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper			
†29.307 Special Topic	29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper determined by Head of Department			
†29.308 Special Topic				

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

30.100 American Government: Themes and Practices in a Liberal Democracy		One other paper from 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105 or 30.106		In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, a corequisite may be waived.
30.101 Soviet Communism in Theory and Practice		One other paper from 30.100, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104 30.105 or 30.106		
30.102 Law, Property and Individualism: An Introduction to Political Thinking		One other paper from 30.100, 30.101, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105 or 30.106		
30.105 Public Administration: Central and Local		One other paper from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 10.103, 30.104 or 30.106		
30.106 Foreign and Defence Policies of the Major Powers		One other paper from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.104 or 30.105		

Political Studies II

*30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 10.104, 30.105	One other paper from 30.200-30.209		In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites, and corerequisites may be waived
30.201 British Politics and Society	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.202 New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-making	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations: New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.208 A topic in European Politics: The Politics of Small States – Scandinavia	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.209 Modern Political Ideologies	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Political Studies III				
30.301 US Foreign Policy	Two papers from 30.200 to 30.209			In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites
30.302 Political Development in Africa	As for 30.301			
30.303 Introduction to Statistics and Political Research	As for 30.301			
30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour	As for 30.301			
30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas	As for 30.301			
30.307 The European Community and COMECON: Nationalism Versus Integration in East and West Europe	As for 30.301			
30.308 The Foreign Policy of an Asian Nation: Japan Incorporated	As for 30.301			
30.309 Explaining Political Action	As for 30.301			
* 30.310 Public Administration: Theory and Process	As for 30.301			

PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology I

- 32.108 Introduction to General Psychology
- 32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

See Note

See Note

A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Note: Any student who has been credited with 32.100, 32.101, 32.103, 32.104, 32.105 or both 33.106 and 107 is not eligible to enrol in papers 32.108 and 109. Any student who has been credited with 33.106 only is not eligible to enrol in 32.109. Any student who has been credited with 33.107 only, may enrol for either 32.108 or 32.109 but not both.

Psychology II

- 32.206 Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation
- 32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology
- 32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour

32.100 and 32.101
or 32.102 and
32.103 or 33.106
and 33.107 or
32.108 and 32.109

Students who have passed both 32/33.202 and 32/33.205 prior to 1977 may not enrol in 32.207

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Psychology III				
32.301 Psychology of Individual Differences	Three of 32.201 to 32.205; or 32.206 and 32.207 and 32.208			In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites
†32.302 Psychological Theory	As for 32.301			
32.303 Cognitive Process	As for 32.301			
32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality	As for 32.301			
32.305 Physiological Psychology	As for 32.301			
32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments	As for 32.301			
32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	As for 32.301			
32.308 Research Topic	As for 32.301	Four of 32.301 to 32.311	Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department	
32.309 Learning	As for 32.301			
*32.310 Comparative Psychology	As for 32.301		32.203	
32.311 Social Behaviour	As for 32.301		32.204	
†32.312 Organizational Psychology	As for 32.301 and permission of Head of Department	72.204		

RUSSIAN

Russian I

43.100 Russian Language Acquisition 1		**43.101	43.111	By special permission of the Head of Department this restriction may be waived.
43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 2		**43.100	43.111	By special permission of the Head of Department this restriction may be waived
*43.111 Serbo-Croatian Language Acquisition				
43.112 Russian Civilization				
43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature				

Russian II

43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian	43.100 43.101	**43.211 **43.212		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century	43.100 43.101	**43.210 **43.212		
43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century	43.100 43.101	**43.210 **43.211		

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Russian III					
43.310	Language Acquisition: Russian	43.210 43.211 43.212	two from **43.311 to **43.313		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived
43.311	Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.312 or 43.313		
43.312	The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.313		
*43.313	Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.312		

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Scandinavian Studies I					
46.100	Language Acquisition		**46.101	} By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.	
46.101	Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation. Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature		**46.100		
Scandinavian Studies II					
46.200	Language Acquisition	46.100, 46.101	**46.201, 46.202	} By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived	
46.201	The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature	46.100, 46.101	**46.200, 46.202		
46.202	Scandinavian drama	46.100, 46.101	**46.200, 46.201		
Scandinavian Studies III					
46.300	Language Acquisition	46.200, 46.201, 46.202		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived	

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I					
82.100	Introduction to Sociology				
82.101	The Social Structure of New Zealand				
82.102	A History of Sociological ideas				
Sociology II					
82.200	Sociological Theory	Two from 82.100, 82.101, and 82.102			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in any paper
82.201	Sociological Method	Two from 82.100, 82.101, and 82.102			

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
82.202	A Topic in Comparative Sociology: New Zealand Community Studies	One of 82.100 82.102, 82.101			Not available to students who have taken 82.302
†82.203	Sociology of a Selected Region				
82.204	Contemporary Social Problems				
82.205	Social Stratification				
*82.206	Regional & Community Development				
†82.207	Sociology of the Family				
82.208	Special Topic: Power, Control and the Modern Organisation				
82.209	Social Change and Modernisation: an Introduction to the Sociology of Development				Not available to students who have taken 82.307
82.210	Special Topic: 1984: Varieties of Religious Experience				
†82.211	Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department				
Sociology III					
82.300	Industrial Sociology	82.200, 82.201			Not available to students who have taken 82.207
82.301	A Topic in Political Sociology				
†82.302	A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization				
82.303	A Topic in the Sociology of Religion				
82.304	Ethnic Relations: A Topic in Minority and Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups				
82.305	Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand				Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must enrol in 82.312 as one of them
*82.306	Community Studies				
82.307	Advanced Study in Social Change and Modernisation				
†82.308	Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department				
82.309	Special Topic: Regional Planning and Community Development				Not available to students who took 82.206 in 1982
82.310	Special Topic: Applied Social Research				
82.311	Special Topic: The Sociology of Science and Technology	82.200, 82.201			Not available to students who took 82.308 in 1978 & 1979 Not available to students who took 82.203 before 1980
82.312	Sociological Analysis				
†82.313	Sociology of a Selected Region				
82.314	Deviance				
82.315	Sociology of the Arts				Not available to students who took 82.309 1980 Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department
82.316	Research paper				

NOTE: Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them.

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
SPANISH				
Spanish I				
45.100 Language Acquisition		**45.101 or 45.103	No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102	The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers.
45.101 20th Century Literary Texts		**45.100		By permission of the Head of the Department corequisite requirements may be waived.
45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English				
45.103 Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation		**45.100		
Spanish II				
45.200 Language Acquisition	45.100	**Two other Spanish II papers		The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers
†45.201 Golden Age Literary Texts	45.100 and 45.101 or 45.103	**45.200 and one other Spanish II paper		
45.202 19th and 20th Century Literary Texts				By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he has passed in one Stage I paper
†45.203 Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts	As for 45.201	As for 45.201		
45.204 20th Century Latin American Texts				
Spanish III				
45.300 Language Acquisition	45.200	Two from **45.301-45.305		The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers
†45.301 Medieval Literary Texts	45.200 and two other Spanish II papers	**45.300 and one from **45.302-305		
45.302 Golden Age Literary Texts		**45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.303-45.305		By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200, (b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200 or in one Stage I paper
†45.303 19th Century Literary Texts		**45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.302, 45.304-45.305		
45.304 20th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.303 and 45.305		
45.305 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts		**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.304		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Group B				
Subject				
Accounting	Papers 01.102 and 01.103 as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.			
Management Studies	Management Studies papers as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.			
72-203	}	Any four Part I papers		
72.204		or BA/BCom equivalents		
72.303	}	72.200 or 72.203,		
72.307		and 72.204		
*72.311				
Applied Mathematics	Six credits in each subject Stage I (Bsc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA)			
Botany	Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in subject (BA)			
Computer Science	Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA)			
Chemistry				
Environmental Studies				
Geology				
Physics				
Physiology				
Zoology				

* Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

** Linked corequisite papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and
 - (b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these Regulations and have obtained a grade higher than an average of C in the Stage III papers in the subject he proposes to attempt for MA;
 - (ii) provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.
2. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least nineteen papers, including eleven papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that
 - (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
 - (b) he has obtained grades averaging B — or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
 - (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;
 - (d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;
 - (e) he enrolls for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;
 - (f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.
3. A candidate for this Degree shall follow a course of study that may extend over one year or more according to the requirements for the respective subjects in the Schedule but, except with the special permission of the Senate, shall not exceed three years in duration.
4. A candidate presenting subject 17, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 21, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.
5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule provided that the Head of Department may require a student who fails to achieve a sufficient level in his paper or papers to substitute a further paper or papers for a thesis, dissertation or research essay where these are prescribed.
6. A candidate for this Degree may not
 - (a) substitute a paper or papers for any paper in which the candidate has already been examined for this Degree;
 - (b) resit any paper for this Degree except as provided in Regulation 13.
7. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree in any subject listed in the appended Schedule other than the subject 17, Languages and Literature, may with the permission of the Senate take:
 - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or:
 - (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or:
 - (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, or:
 - (iv) two Master's papers or one Master's and one Stage III paper in
 subjects that both differ from the one in which he is taking this Degree, if in each case such a paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
8. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
9. No candidate who has previously failed in a subject for this degree shall enrol a second time in the same subject without the permission of the Senate. For the purpose of this regulation, subject 17, Languages and

Literature and any one of the individual subjects which under Clause 17 of the appended Schedule may be used to make up a combined Languages and Literature course, shall be regarded as the same subject.

10. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

Theses

11. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Except where otherwise provided in the schedule, the candidate must present his thesis in the year in which he first sits papers for his degree or, with the consent of the Head of Department concerned, in either of the subsequent two years, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the academic year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date within that academic year if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date specified by the examiner and approved by Senate.

12. Where a dissertation or research essay is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The candidate shall present the dissertation or research essay in the year prescribed under the appropriate Departmental heading in the Schedule

(b) Except as provided in the Schedule, the candidate shall submit the dissertation or research essay to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is due to be completed or at a subsequent date within the same academic year if so approved by the Head of Department concerned, provided that the period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate. The Registrar shall deliver the dissertation or research essay to the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

13.(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall be awarded only if a candidate obtains a sufficient standard in the papers taken and in the thesis at its first presentation, provided that, subject to sub-clause (c) of this Regulation, a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat or compassionate pass may retain eligibility for Honours by applying:

(i) for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in papers not in excess of the number permitted to a candidate for Honours under the Examination Regulations, or

(ii) to sit or resit in the year next following all the papers affected, or

(iii) for a pass or passes under (i) and to sit or resit the remainder as in (ii) above.

(c) A candidate permitted under Regulation 3 to take a course of study for this Degree for a longer period than three academic years shall not be eligible for honours unless the Senate so decides.

14. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

15. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

Schedule

(1) Ancient History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or Greek.

Requirements: Four papers and a special subject which counts as two papers and an essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400 to 12.414, except that one paper or two papers not already taken may be taken from 12.300 to 12.332. The special subject shall be one of those from 12.502/512 to 12.520/12.530. Normally a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any), the special subject (2 papers) and essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) in the next year following.

A candidate in full time employment or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to take three papers in the first year, the special subject in the second year and one paper and the essay or dissertation in the third year OR (with special permission) two papers in the first year, the special subject and one paper in the second year and one paper and the essay or dissertation in the third year. Other combinations may be approved by the Head of Department in special cases provided that candidates for Honours must complete the work within three years.

(2) Anthropology

Prerequisites: Either eight papers in Anthropology and Maori Studies, or Anthropology and Linguistics, including three Stage III papers in Anthropology;

Requirements: Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.419, 03.300 to 03.333, 83.300 to 83.310, 04.302 to 04.309 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.333, 83.300 to 83.310, 04.302 to 04.309.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year and if taking seven papers, present the remaining papers in the following year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances, two papers in the first year, and if taking seven papers, shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the Degree.

(3) Art History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 19.400 to 19.410; or three papers from 19.400 to 19.410 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree. A candidate shall present the four papers in the first year: except that a candidate in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over two years, at least two being taken in the first year.

(4) Asian Studies

Prerequisites: Three Stage III papers in an Asian language: and such Stage II or III papers in the other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments shall approve.

Requirements: Five papers and a thesis (97.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a research essay (97.603) which counts as one paper.

In either case candidates shall include three papers selected from those available at Masters level in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese subject to the approval of the Head of Department. The remaining two or three papers shall, subject to the approval of the Heads of Departments, be selected from the Masters papers in one or two different subjects. At the discretion of the Heads of Departments one Stage III paper may be substituted for one of these Masters papers. In the thesis or research essay, sources in the Asian language being studied will be used.

(5) Chinese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (48.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.417.

A candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400 to 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(6) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.415.

A candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(7) Education

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Education including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: (i) Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.419.

OR (ii) Four papers and a folio of casework (14.606) in the area of guidance and counselling with associated seminars counting three papers. The four papers shall include 14.405, 14.410 and two other papers approved by the Head of Department. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities may in any one year be permitted to prepare a folio of casework in guidance and counselling. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

OR (iii) Four papers and a folio of casework (14.607) in the area of reading problems with associated seminars counting three papers. The four papers include 14.407, 14.412 and two other papers approved by the Head of Department. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities may in any one year be permitted to prepare a folio of casework and attend a seminar course on Achieving Change in Low Reading Performance. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

OR (iv) Five papers and a thesis (14.611) which counts as two papers.

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may permit a candidate who has commenced a thesis or folio of casework instead to complete the MA as either:

(v) Six papers and a dissertation (14.604) which counts as one paper

OR (vi) Seven papers.

A candidate may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present three papers or two papers in the first year and remaining papers in the year next following.

Note: In considering applications to attempt two or three papers only in the first year, the Head of Department may take into account the extent of a student's employment or other responsibilities outside the University.

(8) English

Prerequisites: (i) Two approved papers in a language other than English (normally two Stage I papers of a European language or two approved language papers from Maori Studies) and

(ii) Eight papers in English including 3 papers at Stage III chosen in accordance with the corequisites.

Requirements: Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis (18.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation (18.604) which counts as one paper.

A candidate presenting

(a) Seven papers or

(b) Six papers and a dissertation shall present all papers or all papers and the dissertation in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers or two papers and dissertation in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.407, 18.409 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428 and from (but shall include not more than one of) the Stage III English papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(9) French

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject French including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (34.601) which counts as three papers.

Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.423. Paper 34.421 may only be taken with the permission of the Head of Department.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year.

(10) Geography

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (20.601) which counts as three papers. A candidate shall present four papers in the first year, and the thesis in the following year. In exceptional circumstances a candidate may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present the papers in two consecutive years with at least two papers in the first year, the thesis then being submitted in the third year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.442.

(11) German

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis (22.601) which shall count as two papers. Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.440.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

Those students taking their MA over two years in this Department may present all papers at the end of their second year, if they have within their first year been officially admitted to a university of a German-speaking country to pursue a course of bona-fide study for no longer than six months.

(12) Greek

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers, comprising 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.408. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be allowed to substitute another paper for 10.401. The choice of papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

A candidate in full time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over two years, provided that at least three papers are taken in the first year. Normally three papers will be taken in each year.

(13) History

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Five papers and a research essay (24.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (24.601) which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.423.

A candidate presenting a research essay may attempt the five papers and present the essay in one year, or attempt four papers in the first year and present the remaining paper and research essay in the second year, or with the permission of the Head of Department attempt three papers in the first year and present the remaining two papers and research essay in the second year. A candidate presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

(14) Indonesian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three papers at Stage III or Masters level.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (80.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.409.

A candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(15) Italian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (35.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 35.400 and paper 35.403 and either five or two papers selected from 35.401 to 35.424.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year, or having presented four papers one of which shall be paper 35.400 in the first year, shall present with the approval of the Head of the Department the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(16) Japanese

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers and a dissertation (81.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.408.

A candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the next year following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(17) Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

Requirements: Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) English

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.407, 18.409 to 18.422 and 18.424 to 18.428. This selection of papers may be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) Greek

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.408.

(iii) Latin

Paper 9.400 and two or three from 9.401 to 9.407.

(iv) French

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.423.

(v) German

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.440.

(vi) Italian

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.420.

(vii) Russian

Paper 43.410 and two or three from 43.411 to 43.425.

(viii) Spanish

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.603.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

(18) Latin

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with Greek 10.100, 10.101 or approved alternatives.

Requirements: Six papers comprising 09.400 and 09.401 and four other papers selected from 09.402 to 09.407. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be allowed to substitute another paper for 09.401. The choice of papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

A candidate in full time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to spread the papers over two years, provided that at least three papers are taken in the first year. Normally three papers will be taken in each year.

(19) Linguistics

Prerequisites: Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or, with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (83.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.404, 83.300 to 83.310 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 83.300 to 83.310.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

(20) Maori Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Maori Studies including three papers at Stage III level.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (04.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 04.400 to 04.402 and 04.302 to 04.309 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.302 to 04.309.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year.

A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

(21) Mathematics

Prerequisites: Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, at least one of 260, 280, 281 plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics and Statistics Department.

Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science, except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such credits from Mathematics and Computer Science.

Requirements: Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis (26.601) which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study (26.605) which will count as 16 credits.

A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499 with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science not already taken for any degree or Diploma.

(22) Music

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.309, at least one of 28.202, 28.210 and 28.211 and at least one of 28.303 to 28.308; where necessary a candidate will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of his or her proficiency as a performer, or the ability to read an approved language other than English, or both.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (28.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall consist of 28.423, at least one of 28.402, 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, and the remainder selected from 28.400 to 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414 to 28.416, 28.419 and 28.422. Candidates may with the approval of the Head of the Department include one paper not previously taken from those listed for Music III, but their course must include two examinable papers from 28.400 to 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, 28.419 and 28.422.

(23) Philosophy

Prerequisites: *Either:* Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 and three other Stage III papers in the subject Philosophy.

Or: Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 in the subject Philosophy with two other Stage III papers in Philosophy and three other Stage III papers in any subject or subjects.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (29.601) which shall count as three papers. One and only one paper may be selected from those at Philosophy III (29.300 to 29.308) which the student has not previously passed. All other papers must be selected from 29.400 to 29.420. A candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, either present the remaining three papers in the year following or, with the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis.

The Head of Department may, in special circumstances (e.g. if the student is part time), approve a different sequence of papers over a period of time which accords with Regulation 3, no less than two papers being taken in any one year.

(24) Political Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (30.603) which shall count as one paper; or seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.413.

Each candidate shall present four papers in the first year and the remainder in the year next following, except that, with the consent of the Head of Department, the candidate may present three papers in the first year and the remainder in the year next following or, in special circumstances, four papers in the first year, two in the second year and the remainder in the third.

A candidate presenting a research essay must submit it at the end of the second term in the year of presentation.

(25) Psychology

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Psychology including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (32.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.421. Except with special permission of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for a thesis subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B- in the four papers.

A candidate shall present 4 papers in the first year and if taking 7 papers present the remaining papers in the following year. A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to present 3 papers or in special circumstances, 2 papers in the first year; and if taking 7 papers shall present the papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

Note: From 1984 students who have not passed 32.306 will be required to take paper 32.419.

(26) Russian

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two others).

Requirements: Seven papers, or five papers and a thesis (43.601) which shall count as two papers. Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one from 43.418 to 43.425. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. A candidate presenting seven papers may present four papers in the first year and the remaining three papers in the year next following, or, with the consent of the Head of Department, three papers in the first year and the remaining four in the next following. A candidate presenting a thesis shall present either four or five papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the thesis in the year next following.

(27) Sociology

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Sociology including 82.312 and two other Stage III papers.

Requirements: *Either:* Four papers and thesis (82.601) equivalent to three papers;

or: Six papers and a Research Essay (82.603) equivalent to one paper.

Papers to be drawn from 82.400 to 82.416, except that one paper not already taken may be drawn from 82.300 to 82.316.

A candidate shall present four papers in the first year, and the remaining papers in the second year: except that a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances two papers in the first year, the remaining papers to be completed within the following two years.

The date for the presentation of the Research Paper (82.603) shall be not later than 1 November in the year for which enrolment in this paper is accepted.

(28) Spanish

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers or six papers, and a research essay (45.603), or four papers and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers.

Paper 45.400 and either six or five or three papers from 45.401 to 45.421. A candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology includes three subjects: Anthropology, Maori Studies and Linguistics.

Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus *Introduction to Maori Society* is listed both under Anthropology with the code number 03.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 04.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

Anthropology Stage I Level

Social Anthropology Papers

03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology

Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture and society.

(1 hour lecture per week, 1 hour tutorial; taught in two streams)

03.102 Introduction to Maori Society

Traditional Maori society; the effects of European contact; the contemporary culture. This same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.101. Students who have already passed 03.211/04.202 or 03.208/04.203 or 03.306/04.302 may not take this paper.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial)

Prehistory paper

03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology

Biological variation and evolution in human populations; evolution of the human species; evolution of culture up to the emergence of the first cities and the prehistory of the Pacific region.

(1 hour lecture per week and 1 hour tutorial; taught in two streams)

Anthropology Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208 and 03.209 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.210 and 03.213 are available to a candidate who has not completed the normal prerequisite, provided that he has passed four papers

in any subject, or subjects, and takes the normal prerequisites as a corequisite.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies. Prerequisite 03.100 (1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)

03.201 Melanesian Ethnography

A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, political and cultural features, especially on the village level. Prerequisite 03.100

(2 hour lecture, discussion; taught in two streams)

03.202 Social Organisation

A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Prerequisite 03.100 (1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)

03.203 Ethos and World View

Anthropological approaches to belief systems. Prerequisite 03.100

(1 hour lecture, followed by 1 hour discussion; tutorials as necessary)

†03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships

Anthropological approaches to ethnicity. Prerequisite 03.100

(2 one-hour lectures, one-hour discussion following one lecture; in second half of year only)

03.211 Traditional Maori Society

Some accounts of traditional Maori life.

Prerequisites: 03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department

(2 one-hour lectures, 1 tutorial weekly; first half of year only)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202.

03.212 Sociolinguistics

The study of language in its social context. Prerequisite: 03.100, plus 83.102 as corequisite; or 83.102, plus 03.100 as corequisite

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202.

(2 hours per week)

*03.213 Development of Ethnography

A historical survey of various ethnographies and schools of social anthropology. Prerequisite: 03.100 Restriction: 03.300

(1 hour lecture followed by 1 hour discussion)

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers**03.204 Economic Prehistory**

The evolution of human economic systems. Prerequisite: 03.101

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial fortnightly)

03.206 Origins of Civilisation

The study of the early civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.

Prerequisite 03.101

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial)

†03.207 Human Evolution

The evolution of humankind; the fossil evidence for human evolution as well as comparative data on the other primates and from fields such as behavioural genetics and neurology. One term is spent looking at the evolution of the brain and specifically human behaviours such as language.

Prerequisite 03.101, 03.100

(1 hour lecture, regular 2 hour tutorial/labs arranged)

03.208 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203. (1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required. Field trips and short practical project)

Ethnomusicology Papers**03.209 Music of the World's Peoples**

Corequisites: 28.101, 28.102, 28.103

The same paper is offered as Music 28.214. For prescription see under Music Department.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour listening)

Anthropology Stage III Level

Students should note that paper 03.308 is a prerequisite to paper 03.401 at MA level

Social Anthropology Papers***03.300 History of Anthropology**

Anthropology and its history of ideas – the theorists, the theories, and their social contexts.

Prerequisite: 03.100. Corequisites: 03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202 (2 hour lecture/seminar)

***03.301 Kinship and Marriage**

A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202 (2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology

Selected contemporary issues in social anthropology.

Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203

(2 hour lecture and discussion)

***03.303 Political Anthropology**

Prerequisite: 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.304 Anthropology of Law: Special Topic in Maori Studies

Social history of the Maori Land Court intending to clarify the historical bases of contemporary problems in legal institutions, Maori land and kinship.

Prerequisite: one of 03.202, 03.210, 03.211/04.202, 03.306/04.302

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.308

***03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia**

Prerequisite: 03.100; corequisite 03.201

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

†03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.

Prerequisites: 03.211 or Maori Studies 04.202 or permission of Head of Department.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302. (2 hour lecture and discussion)

03.307 Folk Classification

Studies of the ways information about human beings and their environment is ordered in different cultures with particular attention to classifications of animals and plants.

Prerequisite: 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage

(Taught in Terms I and II; 2 hour weekly lecture/seminar; and 1 hour weekly tutorial: Term II only)

***03.310 Social Movements**

The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change.

Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.311 Studies in Oral Literature

Various theoretical frameworks and analytical techniques are applied to a body of oral literature from the Pacific.

Prerequisite: 03.202 or 03.203. Recommended 03.200 (2 hour seminar)

***03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology**

Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems.

Prerequisites: 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

***03.313 Contemporary Polynesia**

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia.

Corequisite 03.200; prerequisite 03.100
(2 hour lecture)

†03.317 Language and Society

The ethnography of communication.

Prerequisites: 03.100, and permission of Head of Department. The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.308
(2 hour lecture)

03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture

Ecological and economic aspects of interactions between plants and human subsistence activities in traditional and developing societies, with emphasis on Pacific humid tropics.

Prerequisites: 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and 03.101 and permission of Head of Department
Restrictions: 03.321
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

***03.321 Economic Anthropology**

Non-industrial economic institutions in traditional and changing social settings.

Prerequisites: 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.322 Urban Anthropology

Prerequisite: 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department

03.323 Diachronic Anthropology

Anthropological approaches to the time dimension especially in non-industrial societies.

Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.200 or 03.201, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department
(2 hour lecture seminar)

***03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Prerequisites: three papers in Social Anthropology and permission of Head of Department

***03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Prerequisite: 03.100 and 03.211/04.202

03.329 Contemporary South Pacific Societies

Recent cultural, social, economic and political developments in Melanesia, Fiji and Island Polynesia.

Prerequisite: 03.200 or 03.201

Restrictions: 03.305 and 03.313
(2 hour lecture/discussion)

03.332 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department

†03.333 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers**03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology**

Prerequisites: 03.101, and either 03.204 or 03.208/04.203 or permission of Head of Department.
Corequisite: 03.100
(2 hour lecture/tutorial, 7 days field work)

03.9 Advanced Physical Anthropology

A choice of topics in advanced physical anthropology that allows a consideration of the relevance of information from the study of human biology to the understanding of our species. Primate sexuality, behaviour and social structure are examined comparatively and in an evolutionary framework.

Prerequisite: 03.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers)
Taught in first half of year;
(2 two-hour lecture/seminars, regular tutorial/labs arranged)

†03.314 Problems in Asian Prehistory and Physical Anthropology

Prerequisite: 03.101
Corequisite: either 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania

Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region.

Prerequisite: 03.101
Corequisite: 03.208, or 04.203
(2 hour lecture/tutorial)

***03.316 Regional Prehistory**

Prerequisites: 03.101
Corequisites: one of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208/04.203
(2 hour lecture/seminar weekly)

03.319 Roman History

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons (c. AD 800).

Prerequisites: 12.103 and 03.101, or permission of the Head of Department

(1 hour lecture twice weekly)

The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription, see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for Anthropology do not have to take language option).

03.325 Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology

Prerequisites: 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

†03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology

For 1984: Human Osteology for the Archaeologist
Prerequisite: 03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate science papers
(1 hour lecture/seminar; 2 hours practical work per week)

***03.330 Special Topic in Archaeology**

Prerequisite: 03.101
Corequisites: 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203
(2 hour lecture/tutorial; some lab work required)

***03.331 Special Topic in Prehistory**

Prerequisite: 03.101
Corequisites 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203
(2 hour lecture/seminar; 5 days field work)

Ethnomusicology

03.318 Music of Oceania

Prerequisite: 03.209, Corequisite: 28.209
(Music Department corequisites for 28.209 are waived for students of 03.318)
(2 hour lecture)
The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescription see under Music Department.

Anthropology for MA and Honours

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as three papers. Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in social anthropology are required to take not fewer than three 03.400 level papers, other than "Special Topic" papers, in this subdiscipline, and when their course consists entirely of papers, to take not fewer than four such papers. Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in prehistory or physical anthropology are required to take 03.401 or 03.412 and at least one other paper in Anthropology at 03.400 level, and, where their course consists entirely of papers, are required to take 03.409. Full-time students are, except with the special permission of Senate, required to present four papers in their first year of enrolment and either three papers or a thesis in their second year. Part-time students who are

engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree. Students presenting theses who are candidates for scholarships and prizes will be required to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisors and Head of Department.

Social Anthropology Papers

03.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology

A study of several contemporary theoretical works which focus upon central issues in anthropology or attempt to undertake a critical re-assessment of basic premises.
Prerequisites: at least two papers from 03.300–03.307, 03.310–03.313, 03.317, 03.320–03.323, 03.328–03.329, 03.332
(2 hour seminar)

03.402 Advanced Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia

Recent studies of Polynesian culture are examined and past studies re-examined from a comparative and structural/historical perspective.
Prerequisites: as for 03.400
(2 hour seminar)

03.404 Ritual and Symbolism

Anthropological interpretations of religion, ritual and systems of belief.
Prerequisites: as for 03.400
(2 hour seminar)

03.405 Ethnohistory

A critical discussion of theories of history working toward the definition of a Pacific history from a Pacific Island point of view.
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research

An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

†03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
Topic to be announced.

†03.413 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
Topic to be announced.

***03.414 Field Methods in Social Anthropology**

03.415 Research topic in Social Anthropology
Corequisites: at least two 03.400 level papers in social

anthropology excluding those labelled "Special Topic". This paper is not available to students who are intending to enrol for a thesis (03.601), except with special permission of Head of Department.

*03.417 Classification in its Social Context

Recent developments in the study of folk classification.

†03.419 Topic in Social Anthropology

For 1984: Special topics selected in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers

03.401 Archaeological Method

Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Prerequisite 03.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this paper.
(3 hour lecture and laboratory; 4 weeks field-work)

03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics

A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. A current or previous enrolment in 03.308 is strongly advised.
(2 hour lecture or seminar)

03.409 Research Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology

Research problems in archaeology and/or physical anthropology such as computer applications and other special topics selected in consultation with staff. The paper requires either a series of research essays, or one major essay in the form of a short (40–50 pp.) research paper. Required of students who wish to regard their degree as a qualification in physical anthropology or prehistory and whose course consists entirely of papers. Also available to students doing a thesis degree, but not in the form of a single research essay.

*03.412 Method and Theory in Physical Anthropology

A study of concepts and laboratory methods used in modern Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.309 (or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers)
(2 hour lecture and laboratory)

03.416 Special Topic in Archaeology or Physical Anthropology

For 1984: Special topics selected in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

†03.418 Special Topic in Archaeology

Ethnomusicology

03.410 Advanced Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology

The same paper is offered as Music 28.414. For prescriptions see under Music Department.
Corequisite 03.318
(1 hour lecture)

03.601 Thesis

MAORI STUDIES

Full details concerning Maori Studies papers are contained in *Courses in Maori Studies for 1984* available from Maori Studies secretary.

Students who are beginning their study of Maori language should take 04.100 and 04.104 concurrently. Native speakers of Maori and those who have passed UE Maori are not permitted to take 04.104 which is intended for beginning students of the language. Such students should obtain the Head of Department's permission to enrol for higher level papers.

Maori Studies Stage I Level

04.100 Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society

Traditional Maori society; the effects of European contact; the contemporary culture.
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.102.

04.104 Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori

Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note that 04.204 and 04.205 are designed to be taken together and should be enrolled in concurrently.

04.202 Traditional Maori Society

Some accounts of traditional Maori life.

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.211.

04.203 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history 1840 AD.
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.208.

04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts**04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills****04.206 A Topic in Maori Material Culture**

For 1984: Maori weaving and plaitwork. *Ngaa mahi o te whare pora.*

Maori Studies Stage III Level

The language papers 04.306 and 04.307 are designed to be taken together and students should enrol in them concurrently.

†04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.306.

04.303 Maori Oratory: *Whaikoorero* and other Non-Casual Speech Forms**04.304 Maori Poetry and Song**

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

†04.305 Languages of Polynesia

A comparative-historical survey.

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303.

04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts**04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills****04.308 Special Topic in Maori Studies**

Social history of the Maori Land Court intending to clarify the historical bases of contemporary problems in legal institutions, Maori land, and kinship.

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.304.

†04.309 Special Topic in Maori Studies**Maori Studies for MA and Honours**

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (04.601) counting as three papers. Up to two papers listed under Stage III level Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for MA.

04.400 A Topic in Maori language

For 1984: Recent developments in the study of Maori and Polynesian grammar.

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.404.

04.401 A Topic in Maori Literature

For 1984: Unpublished manuscripts, 1860–1920,

showing the prophetic, political and cultural perspectives of Maori leaders.

†04.402 A Topic in Maori Culture and Society**04.601 Thesis****LINGUISTICS**

Fuller details concerning Linguistics papers are contained in *Courses in Linguistics for 1984* available from Linguistics secretary.

Linguistics Stage I Level**83.102 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics**

The structure of human languages. Methods of analysis and formal description.

83.103 Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics

The study of language change and historical relationships among languages.

Linguistics Stage II Level**83.202 Sociolinguistics**

The study of language in its social context.

The same paper is taught as Anthropology 03.212.

83.203 Phonology

Phonological and phonetic theory. The study of sound systems and rules. Course work will include practical problems of analysis.

83.204 Grammatical Analysis

Grammatical theory. Types of grammatical systems. Descriptive problems in morphology and syntax.

Linguistics Stage III Level**83.300 Recent Trends in Grammar*****83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics**

Semantics. The same paper is offered as Philosophy 29.210.

†83.302 Oceanic Comparative Linguistics**†83.303 Languages of Polynesia**

A comparative-historical survey.

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305

†83.304 Theory of The Lexicon

***83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

For prescription see under English 18.303

***83.306 Philosophy of Language**

For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

†83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech

For prescription see under English 18.304.

†83.308. Language and Society

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.317

†83.309 Field Methods

Practical work with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language. Phonological and grammatical description of the informant's language.

†83.310 Special Topic in Linguistics

Linguistics for MA and Honours

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (83.601) counting as three papers.

A candidate who has passed three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department.

Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for MA.

†83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

†83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics

†83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics

†83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics

83.404 Special Topic in Linguistics

Recent developments in the study of Maori and Polynesian grammar. The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.400.

83.601 Thesis

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Faculty of Fine Arts, Degree Prescriptions.

Art History for MA and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

Either:

(a) Four papers from 19.400 to 19.410, or

(b) Three papers from 19.400 to 19.410 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Art (Advanced)

***19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department**

***19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences**

19.404 Film Studies

19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in paper 19.303 may not take this paper.

19.406 Art Historiography

***19.407 A Topic in Mediaeval Art**

19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art

19.409 Topics in the Theory of Modern Art

19.410 Topics in 19th and 20th Century Sculpture

The thesis (19.601) shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subjects for the thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Chinese I

A detailed guide to Chinese studies at Auckland is available from the Department of Asian Languages. Students are invited to refer to this or to consult

members of staff before enrolment.

Papers 48.100 and 48.101 are linked corequisites, and entail six hours of teaching per week. A candidate's final result will be determined over the two papers.

48.100 and 48.101 Language Acquisition A and B

Written and oral use of modern Chinese, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into and from Chinese, conversation, dictation, reading, comprehension, comments on grammar.

48.102 Introduction to Chinese Thought.

A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are taking Chinese language papers.

Chinese II

Papers 48.200, 48.201 and 48.202 are linked corequisites, and entail six hours of teaching a week. A candidate's final result will be determined over the three papers.

48.200 Language Acquisition

Advanced written and oral use of modern Chinese, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into and from Chinese, conversation, dictation, reading, comprehension, comments on grammar.

48.201 Introduction to Twentieth Century Chinese Literature

A survey of the major developments in modern Chinese literature, together with readings of selected passages from the works of representative authors.

48.202 Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature

Chinese III

Papers 48.300, 48.301 and 48.302 are linked corequisites, and entail six hours of teaching a week. A candidate's final result will be determined over the three papers.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Chinese MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

48.300 Language Acquisition

48.301 Readings in Twentieth Century Chinese Literature

48.302 Readings in Classical Chinese Literature

Chinese for MA and Honours

Six papers (which must include 48.400 and 48.401) and a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used. Students intending to enrol for MA should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers and obtain advice on vacation reading.

48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition

48.401 Translation at Sight from Modern and Classical Chinese together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography

48.402 Chinese Prose Literature of the Tang and Song Dynasties

48.403 Introduction to Chinese Historiography and Translation of Historical Texts

48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tang and Song Dynasties

48.406 Readings in the Confucian and Taoist Classics

48.408 Introduction to Chinese Buddhist Literature

48.411 The Novel in Imperial China

48.412 Twentieth Century Chinese Fiction, with Special Reference to Lu Xun and Mao Dun

48.413 Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the *Xixiang Ji*

48.414 Modern Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Cao Yu

48.415 A study of Newspaper and other Non-literary Forms of Modern Chinese

48.416 An approved Topic

48.417 A Special Topic in Chinese Poetry

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination in the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration. The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

INDONESIAN

Indonesian I

Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked corequisites and entail six hours of teaching per week plus language labs. No previous knowledge of Indonesian is required.

80.100 and 80.101 Modern spoken Indonesian 1 and 2

Formal and informal spoken Indonesian with an introduction to written styles.

80.103 Indonesian literatures and civilizations

A survey of social, religious and intellectual forces which have contributed to the formation of Indonesian literatures. This paper is available to students whether or not they are taking Indonesian language papers.

Indonesian II

Papers 80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 are linked corequisites. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers. Students may take 80.203 as an additional paper.

80.200 Advanced spoken Indonesian

Language acquisition: oral and written use of Indonesian/Malay.

80.201 Twentieth century Indonesian/Malay fiction

80.202 Twentieth century Indonesian/Malay poetry

80.203 The theatre in Indonesia: a study of Indonesian regional and national drama.

Indonesian III

Papers 80.300, 80.301, and 80.302 are linked corequisites. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers. With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Indonesian MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III papers.

80.300 Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian

80.301 Introduction to Classical Malay language and literature

80.302 Modern Indonesian/Malay literature

80.306 An Approved Special Topic

80.307 Introduction to Javanese language and literature

Indonesian for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401, and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used.)

80.400 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian and free composition

80.401 A study of modern Indonesian/Malay literature with special reference to the problems of literary criticism

80.402 A study of selected classical Malay texts

80.404 An introduction to textual criticism with special reference to classical Malay

80.405 Muslim mysticism in classical Malay literature

80.406 An introduction to the structural analysis of Indonesian/Malay

80.407 A study of another Indonesian language

80.409 An approved special topic

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

JAPANESE

Japanese I

Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four

hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week. Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

81.100 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.101 Introduction to the Japanese Language

Basic spoken and written Japanese. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

***81.102 Japanese Literature in Translation**

A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period. Paper 81.102 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying Japanese language.

81.103 Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture

A survey of Japanese intellectual and cultural traditions from earliest times. This paper will normally be offered every second year alternating with paper 81.102. It is open to all interested students whether or not they are taking Japanese language papers.

Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test.

81.200 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.201 Intermediate Japanese

This paper will be a continuation of 81.101. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese

Written and oral use of Modern Japanese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, and grammar.

Japanese III

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Japanese per week.

Candidates must take either 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 or 81.300, 81.301 and 81.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 are pre-requisites for the MA degree. Students may take 81.303 as a fourth paper in addition to 81.300, 81.301

and 81.302. As a fourth paper 81.303 must be passed with a minimum mark of 50%.

81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese

81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts

81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature

81.303 Modern Japanese

Written and oral use of Japanese utilising selected non-literary texts. The texts will be based upon the materials covered.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Japanese MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

Japanese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Japanese including 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302

Students are strongly advised to take 81.102 and 81.302 as part of their BA degree.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition

81.401 Translation at Sight from Modern Japanese Texts together with Questions on Japanese Bibliography

81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose

81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose

81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry

81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama

81.406 Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author

81.407 Translation of and comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals

81.408 Introduction to Japanese Linguistics

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written paper, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

Asian Studies for MA and Honours

Five papers and a thesis (97.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a research essay (97.603) which counts as one paper.

In either case candidates shall include three papers selected from those available at Masters level in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese subject to the approval of the Head of Department. The remaining two or three papers shall, subject to the approval of the Heads of Departments, be selected from the Masters papers in one or two different subjects. At the discretion of the Heads of Departments one Stage III paper may be substituted for one of these Masters papers. In the thesis or research essay, sources in the Asian language being studied will be used.

BIOLOGY: DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

Biology for BA

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. The two courses in the Biology for Arts series are taught in alternate years.

***39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology**

Taught during odd numbered years only.

Cell Structure: Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology; control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Physiology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Functions

Taught during even numbered years only.

Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

The Department of Classics and Ancient History includes six subjects. Latin, Greek and Ancient History are taught to MA with Honours level, Classical Studies, Biblical History and Literature and Hebrew (when available) at Stage I only.

Hebrew II and Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.

Students should note that in the Classics and Ancient History Department most of the language papers at Stage I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of staff.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

One paper in Elementary Latin (09.102) is now available for those students who have not passed U.E. Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linguistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Medieval History and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated in the MA Degree Course Regulations.

Students who intend to advance to Stage III in Ancient History are required to cope with documents in an ancient language, and must pass a prerequisite paper before enrolling for Stage III. The prerequisite

paper for Paper 12.300 and 12.320 is 12.210, for 12.322 and 12.332 is 10.100, for 12.303 is 09.102. Students who wish to take the Greek or Latin options at MA are advised to enrol in Greek or Latin papers in their first year, and do more than the prerequisite minimum. Students who wish to take the Egyptian option must pass paper 12.310 before enrolling for MA, and 12.410 before enrolling for papers 12.520/530. As much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably. Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see the MA Degree Course Regulations).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses. Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

Note:

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

LATIN

Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 09.100 and 09.101 which are linked if taken concurrently).

09.100 Prescribed books

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

09.101 Translation and Language

(i) (50%) Translation at sight from Latin. A passage, or passages of Latin prose or verse or both will be set for Translation from Latin into English.

(ii) (50%) A course on the structure and use of the language. Students will attend a course appropriate to their interest and experience in one of the following alternatives:

(a) Elementary Prose Composition;

(b) Latin Composition: exercises in grammar and syntax;

(c) Linguistic and syntactical analysis of passages of Latin. This option is not available in 1984.

Each course will comprise coursework and a formal examination.

09.102 Elementary Latin

(Two hours per week)

This paper is not linked to Latin 09.100 and 09.101 and may not be taken in the same year.

Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have not passed U.E. Latin, or an equivalent examination. Others may apply to the Head of Department for permission to take this paper and not 09.100, 09.101.

A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:

(a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.303

(b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History

(c) enrol for Latin Papers 09.100, 09.101 in the following year.

Latin II

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202 are linked)

Prerequisite 09.100, 09.101 unless direct entry is approved

09.200, 09.201, 09.202

(i) Prescribed Books:

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature.

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject each course will be examined (a) by a coursework essay and (b) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

(iii) Roman History:

Passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Unprepared Translation:

A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

(v) One of the following:

(a) Prose Composition: Elementary or more advanced;

(b) Latin Composition: exercises in grammar and syntax.

Students will attend the course appropriate to their interest and previous experience. Each course will

comprise coursework and a formal examination.

The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

Latin III

(Six hours per week. Papers 09.300, 09.301 and 09.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisites 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

09.300, 09.301, 09.302

(i) Prescribed books, and (ii) Reading Course

As for Latin II

(iii) Roman History.

As for Latin II

(iv) Latin Language.

History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

(v) Unprepared Translation.

As for Latin II.

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Latin. These will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III in all sections of these papers. The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or *Verse Composition

(One hour per week)

Prerequisite: 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department

Passages will be set for translation into Latin. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

09.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry)

Corequisite: 09.300, 09.301, 09.302

The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 09.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer 09.402 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry)

Corequisites: as for 09.304

The topic will normally be as for paper 09.402 or 09.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.306 Latin Language

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry)

Corequisites: as for 09.304

More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.404 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.307 Roman History

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisites: as for 09.304.

A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.405 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

09.308 Pax Romana

(Two hours per week) Paper 12.203 restricted

Syllabus as for 12.203.

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (09.304 – 09.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.

Latin for MA and Honours

Honours in Latin (six papers)

Normally candidates must offer papers 09.400, 09.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be permitted to substitute another paper for 09.401.

Except for paper 09.401 there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions. All intending MA students should consult the Head of Department in the year preceeding enrolment, since not all papers will be available every year.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300–09.302

Note: All papers may not be available in 1984.

09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse

09.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition

Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as coursework. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 09.303.

09.402 Latin Poetry

(09.304 or 09.305 restricted without syllabus change)

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of pas-

sages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

09.403 Latin Prose Writers

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

09.404 Latin Language

(09.306 restricted without syllabus change)

Either Vulgar Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the history and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.

Or Early Latin

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the sources and characteristics of Plautine comedy will also be required.

09.405 Roman History

(09.307 restricted without syllabus change)

A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

09.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, and write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts and on their literary genre.

09.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)

See MA Degree Course Regulations.

GREEK

Greek I

Papers 10.100, 10.101 are linked. Four lectures and a tutorial per week throughout the year.

10.100 Prescribed Texts with Grammatical Study

Texts will be prescribed for reading; translation of passages will be required in examination, and questions will be set which will require a candidate to

show an understanding of the grammatical and syntactical usages in the texts.

10.101 Prescribed Texts with Grammatical Study

A different group of texts from 10.100 may be set.

Greek II

(Five hours per week) Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.

Prerequisites 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry

10.200, 10.201, 10.202

(i) Prescribed Books

Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

(ii) Reading course in Greek Literature.

A course of readings in Greek literature and practice in Translation. An essay will be set for coursework, and passages will be set for Translation in examination with questions on their grammar and syntax.

(iii) Greek History with reference to specified texts. Passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Unprepared Translation.

Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

(v) Use of the Language. The coursework will consist of practice in writing Greek (sentences and an introduction to prose composition) and studies in Greek grammar and syntax. These elements will be tested in a final examination.

Greek III

(Six hours per week Terms I and II, five hours per week Term III for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper). Papers 10.300, 10.301 and 10.302 are linked.

Prerequisites: 10.200, 10.201, 10.202

10.300, 10.301, 10.302

(i) Prescribed Books

As for Greek II

(ii) A reading course in Greek Literature.

Normally one work will be specified for reading; a coursework essay will be set on Greek Literature, normally on the specified work. In examination, passages from the reading course will be set for Translation with comment, literary and/or grammatical and syntactical.

(iii) Greek History.

As for Greek II

Or

*Philosophy

The philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues.

A coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination conditions.

(iv) Greek language. The Homeric dialect, including discussion of the Homeric hexameter, and a portion of Homer for special study.

Translation of a passage and questions on the dialect will be set in a formal examination.

(v) Unprepared Translation

As for Greek II

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Greek; these will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III in all sections of these papers.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of the year.

10.303 Advanced Language Study

Prerequisites: 10.300–10.302

Prose composition, *Verse composition or Studies in Greek grammar and syntax. (One class per week).

Passages will be set for translation into Greek or for study in Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

***10.304 Greek Poetry**

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisite: 10.300–10.302

Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

10.305 Literary Topic

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisite: 10.300–10.302

Translation from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

10.306 Greek History

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisite: 10.300–302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

10.307 Greek Philosophy

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisite: 10.300–302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.306.

10.308 Greek Language

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)

Corequisite: 10.300–302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.309 Greece and Persia or Tyranny

(Two hours per week)

Corequisite: 10.300–302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202 or 12.222, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (10.304–10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404–10.408.

Greek for MA and Honours

Honours in Greek (six papers)

Normally, candidates must offer papers 10.400, 10.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may be permitted to substitute another paper for paper 10.401. Except for paper 10.401, there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions. All intending MA students should consult the Head of Department in the year preceding enrolment, since not all papers will be available every year.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300–10.302.

Note: All papers may not be available in 1984.

10.400 Unprepared Translation

Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

10.401 Advanced Language Study

Prose Composition and verse composition or studies in Greek grammar and syntax. Passages will be set for translation into Greek or for study in Greek. The verse option in paper 10.303 is prerequisite for verse composition. Without the special permission of the Head of Department, the studies in Greek Grammar and Syntax option may not be taken by students who have taken that option in paper 10.303. For each option, some passages will be assessed as course work and passages will be set for final examination.

The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in the year.

10.402 Greek Poetry

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.403 Greek Prose Writers

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

10.404 Greek Language

(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus)

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

10.405 Greek History

(Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus)

A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

***10.406 Greek Philosophy**

(Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus)

A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

10.407 A subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts, and on their literary genre.

10.408 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours: (Languages and Literature)

See MA Degree Course Regulations.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Classical Studies I

***73.102 Epic and Elegiac**

(Two hours per week)

Epic will be taught for the first sixteen weeks of the course and Elegiac for the remaining eight weeks. The principal authors to be studied will be Homer and Virgil (Aeneid) and in Elegiac Archilochus, Solon, Tyrtaeus, Simonides and the Greek Anthology, and in Latin, Catullus, Tibullus, Ovid, Propertius and Martial.

Note: This paper will be taught in 1985 and at three-yearly intervals.

73.103 Comedy and Satire

(Two hours per week)

Each topic will occupy half the course. Plays from Aristophanes, Plautus and Terence will be studied in the comedy section and the main authors in the satire section will be Horace and Juvenal.

***73.104 Tragedy and Literary Criticism**

(Two hours per week)

Tragedy will occupy the first sixteen weeks of the course, and Literary Criticism the remaining eight weeks. In Tragedy, plays of the Greek dramatists Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides will be read together with those of Seneca. Literary Criticism will consist of a study of Aristotle's Poetics and Horace's Art of Poetry.

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 Near Eastern History

(Two hours per week)

This paper is a prerequisite to 12.200, 12.210, 12.220, 12.201, 12.211. Restricted 11.100.

An outline history of the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilisations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

12.102 Greek History

(Two hours per week)

This paper is normally prerequisite to papers 12.202, 12.222

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

12.103 Roman History

(Two hours per week)

This paper is normally prerequisite to papers 12.203, 12.213

An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople.

Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilisation and culture.

For all Stage I papers tutorial classes will be arranged.

Ancient History II

12.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

(Three or four hours per fortnight)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100. Restricted 12.320

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102, 12.103 is corequisite

Students planning to advance to 12.300 must take paper 12.210 with this paper unless they are taking, or have taken 10.100 or 09.102 or an approved alternative. Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570–1320 BC). This course concentrates on the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty.

12.201 Assyrian History

(Two hours per week)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102; 12.103 is corequisite

Students taking this paper are advised to take paper 12.211 with it; when papers 12.301 and 12.501 become available, paper 12.211 will be necessary for them, but neither paper is available till further notice. The Neo-Assyrian Empire (c. 884–612 BC).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

***12.202 Greece and Persia**

(Three or four hours per fortnight: 10.309, 12.332 restricted)

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II; one of 12.100, 11.100, 12.103 is corequisite except for students who have passed Greek II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.322

Students planning to advance to 12.322 must enrol for Greek I unless they have taken, or are taking, 12.210 or 09.102 or an approved alternative.

Greece and Persia (c. 546–323 BC)

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek countermeasures and the organisation of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis.

12.203 Pax Romana

(Four hours per fortnight: 09.308, 12.323 restricted)

Prerequisite normally 12.103 or Latin II; one of 12.100, 11.100 or 12.102 is corequisite except for students who have passed Latin II. This paper is prerequisite to Paper 12.303.

Students planning to advance to 12.303 must have passed or enrolled for paper 09.102 or another approved Latin paper unless they have taken or are taking 12.210, 10.100 or an approved alternative.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries AD.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society – (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman Central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents.

12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents

(Two hours per week)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.310, and to 12.300,

12.320 unless an alternative language paper is taken. The Egyptian Language, hieroglyphic writing, and selected documents up to Dynasty XVIII.

***12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents**

(Two hours per week)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper will be prerequisite to 12.301.

The Akkadian Language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

***12.213 A subject in Roman History**

(Three or four hours per fortnight: 12.313 restricted)

Prerequisites, corequisites etc as 12.203

***12.220 Egypt in Dynasties V–XI**

(Three or four hours per fortnight; 12.300 restricted)

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.320; one of 12.102, 12.103 is corequisite

Students planning to advance to 12.320 must take paper 12.210 with this paper unless they have taken, or are taking 10.100, 09.102 or an approved alternative. A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heartsearching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation.

12.222 Tyranny

(Three or four hours per fortnight; 12.322 restricted)

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II; one of 12.100, 11.100, 12.103 is corequisite except for students who have passed Greek II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.332; Students planning to advance to 12.332 must take Greek I with this paper unless they have taken or are taking, 12.210, 09.102 or an approved alternative.

A study of the causes of the tyrannies in the Greek city-states, the aims and methods of the tyrants and the reasons for their expulsion. The course will consider the VII–VI century tyrants at the Isthmus of Corinth, in Ionia, and in Sicily, and the connexions between tyranny and imperialism (collaboration and resistance), the tyranny in Athens, and the tyrants in Sicily and elsewhere in the late Vth and following centuries.

Ancient History III***12.300 Egypt in Dynasties V–XI**

(Four hours per fortnight; 12.220 restricted)

Prerequisites normally 12.200, 12.210. Either this paper or 12.320 is prerequisite to 12.520

Syllabus as 12.220 with the addition of documents for study in Egyptian.

12.301 Mesopotamian History*12.303 Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons**
(Four hours per fortnight)

Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.503

Paper 03.319 is restricted

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c. AD 800).

***12.314 Historians of Rome**

Prerequisite 12.103

A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History; all works will be studied in English. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius, Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (1985, 1987, etc.)

12.310 Egyptian Language II

(Four hours per fortnight)

Prerequisite 12.210: this paper is prerequisite to 12.410

Hieroglyphic writing and a study of more advanced documents of either Dynasty XVIII or Dynasties V–XI

***12.313 A Subject in Roman History**

(Four hours per fortnight: 09.308, 12.213 restricted)

Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or approved alternative

Either this paper or 12.303 or 12.323 is prerequisite to 12.503.

Syllabus as 12.213 with the addition of documents for study in Latin.

12.320 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

(Four hours per fortnight: 12.200 restricted)

Prerequisites normally 12.210 and 12.220

Either this paper or 12.300 is prerequisite to 12.520.

Syllabus as 12.200 with the addition of documents for study in Egyptian.

12.322 Tyranny

(Four hours per fortnight; 10.309, 12.222 restricted)

Prerequisite normally 10.100 and 12.202 or approved alternative

Either this paper or 12.332 is prerequisite to 12.502.

Syllabus as 12.222 with the addition of documents for study in Greek.

12.323 Pax Romana

(Four hours per fortnight; 09.308, 12.203 restricted)

Prerequisites normally 09.102 and 12.213 or approved alternative

Either this paper or 12.303 or 12.313 is prerequisite to 12.503.

Syllabus as 12.203 with the addition of documents for study in Latin.

12.324 Historians of Greece

Prerequisite 12.102

A study of the Greek writers on Greek History; all

writers will be studied in English. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, *The Old Oligarch*, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (1984, 1986, etc.)

***12.332 Greece and Persia**

(Four hours per fortnight; 10.309, 12.202 restricted)

Prerequisites normally 10.100 and 12.222 or approved alternative

Either this paper or 12.322 is prerequisite to 12.502.

Syllabus as 12.202 with the addition of documents for study in Greek.

Ancient History for MA and Honours

Normally candidates must offer three or four of the papers 12.400 – 12.414 or approved substitutes in their first year, one of the special subjects 12.502, 12.512; 12.503, 12.513; 12.520, 12.530, in their second year together with the fourth paper from papers 12.400 – 12.414 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) on a subject approved by the Head of Department. The prerequisites for papers 12.502 – 12.530 will not be waived save in the most exceptional circumstances. One or two papers from 12.300 to 12.332 not taken for BA may be taken as substitutes for papers 12.400 to 12.414. All intending MA students should consult the Head of Department in the year preceding enrolment, since not all papers will be available every year.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.332 including three of 12.300–12.332 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.502 – 12.530 all have individual prerequisites.

12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great

The Jews in the Greco-Roman World

A study of the political and social developments in Judaea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great

The relations between Greeks and Romans from the end of the third century B.C. down to approximately A.D. 180. There are two main parts. The first deals with the political contacts and conflicts of the two peoples ending in the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C. For this period the main literary sources are Polybius and Livy. The second main period begins with the reign of the Emperor Nero and deals more fully with the conditions of Greece and the Greek cities of Asia Minor as revealed by the works of Plutarch and the letters of the Younger Pliny. This part of the course will also touch on the revival of Greek letters known as the "Second Sophistic".

***12.403 A topic in Roman History**

The later Roman Empire A.D. 193–337

This course will include study of various developments – military, administrative, economic, religious, social – in a crucial period of change for the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to the Severan period (A.D. 193–235).

***12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World**

The institution of slavery in the Ancient World. The paper considers the composition of the slave population at different periods, their numbers, employments and treatment; modes of liberation and the position of emancipated slaves; the impact of slavery on society, especially the family, farming, commerce and government; the causes of slave wars and revolts; slavery and serfdom and the other part-slave part-free statuses, with special reference to debtors' contracts.

12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World**12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World**

A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the *Res Publica* and *Imperium* of the Romans.

†12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

For 1984: Mycenaean and Minoan Worlds

A study of the Aegean world in the latter half of the 2nd Millennium B.C. Linear B tablets and other documents will be studied in translation.

12.410 Late Egyptian Language

Prerequisites 12.310 after 1982

This course will introduce a study of the changes to the Egyptian language in the New Kingdom period, and the study of the documents of Dynasties XIX and XX will be begun.

12.412 The Hellenistic World and The Heritage of Hellenism**12.414 The Family in the Ancient World**

This course will consider the known sources of information about the family, including marriage customs, laws affecting kinship, property and succession in the ancient civilisations, and consider the importance of these for the history of the societies considered.

Approved substitutes for the above papers are:

One or two papers as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III

One or two papers from other subjects as prescribed in MA Regulation 6

The special subjects will be as follows:

***12.501, *12.511 Mesopotamian History**

Prerequisites: 12.211 and 12.301

Not available at present

12.502, 12.512 Greek History

Prerequisites: 12.302 or 12.332 with 10.100 or Greek III

A subject in Greek History based on specified Greek texts; the subject and texts are as for 10.405. In this and other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers, one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

12.503, 12.513 Roman History

Prerequisites: 12.303, 12.313 or 12.323 with 09.102 or other approved papers, or Latin III

A subject in Roman History based on specified Latin texts: the subject and texts are as for 09.405.

For the examination see paper 12.502

12.520, 12.530 Egyptian History

Prerequisites: 12.300 or 12.320 and 12.410

The New Kingdom, Dynasties XIX and XX, c. 1320–1085 BC, based on a detailed consideration of specified texts.

For the examination see paper 12.502

12.603 Essay**12.604 Dissertation****BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE****Biblical History and Literature I****†11.100 Near Eastern History**

Lectures as for 12.100 plus 10 lectures and a test on Israel. Students who do not wish to advance to 12.200 or 12.201 may omit either the Egypt or the Mesopotamia lectures)

Corequisites: 11.101, restricted 12.100

An outline of the history of Israel is placed in the context of a general survey of the history of the ancient Near East, thus providing the necessary background to the literature of the Jewish people.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which 12.100 is prerequisite provided that a piece of work in the relevant area has been presented in coursework or examination.

†11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament (Two hours per week)

Corequisite: 11.100, which normally must be taken concurrently or passed before enrolment in this paper

A survey of the biblical literature of the period illustrating the different forms of literature in the Old Testament; a special study of the books of Amos and Jeremiah from the standpoint of their literary form and their relationship to the history and the religion of their times.

*11.103 Roman History

(Lectures as for 12.103, plus 10 lectures and a test on the Jewish background to the New Testament. Students who do not wish to advance to Roman History Stage II need not offer either the first test or an essay on the Roman Republic half of paper 12.103, but all must take the test on the extra 10 lectures.)

Corerequisite 11.113, restricted 12.103

An outline history of the Roman world up to and including the time of the rise of Christianity, and with special lectures on the background to the New Testament.

*11.113 Biblical Literature of the New Testament

A survey of the books of the New Testament from the standpoint of their content and significance and their literary forms; a special study of Matthew Chs. 1-10, the Acts of the Apostles, Chs. 1-7, and the Epistle to the Hebrews from this standpoint and as indicating the relationships between Jews and Christians in the 1st Century of the Christian era.

*Biblical History and Literature II

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

*11.200 The History of Israel to A.D. 135

*11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A.D. 135

*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period

*11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts

HEBREW

Hebrew I

(Four hours per week)

Classical Hebrew Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

†23.100 Classical Hebrew – Language

Corequisite: 23.101

Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testa-

ment. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

†23.101 Classical Hebrew – Texts

Corequisite: 23.100

Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

*23.102 Modern Hebrew.

*Hebrew II

*23.200 Classical Hebrew

Prerequisites: 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites: 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

*23.201 Classical Hebrew

Prerequisites: 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites: 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

*23.202 Modern Hebrew

Prerequisites: 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites: 23.200, 23.201

Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

*23.203 Classical Hebrew

Prerequisites: 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites: 23.200, 23.201

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Education I

14.100 An introduction to Educational Thought

Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper

Selected historical and philosophical aspects of Western educational ideas.

14.101 Introduction to Development Psychology

Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper

An introduction to human development.

Education II

14.200 Comparative Education

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper

Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

14.201 History of Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

Education and Society in Modern Britain: the social context of educational change since c. 1800.

14.202 New Zealand Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

14.203 Educational Psychology

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

An introduction to the theory and practical aspects of evaluating individual differences. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

14.206 School and Society: A Sociological Perspective

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

14.207 Evaluation in Classrooms

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

An introduction to procedures for classroom evaluation. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

14.208 The Philosophy of Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

14.209 Introduction to Methods of Research in Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.200

An introduction to techniques used in Social Science research.

Education III

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought

Prerequisite: Two Education papers at Stage II level if enrolling in more than two papers

A study of selected educational philosophies.

14.301 Comparative Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

Selected area studies.

14.302 History of Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

Scientific and technical education in England and Wales since c. 1800: an examination of the development of scientific and technical education in its wider educational, social and cultural setting.

14.303 The Sociology of Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

An examination of techniques, concepts, and perspectives used in attempts to describe, predict and explain social phenomena in educational contexts.

*14.304 The Context of Educational Planning

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

14.305 The Guidance Process

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

14.306 Introduction to Counselling in the Community

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

14.308 Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach

(First half of the year)

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

Note: In 1985 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1984 in full-time hours.

14.309 Development Psychology

(Second half of the year)

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

Note: In 1985 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1984 in full-time hours.

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

14.311 Education For Exceptional Children

Prerequisite: as for 14.300 including 14.203 or 14.204 or 32.208.

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and of the effectiveness of current special educational strategies.

†14.312 Issues in Special Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A general treatment covering all types of atypical development and behaviour in children, dealing with basic concepts of development, home management, and educational organisation.

14.313 Methods of Research in Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

Techniques used in educational research.

†14.314 Pre-school Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

History and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries; current New Zealand practices and provisions.

14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

14.317 Organisational Effectiveness

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations.

Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration in educational or social service settings. In 1985 this paper will be taught in full-time hours and in 1984 in part-time hours.

14.318 Studies in Higher Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

An introduction to the aims and characteristics of courses in higher education and a study of curriculum design and instructional strategy at this level.

14.319 Special Topic: The Reading Process

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

14.320 Special Topic in Moral Education**14.321 The Nature of Educational Theory**

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A philosophical examination of problems in educational theory.

14.322 Adult Learning and Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of the educational, developmental and psychological aspects of adulthood and of current issues in the fields of adult learning and education.

14.323 Special Topic: Issues Related to Reading Difficulties

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

A study of contemporary issues in reading difficulties and intervention programmes. This course has a limited enrolment of 12. Students should consult the Head of Department.

14.324 Special Topic

A subject to be proposed by a staff member or a student and approved by the Head of Department. This must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.325 Environmental Psychology: Applications to Education

A look at mechanisms underlying interrelationships between behaviour and environment.

14.326 The Political Economy of Education

Prerequisite: as for 14.300

An examination of the interrelationships of education with society, the economy, the political system and other social institutions.

A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

Education for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers or,

Four papers and a folio of casework in guidance and counselling (14.606) or in reading problems (14.607) or,

Five papers and a thesis (14.611) counting as two papers or, in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has commenced a thesis or folio of casework instead to complete the MA as either:

Six papers and a dissertation (14.604) or,

Seven papers.

14.400 Philosophy of Education

Philosophical issues in education.

14.401 Comparative Education

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

14.402 History of Education

A study of the relationship between education, science and politics in modern Britain.

14.403 New Zealand Education

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

14.404 Sociology of Education

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

14.405 Education and Work

A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

Note: (i) This course has special relevance to careers teachers and vocational guidance and employment officers.

(ii) In 1985 this paper will be taught in part-time hours and in 1984 in full-time hours.

14.406 Educational Psychology

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

14.407 Developmental Psychology

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

14.409 Methods of Research in Education

An advanced treatment of selected aspects of the processes of research.

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling

Prerequisite: 14.306 or its equivalent will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced examination of principles of counselling and consulting, together with practical experiences in selected procedures.

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education, including supervised research and field experience.

Note: In 1985 this paper will be taught in full-time hours and in 1984 in part-time hours.

14.413 Education of Exceptional Children

Prerequisite: 14.311 will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children, including an intensive analysis of provision for mentally retarded children.

14.414 Issues in Curriculum Development and Evaluation

A consideration of current issues in curriculum development and evaluation in primary, secondary and tertiary education.

14.415 Special Topic

The topic to be proposed by the student after consultation with staff members and approved by the Head of Department. The topic must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.416 Special Topic

The topic proposed by a staff member and approved by the Head of Department will be announced in the Department by 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

14.417 Special Topic

The topic proposed by a staff member and approved by the Head of Department will be announced in the Department by 31 December of the year preceding enrolment. In 1984 there will be a Special Topic in adult education.

14.418 Marriage and Family Counselling

Prerequisite: 14.306 or its equivalent will normally be a prerequisite for this course.

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within marital and family relationships.

14.419 Early Determinants of Behaviour

An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

14.601 Thesis

A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held periodically during the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year.

The books mentioned in the appendix are *prescribed* books – ie those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include *recommended* books (ie additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix.

All students should possess a good Dictionary: *Collins English Dictionary* and the *Concise Oxford* are recommended.

(ii) Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to take MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements, particularly that of a foreign language, in mind.

English I

To advance to English II two English I papers must have been passed. Students intending to take 18.200 are advised to take 18.100. Paper 18.100 has one lecture weekly for the whole year. The other papers have one lecture per week with an additional weekly lecture for half the year. All courses have weekly tutorials.

18.100 Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare**18.101 Twentieth Century Literature****18.103 New Zealand Literature****18.104 Nineteenth Century Literature****English II**

To advance to English III three specific English II papers must have been passed. See BA Schedule under English II: Note. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

18.200 Mediaeval Literature**18.201 English Language****18.210 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Prose and Poetry****18.211 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Drama****18.212 Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Comedies and Tragedies****18.220 The English Novel 1900–1945****18.222 Modern Poetry: 1900–1945****English III**

The course consists normally of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers; students must take one paper from 18.300–18.304, one from 18.306–18.308 and one from the group 18.310 and 18.314–18.328. See BA Schedule under English III: Qualifications, and also MA prerequisites. Each paper involves one lecture per week (except 18.301 which has two lectures per week), with tutorial work as arranged.

18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present**18.301 Old English: Language, Literature and Society****18.302 Middle English Literature**

Prerequisite: 18.200

18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature*†18.304 Phonology, and New Zealand Speech****18.306 Prose, Poetry and Drama of the Eighteenth Century****18.307 Romantic Literature****18.308 18th Century Novels****18.310 Shakespeare: Selected Plays**

For 1984: Late Plays

18.314 Major Works, Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries**18.320 Victorian Literature****18.323 American Literature: Poetry****18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels from the Post-Colonial World: 1950–1980****18.326 Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century****18.327 Special Topic IV as prescribed by the Head of Department: Australian Literature**

18.328 Special Topic V as prescribed by the Head of Department: Creative Writing

Entry to this course is restricted. Details for the procedure to be followed for pre-enrolment are available from the Department.

Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally prerequisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.400, 18.302 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a prerequisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.402.

English for MA and Honours

Note: Intending MA students who are in doubt about the choice of courses should consult the Head of Department.

(1) Single Honours – English

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. One paper listed under Stage III English, if not already credited for a BA degree, may be offered as a paper for an MA. Not more than three papers may be taken from the period after 1930. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) for one paper. The dissertation will normally take the form of a documented essay of about 12,000 words; while the length of the thesis is approximately 25,000 words upon a topic requiring detailed research.

Candidates who present their papers in two years are required to complete the specified coursework before sitting the examination for each paper. Those who present all their papers in one year are, in most cases, exempt from coursework but will be given the opportunity to submit it if they desire. All students taking a paper from English III will be required to submit the prescribed coursework for that paper.

18.400 Old English

Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level

***18.401 Middle English**

Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level

18.402 Norse (Icelandic)

Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level

***18.403 Introduction to English Philology**

Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level

18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper)

An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th Century.

18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry

18.406 Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems

18.407 Literary Criticism

***18.409 Twentieth Century Drama**

***18.410 English Linguistics**

For 1984: Transformational–Generative Grammar.

18.411 Selected Author or Authors I, to be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Chaucer

Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

***18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism**

18.413 Essays Paper

The course will consist of the supervised writing of short essays in a field or genre proposed by the student.

18.414 Selected Author or Authors II, to be prescribed by the Head of Department

For 1984: Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

18.415 Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction

18.416 Twentieth Century American Literature

18.417 New Zealand Literature

The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910.

18.418 Special Topic I: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Restoration Literature.

18.419 Special Topic II: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Fifteenth Century English Drama

18.420 Special Topic III: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Film Studies (Art History paper 19.404)
This inter-departmental paper – shared by the Departments of English and Art History – will examine film as an art by studying the work of some major film-makers and also the major theories of film criticism.

18.421 Special Topic IV: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Literature and Thought 1590–1650. A course in which literature is studied in relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time.

***18.422 Special Topic V: To be prescribed by Head of Department**

18.424 Selected Author or Authors III: to be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Major Victorian writers: Dickens.

†18.425 A Topic in Sociolinguistics

18.426 Special Topic VI: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Concepts of Satire in Augustan Literature.

18.427 Special Topic VII: To be prescribed by Head of Department

For 1984: Poetry, Landscape and Painting, 1740-1869.

†18.428 Special Topic VIII: To be prescribed by Head of Department

18.601 Thesis

(equivalent to two papers).

18.604 Dissertation

(equivalent to one paper).

(2) Combined Honours – English with another language (Languages and Literature)

Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single-Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

Geography I

Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials, and a field excursion form an integral part of the courses, and participation in these is required. A list of recommended books for each course is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

(second half of year)

Water in the environment is the unifying theme for a study of processes in physical geography.

20.102 Introductory Human Geography

(first half of year)

Social and economic processes that determine spatial inequality and access to resources both within and between nations.

Geography II

Six papers are offered for Geography II. They may be taken separately, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or 26.180 or 26.181) and at least two others from 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240 (Asian Geography). A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.201 Physical Geography

Environmental processes in biogeography and soils, climatology, and geomorphology are considered with energy flow and transformation as the unifying theme.

20.202 Human Geography

Population, economic and social patterns and inter-relationships, together with the principles and modes of analysis employed in human geography.

20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques

Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography

Elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student, including descriptive statistics, the testing of simple statistical relationships, and the use of computer processing.

20.205 Man's Role in the Environment

Geography III

Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.301 Geography of New Zealand

Patterns and processes of social and economic regional development are emphasised.

20.303 Geomorphology

Geomorphological and hydrological processes with particular reference to coastal and karst environments.

20.304 Biogeography and/or Climatology

Concepts and methods in environmental climatology and biogeography.

20.305 Urban and Population Geography

Spatial, structural, and behavioural models of urban centres and their populations.

20.306 Spatial Organisation of Third World Economies

The historical, economic and political forces responsible for the spatial characteristics of Third World agriculture, marketing, industry, migration, and urbanisation.

20.310 Area Study

For 1984: Geography of Malaysia, Singapore, and Indonesia.

(second half of year)

Population composition and growth, urbanisation, economic structure and regional patterns, and problems of resource use are emphasised.

20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography

A topical approach to man's attitudes toward nature, the transformation of natural landscape into cultural landscape through time, religious organisation of environment, and the geography of folklore and place names.

20.312 Special Topic*†20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography**

An examination of multivariate methods and spatial analysis.

20.316 Advanced Remote Sensing

Advanced analysis and digital processing of multi-spectral remotely sensed data.

20.320 Resources and Environmental Management

The functioning of natural and man-modified ecological systems and the institutional structures determining their use.

Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours

[Four papers and a thesis (20.601)]

Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

20.400 History and Nature of Geography*20.410 Change and Transition in the Pacific**

The patterns and processes of island bio-physical environments, population, economic organisation and resource use.

20.420 Biogeography

Major concepts, theories, and methods in studies of plant communities, populations and nutrient cycling.

20.421 Climatology

Topics in boundary layer and applied climatology.

20.422 Geomorphology

Emphasis is on coastal geomorphology and coastal management.

20.424 Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology

Pure and applied aspects of hydrology and fluvial geomorphology, incorporating field and laboratory techniques.

20.430 Land Use Studies

Principles of land use competition and land use planning in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

†20.431 Historical Geography

A cross cultural study of man's association with nature through time.

20.432 Regional Development Studies

Studies of the relationships between capital and regions in underdeveloped and western economies.

20.433 Political Geography*20.434 Population Geography**

Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

20.436 Urban Geography

Emphasis is on the spatial content of the politics and administration of metropolitan centres.

20.440 Remote Sensing

An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

20.441 Special Topic*20.442 Special Topic**

For 1984: Urban Planning and Policy Evaluation. The nature, methods and objectives of urban planning and policy focussing upon assessments of, and behaviour in, urban environments.

Asian Geography**20.130 Geography of East Asia**

(first half of year)

A topical and regional approach to the geography of China and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia

(second half of year)

Population composition and growth, urbanisation, economic structure and regional patterns, and problems of resource use are emphasised.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

The Department of Germanic Languages and Literature teaches two subjects: German and Scandinavian Studies.

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

GERMAN

German I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students have a different syllabus (including prescribed texts) from the rest of the class, and receive a total of six hours of teaching throughout the year.

Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked corequisites. A candidate's result will be determined over the two papers. See BA schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidates' performance during the year and in particular their performance in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

22.100 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.101 Literature and texts

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

22.102 Aspects of modern German civilization

This paper is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying German language and literature. The paper is strongly recommended to students of German at all stages.

A survey of modern German history, thought and culture (i) Aspects of 19th and 20th century German history and thought; (ii) Literature (studied in translation), music, art and cinema of the period.

*22.103 Reading Knowledge for Arts students in selected disciplines

22.104 German for Singers

Pronunciation, intonation, comprehension of the texts of *Lieder*. Background study of composers and poets. The course deals primarily with the *Kunstlied*. A minimum of three candidates is required.

German II

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites – see BA Schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.

22.200 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.201 Selected aspects of German literature and language

22.202 Aspects of 20th Century German literature

German III

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4 (a) these three papers must normally be taken. In determining the final result, the candidates' performance during the year and in particular their performance in literature assignments and in class tests will be taken into consideration.

22.300 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

22.301 Medieval and Romantic texts

22.302 Classics of Modern German literature

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to three approved papers which are prescribed for German MA and Honours.

Recommendations for background reading for all papers will be circulated.

German for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours – German

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. With the approval of the Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601) may be offered. No student may offer for MA any paper in which he or she has already been credited with a pass.

22.400 Language acquisition. Translation at sight from and into German – Composition and other written work in German

22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan and Isolde* and the works of Hartmann von Aue

22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival* and the *Nibelungenlied*

22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism

22.404 Literatur der Goethezeit

22.405 The poetry of Rilke

This paper is not available to candidates who have presented paper 22.417 prior to 1984.

22.406 The *Novelle* and the *Märchen* in the nineteenth century

This paper is not available to candidates who have presented paper 22.411 prior to 1981.

22.407 Selected works of Brecht

This paper is not available to candidates who have presented paper 22.417 prior to 1984.

22.408 Post-war German prose with special reference to selected authors

22.409 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg

This paper deals with Scandinavian drama in English translation and is therefore open to students who have no knowledge of Scandinavian languages.

22.410 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German

22.413 Selected works of Thomas Mann and Franz Kafka

22.419 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.420 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.421 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.422 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.440 An approved special topic in Germanic languages, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be required to do the thesis in a second year.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the Class of Honours, the Candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

(2) Combined Honours – German with another language

Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of Department.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the Class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

†22.002 Foreign Language Reading Course (German)

This course is designed for students who must satisfy, in another faculty, a foreign language reading requirement in German.

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Scandinavian Studies I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students will receive a total of six hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

46.100 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation

(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature

(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature

Scandinavian Studies II

A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

46.200 Language acquisition

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages

(ii) Selected Danish and Norwegian texts since 1840

(iii) Aspects of 20th Century Swedish literature

46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman

Scandinavian Studies III

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

46.300 Language Acquisition

Advanced oral and written Swedish; comprehension of written Danish and Norwegian ("Bokmaal").

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are con-

tained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at 1A Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading lists and a leaflet entitled *Advice on Books to Buy*. This will list recommended texts for papers for which there are no prescribed texts.

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year
†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

History I

24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war

(first half of year)

The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

24.101 The Russian Revolution

(first half of year)

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society.

24.103 Fascism in the inter-war Years

(second half of year)

The nature of inter-war fascism with particular reference to the movement in Italy and Germany.

24.104 The Development of Modern Cities

(second half of year)

The process of urbanisation in Great Britain, the United States and Australia; the economic and industrial development in selected cities and the social consequences of urban growth.

†24.105 The USA in the 20th Century

(second half of the year)

The role of the United States in world affairs and a survey of internal social and political developments.

24.106 Marxism in Perspective

(first half of year)

Marxism as theory and practice in nineteenth-century Europe. The course will follow the development of socialist theory in the context of industrialisation and the early labour movement.

***24.107 Special Topic:** To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.120 A History of Race Relations in New Zealand

(second half of year)

A history of racial and cultural interaction in New Zealand from the late eighteenth century to the 1970s.

24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics

(first half of year)

New Zealand history (other than race relations and specifically Maori history) since 1840, but with the main emphasis on the period since 1870.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequence: 24.100–24.103; 24.101–24.105; 24.121–24.120; 24.106–24.104

Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 18 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History I***24.130 China since the Opium War**

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

24.132 Nationalism and Revolution in Vietnam, Thailand and Indonesia

(first half of year)

An examination of the nineteenth-century roots of nationalism and the significance of the revolutionary struggle in the twentieth century.

Note: There will be three lectures and one tutorial a week for each paper.

History II**24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 350-750**

(first half of year)

The course investigates the relationship between the governing classes of the Western Empire and the new peoples who settled within its boundaries from the 4th to the 6th century. With whom did the initiative mostly lie, and how great were the changes resulting?

24.201 Mediaeval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III

(second half of year)

Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the thirteenth century.

24.208 Early Modern Spain and its Silver Colonies

(first half of year)

The growth of the powerful Spanish monarchy from the late fifteenth century, together with its colonisation of Mexico and Peru. In the seventeenth century, the emphasis is on the weakening of the Crown and the erosion of metropolitan control over the two colonial societies. The focus of the paper is Habsburg Spain.

Students are recommended to take paper 24.214 with this paper.

24.212 The French Enlightenment

(second half of year)

A study of eighteenth-century French thought with some attention to its seventeenth-century background. An essential part of the course will be the study in translation of some specified works by Montesquieu, Voltaire and Diderot.

24.214 Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions, 1550-1660

(first half of year)

A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. The course falls into two parts: a static, institutional study of assemblies in the mid-sixteenth century; and a dynamic study of the rise, decline, or eclipse of those assemblies, and particularly of their role in the crises of the mid-seventeenth century.

24.215 Society in Crisis: Europe 1550-1660

(second half of year)

This course – with an emphasis on social history – attempts to capture something of the 'flavour' of the world of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Europe as well as providing students with an introduction to some of the more important events of those centuries. Particular attention will be paid to one example of crisis, the English Revolution.

24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

(second half of year)

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

24.232 Colonial Society and the American Revolution

(second half of year)

The development of the societies and institutions of colonial America leading to the American Revolution.

24.233 Australian Society 1788-1984

(first half of year)

A study of some of the main factors that have shaped Australian society and the attitudes and values of Australians.

24.235 Special Topic

(first half of year)

For 1984: France in the Seventeenth Century. This paper will deal mainly with the internal history of France from the Edict of Nantes to the death of Louis XIV. It will concentrate on politics, society and religion. War and foreign policy will be treated as they affected internal developments. A reading knowledge of French is not required.

†24.236 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequence: 24.200–24.201; 24.208–24.232; 24.214–24.215; 24.233–24.230; 24.235–24.212.

Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 18 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

Asian History II***24.222 China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties**

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

24.223 State and Society in Pre-colonial Island S.E. Asia

(first half of year)

An introduction to the history and culture of Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Philippines up to the period of High Colonialism in the late nineteenth century, through a discussion of such themes as the ecological system, the monsoons and trade, state formation, religion, theatre, literature, etc.

24.224 State and Society in Pre-colonial Mainland S.E. Asia

(second half of year)

An introduction to the history and culture of Burma, Thailand, and the Indo-China states up to the period of High Colonialism in the late nineteenth century through a discussion of such themes as the ecological system, the monsoons and trade, state formation, religion, theatre, literature, etc.

Note: Each paper will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week 24.223, 24.224 are taught in sequence, paper 24.224 starting in the week beginning 18 June.

History III**24.301 The Mexican Revolution**

(second half of year)

The revolution (1910–1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII

(first half of year)

A study (involving the extensive use of primary sources) of King, Court, and Kingdom in the throes of a political revolution imposed from above and a religious reformation initiated from below.

24.304 The Habsburg Empire 1848–1918

(first half of year)

The problems of the central administration of the Empire and its political and ethnic components. Foreign policy to be dealt with only insofar as it throws light on the Empire's problems and fate.

24.307 The Origins of the First World War

(first half of year)

The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

24.309 British Labour History 1850–1918

(first half of year)

The conditions of life and work of the lower classes and the evolving nature of the industrial and political labour movements.

24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction

(second half of year)

The problems of slavery, race relations, and sectionalism in nineteenth-century America.

24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th Century

(first half of year)

The evolution of ideas about race in the nineteenth century with case studies of New Zealand, Australia and South Africa.

24.315 Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900

(second half of year)

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, traders and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

†24.320 Special Topic

(second half of year)

To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.322 Women in New Societies

(first half of year)

A comparative study of women's history in New Zealand, the USA and Australia.

†24.325 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.326 Aspects of the History of European Antisemitism

(second half of year)

Introductory lectures will be given on attitudes to the Jews in the Ancient World, the New Testament, the Church Fathers and the Middle Ages. The main emphasis will be on the period since the Enlightenment. German antisemitism will be stressed and other topics will also be selected for study, including antisemitism in France, fascist Italy, the Habsburg monarchy and its successor states, and Russia.

***24.327 Communism in Western Europe**

Communism in Western Europe from the Russian Revolution to the present. Topics include the German Revolution of 1918, Gramsci and Italian Communism, the British general strike of 1926, the French Popular Front, Spanish Civil War, the Resistance and recent trends in Eurocommunism.

24.328 Religion in Changing Societies

(second half of year)

A study of religion in mid-nineteenth century Britain and how that religion fared when transplanted to Australia and New Zealand.

†24.329 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.331 Justinian: Triumph or Disaster?

(second half of year)

Did Justinian restore to a shattered empire unity, efficiency, and taste? Or did he destroy the political stability of Africa, Italy, and Gaul, and overlook new dangers in Persia and the Balkans?

24.332 Early Monasticism

(first half of year)

This paper traces the development and wider impact of Christian asceticism, in all its forms, but particularly coenobitic, and in both East and West, from its origins, particularly after the mid-third century, until, but probably not including, Benedict.

24.333 A History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair

(first half of year)

Designed as a successor to 24.201, this paper will cover approximately the same period (c.800–c.1296) and will deal with the political and cultural history of medieval European States (excluding England).

24.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict

(second half of year)

During the nineteenth century one of the major factors in the formulation of British foreign policy was fear of the growth of Russian power. What was British policy in response? To what extent does an examination of Russian foreign policy warrant the nineteenth-century British interpretation of it?

24.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe

(second half of year)

The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe c.1500–1750; in other words popular culture in the widest sense of the term. Topics will include political and social protest, religion and irreligion, witchcraft, healing, literature, recreations — though students will have the opportunity to concentrate on specific areas of interest. Other regions will be discussed, but the emphasis will be on England.

24.337 Colonial Nationalism

(first half of year)

Colonial nationalism: the rise of national sentiment in the former 'White' dominions, Australia, Canada, New Zealand and South Africa.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week in the following sequences: 24.302–24.336; 24.304–24.326; 24.307–24.334; 24.309–24.328; 24.314–24.315; 24.322–24.310; 24.333–24.301; 24.332–24.331; 24.337–24.320. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 18 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences. But it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

Asian History III

***24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

The relations of the two principal nations of the Far East, since the impact of the West; the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire; and the role of Japan in the development of Chinese nationalism.

24.324 Trade and Society in pre-Colonial Southeast Asia

(second half of year)

Trade and its impact on various societies in Southeast Asia prior to the nineteenth century. An important component of the course is a research essay which is intended to interest students in the historiographical problems involved in reconstructing the history of an area with limited written and oral sources.

24.330 British Imperialism in Southeast Asia

(first half of year)

A survey of British imperialism in the Southeast Asian context from the late eighteenth century to the years following the Second World War, with an emphasis on selected topics and areas.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequence: 24.330–24.324. Second half year papers start during the week beginning 18 June.

History for MA and Honours

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis (24.601). The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers or, with the permission of the Head of Department, with one of the papers passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar. Candidates presenting a research essay may attempt the five papers and present the essay in one year, or attempt four papers in the first year and present the remaining paper and research essay in the second year, or with the permission of the Head of Department attempt three papers in the first year and present the remaining two papers and research essay in the second year. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

Students attempting the one-year MA must present their research essay by the last day of February in the calendar year following the examinations. Other students attempting research essays must present them by 1 December of the second year of the course. For the date for theses, see MA Regulations 10 (d). Students writing theses or research essays are expected to report regularly to their supervisors and to attend graduate seminars on research methods.

24.400 Topics in New Zealand History

Aspects of New Zealand history at present engaging the attention of research workers, including political, social and racial questions.

†24.401 The Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

24.402 Racial Interaction in Southern Africa in the 20th century

Liberal-radical controversy and the historiography of South Africa, Rhodesia and Kenya since about 1890.

24.403 Topics in Australian History since 1880

An investigation of social change and social structure with emphasis on issues at present engaging the attention of research workers.

24.404 Kings, Lords, and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485–1603

This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing role of

parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords, and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050–1200

The developments and changes in the relationship between communities (intellectual, religious, commercial, heretical) and the individuals which made them up. A reading knowledge of French or Latin (or perhaps German) is essential.

24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial problems

This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

*24.408 Russia since 1917

24.409 British Social History 1870–1914

Social change in late nineteenth century Britain. Topics such as attitudes to poverty, social legislation, housing problems, the role of women and changes in education are covered.

*24.410 Philosophy of History

Identification of the main philosophical questions provided by the study of history in Western European Society and examination of the different ways in which those questions arose and were resolved at different periods in the Western European tradition.

†24.411 Topics in the History of the Early American Republic

A study of early national American society and politics, with special reference to political culture, diplomacy and war in the years between 1776 and 1828.

24.413 The Origins of the Second World War

This course is mainly concerned with the origins of the war in Europe and lays particular emphasis upon the relationship between internal and international affairs.

24.415/18.404 Victorian Studies

An inter-disciplinary paper, shared with the English department, concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the nineteenth century.

24.419 New Zealand Oral History

An examination of the techniques and problems of oral history.

Note: (i) Only students who have previously studied New Zealand (eg 24.120, 24.121 or 24.400) may take this course.

(ii) With the permission of the Head of Department this course may be substituted for the research essay 24.603.

*24.420 China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era

An examination of China's fragmentation under the warlords and its tortuous development towards a new national unity.

*24.421 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

*24.422 Special Topic

To be prescribed by Head of Department

24.423 Marxist Historians and their Critics

This paper is a concentrated study of historical method and debate. It is divided into three main sections. Section one deals with the contributions, methodologies and development of some prominent Marxist historians. Section two examines some specific controversies involving Marxist historians. Section three discusses some classic statements about the nature and value of history, using anti-Marxist, non-Marxist, and Marxist examples.

Note: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) If enrolment for any MA paper falls below five, students will be given the option of transferring to another MA paper. As an alternative it may be possible in some cases to arrange for the paper to continue as a reading course, meeting once a fortnight.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year
† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

Restrictions on Entry to Courses:

1. A student wishing to advance in Music for BA (that is beyond Stage I) who has not taken and passed in Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception. For this purpose, interviews will be held in the first weeks of February before University enrolment week, and application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 15 November.

2. Enrolments in many papers in the Department are restricted. Students should refer to the Faculty of Music Prescriptions where numbers and methods of restriction are given.

Music I

Music I (as prescribed for B. Mus)

28.101, 28.102, 28.103

Or

28.104 and 28.105

Or

28.104

Prescriptions for BA

28.104 Music and the 20th Century

(One paper)

A listening-based approach to music and its various types and forms in the period 1900-1960.

28.105 Basic Musical Techniques

(One paper)

Fundamental written skills in music, and practice in keyboard work and aural perception.

Music II

Music II (as prescribed for BMus)

*28.203, 28.204, *28.205, 28.206, *28.207, 28.208, 28.209, 28.214, 28.215, 28.216, 28.218, 28.110, 28.112, 28.113, 28.122.

Music III

Music III (as prescribed for BMus)

*28.303, 28.304, *28.305, 28.306, *28.307, 28.308, 28.309, 28.314, †28.323, †28.324, 28.202, 28.210 (2 papers), 28.211, 28.212.

Music for MA and Honours

Seven papers are required for MA in Music: four papers, and a thesis (which counts as three papers). The papers are to be chosen from 28.400, 28.401, 28.402, 28.404, 28.405, 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414, 28.415, 28.416, 28.419, 28.422, 28.423 as prescribed for MMus.

Entry to the course depends on interview by the Board of teaching members of the Music Faculty.

Where necessary, a candidate will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department as to his or her proficiency as a performer, or ability to read an approved language other than English, or both.

Note: (1) The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers.

(2) The specific requirements for choice of papers are given in MA Schedule (22).

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Full details concerning the Philosophy Department, the content of its courses and its requirements of students are contained in a brochure entitled

Department of Philosophy: Course Outlines. A copy can be obtained from the Philosophy Department Secretary, Room 214, first floor, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. The brochure also contains a full list of textbooks for each course. Students are strongly advised to consult the brochure and to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed Course of Study before enrolment. Students enrolling in Philosophy must obtain a copy of the brochure.

All students who propose to enrol in Philosophy III from 1980 onwards will be required to have passed paper 29.208 Metaphysics II. Those who have passed Philosophy II papers in years up to and including 1978, but not 1979, and who have satisfied the prerequisites for Philosophy III as listed in the BA Schedule during those years, will be permitted to enrol in Philosophy III in subsequent years.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the BA Schedule. Students should note that paper 29.101 is a prerequisite for some Philosophy III papers. Students may be able to obtain an exemption from the prerequisite or corequisite requirement of 29.101 for various papers by passing a special examination in logic to be held immediately before enrolment week. Interested students should see the Head of Department at the earliest opportunity, preferably before the vacation, as some study through the vacation will be needed. A pass in the special examination carries no credit towards a degree.

Philosophy I

Note: Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials.

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

29.101 Introduction to Logic

29.102 Ethics

29.103 Social Philosophy

Philosophy II

Note: (i) Paper 29.208 is a prerequisite for all Philosophy III papers.
(ii) One two-hour period per week for each paper other than 29.201 (two one-hour periods per week).

(iii) The prerequisite for all Philosophy II papers is a pass in two Philosophy I papers.

(iv) Students majoring in a subject other than Philosophy who wish to enrol in Philosophy II papers and who have not passed any Philosophy I papers may enrol if the Head of Department deems they have adequate background in the subject matter of the papers.

*29.200 Philosophy of Mind

29.201 Logic II

*29.202 Philosophy of Language

29.203 Philosophy of Science

29.204 Greek Philosophy

29.205 Political Philosophy

*29.206 History of Scientific Ideas

29.207 Philosophy of Religion

29.208 Metaphysics II

*29.209 History of Philosophy

*29.210 Special Topic

29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

*29.212 Special Topic

Philosophy III

Note: (i) Paper 29.208 is a prerequisite for all Philosophy III papers.
(ii) One two-hour period per week for each paper other than 29.305 (two one-hour periods per week).

(iii) Students who wish to advance to MA in Philosophy must pass four Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), and attain an average grade of C+ or higher. For those students who complete a double major in Philosophy and another subject, the prerequisite for advancing to MA in Philosophy is a pass in three Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), the average grade for the three Philosophy III papers being C+ or higher.

*29.300 Theory of Knowledge

29.301 Metaphysics III

*29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)

29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)

29.304 Ethics

29.305 Logic III

29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy

†29.307 Special Topic

†29.308 Special Topic

Philosophy for MA and Honours

Prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in eight Philosophy papers, including 29.101, 29.306, and three other Philosophy III papers (or two other Philosophy III papers for students taking a double major). All Philosophy III papers must be passed at an average grade of C+ or higher.

Seven papers are required for MA in Philosophy: either four papers to be taken in the first year and three in the second year of the course, or, with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis counting as three papers (29.601). One paper may be chosen from those offered in Philosophy III which the student has not previously passed. All other papers are to be selected from 29.400 to 29.420, not all of which are offered in any one year. The selection must be approved by the Head of the Department, who will generally require that the chosen papers fall within at least three of the following areas of Philosophy: (i) Theoretical Philosophy (Metaphysics, Epistemology, etc.); (ii) Practical Philosophy (Ethics, Political Philosophy, etc.); (iii) Logic; and (iv) History of Philosophy (either a period or an important figure). Students intending to enrol for an MA in Philosophy *must* consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers, the proposed MA course, and textbooks, reference works and vacation reading for each course.

29.400 Ethics

29.401 Kant

29.402 Wittgenstein

29.403 Metaphysics

29.404 Philosophy of Language

29.405 Philosophical Psychology

29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science

29.407 Philosophy of Social Science

29.408 Philosophy of History

29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics

29.410 Philosophical Logic

29.411 Mathematical Logic

29.412 Topics in the History of Philosophy I

29.413 Topics in the History of Philosophy II

29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy III

29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy

29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy

29.417 Aesthetics

29.418 Special Topic

29.419 Special Topic

29.420 Special Topic

Candidates for 29.420 will be required to write essays (to be submitted no later than the end of the fourth week of the third term) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

*Note: This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.
† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Political Studies I

30.100 American Government: Themes and Practices in a Liberal Democracy
(first half of year)

30.101 Soviet Communism in Theory and Practice
(second half of year)

30.102 Law, Property and Individualism: An Introduction to Political Thinking
(second half of year)

30.105 Public Administration: Central and Local
(first half of year)

30.106 Foreign and Defence Policies of the Major Powers
(second half of year)

Asian Politics I

30.103 China Since 1949: The Politics of an Emerging Superpower
(first half of year)

***30.104 Armies and Politics in Burma, Thailand and Vietnam**

Political Studies II

***30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought**

30.201 British Politics and Society
(first half of year)

30.202 New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour
(first third of year)

30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-Making

(second third of year)

30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations

In 1983: New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy.

(third third of year)

30.208 A Topic in European Politics

In 1983: The Politics of Small States — Scandinavia

(second half of year)

30.209 Modern Political Ideologies

(first half of year)

Asian Politics II

***30.205 The Politics of Race and Prosperity in Malaysia and Singapore**

30.206 Generals, Technocrats and Muslims in Indonesian Politics

(second third of year)

30.207 Japan Since 1945: Images and Realities

(first third of year)

Political Studies III

30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy

In 1984: United States Foreign Policy.

(first half of year)

30.302 A Topic in the Politics of New States

In 1984: Forms of Political Development in Africa.

(second half of year)

30.303 Introduction to Statistics and Political Research

(full year)

30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour

Social Change Political Environment and Voting Behaviour in Western Democracies

(first half of year)

30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas

(first half of year)

30.307 The European Community and COMECON

Nationalism Versus Integration in East and West Europe.

(first half of year)

30.308 The Foreign Policy of an Asian Nation: Japan Incorporated

(third third of year)

30.309 Explaining Political Action

(second half of year)

***30.310 Public Administration: Theory and Process**

Theories of the nature of decision-making in governmental agencies, of bureaucratic accountability and of organisational development. The course will examine the processes of political control, executive leadership, checks and malfunctions and also evaluate the delivery of services.

Political Studies for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or six papers and a research essay (30.603) which shall count as one paper; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.413. A candidate presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

All candidates shall take four papers in their first year and will be expected to complete the remainder, being three papers, or a thesis, or two papers and a research essay, in the following year. Only in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department will permission be given for a candidate taking seven papers or six papers and a research essay either to present three papers in the first year and the remainder in the following year, or to spread the course over three years by taking either one paper or the research essay in the third year.

A candidate presenting a research essay must submit it at the end of the second term in the year of presentation. The research essay must be on a topic approved by the Head of Department and shall not exceed 20,000 words.

The thesis shall not exceed 60,000 words.

The prerequisites for the MA course are eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

30.400 Topic on Political Thought and Practice
The Role of Ideology in China.

***30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics**

***30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics**

30.403 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department

In 1984: The Politics of Information: global, regional and domestic issues in news flows and communications technology.

30.404 Australian Politics

30.407 Thomas Hobbes and His Times

30.408 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

In 1984: Mass Communications and Mass Beliefs.

30.409 A Topic on the Politics of Asian Nations

In 1984: Development Theory Policy and Practice.

30.410 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

In 1984: Political Ideas in New Zealand.

30.411 A topic on Political Thought and Practice

In 1984: Communist revisionism in Eastern Europe. This paper will not be available to those who have previously taken paper 30.300.

30.412 A topic on American Politics

In 1984: Issues of the contemporary Presidency and the modern Supreme Court.

30.413 Public Administration

In 1984: Selected Issues with special reference to New Zealand.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on courses: The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre and corequisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Psychology I

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

The psychological study of behaviour; biological and social determinants of behaviour; group behaviour; individual and group differences; development of behaviour; psychopathology and its treatments.

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

This paper will emphasise the application of the experimental methods to the study of behaviour, with particular stress on sensation, perception, learning and motivation. (Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required).

Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

32.206 Theory and method: Learning and Motivation

The first half of this course is a general introduction to techniques used by psychologists in the description and explanation of behaviour, with emphasis on statistical techniques of data analysis. The second half deals with the conditions under which learning occurs, and the nature of the learning process. Classical theories of learning and motivation are described, compared, and related to contemporary interpretations.

32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology

The first half covers elements of psychophysics and detection theory, and an introduction to the coding of information in sensory systems, with an emphasis on vision and hearing. The second half provides an introduction to the comparative and physiological basis of behaviour.

32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour

The first half of this course is concerned with the development of behaviour from birth to old age. The second half deals with individual aspects of social functioning, with an emphasis on perceptual and communicative processes.

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology III

A pass in three Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

A study of genetic sources of individual differences of their measurement, and of the construction and use of psychometric tests.

†32.302 Psychological Theory

A consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

32.303 Cognitive Processes

An examination of the psychology of attention, pattern recognition, memory, problem solving, language and thinking.

32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality

An examination of different theoretical conceptions of personality; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

32.305 Physiological Psychology

An advanced study of the comparative and physiological bases of behaviour with emphasis on research methodology.

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

A consideration of multiple regression, parametric and non-parametric methods, factorial design, probability, analysis of variance, and techniques suitable for single-case studies.

32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people will also be covered.

32.308 Research Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

32.309 Learning

An examination of a wide range of data on learning and the control of behaviour. The topics will include: reinforcement, punishment, avoidance, law of effect, classical conditioning, conditioned reinforcement, anxiety and conditioned suppression, and stimulus control of behaviour.

***32.310 Comparative Psychology**

The study of the differences and similarities in the behaviour of animals.

32.311 Social Behaviour

This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

†32.312 Organizational Psychology

An examination of personnel psychology, organizational psychology and human engineering.

Psychology for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers).

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select their papers from among the following:

32.401 History of Psychology

An historical account of psychology with special reference to the aspirations and activities of influential psychologists.

†32.402 Quantitative Psychology

The quantitative analysis of psychological phenomena.

32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour

An examination of general issues in behaviour analysis, of approaches to psychological assessment, and of the application of behavioural techniques to psychological phenomena.

32.404 Sensation and Perception

An advanced treatment of modern psychophysics and of the psychology of vision and hearing.

***32.405 Comparative Psychology**

The range and variety of human behaviour considered with the behaviour of other animals as an essential context.

32.406 Physiological Psychology

A study of current issues in the physiological bases of behaviour.

†32.408 Clinical Neuropsychology

An examination of the relation between the brain and mental functioning with an emphasis on clinical cases of brain damage.

32.409 Abnormal Psychology

A consideration of the psychological analysis of mental disorders, including their aetiology, classification, assessment and treatment.

32.410 Neuropsychology

An advanced treatment of functional models of the human brain and of neurolinguistics, with an emphasis on the contributions of Lashley, Hebb and Luria.

32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour

An advanced study of selected topics in learning at the level of current research.

32.412 Social Psychology

An examination of selected research topics in social psychology with a special emphasis on the underlying theories.

32.413 Contemporary Issues in Development Psychology

A study of psychological development in infancy and early childhood including an examination of the development of the learning process.

32.415 Critical Issues in Psychology

An examination of methodological, metatheoretical and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology.

32.416 Cognitive Psychology

A study of selected aspects of human cognition, which includes perception, attention, memory, problem solving and language.

32.417 Special Topic in Psychology

Physiological psychology laboratory techniques.

32.418 Special Topic in Psychology**32.419 The Design of Psychological Experiments**

A consideration of multiple regression, parametric and non-parametric methods, factorial design, probability, analysis of variance, introduction to computer packages, and techniques suitable for single case studies.

Note: Students who have already passed 32.306 are not eligible to take this paper.

32.420 Research Topic in Psychology

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

†32.421 Theories and Systems of Psychotherapy

A study of the theoretical bases of various systems of psychotherapy with particular emphasis on problems associated with matching systems to individuals.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year
†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

FRENCH**French Stage I****Language papers****34.100 or 34.110 Language Acquisition**

(Entry to 34.110 is given after a streaming test or a later decision by the Head of Department). Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.102 Language Comprehension

Aural and reading comprehension using texts on contemporary issues, and (optionally) conversation on the same topics.

34.104 Language comprehension in specific areas A: Science

Aural and reading comprehension using general science texts.

34.106 Language Comprehension in specific areas B: *Social Science, Art History, *Music

Aural and reading comprehension using texts in areas or disciplines to be specified each year. (A minimum of five candidates per area is required).

1984: Art history

34.150 French for beginners: a full-skill course leading into 34.100*Text papers****34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts****34.103 Twentieth Century Texts*****34.109 Contemporary French Civilisation****French Stage II****34.200 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts**32.204 Nineteenth Century Language****34.209 Nineteenth Century French Civilisation****34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts**

1984: Shorter Fiction

34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts*34.205 Medieval Texts**

34.210 Professional translation of written texts
Practical training in professional translation between English and French. Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department (not a corequisite paper).

34.214 Applied Language Studies

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

French Stage III**34.300 Language Acquisition**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

34.310 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literary Texts

1984: Theatre

34.302 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Texts

1984: Prose

34.305 Seventeenth and/or Eighteenth Century Language*34.318 Social and Lexical History of French in the Pacific****34.306 Medieval French Literature and Civilization****34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1984: The Novel and Society

34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature*34.307 A Literary Topic**

1984: Poésie et chansons à l'époque moderne

Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)**34.500 FLRE in French (without lectures)****34.501 FLRE in French (with lectures)**

Note: Students wishing to gain this qualification are advised as follows:

(a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship levels, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass in 34.500; if you wish to refresh or improve your knowledge, you should enrol in 34.501 and attend lectures in 34.104 or 34.106 according to your discipline.

(b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, but have done at least two years of Secondary School French, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102, 34.104 or 34.106;

(c) if you have done no French at all, you should enrol in a beginner's course at the Centre for Continuing Education.

A pass in 34.500 or 34.501 gives a prerequisite qualification but does not count towards a degree; a pass in 34.100, 34.102, 34.104 or 34.106 also counts towards several undergraduate degrees.

French for MA and Honours

Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601)

The requirements are given in section (9) of the MA Schedule. The thesis must be taken in the second year. For the MA in Languages and Literature, the requirements are in section (17) of the MA schedule, there is no thesis option. Paper 34.400 is compulsory for both subjects, and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper in French. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of Department. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department. All intending MA students should consult staff in the year preceding enrolment.

34.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature

1984: Les chansons de geste

34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature**34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Thought**

1984: Philosophical Thought

34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature*34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1984: Contemporary Literary Criticism

(Not available to candidates who passed 34.309 in 1983)

34.423 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature

1984: New Structures in the Twentieth Century Novel

34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature

1984: Chemins de la pensée

34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature

1984: Camus and Beckett

34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature

1984: Novels of Social Comment and Human Relations

34.410 An Approved Literary Topic

1984: La Femme aux 17^e et 19^e siècles

34.411 An Approved Literary Topic

1984: Modern Canadian Fiction

34.412 Old Picard Language and Literature

(Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306)

34.413 Middle French Language and Literature***34.416 Principles of Lexicology and Lexicography and their application to French****34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French****34.418 Overseas Regional French****34.419 French Creoles****34.420 An Approved Topic in Linguistics****34.421 Research Techniques in Language Literature or Civilisation**

Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. The prerequisites are determined by the Head of the Department.

34.422 Linguistic Analysis of French**34.601 Thesis**

(Equivalent to 3 papers)

ITALIAN**Italian I**

A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, 22 Princes Street. Students are warmly invited to visit the Italian lecturers before enrolment to discuss courses. It is best to phone to make an appointment. (Methods of assessment for all Italian papers – coursework, examinations etc – are determined at the beginning of the year in consultation with the students for each course).

35.102 and 35.103 Italian Language and Society 1 and 2

A course designed specifically for those who have never studied a foreign language, and emphasis will be given to the teaching of the grammatical terminology necessary for such study. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian using material on issues in contemporary Italian life, society, politics and thought.

35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song

Primarily intended for singers. Comprehension and pronunciation. Study of Italian texts of operatic li-

bretti, madrigals, songs. May be taken by both BA students and students from the Faculty of Music.

35.106 and 35.107 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1 and 2

Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian. In addition, aspects of the history of Italian culture will be studied. Six hours per week; weekly assignments.

35.108 Italy in the Twentieth Century

(first half of year)

An historical, political, sociological and cultural study of the fascist period and the years since the Second World War. Topics studied range from migration patterns to contemporary Italian film. No knowledge of the Italian language is required. Two lectures and one tutorial per week.

35.109 Modern Italian Film

(second half of the year)

A study of the work of some major Italian film makers of the post-war period in its political, social and cultural context. All films are subtitled or dubbed into English.

Two lectures and one tutorial per week.

Italian II**35.200 Language Acquisition**

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian II.

35.202 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante**35.203 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca****35.204 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1984: Italian fiction and cinema.

One two-hour discussion per week.

35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture

One lecture and one tutorial per week

35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1

1984: Renaissance Poetry

***35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2**

35.221 A Special Topic in Italian Language*35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1983.

Papers 35.202, 35.203 are normally available in odd numbered years, 1985 etc; papers 35.210, 35.211 and 35.212 in even numbered years, 1984 etc.

Italian III**35.300 Language Acquisition**

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian using material reflecting current events in Italy. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian III.

35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante**35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca****35.305 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1984: Italian fiction and cinema.

One two-hour discussion per week.

35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture**35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1**

1984: Renaissance Poetry.

35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2*35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language**

1984: Linguistics: Principles of Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian.

35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1983.

Papers 35.302, 35.303 are normally available in odd numbered years, 1985 etc; papers 35.310, 35.311 and 35.312 in even numbered years, 1984 etc.

Italian for MA and Honours

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (15) and Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (17). In the former case 35.400 and 35.403 are compulsory; in the latter case 35.400 is compulsory.

35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian

Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, reading.

35.402 An Approved Topic in Linguistics**35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian****35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic****35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature****35.406 The Works of Dante****35.407 The Works of Boccaccio and the Genesis of Italian Prose****35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell' Arte****35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century: Goldoni, Gozzi and the Development of the Italian Theatre****35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga****35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama; Futurism, Pirandello, Dario Fo****35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry****35.414 A Special Topic in the 20th Century Italian Novel****35.415 An approved Literary or Cultural Topic****35.418 Italian Novel and Cinema after 1945****35.419 Theories and Examples of the Avant-Garde in Italy****35.420 Methodologies of Literary Criticism from Romanticism to Structuralism****35.421 An Approved Topic in Linguistics****35.422 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic****35.423 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic****35.424 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic**
Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year.**35.601 Thesis**

(Equivalent to 3 papers)

SPANISH

Spanish Stage I

45.100 Language Acquisition

Three lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total five hours per week

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays

45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English

One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session

45.103 Contemporary Hispanic Civilization

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays

Spanish Stage II

45.200 Language Acquisition

Two lectures; one oral class, one language laboratory session

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis

†45.201 Golden Age Literary Texts

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

†45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts

One lecture per week, tutorials on request, one (or two) essays

Spanish Stage III

45.300 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

†45.301 Medieval Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

45.302 Golden Age Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

†45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays

Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or six and a research essay (45.603), or four papers and a thesis (45.601).

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (28); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (17). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

45.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature

45.402 Golden Age Poetry

45.403 The Picaresque Novel

- 45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century
- 45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century
- 45.406 Cervantes
- 45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel
- 45.408 The '98 Generation
- 45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
- 45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry
- 45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish Theatre
- 45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel
- 45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry
- 45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American Theatre
- 45.415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature
- 45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature
- 45.417 Eighteenth Century Literature
- 45.418 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish
- 45.419 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature
- 45.422 The History of Ideas
- 45.423 Linguistic Analysis of Spanish
- 45.420 Special Topic in Spanish Literature
- 45.421 Special Topic in Latin American Literature
- 45.603 Research Essay
- 45.601 Thesis
(Equivalent to 3 papers)

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

Russian 1

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. The two Russian language papers, 43.100 and 43.101, are linked corequisites and are also prerequisites for all students

advancing to Stage II except, with the approval of the Head of Department, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language; 43.111, 43.112 and 43.113 can be taken independently of each other and of any other papers in the Department. Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take Paper 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Paper 43.111 is offered in 1985 and alternate years.

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

43.100 and 43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 1 and 2

Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into Russian, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading. Literary and non-literary texts for translation from Russian.

The two papers must be taken together.

Five hours and one language laboratory session per week; regular assignments

*43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian

Elementary written and oral use of Serbo-Croatian, aural and reading comprehension of texts of Yugoslav culture and civilisation, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory

43.112 Russian Civilisation

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape modern Russia.

Two consecutive hours per week; two assignments

43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction.

Two consecutive hours per week; two essays

Russian II

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.211 consists of two half-papers. Students who have not already taken paper 43.112 are strongly advised to do so alongside their Russian II papers.

43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory

43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian

Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation.

One class per week in the second and third terms

(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century

Studies in 19th Century lyric poetry. Introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory.

One class per week; one major assignment

43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.

One class per week; three assignments.

Russian III

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites.

43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory

43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics

An introduction to the scientific study of language as related to Russian and the group of Slavonic languages; historical explanation of so-called "anomalies" in Modern Russian.

One class per week; several short assignments

43.312 The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century

Pushkin's *Eugenii Onegin* and one major novel each by Dostoevskii and L. Tolstoy.

One class per week; three assignments

***43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century**

Representative literary texts by major Russian writers active since 1905.

One class per week; three assignments

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers.

Note: Papers 43.311 is substantially similar to 43.411; students will therefore be admitted either to paper 43.311 or to paper 43.411.

Russian for MA and Honours

No student may offer any paper for the MA degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

The specific requirements for Russian are given in MA schedule (26); and for Language and Literature including Russian in MA schedule (17). In both cases, paper 43.410 is compulsory. The prerequisite for each of papers 43.412, 43.413, 43.416 and 43.419 is paper 43.311 or 43.411. The prerequisite for paper 43.417 is 43.111, except in the case of students with sufficient prior knowledge. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. (Paper 43.411 is not available to those who have taken paper 43.311.)

43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian**43.411 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics*****43.412 A Special Topic in Russian Linguistics*****43.413 The History of the Russian Literary Language*****43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian*****43.415 A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics*****43.416 Comparative Studies in the Modern Slavonic Languages*****43.417 A Special Topic in Serbo-Croatian Linguistics and/or Literature*****43.418 Introduction to Research in Russian Literature*****43.419 Studies in Early Russian Literature*****43.420 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Russian Literature*****43.421 A Special Topic in Russian Poetry*****43.422 A Special Topic in Russian Prose*****43.423 A Special Study of a Russian Writer*****43.424 A Topic in Russian Literary Theory and Criticism****43.425 A Further Special Topic**

1984: Novgorod in Medieval Russian culture
Intending MA Students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of their presenting a thesis (43.601) in lieu of two papers.

43.601 Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Note: * This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.
 † This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

Sociology I

82.100 Introduction to Sociology

82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

82.102 A History of Sociological ideas

Students intending to advance in Sociology are recommended to take 82.102

Students are expected to attend a one hour weekly tutorial in addition to lectures.

Sociology II

82.200 Sociological Theory

82.201 Sociological Methods

Students are expected to attend a weekly tutorial in addition to lectures in 82.200 and 82.201.

82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology

1984: New Zealand Community Studies

†82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region

82.204 Contemporary Social Problems

82.205 Social Stratification

*82.206 Regional Planning and Community Development

†82.207 Sociology of the Family

82.208 Special Topic

1984: Power, Control and the Modern Organisation

82.209 Social Change and Modernisation; an Introduction to the Sociology of Development

82.210 Special Topic:

1984: Varieties of Religious Experience

†82.211 Special Topic: to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Sociology III

82.300 Industrial Sociology

82.301 Political Sociology

†82.302 Sociology of the Family

82.303 Sociology of Religion

82.304 Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups

82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand

*82.306 Community Studies

82.307 Advanced Study in Social Change and Modernization

†82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

82.309 Special Topic

1984: Regional Planning and Community Development

82.310 Special Topic

1984: Applied Social Research

82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

1984: The Sociology of Science and Technology

82.312 Sociological Analysis

†82.313 Sociology of a Selected Region

82.314 Deviance

82.315 Sociology of the Arts

82.316 Research paper

Students intending to enrol for 82.316 *must* discuss this intention with the Head of Department before Enrolment Week.

Students including three Stage III Sociology papers in their degree must attempt 82.312 as one of them.

Sociology for MA and Honours

Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which shall count as 3 papers, or 6 papers and a research paper (82.603). The subject of the thesis or research paper must be approved by the Department. An outline is to be submitted to the Head of Department by 31 March of the year for which enrolment for the research paper is accepted. The main text of the research paper should not exceed 10,000 words.

Not fewer than seven papers will be offered from the following list. The department strongly recommends that students include 82.400 and 82.401.

82.40 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory**82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method****82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region**

1984: South Asia

†82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology**82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology****†82.405 Deviance****82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology****82.407 Rural Sociology*****82.408 Complex Organisations****†82.409 Industrial Sociology****†82.410 Applied Sociology*****82.411 Mass Communications****82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department**

1984: Advanced Study in the Sociology of the Arts

†82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

1984: Sociology of Law

82.414 Special Topic

1984: Marxism and Sociology

†82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department***82.416 New Zealand Family**

Note: All graduate students are expected to attend and contribute to the Staff Graduate Seminars. A programme will be published.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN BROADCAST COMMUNICATION

DipBrC

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Broadcast Communication shall, before enrolment for this Diploma, have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Master of Arts or, (in exceptional circumstances) such other University Degree as the Senate may approve in the particular case.
2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a one year course of full time study.
3. The course of study for this Diploma shall consist of two parts:

Part I

Paper 30.403 and 30.408 as prescribed for MA

OR

A candidate who has already been credited with either 30.403 or 30.408 shall for that paper substitute paper 18.420 as prescribed for MA

OR

A candidate who has already been credited with both papers 30.403 and 30.408 shall substitute paper 18.420 as prescribed for MA and a Research Essay (30.613).

Part 2

Such written and practical work as may be prescribed in Radio and Television Productions and related fields, the whole counting as three papers (30.700).

4. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and pass Part 2 as a whole.
 5. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
 6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.
-

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBrC

The purpose of the Diploma is to provide graduate students with a theoretical and practical preparation in broadcasting and communications.

The course is a full-time course extending over one year. Entry to the course will be restricted to six candidates in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol in the course for the Diploma are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter which shall include a curriculum vitae showing academic results and any other qualifications, by 15 January each year. Candidates may be called for interview.

Part 1 (see Regulation 3 of the Diploma)

30.403 The Politics of Information

Global and regional and domestic issues in news flows and communications technology.

30.408 Mass Communications and Mass Beliefs

18.420 Film Studies

30.613 Research Essay

The research essay must be on a subject connected with the candidate's previously passed papers, 30.403 and 30.408 or, with the permission of the Head of Department of Political Studies, a topic on the structure and organisation of broadcasting. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar not later than the last day of January in the Calendar year following the examinations.

Part 2

The course will include the following:

1. Introduction to the technical principles of radio and television broadcasting.
 2. Practical experience in preparing and editing audio programmes, each student to present one such programme as a course submission.
 3. Introduction to single-camera production techniques.
 4. Introduction to multi-camera studio production.
 5. Instruction and studio experience in the techniques of interviewing.
 6. Post-production techniques, including scriptwriting, editing, graphics and animation.
 7. Experience in preparing and editing video programmes, each student to present one such programme as a course submission.
 8. An examination of the role of the producer in programme preparation.
 9. An understanding of the principles of broadcast programming.
 10. Development of critical awareness, including the preparation of individual diaries and reviews to be included as part of each student's course submission.
-

DIPLOMA IN DRAMA**DipDrama**

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Drama shall before his enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts having passed in not fewer than three papers at Stage II in English, or another European language, or such other subject or subjects as the Senate may approve; or provided that, if not qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for this Diploma if before enrolment he
 - (i) has been admitted or qualified for admission to some other university degree approved for this purpose by the Senate; or
 - (ii) holds or has qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved for this purpose by the Senate; or
 - (iii) has had in the opinion of the Senate extensive experience in the theatre or in teaching drama.
 2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of one year, but in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.
 3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as may be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.
 4. A candidate shall throughout his enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such approved theatrical work or plays as the Lecturer in charge of the Course shall require.
 5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.
-

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipDrama

The Diploma in Drama is directed by Mervyn Thompson, Senior Lecturer in Drama aided by other professional tutors and University lecturers.

The purpose of the Diploma in Drama is to offer a basic training in theatre to those wishing to work in schools, or in the community.

Candidates wishing to enrol in 1984 in the Course for the Diploma in Drama (75.100) are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University not later than 15 January 1984.

The entry to the Course in any year is restricted to 20 students.

Candidates should have a Bachelor of Arts Degree from Auckland or some other University or should hold an award or qualification in dramatic work or have had extensive experience in the theatre or in the teaching of drama. Generally, candidates under 20 years of age are not considered for the course.

Candidates may be called for interviews and required to produce evidence of qualifications and special skills. The Course is a full-time course extending over one year. Permission to take other courses or do other theatre work will be granted only in rare instances.

The Course will include the following:

- (i) Fundamentals of acting including speech, movement and improvisation.
- (ii) Basic techniques of the theatre, eg lighting, design, wardrobe, direction.
- (iii) Television acting and the use of television equipment.
- (iv) Practical study from selected texts.
- (v) Selected aspects from the history of the theatre and drama.
- (vi) Selected aspects from the theory of drama.
- (vii) Theatre criticism.
- (viii) Practical work in production.
- (ix) Brief exercises in the making of theatre for young people.
- (x) Exercises in group theatre and playmaking.

A list of books required for study will be available from the department. All students should obtain this.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree at a university in New Zealand except as provided in Regulation 2 below or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma approved by the Senate; and

(b) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that those papers or either of them may with the permission of the Head of Department be taken concurrently with papers in Part I of the course.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music and Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above to undertake the course.

2. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate may enrol for the Diploma in Education after having completed at least nineteen papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, or the equivalent in another degree, provided that

(a) The proposed course for this Diploma will extend over not fewer than two academic years.

(b) The remaining papers of the Bachelor's degree are taken in the first year of the Diploma course.

(c) Should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers the Diploma course shall be suspended until they have been passed.

3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma in Education shall consist of two parts:

Part I

Four papers in Education at Stage II or III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and not having already been credited to a degree or diploma, of which not more than two are at Stage II.

Part II

A report of an original investigation (14.500) having the value of two papers, of a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Education.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper in Part I and the original investigation in Part II.

4. As to the investigation and report for Part II –

(a) the topic shall be submitted to the Head of Department in reasonable time before 31 March of the year in which the report is to be submitted, so that it may be approved by that date;

(b) the report shall be submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit;

(c) the report shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

Note: (1) A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to carry out an original investigation. (2) An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation. (See Examination Regulation 14.)

5. Every candidate shall present to the Head of Department a certificate from an approved authority that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in education work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, social work or community education, and has shown efficiency therein.

6. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree; and

(b) have passed the following four papers in Education as prescribed for the Master of Arts Degree:

14.407 Developmental Psychology

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education

14.413 Atypical Children

or equivalent papers as approved by the Senate; and (c) have passed 5 papers including at least 3 papers above Stage I as prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts or Science Degree in both Education and Psychology; and

(d) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements, and evidence of training or experience in relevant work such as teaching, youth work, or counselling will be required under 1(d).

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of not less than two years' full-time study nor more than four years' study (whether full or part-time); provided that the latter period may with the permission of the Senate be extended in exceptional circumstances.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

Part I

Satisfactory participation in and completion of a full-time professional training course including passing each stage of the on-course assessment requirements (16.100).

Note: The professional training courses are designed to follow on from the theory introduced in each of the four Masters papers listed in 1 (b). Course prescriptions may be obtained from the Department.

Part II

(a) Satisfactory supervised participation in the work of approved psychological, special educational, and social work services, and in seminars on case work and professional practice (16.200).

(b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course (16.201).

4. (a) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.

(b) A candidate who has not passed a section of Part I may, with permission of the Head of Department, take that section concurrently with work in Part II, in the second year.

(c) A candidate shall not be permitted to resubmit case work and professional practice material (16.200) nor to resit the oral examination (16.201), more than once.

5. A candidate shall be required to have completed an MA with thesis (14.601 or 14.611) or an equivalent research study before the Diploma may be awarded.

6. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours.

(b) A candidate for Honours shall be required, after completing the requirements of Part I and II, to submit a Dissertation (16.604) reporting an advanced study of one of the following types, as approved by the Head of Department:

- (i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice
- or (ii) an original or replication research study
- or (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure

(c) The Dissertation shall be:

- (i) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part II; and
- (ii) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

Notes: 1. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write a Dissertation.

2. An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation: see Examination Regulation 14.

(d) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

7. Under exceptional circumstances the Senate may grant exemption from any of the requirements under Regulations 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

DipGuid

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Guidance and Counselling shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

- (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or in special cases have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate and
- (b) have passed paper 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; except that this may be taken concurrently with papers from Regulation 2 (a) with the permission of the Head of the Department of Education.

2. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

Part I

(a) Three papers (not already passed for any other degree or diploma) from 14.304, 14.308, 14.309, 14.310, 14.311, 14.312, 14.317, 14.325. Approval may be given for enrolment in Stage III papers from other Departments where training requirements for specialised application warrant this, as in the case of vocational guidance.

(b) Papers 14.405 or 14.418, and 14.410, provided that in exceptional circumstances a candidate may substitute for any or all of these papers a course or courses of study approved by the Head of Department.

Part II

Preparation and presentation of a folio of casework, 14.501, counting as two papers; together with satisfactory participation in such seminars and counselling and related activities as the Head of Department may require.

Note: Most students will require 1000 hours or more of face to face counselling work and related activities to attain competence in casework.

3. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities shall in any one year be admitted for Part II.

4. The folio of casework required for Part II shall be

- (a) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completed Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; and
- (b) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and to pass Part II as a whole.

6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree of Diploma of this University, provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration if before enrolment he:

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Management, or other approved discipline; or
(ii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in a responsible position in local government or administration.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year, provided that for part-time students the course of study shall extend over a period of not less than two years.

3. Except with the permission of the Senate in exceptional circumstances,

(i) the course of study must be completed within four years of the date of first enrolment for the Diploma; and
(ii) the Research Essay, (Paper 30.603) must be submitted with any paper which he has passed for another degree of diploma.

4. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.

5. No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part I.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

Part I

30.500 The Local Government System in New Zealand

30.413 Public Administration

Note: A candidate who has already been credited with 30.413 may substitute 72.405. Organisational Development as prescribed for MCom.

*30.402 Urban Government and Politics as prescribed for MA

Note: A candidate who has already been credited with 30.402 may substitute 20.436 Urban Geography as prescribed for MA and MSc.

Part 2

Either

Two papers from the following:

25.220 Local Government Law, as prescribed for LLB

01.204 Public Sector Accounting, as prescribed for BCom

36.202 Planning Law and Administration, as prescribed for BTP and DipTP or 25.319 as prescribed for LLB

13.204 Public Economics, as prescribed for BA and BCom

13.203 Managerial Economics as prescribed for BA and BCom

13.214 The New Zealand Economy as prescribed for BA and BCom

25.205 Administrative Law as prescribed for LLB

25.313 Environmental Law as prescribed for LLB

72.303 Industrial Relations as prescribed for BCom

72.307 Personnel Administration as prescribed for BCom

72.203 Organisational Structure as prescribed for BCom

One paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and specifically approved by the Head of Department.

or

30.623 Research Essay (which counts as two papers).

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examinations Regulation 14.

Prerequisite or Corequisite

7. A candidate shall before taking any of papers 13.203, 13.214, 13.204, 01.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 and 13.101 or 13.103 and 13.104 or have obtained a waiver of this requirement from the Head of the Department of Economics or the Head of the Department of Accountancy as necessary.
8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.
-

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipLGA

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take papers from Part I in their first year of study.

Prescriptions for courses listed in the Regulations for the Diploma (and not prescribed for other degrees) are given below.

30.500 The New Zealand Local Government System

The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

30.623 Research Essay

A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 2 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on an approved topic in local Government Administration or Politics.

Blank Page

Faculty of Science

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	198 Degree of Bachelor of Science
	200 Schedule for Bachelor of Science
	212 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
	214 Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
	217 Degree of Master of Science
Degree Course Prescriptions	220 Department of Anatomy
	220 Department of Biochemistry
	220 Department of Botany
	223 Department of Cell Biology
	223 Department of Chemistry
	227 Department of Computer Science
	228 Department of Geography
	228 Department of Geology
	233 Leigh Laboratory
	233 Department of Mathematics and Statistics
	237 Department of Pathology
	237 Department of Philosophy
	237 Department of Physics
	243 Department of Physiology
	244 Department of Psychology (including Optometry)
	246 Department of Zoology
	249 Course in Environmental Studies
Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	250 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
	251 Diploma in Computational Mathematics
	252 Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal)
	253 Diploma in Mathematical Education
	254 Diploma in Statistics
Certificate Regulations	255 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not less than three years.

2. (a) The subjects prescribed for this Degree are:

Biochemistry	Geology
Botany	Mathematics (Applied)
Cell Biology	Mathematics (Pure)
Chemistry	Philosophy of Science
Computer Science	Physics
Environmental Studies	Physiology
Geography	Psychology
	Zoology

(b) For the purpose of these Regulations: a 'paper' is a separately assessed segment of work in a subject, and papers are classified as follows:

Stage I (xx. 100 to xx. 199)

Stage II (xx. 200 to xx. 299)

Stage III (xx. 300 to xx. 399)

(c) 'credits' are awarded for the successful completion of papers as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations ("the BSc Schedule")

3. A complete Course of Study for this Degree requires the gaining of at least 96 credits, of which:

(a) at least 12 credits must be from Stage III papers in the BSc Schedule;

(b) at least 36 credits must be from papers above Stage I; and

(c) at least 6 credits must be from each of any FOUR subjects as prescribed in Regulation 2(a)

4. For the purpose of Regulation 3(c) credits obtained from one or more papers in Biology shall all count as credits in either Botany or Zoology and may not be apportioned between those two subjects in any way.

5. In relation to the taking of any paper, a candidate shall comply (i) (before enrolment) with all pre-requisite requirements and (ii) with all co-requisite requirements; as set out in the BSc Schedule. But the Head of Department may in exceptional circumstances waive any of those requirements.

6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate who has not gained at least 24 credits from Stage I papers may not enrol for a Stage II paper.

Practical Work Requirements

7. In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work;

(a) a candidate must obtain passes in both in order to pass the paper as a whole;

(b) a candidate who is awarded a pass in the practical work, but who fails the written work may, with the permission of the Head of Department, have the grade for the practical work carried forward to a subsequent year.

Note: Candidates requesting this permission should apply to the Head of Department prior to the commencement of the Enrolment period in the year of re-enrolment for the paper.

Course Load Restrictions

8. A candidate may not enrol, in any one year, for papers totalling more than 50 credits.

Direct Entry to Stage II papers

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 5 and 6, the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, permit a suitably qualified candidate to enrol for Stage II papers without having passed the pre-requisite Stage I papers. But where such permission is given:—

(a) a successful candidate shall be credited only with passes in the Stage II papers and not in any of the pre-requisite papers;

- (b) a candidate who fails any Stage II paper may be granted a pass in the appropriate Stage I paper if the necessary standard has been attained;
- (c) a candidate who gains at least 12 credits from Stage II papers under this Regulation may include in the Course of Study 12 further credits as prescribed for a Bachelors Degree in any other Faculty, in addition to any credits that may be obtained under Regulation 10.

Credit for Papers in Other Faculties

10. (a) A candidate for this Degree may obtain up to 12 credits from papers or subjects, not listed in the BSc Schedule, to which this Regulation applies.

(b) This Regulation applies to any paper or subject which:—

- (i) is taught in any of the Faculties of the University other than the Faculty of Science, and is prescribed for a Bachelor's Degree in any of those other Faculties; and
- (ii) is not the same as, or does not substantially overlap with, any other paper or papers which the candidate wishes to credit towards the BSc Degree.

(c) The credits allowed for the purpose of this Regulation shall be:—

Architecture &		
Town Planning	per credit	1 credit
Arts	per paper	5 credits
Commerce	per paper	5 credits
Engineering	per half-year subject	4 credits
	per full-year subject	6 credits
Fine Arts	per paper	5 credits
Law	per 23 hours of lectures in any subject	2 credits
Medicine &		
Human Biology	per paper	6 credits
Music	per paper	5 credits

Cross-Credits from other Degree Courses

Note: See Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

11. Credits obtained under Regulation 10, from papers which are credited also to the Course of Study for another Degree, shall be counted as cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Credits for Papers Abandoned from other Degree Courses

Note: See Regulation 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

12. For the purposes of these Regulations the words 'appropriate papers' in Regulation 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall be interpreted as meaning:—

- (a) papers listed in the BSc Schedule;
- (b) papers equivalent to papers listed in the BSc Schedule as determined by the Senate;
- (c) papers that can be credited towards the BSc Degree under Regulation 10.

Note: to (b) above: For example, Engineering Mechanics 55.001 is accepted by the Senate as equivalent to Principles of Mechanics 26.170.

Credit for NZCS

13. A candidate who has gained the New Zealand Certificate of Science, or has gained any other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard, may be credited with such specified papers and/or given such unspecified credits up to a maximum of 36 credits, as the Senate may determine.

Credit for Teacher's College Courses

Note: A candidate who has successfully completed a course at an Auckland Teacher's College may be granted credits towards this Degree as provided by Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Transitional Provisions

14. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit, course or paper under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as may be determined by the Senate.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

Exceptions

15. (a) The Senate may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of Study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Validity

16 These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1983.

Schedule

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of Study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to papers which cannot be credited together with that paper.

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOCHEMISTRY								
Biochem	66.201	Introductory Biochemistry	46	12x6	6	6 credits from any Stage I Chemistry course and 39.101		
Biochem	66.301	Biochemistry of Macromolecules	46	12x6	6	(a) 66.201; (b) 08.230 or 08.210 plus 12	66.302	
	66.302	Metabolic Interrelationships	46	12x6	6	additional Science credits above Stage I	66.301	

BOTANY

Bio	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x3	6			39.111
Bot	06.102	Form & Function in Plants	46	12x3	6			39.112
Bio	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3			39.307
	39.210	Population & Community Ecology	46	12x6	6	39.101, 06.102 38.102	39.207 or 39.307	39.211 39.213
	39.212	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3			
Bot	*06.201	Lower Plants (taught in odd numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	06.102, 39.101	38.102	06.301
	06.202	Higher Plants (taught in even numbered years only)	46	12x6	6			06.302

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	06.203	Crop Physiology and Anatomy	23	6x6	3	06.102, 39.101	38.102, 06.221	06.303
	06.221	Plant Physiology	23	6x6	3	06.102, 39.101 and 6 credits from any Stage I Chemistry paper	38.102	
Bio	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	12 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		39.207
	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
	39.312	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3			
	39.313	The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo including 39.207, 211 & 213		
	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 39.311		
	39.316	Biological Oceanography	23	6x6	3	9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo	38.201/301	
Bot	*06.301	Lower Plants (taught in odd numbered years only)	46	12x6	6			06.201
	06.302	Higher Plants (taught in even numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	9 credits at Stage II level in Bio and/or Bot		06.202
	06.303	Crop Physiology and Anatomy	23	6x6	3		06.221	06.203
	06.321	Plant Physiology	23	6x6	3	06.221		
	06.325	Differentiation in Plants	23	6x6	3		06.203/303	
	06.331	Plant Pathology 1	23	6x6	3		06.201/301 and 06.202/302 or 06.203/303	
	06.332	Plant Pathology 2	23	6x6	3		39.207/307, 06.331	
	†06.341	Genetics	23	6x6	3		06.201/301	
	06.361	Advanced Plant Taxonomy	23	6x6	3		06.202/302	

Note: 1. Students may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until they have passed in nine credits from 39.213, (or 39.210), 06.201, 202, 203 and 221.
 2. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of the Department, one or more pre-requisites may be taken as co-requisites.

CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Bio	40.303	Molecular and Cellular Biology	46	12x6	6	(1) 08.110 or 113 or 115 & 08.120 or 123 or 125. (2) 12 credits from any papers in Botany, Biology, Zoology or Biochemistry. (3) 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III Science papers.
----------	--------	--------------------------------	----	------	---	--

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	40.304	Molecular Genetics	46	12x6	6		40.303	
	40.305	Virology and Immunology	46	12x6	6		40.303	

CHEMISTRY

Chem	08.110	Organic and Physical Chemistry	46	12x3	6			08.113, 115
	08.113	Organic and Physical Chemistry	46	12x3	6			08.110, 115
	08.115	Organic and Physical Chemistry	46	12x3	6			08.110, 113
	08.120	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	46	12x3	6			08.123, 125
	08.123	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	46	12x3	6			08.120, 125
	08.125	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry	46	12x3	6			08.120, 123

Note: 1. Credit for 08.115 may be given for an inadequate performance in 08.110 or 08.113.

2. Credit for 08.125 may be given for an inadequate performance in 08.120 or 08.123.

08.210	Physical and Analytical Chemistry	46	12x6	6	08.110 or 08.113 or B— pass or better in 08.115 and 08.120 or 08.123 or B— or better in 08.125		08.211
08.211	Analytical Chemistry	23	6x6	3	08.110 or 113 or 115 & 120 or 123 or 125		08.210
08.220	Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry	46	12x6	6	As for 08.210		
08.230	Organic Chemistry	46	12x6	6	As for 08.210		
08.310	General Physical Chemistry	23	36	3	08.210		
08.311	Molecular Physical Chemistry	23	36	3	08.210		
08.320	Inorganic Chemistry	23	36	3	08.220		
08.321	Physical-Inorganic Chemistry	23	36	3	08.220		
08.331	Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Physical Organic and Mechanistic	23	36	3	08.230		
08.330	Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Reactions & Synthesis	23	36	3	08.230	08.331	
08.340	Structural Methods in Chemistry	32	20	3	08.210	08.220 and 08.230	
08.350	Elementary Radiochemistry	10	36	2	08.210		
08.351	Advanced Radiochemistry	10	36	2	08.350 (may be taken in the same year)		
08.360	Analytical Chemistry	16	48	3	08.210		
08.370	Environmental Chemistry	23	12x3	3	08.210		08.270

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Chem	†08.390	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	By Arrangement		3	08.310, 311, 320		
						08.321, 330, 331		
	†08.391		By Arrangement		3	08.340, 350, 351		

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Comp Science	07.100	Introduction to Programming	46	60	6			07.101
	07.101	Elements of Computing	46	60	6			07.100, 72.100
	07.105	Introduction to Computer Science	46	40	6		07.100	
	07.210	Computer Organization	46	40	4	07.100, 105		
	07.220	Information Structures and Programming Languages	46	40	4	07.100, 105		
	07.230	Computing Laboratory	23	80	4	07.100, 105		
	07.235	Computer Applications	23	80	4	07.100, 105	07.230	72.220, 72.221
	07.290	Numerical Computation	46	40	4	07.100; 26.120 or 121 or 122; 26.140 or 141 or 142		26.290
	07.301	Topic in Computer Science (a)	23		2	Permission from Head of Department		
	07.302	Topic in Computer Science (b)	23		2	Permission from Head of Department		
	07.303	Topic in Computer Science (c)	23		2	Permission from Head of Department		
	07.304	Topic in Computer Science (d)	46		4	Permission from Head of Department		
	07.305	Topic in Computer Science (e)	46		4	Permission from Head of Department		
	07.306	Topic in Computer Science (f)	46		4	Permission from Head of Department		
NOTE: Even though laboratory hours are not shown explicitly for papers 07.301 to 07.306, they will usually involve a considerable amount of practical work.								
	07.310	Advanced Computer Organization	46	40	4	07.210, 230		
	†07.320	Advanced Information Structures	46	40	4	07.220, 230		
	07.340	Operating Systems	46	40	4	07.210, 230		
	†07.350	Theory of Computation	46		4	07.100; 26.220 or 221		07.250
	07.390	Numerical Analysis	46	40	4	07.290; 26.220 or 221; 26.240 or 241		

NOTE: In exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, some papers offered for MSc in Computer Science may be taken for the BSc degree. Each such paper shall carry the credit rating shown in the MSc prescriptions.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Env Studies	84.200	Environmental Studies	46		4	24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits in Science papers.		
-------------	--------	-----------------------	----	--	---	---	--	--

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOGRAPHY								
Geog	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography	35	12x2	6			
	20.102	Introductory Human Geography	35	12x2	6			
Geog	20.201	Physical Geography	46	23x1	4	20.101 and 20.102		With Special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in <u>one</u> Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as co-requisites
	20.202	Human Geography	46	23x1	4			
	20.203	Remote Sensing Techniques	23	23x2	4			
	20.204	Statistical Techniques in Geography	46	23x1	4			
	20.205	Man's Role in the Environment	46	23x1	4			
	20.301	Geography of New Zealand	46	10x2	4	20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.203, 205		With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in <u>one</u> or <u>two</u> Stage III papers without fulfilling the pre-requisites, or (ii) Pre-requisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites
	20.303	Geomorphology	46	23x1	4			
	20.304	Biogeography and/or Climatology	46	23x1	4			
	20.305	Urban & Population Geography	46	10x2	4			
	20.306	Spatial Organisation of Third World Economies	46		4			
	20.310	Area Study	46		4			
	20.311	Historical-Cultural Geography	46		4			
	*20.312	Special Topic	46		4			
	20.313	Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography	46	23x1	4			
	20.316	Advanced Remote Sensing	23	23x2	4		20.203	
	20.320	Resources and Environmental Management	46	23x1	4		As for 20.301-313	

GEOLOGY

Geol	21.100	Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology	69	23x2	8			
	21.150	Applications of Geological Concepts and Methods	23	18x3	4		21.100	
	21.201	Introductory Tectonics and Applied Geology	58	23x2	6	21.100 and 21.150		
	21.202	New Zealand Historical Geology	58	23x2	6	21.100 and 21.150		
	21.203	Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology	46	23x3	6	21.100 and 21.150	08.115 or 125	
	21.301	Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 202		
	21.302	Sedimentology and Marine Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 203		

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Geol	21.303	Advanced Paleontology	46	23x3	6	21.100 or 21.150 or 39.101 and either 06.102 or 38.102		
	21.304	Minerals & Mineral Deposits	69	23x2	6	21.203; 08.120 or 123 or 125	21.302, 305	
	21.305	Igneous & Metamorphic Petrology	46	23x3	6	As for 21.304		
	21.306	Applied Geophysics	36		3	Either 21.201, (26.120 or 121), (26.141 or 142), (31.110 or 113 or 115), (31.120 or 123 or 125) Or (21.101 or 100 and 150), 31.210	31.330	Head of Department may waive pre-requisites for students also taking 31.330 and 331 provided they have passed 21.100
	21.307	Experimental Geophysics		12x6	3	As for 21.306	21.306, 31.330	31.393
Geomech	52.231	Geomechanics I	46	11x3	6	24 Stage I credits including 21.100 and 150; permission of HOD Civil Engineering	21.201	

MATHEMATICS, APPLIED

Maths	26.170	Principles of Mechanics	46	23x1	6		26.140 or 141 or 142 or 241	55.001
	26.180	Principles of Statistics	46	23x1	6		26.140 or 141 or 142 or 241	26.181
	26.181	Introduction to Probability & Statistics	46	23x1	6			26.180
	26.260	Differential Equations	35	12x1	4		26.240 or 241 or 330 or 331	
	26.280	Statistical Theory	35	12x1	4	26.180	26.240 or 241	
	26.281	Statistical Methods	35	12x1	4	26.181 or 180		
	26.360	Applied Analysis	46	12x1	4	26.220 or 221; 240 or 241 and 260		
	*26.362	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)	46	12x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		
	†26.363	Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)	23	12x1	2	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department		
	26.370	Mechanics	46	12x1	4	26.170; 220 or 221; 240 or 241; 260		
	26.371	Field Theory	46	12x1	4	26.240 or 241; 220 or 221; 260		
	26.380	Probability	46	12x1	4	26.180; 220 or 221; 240 or 241		
	26.381	Statistical Analysis	46	12x1	4	26.280; 220 or 221; 240 or 241		

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	26.391	Optimization in Operations Research	46	12x1	4	07.100 or suitable computing experience; 26.220 or 221 The special interdisciplinary nature of this paper may allow alternative pre-requisites to those listed.		
Maths	26.395	Mathematic Modelling for Operations Research	46	12x1	4	07.100 or suitable computing experience; 26.180; 240 or 241 The special interdisciplinary nature of this paper may allow alternative pre-requisites to those listed.		

Note: Credit for 26.181 may be given in lieu of 26.180 for inadequate performance in 26.280.

MATHEMATICS, PURE

Maths	26.120	Principles of Algebra	46	12x1	6			26.121, 122, 221
	26.121	Introductory Algebra	46	12x1	6			26.120, 122, 221
	26.122	Finite Mathematics	46	12x1	6			26.120, 121, 221
	26.140	Principles of Calculus	46	12x1	6			26.141, 142, 241
	26.141	Introductory Calculus	46	12x1	6			26.140, 142, 241
	26.142	Concepts of Calculus	46	12x1	6			26.140, 141, 241

Note: (a) Credit for 26.122 may be given for inadequate performance in 26.120 or 26.121;

(b) Credit for 26.142 may be given for inadequate performance in 26.140 or 26.141

	26.210	Principles of Mathematics	46		6	At least two Stage I level Mathematics papers		
	26.220	Linear Algebra	46	23x1	6	26.120, 121		26.221
	26.221	Algebra (accelerated paper)	58	12x1	8	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department		26.120, 121, 122, 220

Note: Credit for 26.120 may be given in lieu of 26.221 for inadequate performance in 26.221.

	26.240	Calculus	35	12x1	4	26.120 or 121; 26.140 or 141		26.241
	26.241	Calculus & Analysis (accelerated paper)	69		8	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department		26.140, 141, 142, 240

Note: Credit for 26.140 may be given in lieu of 26.241 for inadequate performance in 26.241

	*26.310	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department		
	†26.311	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)	23	12x1	2	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department		
	26.315	Formal Logic	46	12x1	4	26.120 or 121 and at least one Stage II level Mathematics paper		29.305
	26.320	Algebraic Structures	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 221		26.321
	26.321	Introduction to Abstract Algebra	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 221		26.320
	26.330	Introductory Analysis	23	12x1	2	26.240 or 241		26.331

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
	26.331	Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.240 or 241 and permission from Head of Department	26.220 or 221	26.330, 340
	26.335	Metric & Normed Spaces	23	12x1	2	26.240 or 241	26.220 or 221	
	26.340	Multivariable Calculus	46	23x1	4	26.240 or 241	26.220 or 221	26.331
	26.345	Techniques of Complex Variables	23	12x1	2	26.240 or 241		
Maths	*26.350	Topics in Topology	46	23x1	4	240 or 241 and permission from Head of Department	26.220 or 221	Taught in odd numbered years
	26.355	Geometry	46	23x1	4	26.220		Taught in odd numbered years

Note: Any number of 400 level papers may be taken with prior permission of the Head of Department. Each such paper shall have the credit value shown in the MSC Prescriptions

PHILOSOPHY

Phil	29.203	Philosophy of Science	46		5	2 Stage I Philosophy papers or 24 BSc credits	any Stage II or III Science papers	
------	--------	-----------------------	----	--	---	---	------------------------------------	--

PHYSICS

Phys	31.104	Basic Electronics for Instrumentation (taught in even numbered years only)	12	12x2	2			31.240, 290
	31.110	Mechanics, heat, wavemotion, sound & light	46	12x3	6			31.113, 115
	31.113	Mechanics, heat, wavemotion, sound & light	46	12x3	6			31.110, 115
	31.115	Mechanics, heat, wavemotion, sound & light	46	12x3	6			31.110, 113
	31.120	Electricity, relativity & modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.123, 125
	31.123	Electricity, relativity & modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.120, 125
	31.125	Electricity, relativity & modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.120, 123
	31.200	Topics in contemporary & applied physics	46		4	Any one of 31.110, 113, 115, 120, 123, 125		
	31.201	Astrophysics	23		2	31.110 or 113 or 115, and 31.120 or 123 or 125		
	31.210	Oscillations & waves	23		2	31.110 or 113 and 31.120 or 123 26.120 or 121 and 26.140 or 141		
	31.220	Electromagnetism & Optics	23		2			
	31.240	Electronic physics	23		2			
	31.250	Quantum physics			2			
	31.290	Experimental physics		23x6	6		Two of 31.201 to 250	

Note: (a) Credit for 31.115 may be given for an inadequate performance in 31.110 or 31.113.

(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given for an inadequate performance in 31.120 or 31.123.

(c) For any of the pre-requisites in advanced papers 31.113 is equivalent to 31.110 and 31.123 is equivalent to 31.120.

Note: Not more than two of the papers 31.210-250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Subjects	Paper No	Title of Paper	Total Lecture Hours Per Paper	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Phys	31.312	Classical mechanics	23		2	31.110 or 113 and 26.240, 260	31.120 or 123	
	31.313	Thermodynamics & statistical mechanics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 260		
	31.320	Electromagnetism & electromagnetic waves	23		2	31.220, 26.240, 260		
	31.330	Terrestrial physics	23		2	(a) 31.210 or (b) 31.110 or 113 and 31.120 or 123 and 21.101, and 26.120 or 121, and 26.140 or 141		
	31.331	Marine Physics	23		2	31.210		
	31.332	Atmospheric physics	23		2	31.210		
	31.341	Circuit Electrophysics	23		2	31.240, 26.240, 260		
	31.342	Semiconductor devices	23		2	31.240		
	31.343	Pulse & digital electronics	23		2	31.240, 26.240, 260		
	31.350	Quantum mechanics & atomic physics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 260		
	31.352	Molecular & solid state physics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 260		
	31.353	Nuclear & particle physics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 260		
	31.356	Nuclear Science	23		2	31.250, 31.290, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.380-31.389	Selected topics	23		2	Pre-requisites and/or co-requisites as determined by the Head of Department		
	31.390	Experimental Physics A	12x6	3	31.290 plus two papers from 31.201 to 31.250	One of 31.312 to 31.356 for each one of 31.390, 391, 392 enrolled for	21.307	
	31.391	Experimental Physics B	12x6	3				
	31.392	Experimental Physics C	12x6 (or 23x3)	3				
	31.393	Experimental Geophysics (the same paper as Geology 21.307)	23x3	3	31.210; 290; (21.101 or 100 plus 150)	21.306, 31.330		

Note: Not more than three of the papers 31.312-389 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the papers 31.390-392 is also credited

PHYSIOLOGY

Physiol	67.201	Introductory Physiology	46	23x3	6	08.110 or 115 or 120 or 125 and 6 credits from any paper in Biology or Zoology		
	67.301	Systematic Physiology	46	23x3	6	67.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science papers at Stage II or III level.		
	67.302	Physiology of Cells & Excitable Tissues	23	12x3	3	67.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science papers at Stage II or III level.		

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Physiol	67.303	Physiology of the Nervous system	23	12x3	3	67.201 and 12 or more credits from any Science papers at Stage II or III level.		

PSYCHOLOGY

Psych	32.108	Introduction to General Psychology	46		6			
	32.109	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	23	23x2	6			
	32.206	Theory & Method: Learning & Motivation	23	23x2	4	32.100 & 101; or 102 & 103; or 106 & 107; or 108 & 109		
	32.207	Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4			
	32.208	Developmental Psychology Interpersonal Behaviour	23	23x2	4			
	32.301	Psychology of Individual differences	23	23x2	4			
	†32.302	Psychological Theory	46		4			
	32.303	Cognitive Processes	23	23x2	4			
	32.304	The Theory & Systems of Personality	23	23x2	4			
	32.305	Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 202, 203, 204, 205; or three of 33.201, 202, 203, 204, 205; or 32.206, 207, 208		
	32.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	23	23x2	4			
	32.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision & Hearing	23	23x2	4			
	32.308	Research Topic		23x2	4		Four of 32.301-311	Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department
	32.309	Learning	23	23x2	4			
	*32.310	Comparative Psychology	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 202, 204, 205 or three of 33.201, 201, 204, 205 or 32.206, 207, 208		
	32.311	Social Behaviour	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 202, 203, 205, or three of 33.201, 202, 203, 205 or 32.206, 207, 208		
	†32.312	Organizational Psychology	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301 and permission of Head of Department	72.204	

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ZOOLOGY								
Bio	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x3	6			39.111
Zoo	38.102	Animal Evolution & Diversity	46	12x3	6			39.112
	*38.201	Non-chordate Zoology (taught in odd numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	38.102, 39.101	06.102 and 12 credits from Maths, Physics and/or Chemistry	38.301
	38.202	Chordate Zoology (taught in even numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	38.102, 39.101	06.102 and 12 credits from Maths, Physics and/or Chemistry	38.302
	38.203	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		38.201 or 202	38.303
Zoo	38.204	Social Behaviour of Animals	23	6x6	3		38.201 or 202	38.304
	38.205	Entomology	23	6x6	3		38.201 or 202	38.305
Bio	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3	39.101, 06.102, 38.102		39.307
Zoo	38.209	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3		38.201 or 202	38.309
Bio	39.210	Population & Community Ecology	46	12x6	6	39.101, 06.102, 38.102	39.207 or 307	39.211 39.213
	39.212	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3	39.101, 06.102, 38.102		
Zoo	*38.301	Non-chordate Zoology (taught in odd numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	38.202		38.201
	38.302	Chordate Zoology (taught in even numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	38.201		38.202
	38.303	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		38.301 or 302	38.203
	38.304	Social Behaviour of Animals	23	6x6	3		38.301 or 302	38.204
	38.305	Entomology	23	6x6	3		38.301 or 302	38.205
Bio	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	12 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		39.207
Zoo	38.309	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3		38.301 or 302	38.209
	38.310	Animal Morphogenesis	23	6x6	3		38.301 or 302	
Bio	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	} 15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
	39.312	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3			
	39.313	Ecology & Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo including 207, 211, 213		

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Minimum		Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
			Per Course	Lab Hours				
Zoo	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 39.311 and 39.312		39.315
	38.315	Evolutionary Genetics	23	6x6	3			
Bio	39.316	Biological Oceanography	23	6x6	3	38.201/301 and 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo (39.211 is desirable)	38.201 38.301	

NOTE: Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up two papers in Zoology without fulfilling the pre-requisites and co-requisites listed in the Schedule.

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) BSc (Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology

Mathematics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the papers required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

(a) such prerequisites, being papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such Foreign Language requirements as the Head of the Department within the Honours School may prescribe, and

(d) such papers in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 14:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite papers shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;

(ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

(iii) in the case of a candidate whose mother tongue is not English the Foreign Language requirements shall be waived.

6. A candidate for this Degree may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and the approval of Senate, substitute one paper in another subject for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

7. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

8. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

9. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all papers comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a paper or papers of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a paper or papers of the next succeeding Part.

The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the papers so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

10. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation,

or

(b) in any special circumstances.

11. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours

12. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of Study.

13. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with papers towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

Transfer to BSc (Hons)

14. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of Study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such papers as the Senate shall determine.

Requirements of Honours Schools

15. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and papers of examination are as follows:

Geology Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation, Geology, four papers, totalling 24 credits
Chemistry 115 or 125

and 36 credits from other papers in any of the following subjects:

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation, structure of Course of Study as specified for entry at the end of the second year:
four papers from 21.301, 21.302, 21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, papers at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III papers.

Geology Honours Part III

(Geology papers totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).

Part III shall contain papers prescribed as Geology second or third year papers, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced papers of other subjects may be substituted for Geology papers, provided that the Course of Study contains Geology papers totalling at least 12 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401 to 21.406 and 21.408 but not 86.100 or 86.102) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis (21.603) shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination shall be any approved by the Head of Department of Geology and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Mathematics Prerequisites

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation, a total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

Mathematics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics provided that prerequisite papers, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation, Mathematics 220, 240, at least one of 260, 280, 281, plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head

of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from papers in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such mathematics credits.

Mathematics Honours Part III

(24 credits in papers approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics).

Part III shall consist of papers approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

Mathematics Honours Part IV

(20 credits in papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics).

Part IV shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics totalling 20 credits.

Note: Normally these will be selected from papers Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499 provided that up to four credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF OPTOMETRY **BOptom**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Optometry shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. In these Regulations

(a) a 'paper' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) Papers are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299), Stage III (.300-.399) and Stage IV (.400-.499).

3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 133 credits.

Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for papers totalling more than 50 credits.

5. A candidate in any paper of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Optometry, and Psychology shall be required to pass both the written papers and in such practical work as may be required by the Head of the Department: provided that the candidate's mark in the practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

6 (a) Candidates may not enrol for any paper until they have satisfied all the prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that paper, as set out in the BOptom Schedule, or have permission from the Head of Department.

(b) A candidate required to repeat any year III subjects may also be required to undertake such additional practical and clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology determines.

Exceptions

7. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Optional Transition From DipOpt

8. Any candidate who in or before 1981 enrolled for the Diploma in Optometry but has not completed the requirements for or been awarded that Diploma before 31 December 1987 may either (i) transfer to the Course of study for this Degree (in which case he shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers for this Degree as the Senate may determine), or (ii) complete the Course of study for the Diploma in Optometry in accordance with the regulations for that Diploma last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1981.

Revocation

9. The regulations for the Diploma in Optometry are revoked (subject to Regulation 8 of these present Regulations).

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

Schedule

- (1) This schedule sets out paper numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry.
- (2) The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
- (3) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
- (4) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
- (5) The heading 'restriction' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken together with that paper.
- (6) A candidate may not take a further stage of a paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that paper.

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
YEAR I								
Bio	39.101	Central concepts of biology	46	12x3	6			39.111
Chem	08.110	Organic and physical chemistry	46	12x3	6			
Chem	08.120	Inorganic and physical chemistry	46	12x3	6			
Maths	26.142	Concepts of calculus	46	12x1	6			26.140 26.141 26.241
Phys	31.110	Mechanics, heat, wavemotion, sound and light	46	12x3	6			31.113 31.115
Phys	31.120	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12x3	6			31.123 31.125
Psych	32.108	Introduction to general psychology	46		6			
Psych	32.109	Introduction to experimental psychology	23	23x2	6			

Note: (a) For Chem 08.110 a candidate may substitute 08.113 or 08.115;
 (b) For Chem 08.120 a candidate may substitute 08.123 or 08.125;
 (c) For Phys 31.110 a candidate may substitute 31.113 or 31.115;
 (d) For Phys 31.120 a candidate may substitute 31.123 or 31.125.

YEAR II

Optom	44.200	Physical optics	12	12x2	3	31.110 or 31.115 31.120 or 31.125 26.142	44.201	
Optom	44.201	Geometrical optics	12	12x2	3	31.110 or 31.115 31.120 or 31.125 26.142	44.200	

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Optom	44.203	Ocular anatomy	23	12x2	4	39.101	44.204	
Optom	44.204	Ocular physiology and biochemistry	23	23x2	4	39.101	44.203 66.201 67.201	
Optom	44.210	Physiological optics	46	23x3	8	39.101, 32.108 21.109	44.200, 44.201 44.203, 44.204	
Biochem	66.201	Introductory biochemistry	46	12x6	6	39.101		
Physiol	67.201	Introductory physiology	46	23x3	6	39.101		
Psych	32.207	Sensory processes: physiological psychology	23	23x2	4	32.108 and 32.109		

YEAR III

Optom	44.305	Ocular pharmacology	12	6x2	2	44.203, 44.204 44.210, 66.201 67.201		
Optom	44.310	Physiological optics	23	12x3	4	44.203, 44.204 44.210, 66.201 67.201		
Optom	44.306	Applied optics	23	23x2	4	44.200, 44.201		
Optom	44.312	Contact lens practice	23	12x2	3	44.204	44.330	
Optom	44.313	Environmental vision	23	12x2	4	44.200, 44.201 44.210		
Optom	44.315	Ocular pathology	23	23x1	3	44.203, 44.204 44.210	44.330	
Optom	44.316	Ophthalmic optics	23	12x2	3	44.200, 44.201 44.210	44.312	
Optom	44.330	Clinical optometry	46	30x6	6	44.203, 44.204 44.210	44.310, 44.316	
Psych	32.306	The design of psychological experiments	23	23x2	4	32.207		

YEAR IV

Optom	44.415	Community health optometry	23		2	33 Year III Credits		
Optom	44.421	Project			2	As for 44.414		
Optom	44.430	Clinical optometry	69	33x18	10	As for 44.414		

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

- (a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, or
- (ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or
- (iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirements of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry or the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry;
- (b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

Biochemistry Biochemistry 301 and 302

Botany 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany and/or Biology

Cell Biology either Cell Biology 301 and 302, or Cell Biology 303 and at least six credits from Cell Biology 304 and 305

Chemistry 08.210, 08.220, 08.230 and 18 Stage III credits; including at least 12 Stage III credits from Chemistry

Computer Science at least 20 credits at 300 or 400 level of which at least 16 shall be from papers in Computer Science

Geography 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography

Geology 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology

Mathematics Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241 at least one of 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) 280, 281 plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics; of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such credits from Mathematics and Computer Science

Physics Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from papers approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the papers Physics 310–389 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory papers Physics 390–393

Physiology

18 Stage III credits including Physiology 301 and at least 6 Stage III credits from Biochemistry, Cell Biology, Psychology or Zoology; or other papers approved by the Head of Department

Psychology

- (i) either 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 stage III credits from Psychology; or
- (ii) the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or the Diploma of Optometry

Zoology

24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology

(c) have passed with an average Grade of C+ or better, either in all Stage III papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject taken for this Master's Degree; or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma of Optometry or in the year IV of the degree of Bachelor of Optometry if that Diploma or that Degree is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology taken for this Degree; provided that the Heads of Department may at their discretion approve a lower grade for the purpose of this clause.

2. With the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having gained at least 90 credits, including 36 credits above Stage I level for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that

- (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
- (b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
- (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1 (b) and (c) above, or is exempted from them;
- (d) he must have completed the prerequisite papers for this Degree;
- (e) he enrolls for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his course for this Degree;
- (f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his Master of Science course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrolls for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

4. A candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

5. (a) A candidate who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to

(i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject taken to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations;

(ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 12 in the subject Geology or Mathematics;

(iii) the Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal), having taken papers 86.101 and 86.102, may for the subject Geology, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, be permitted to present for this Degree a thesis only.

(b) A candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.

(d) A candidate (other than one in the Departments of Geography, Mathematics and Statistics and Psychology) shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this degree, but on a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Dean of the Faculty may permit an extension of not more than one year. For candidates in the Departments of Geography, Mathematics and Statistics and Psychology, regulation 10 (c) and 10 (d) for the degree of Master of Arts applies.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the prescribed date. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Honours

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division, and Second Division.

The degree may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who (i) has already qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) and has achieved a standard equivalent to first class honours or (ii) has been admitted to this degree under Regulation 5 (a) (iii) and has achieved a standard equivalent to first class honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, provided, however that a candidate whose performance at a written examination

has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (d) of this Regulation.

(d) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

9. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 12, and
(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 12;

so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite papers before granting any such approval.

(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

10. (a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

(i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 *Calendar*;

(ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).

(b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

List of Subjects

12. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

Anatomy (Two papers and a thesis 65.621 which shall count as four papers): papers 65.401, 65.402

Biochemistry (Three papers and a thesis 66.601 which shall count as three papers): papers 66.401 to 66.403

Botany (Three papers and a thesis 06.601 which shall count as three papers): paper 06.401 plus two papers from 06.410 to 06.460

Cell Biology (Three papers and a thesis 40.601 which shall count as three papers): papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403

Chemistry (Five papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): five papers from 08.410–08.450

Computer Science (Papers totalling 24 credits and a thesis which will count as 24 credits or papers totalling 24 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 24 credits): a selection approved by the Head of the Department of Computer Science of papers from Computer Science 400 to 499 with total credit value as shown in the prescriptions of 24 credits together with a thesis 07.601 or an advanced course of study 07.605

Geography (Four papers and a thesis 20.601 which shall count as three papers): four papers from 20.400 to 20.442

Geology (Three papers and a thesis 21.601 which shall count as two papers; Foreign Language Reading Examination): three papers from 21.401 to 21.406, 21.408 and 86.100 or 86.102: the chosen foreign language must be approved by the Head of the Department of Geology; the Foreign Language Reading requirement shall be waived in the case of a candidate whose mother tongue is not English

Mathematics (Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits): a selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499, with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis 68.621 which shall count as four papers): papers 68.401, 68.402

Physics (Four papers and a thesis 31.601 which shall count as four papers): four papers from 31.410–31.485

Physiology (Three papers and a thesis 67.621 which shall count as three papers): three papers from 67.401–67.406

Psychology (Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which shall count as three papers): four papers from 32.401 to 32.453

Note: From 1984 students who have not passed 32.306 will be required to take paper 32.419

Zoology (Three papers and a thesis 38.601 which shall count as three papers): three papers from 38.401 to 38.410.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Anatomy for MSc and Honours

Two papers and a thesis (65.621)

65.401, 65.402 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year. Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Stage II

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule. Entry to Biochemistry II is limited.

Biochemistry 201 (One paper and practical work). An introductory course based on the unifying theme of energy in biochemical systems. Topics are the role of energy in living systems; photosynthesis as a process of solar energy capture for biosynthesis; metabolism as a process for rearrangement of molecular fragments; respiration as the controlled release of energy from molecular fragments; enzymes as regulatory molecules; nucleic acids as stores of biochemical information.

The course is a prerequisite for those proceeding to papers 66.301, 66.302 and the MSc degree in Biochemistry. Passes are given in both the written paper and in practical work (BSc Regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours, at times to be arranged during the second half of the year. Performance in practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear in the laboratory.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 08.110 or 8.120. Biology 39.101 is recommended.

Entry to Biochemistry II is limited to 100.

Stage III

Prerequisites See BSc Schedule.

Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work). Topics introduced in paper 66.201 are expanded and examined in greater depth. The emphasis is placed upon the biochemistry of macromolecules. Practical work is concerned with the theory and practice of analytical procedures commonly used by biochemists.

Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work). This course examines metabolic interrelationships and regulation. Practical work is project-oriented using techniques encountered in Biochemistry 66.301.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than six hours a week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear during practical classes.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

Biochemistry for MSc

Three papers and a thesis (66.601)

66.401, 66.402, 66.403. The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism, biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select a thesis topic and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (eg Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

Research in Biochemistry

Research facilities are available for PhD students and Post-doctoral workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry.

Intending applicants should make application to the Head of Department in the first instance.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Stage I

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology consists of three 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (Paper 39.101), Botany 102 (Paper 06.102) and Zoology 102 (Paper 38.102).

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology

Biochemical concepts common to animals, microorganisms and plants; the biochemistry of macro-

molecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; organic evolution. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants

An introductory course including the study of major plant groups. Topics covered include major features of NZ flora and vegetation; cytological and anatomical architecture and their relation to photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and transpiration; the regulation of growth and reproduction. The course will include a number of small group discussions and one or two field trips which students will be expected to attend.

Stage II

The course consists of Botany 201 or 202 together with Botany 221 and Botany 203 or Biology 210 and practical work including field trips.

***Botany 201 Lower Plants**

The biology of fungi, algae, bryophytes and pteridophytes.

Botany 202 Higher Plants

The anatomy, morphology and systematics of gymnosperms and angiosperms together with an introduction to cytology and ultrastructure.

Botany 203 Crop Physiology and Anatomy

A study of fruit and vegetable crop diversity; applied physiology, especially of flowering, reproduction and senescence; anatomy and development of harvestable portions of crops; principles of crop protection and crop improvement.

Biology 207/307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Biology 210 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth with equal emphasis on both plants and animals. Species interactions in multispecies associations, competition and predation. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. Practical work includes a compulsory field course, normally held during the first week of the May vacation, concentrating on the description and dynamics of native forest ecosystems (see below for dates). This paper will be taught in the second and fourth quarters of the year.

Biology 212 Coastal Marine Biology

The shore and shallow sea as a habitat life, and a workshop for ecologists. Habitat structure and intertidal zonation, exemplified chiefly by New Zealand shores. Descriptive schemes of community space, with underlying physical and biotic parameters. The adaptation of the various groups of plants and animals to life between tides. Coastal biogeography. The conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes obligatory seven day field course available at Whangarei Heads during the May vacation (see below for dates). Alternative field courses may be available at Leigh Laboratory in Mid-term and or the August vacation.

Botany 221 Plant Physiology

An introduction to plant physiology and biochemistry with particular emphasis on plant response to environment. **Water:** water potentials and water movement in the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum; water stress; plant adaptation. **Oxygen:** principles of gas exchange; structural adaptations to oxygen deficit; biochemical adaptations to oxygen deficit. **Temperature:** enzyme reactions, membrane effects, thermal adaptation. **Mineral nutrition:** criteria of essentiality; uptake mechanisms; role of nutrients. Laboratories will cover basic techniques used to study plant responses to these factors.

Stage III

The course consists of a selection from papers from Biology 311, 313, 314, 316 and Botany 301 to 361 together with practical work, including field trips.

***Botany 301 Lower Plants**

See Botany 201.

Botany 302 Higher Plants

See Botany 202.

Botany 303 Crop Physiology and Anatomy

See Botany 203

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers, the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a weekend field course in late April and four one-day field trips normally held in the first week of May vacation (see below for dates).

Biology 312 Coastal Marine Biology

See Biology 212.

Biology 313 The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems

Current controversies on community stability and diversity. Ordination and classification techniques. Sampling, with special reference to forests. Ecosystem integration, through animal-plant-pathogen

interactions. Nutrient cycling. Forest dynamics with reference to different types of forest ecosystems. The tropical rain forest. A compulsory residential field class is normally held during enrolment week (see below for dates). Interpretation and analysis of the field data will take place during the Wednesday laboratory times.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

The application of ecological principles to resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems – the planning process.

Biology 316 Biological Oceanography

Characteristics of marine communities: the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes day or weekend field trips and several days of laboratory investigation.

Botany 321 Plant Physiology

Photosynthetic metabolism, with particular reference to productivity: light reactions, carbon pathways, chloroplast control mechanisms, photorespiration, limiting factors and diffusion resistances.

Botany 325 Differentiation in Plants

Growth, differentiation, pattern and form. Control processes involved in vascular development, root initiation, root shoot interaction and other correlative processes, developmental processes such as flowering, geotropism. Emphasis is placed on the role of plant growth regulators and on those processes which have important implications for crop development. Practical work is by an experimental project.

Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1

History; principles of plant pathology; host pathogen interactions; major fungal diseases; diseases of significance to N.Z. economy; principles of disease control; disease diagnosis; isolation, culture and identification of fungal pathogens; mechanisms of fungal pathogenesis; field excursions.

Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2

Plant pathogenic nematodes, bacteria, viruses and micoplasmas; epiDemiology, disease assessment and forecasting; chemical and biological control of disease; techniques for diagnosis, isolation and identification/characterization of viral, bacterial and nematode pathogens; excursions.

†Botany 341 Plant Genetics

Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci; theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis.

Botany 361 Advanced Plant Taxonomy

Classical and experimental approaches to the study of taxonomic relationships in metaphytes including cytological, chemical and numerical techniques as well as field and herbarium methods and a knowledge of plant nomenclature rules. Phylogenetic and phenetic systems of classification; analysis of variation; speciation processes. Students should expect to attend a field course at Tongariro National Park normally held in the third week of the May vacation.

Laboratory Work

The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary for credit to be awarded for a paper (B.Sc. Regulation 7).

Field Courses in Botany/Biology, 1984

06.361: 21-26 May	39.311: 7-10 May
39.210: 6-11 May	39.313: 20-24 February
39.212: 11-19 May	

Botany for MSc

This course takes from fifteen months to two years and requires full time attendance. It comprises Botany 401 and two other papers from those listed below, together with a thesis (06.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

06.401 Advanced Topics in Botany

06.410 Plant Ecology

Selected topics in plant demography. Forest community concepts. Field techniques and computer analysis. Historical plant ecology.

06.420 Plant Physiology and Biochemistry

In depth consideration of selected topics.

06.430 Plant Pathology

In depth consideration of selected topics.

06.450 Developmental Botany, pure and applied

A study of contemporary research into aspects of the anatomy, ultrastructure and physiology of plant development.

06.460 Plant Systematics and Genetics

Modern approaches to plant classification (phyletic, phenetic, cladistic) and theories and techniques which form its basis. Cytogenetics; cytotaxonomy; quantitative genetic variation; recombinational and hybrid analysis.

(See also M.Sc. Regulation 4)

Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD

Facilities are available for MSc and PhD research in a wide range of topics in Botany and Biology.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

40.303 Cellular and Molecular Biology

Lectures: Optical and electron microscopical methods used in the study of cell structure. The fine structure of cellular organelles and components in relation to their function. The structure, biosynthesis and function of nucleic acids and proteins. The Genetic Code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms in bacteria and eukaryotes. The mammalian cell cycle and control of growth of mammalian cells by hormones and other agents.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used to fix and examine biological material by light and electron microscopy. Experiments will also be performed with proteins and nucleic acids to illustrate their properties and the techniques used to investigate the structure and function of these materials.

40.304 Molecular Genetics

Lectures: The units of mutation, function and recombination in bacteria and bacterial viruses. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, bacteria and diploid microorganisms. Eukaryotic somatic cell genetics.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in bacteriology and microbiology as an introduction to experiments in microbial genetics. Experiments will be performed to illustrate methods of transmission of genetic information in microorganisms and the experimental application of such techniques to the resolution of problems of gene order and organisation of chromosomes.

40.305 Virology and Immunology

Lectures: The structure and replication of bacterial, plant and animal viruses. Immunity, the structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular basis of the immune response.

Laboratories: The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in virology to purify and characterise viruses and techniques used for studying antibodies and the cells that synthesise such molecules. An introduction to techniques used in the culture of animal cells forms part of this course.

Cell Biology for MSc and Honours

Three papers and a Thesis (40.601)

40.401 Cellular and Molecular Biology

40.402 Molecular Genetics

40.403 Virology and Immunology

The material for Cell Biology 303, 304 and 305 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Membrane Biology, Molecular Biology, Virology, Immunology and Microbial and Molecular Genetics.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, at least 12 credits from Cell Biology 303, 304 or 305 (or Cell Biology 301 and 302 prior to 1979). Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University). For students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two-year course, in which the candidates may be required to take all or part of the course work for Cell Biology Stage III.

Students are reminded of the requirement of a grade of at least C+ in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc (see MSc Regulation 1 (c)).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis (40.601) is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics or molecular biology.

Research in Cell Biology

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in the fields of virology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy and molecular biology. An outline of courses appropriate to students intending to advance to research in Cell Biology may be found in the Science Faculty Handbook and other departmental publications.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under these regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

First Year Courses

The following points apply to all First Year courses.

- (i) Each paper involves one written paper and practical work. A pass in both the written paper and the practical course is necessary.
- (ii) Each paper involves four hours of lectures and one three-hour laboratory course per week, for one half year.
- (iii) Tests will be held for each paper, outside lecture hours. The final theory mark will be obtained as follows: *either* 70% for the final paper and 30% from two one-hour tests held during the year *or* 100% from the final paper; whichever is to the student's advantage.

(iv) Performance in the practical work will contribute 20% to the final grade for the paper.

Chemistry 08.110 (6 credits) Organic and Physical Chemistry

Structure, physical properties and spectra of organic compounds, acid-base equilibria, kinetics, systematic organic chemistry.

Chemistry 08.120 (6 credits) Inorganic and Physical Chemistry

Chemical thermodynamics and electrochemistry, atomic structure and bonding theory, a systematic survey of the chemistry of the elements.

The papers 08.110 and 08.120 are given in the first and second half years respectively and are intended for students who wish to take at least one Stage II paper in Chemistry. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Chemistry 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Chemistry 115 or 125.

Chemistry 08.113 (6 credits) Organic and Physical Chemistry

Structure, bonding, and physical properties of organic molecules, acid-base equilibria, reaction kinetics, systematic organic chemistry.

Chemistry 08.123 (6 credits) Inorganic and Physical Chemistry

Structure and reactions of inorganic materials. States of matter, equilibria, chemical thermodynamics, periodicity, the chemistry of the s and p block elements, the coinage metals and metals of the first transition series.

The papers 08.113 and 08.123 are given in the first and second half years respectively as part of the requirements for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in standard to the papers Chemistry 110 and 120 and may be credited in lieu of those papers towards the BSc degree for students who do not continue in Engineering. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Chemistry 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Chemistry 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.

Chemistry 08.115 (6 credits) Organic and Physical Chemistry

Bonding, spectroscopy, isomerism, acids and bases, kinetics, systematic organic theory.

Chemistry 08.125 (6 credits) Inorganic, and Physical Chemistry

Quantitative analysis, structure and bonding, thermodynamics, systematic inorganic chemistry.

The papers 08.115 and 08.125 are given in the first and second half years respectively and are intended primarily for students (other than BE Int.) who do not intend to proceed in Chemistry. Students who are credited with a pass in Chemistry 115 or 125 may enrol for any Stage II Chemistry paper (other than Chemistry 211) only if they gain passes of B⁺ grade or better.

Supplementary Chemistry

A short course in Chemistry will be offered to supplement the normal first year courses for students who have been away from school for some years or who have a weak background in chemistry e.g. fifth form general science only.

The course will begin in enrolment week and will be held on Wednesday and Thursday 22 and 23 February starting at 10 a.m. each day and will continue with one lecture/tutorial per week during the first half year.

No enrolment is required. The course will be held in the Large Chemistry Lecture Theatre, Ground Floor, 23 Symonds Street.

Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

08.210 (6 credits) Physical and Analytical Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work)

This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prerequisite: 08.110 or 08.113 or B- pass or better in 08.115 and 08.120 or 08.123 or B- pass or better in 08.125

Restriction: 08.211

08.211 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course is designed as a service course for those advancing in subjects other than Chemistry. Its content is similar to that of the Analytical Section of 08.210, and the teaching program will coincide with that of 08.210 for the major part of the course.

A pass in both the written paper and the practical course is necessary.

Prerequisite: 08.110 or 08.113 or 08.115 or 08.120 or 08.123 or 08.125

Restriction: 08.210

08.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work)

The course provides an introduction to chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth. An intro-

duction to kinetic studies of inorganic systems is also included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing 6 hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye-protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.110 or 08.113 or B- pass or better in 08.115 and 08.120 or 08.123 or B- pass or better in 08.125.

08.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work)

The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.110 or 08.113 or B- pass or better in 08.115 and 08.120 or 08.123 or B- pass or better in 08.125.

Entry to Chemistry 08.230 is limited to 142 students

08.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course will include chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry and surface chemistry.

Lectures: One lecture per week throughout the year. One test (20%) and assignments (10%) will comprise the course work requirement of 30%.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 6 hours per week in any one quarter of the teaching year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prerequisite: 08.210

08.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course will include symmetry and spectroscopy,

rotational, vibrational and electronic spectra of molecules, statistical thermodynamics, electric and magnetic properties of molecules.

Lectures: One lecture per week throughout the year. One test (20%) and assignments (10%) will comprise the coursework requirement of 30%.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 6 hours per week in any one quarter of the teaching year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prerequisite: 08.210

08.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.220

08.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course includes aspects of inorganic kinetics, quantum chemistry, and co-ordination chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prerequisite: 08.220

08.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry

(a) **Physical Organic and Mechanistic**

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures per week during the first half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done in quarters 1 or 2 during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary.

Prerequisite: 08.230

Entry to Chemistry 08.331 is limited to 50 students.

08.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Reactions and Synthesis

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustrations of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures per week during the second half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done in quarters 1 or 2 during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.230

Corequisite: 08.331

Entry to Chemistry 08.330 is limited to 50 students.

08.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

This course deals with physical methods of determining chemical structures. Background theory is described for mass spectrometry, nuclear magnetic resonance, infrared and Raman spectroscopy, and X-ray structural analysis. Practical applications in inorganic, organic and organometallic chemistry are included. The course will consist of 32 lectures and 20 hours to be devoted to practical work and laboratory assignments. One test will be held outside lecture hours. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.210

Corequisites: 08.220 and 08.230

08.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry

08.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry

For detailed prescriptions for 08.350 and 08.351, see Regulations for Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

08.360 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 16 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. One test will be held outside lecture hours. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.210

Entry to Chemistry 08.360 is limited to 24 students.

08.370 (3 credits) Environmental Chemistry

(One two-hour paper and practical work)

The course covers aspects of the chemistry of the atmosphere, natural waters, and the land surface. A section on hazards associated with chemicals and their handling is also included.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes, totalling 36 hours at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary

Prerequisite: 08.210

Restriction: 08.270

Entry to Chemistry 08.370 is limited to 30 students

†08.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

†08.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

Candidates must select five papers from those numbered 08.410–08.450 inclusive. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the five papers has a weight of one, and the thesis 08.601 has a weight of four.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to

ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. [See clause 2 (d) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)]. An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 08.210, 08.220 and 08.230 and 18 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Chemistry.

08.410 Interfacial Chemistry and Kinetics
(One 3-hour paper)

This course will include surface chemistry, electrochemistry, kinetics and catalysis.

Lectures: Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

08.411 Molecular Spectroscopy and Bonding
(One 3-hour paper)

This course will cover aspects of molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance spectroscopy, chemical structure and bonding, including applications of symmetry and group theory to these topics.

Lectures: Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

08.420 Inorganic Chemistry
(One 3-hour paper)

This course will cover topics in organic-transition metal chemistry, co-ordination chemistry, and structural chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

08.421 Physical Inorganic Chemistry
(One 3-hour paper)

This course will cover aspects of bonding, kinetics, and mechanism in inorganic chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

08.430 General Topics in Organic Chemistry
(One 3-hour paper)

This course will cover general topics such as heterocyclic, organoelemental, and applied organic chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

08.431 Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry
(One 3-hour paper)

This course will cover topics such as intermediates, rearrangements, and stereochemistry at an advanced level.

Lectures: Students will attend 30 lectures during the year.

08.450 Special Topics in Chemistry
(One 3-hour paper)

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

Lectures: Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Stage I Courses

Computer Science 100 (6 credits) Introduction to Programming

An introduction to algorithm and program design. Programming in a structured language (Pascal). This course is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science.

Computer Science 101 (6 credits) Elements of Computing

Computer systems. Elementary programming. Applications of computers. Use of software packages. This course is intended for students who have no wish to advance in Computer Science.

Computer Science 105 (6 credits) Introduction to Computer Science

Stacks, lists, queues, trees, strings and other elementary data structures. Computer architecture and machine level programming. Algorithms for scientific applications.

Stage II Courses

Computer Science 210 (4 credits) Computer Organization

This course deals with the logical structure of digital computers and systems. Topics include: number representation and binary arithmetic; digital logic; implementation of a simplified processor; architectural aspects of conventional machines; assembly languages; hardware requirements for high-level language support; computer peripherals.

Computer Science 220 (4 credits) Information Structures and Programming Languages

Advanced data structures. File processing. Analysis and correctness of algorithms: searching and sorting. Language definition: interpretation and compilation.

Computer Science 230 (4 credits) Computing Laboratory

This course introduces techniques for developing and maintaining large programs. Extensive practical programming experience is provided.

Computer Science 235 (4 credits) Computer Applications

This course studies the applications of Computer Science, particularly to commercial areas. Topics will include: Commercial file processing, programming in Cobol. Office applications packages such as for word processing. Introduction to simulation.

Computer Science 290 (4 credits) Numerical Computation

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of nonlinear equations, linear systems of equations.

Stage III Courses**Computer Science 301 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Science (a)****Computer Science 302 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Science (b)****Computer Science 303 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Science (c)****Computer Science 304 (4 credits) Topic in Computer Science (d)****Computer Science 305 (4 credits) Topic in Computer Science (e)****Computer Science 306 (4 credits) Topic in Computer Science (f)**

One or more of these topics papers may be taught in any particular year. The actual contents of such courses and the requirements that must be met before departmental approval to enrol in them is given, will be announced prior to enrolment. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Computer Science 310 (4 credits) Advanced Computer Organization

This paper continues on from Computer Science 210 in describing the organisation of modern computer systems. Topics include microprogramming, virtual storage, high-level language support, advanced machine structures, and several case studies.

Computer Science 320 (4 credits) Advanced Information Structures

This course deals with the storage and manipulation of data. Material includes: development of database management systems; hierarchic, network and relational data models; languages for data description, manipulation and querying; performance, reliability and security; design considerations; existing systems; advanced topics.

Computer Science 340 (4 credits) Operating Systems

Principles of operating systems, including handling of concurrent processes, memory management, processor management, task scheduling, file systems and protection. Comparison and evaluation of several current systems.

Computer Science 350 (4 credits) The Theory of Computation

Mathematical preliminaries: graphs, trees, semi-groups. Grammars. Finite state automata and regular languages. Push-down automata and context-free

languages. Turing machines and computability. Complexity and correctness.

Computer Science 390 (4 credits) Numerical Analysis

Analysis of methods of numerical interpolation, differentiation and quadrature. Numerical methods for differential equations.

Courses for MSc and Honours

Candidates for this degree select papers approved by the Head of the Computer Science Department from 07.400 to 07.499, with a total value of 24 credits.

In addition they write a thesis (07.601) or take an advanced course of study (07.605), either of which counts as 24 credits. Not all 400 level papers will be offered each year but those that are, together with their prescriptions, will be announced prior to enrolment.

<i>Paper Number</i>		<i>Credits</i>
07.401	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (a)	1
07.402	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (b)	1
07.403	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (c)	1
07.404	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (d)	1
07.405	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (e)	2
07.406	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (f)	2
07.407	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (g)	2
07.408	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (h)	4
07.409	Advanced Topic in Computer Science (i)	4
07.410	Computer Architecture	4
07.411	Topic in Computer Architecture	4
07.420	Database Management Systems	4
07.430	Theory of Compilers	4
07.431	Compiler Construction	4
07.432	Language Design and Definition	4
07.433	Comparison of Languages	4
07.434	Software Engineering	4
07.440	Advanced Operating Systems	4
07.441	Topic in Operating systems	4
07.442	Data Communications and Networks	4
07.443	Topic in Data Communications	4
07.450	Theoretical Computer Science	4
07.451	Computational Complexity	4
07.452	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	4
07.460	Artificial Intelligence	4
07.461	Computational Logic	4
07.470	Computer Applications (a)	2

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Credits</i>
07.471 Computer Applications (b)	2
07.472 Computer Applications (c)	4
07.473 Robotics and Real-time Control	4
07.474 Computer Graphics	4
07.480 Seminar in Computer Science	2
07.481 Project in Computer Science (a)	2
07.482 Project in Computer Science (b)	2
07.483 Project in Computer Science (c)	4
07.490 Numerical and Linear Algebra	4
07.491 Numerical Quadrature	3
07.492 Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations	4
07.493 Numerical Solution of Differential Equations	3
07.494 Mathematical Software	3

Diploma in Computational Mathematics

See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Geography for BSc

The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA.

Geography for MSc and Honours

[Four papers and a thesis (20.601)]

A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.442. The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for MA.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Stage I

Two courses are offered.

21.100 Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 8 credits. The earth as a planet; materials and basic structure of the lithosphere, igneous activity, metamorphism, tectonism and structural geology; general geomorphology, weathering, erosion and principles of sedimentation; introductory paleontology and stratigraphy; the geological history of New Zealand and the South-west Pacific; mineral deposits; environmental and engineering geology. The practical course will include identification of elementary rocks and minerals, examination of fossils, preparation and interpretation of simple geologic maps.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.150 Applications of Geological Concepts and Methods

(*corequisite*; 21.100)

Twenty-three hours lectures, 54 hours laboratories, 4 credits. The history of, and scientific method in, geology, stratigraphic correlation, paleontology and paleoecology; the planetary system and elementary geophysics; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography, applied aspects of structure and tectonics. *Field Classes:* Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One three-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Students terminating at Stage I Geology need only take 21.100 to acquire a sound background to all aspects of the discipline. A pass in both 21.100 and 21.150 is necessary before a student can advance to Stage II courses in Geology. Any student taking both 21.100 and 21.150 and failing in the former whilst passing the latter will receive 4 credits and will not be permitted to advance in Geology until 21.100 has been passed.

Stage II

Three courses are offered. Entry to each course is limited to 36. Students who intend to enrol should make pre-enrolment application to the Registrar no later than 15 January 1984.

Attention is drawn to the inclusion in the Schedule of Science Faculty courses of Geomechanics 1, 52.231, as a Stage II course relevant to those with an interest in Engineering Geology.

21.201 Introductory Tectonics

(*Prerequisites:* 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures and metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics. Aspects of engineering geology.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be

assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology

(Prerequisites: 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

Field Classes: In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.203 Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology

(Prerequisites: 21.100 plus 21.150; Corequisite: Chemistry 08.115 or 08.125)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology. Principles of optics. Systematic and determinative mineralogy. Descriptive petrography of common rock types. Principles of phase equilibria in mineral systems.

Field Classes: One-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs involved.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary. Students will be required to attend one two-hour laboratory per week in the first and fourth quarter and two two-hour laboratories per week in the second and third quarter.

Stage III

Entry to each course is limited to 25. Students who intend to enrol should make pre-enrolment application to the Registrar no later than 15 January, 1984; students are advised to consult members of the Geology staff about their intended course before pre-enrolment.

Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping

All students enrolling in a Stage III course in Geology

(except 21.306 or 21.307) are required to attend a Field Class in Geological Mapping, and to submit a satisfactory finished map and report. The field Class required will normally be the Stage III one usually held during the May vacation; except that the Head of the Department may permit a student to attend instead the Stage II Field Class which is usually held in the May vacation. This Field Class is part of the field classes which are specified for individual Stage III courses. It may be held anywhere in New Zealand and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost.

The following seven courses are offered:

21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology

(Prerequisites: 21.201 and 21.202)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional Geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; principles and practice in engineering geology. Slide-rule and pocket calculation techniques are used throughout this course.

Field Classes: Attendance at the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping is required.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology

(Prerequisites: 21.201, 21.203) for exemptions see schedule

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; process of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

21.303 Advanced Paleontology

(Prerequisites: 21.100 plus 21.150 or 39.101 plus either 06.102 or 38.102)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate

groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.)

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand, attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Note: Since the prerequisites for this course are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits

(Prerequisites: 21.203, Chemistry 08.123 or 08.125; Corequisites: 21.302 and 21.305)

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques; mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis; elementary aspects of geochemistry.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology

(Prerequisites: 21.203, Chemistry 08.120 or 08.123 or 08.125)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these trips which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

21.306 Applied Geophysics

(Prerequisites: either 21.201, (26.120 or 26.121), (06.141 or 06.142), (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115) and (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) or (21.100, 21.150, 31.210. Corequisite: 31.330)

Thirty-six hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration. Standard numerical and graphical interpretation methods are discussed, and are used to interpret gravity, magnetic, seismic and DC-resistivity measurements to derive realistic geological gross structures and structures of mineral deposits.

21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).

(Prerequisites: as for 21.306. Corequisites: 21.306, 31.330)

Seventy-two hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306. Use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

Field Classes: In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, about five days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks Schedule of the University. Part of the practical work is designed to prepare the students for the interpretation of the fieldwork in the 21.307 (31.393) course.

BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology

(Three papers and a research report 21.603)

The regulations which cover the BSc (Hons) course are listed elsewhere. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. Students enrolled for BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three of the following papers prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401-21.406 and 21.408 but not 86.100 or

86.102). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of BSc (Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in a language approved by the Head of Department.

MSc and Honours in Geology

[Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)]

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401-21.406 and 21.408 and either 86.100 or 86.102 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of MSc or MSc (Hons); proficiency must be shown in a language approved by the Head of Department.

Note: Interested students should also refer to School of Engineering courses in Geomechanics.

21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology

Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes

Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology

Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry

The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic rocks

Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic

rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies. Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year, and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Physics 433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Department. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Geology 307 is desirable.

21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology

Application of geology to engineering practice with emphasis on the geological, physical and structural variants in rockmasses and soilmasses. Aspects of ground investigation methods, aggregates, relevant clay mineralogy, groundwater, sediments and soils, excavation methods, stability of slopes, foundation requirements and relationship to soil mechanics and rock mechanics.

86.100 Geothermal Systems and Technology

Scope of geothermal projects. Geothermal systems. Introduction to geothermal exploration and technology. Reservoir engineering. Chemistry of thermal fluids. Economics, environmental and legal aspects. Case studies.

Note: This course includes two compulsory field trips, normally held in late February to Wairakei and in May to Ngawha, each of about five days duration, but timing, location and duration may be altered from year to year.

86.102 Geothermal Exploration Technology

Geology of thermal areas. Hydrothermal alteration of reservoir rocks. Mapping and analyses of geothermal discharges. Geochemistry of thermal fluids. Geophysical exploration of prospects. Drillhole logging. Instrumentation.

Note: (a) Students seeking enrolment in this course must have passed 21.304 or 21.305 or 21.306; in addition, a pass in either 08.210 or 08.220 is desirable.

(b) This course includes a compulsory field trip, normally held in Mid-Term Break to Wairakei and Wellington and of five days duration, but timing, location and duration may be altered from year to year.

PhD in Geology

(Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination)

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry,

petrology, volcanology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology, geophysics and engineering geology. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc (Hons) or MSc. Students working for this degree who have not already shown proficiency in a foreign language will be required to pass the Foreign Language Reading Examination in a language approved by the Head of Department.

LEIGH LABORATORY

The Leigh Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some seventy kilometres north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research and some advanced course space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for twenty workers. Present work is centred on the ecology, physiology and systematics of shore and shallow water organisms, and geology and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, although the area in the immediate vicinity of the laboratory is designated a marine reserve, in which certain limitations are imposed. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns various small boats which are available for nearshore collecting, scuba work and for plankton sampling. A 10m work boat with winch and accommodation for 6 is available for offshore work. Certain scuba equipment and divers' air compressor are available and there are full facilities for quantitative phytoplankton work, seawater chemistry, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee composed of the Heads of such Departments as Zoology, Botany and Physics. Students who wish to work at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisors and any other bookings can be made in advance by contacting the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Warkworth 26-111). Facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc (Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Stage I Courses

Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra

Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra

Maths 122 (6 credits) 26.122 Finite Mathematics

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics or Engineering will take Maths 120 or 121 which are to be considered as equivalent for prerequisite purposes. Students with a strong entrance background should enrol in Maths 120 and students with a weak background in Maths 121. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 221. Maths 122 is appropriate for commerce and law students and for arts and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics. However, as this is a first course in Mathematics, better prepared students are encouraged to take Maths 120 or 121 instead.

Syllabus for Maths 120 and 121: integers and induction; complex numbers; linear equations and matrices; vectors and geometry of 2 and 3 dimensions; polynomials; brief introduction to abstract algebra. Syllabus for Maths 122: a selection of topics from logic, sets, principles of counting, vectors and matrices, linear equations, probability and Markov chains, linear programming, the theory of games, number systems.

Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus

Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus

Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics or Engineering will take Maths 140 or 141 which are to be considered as equivalent for prerequisite purposes. Students with a strong entrance background should enrol in Maths 140 and students with a weak background in Maths 141. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 241. Maths 142 is appropriate for commerce and law students and for arts and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics.

Limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including work, energy, momentum, simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

Maths 180 (6 credits) 26.180 Principles of Statistics

Axioms of probability, random variables, probability distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling distributions, small and large sample inference, regression.

Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics

The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contingency tables, goodness of fit tests will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to Stage III will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. If in doubt, please consult the lecturer in charge of the course. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

Stage II Courses

In accordance with regulation 5 of the BSc Regulations and Regulation 7 of the BA Regulations, the Head of Department may waive the prerequisites listed in the schedule in particular cases. This applies particularly to students who, instead of having passed the formal prerequisite, have passed a related paper with a good grade. The papers to which this applies are 122 instead of 120 or 121, 142 instead of 140 or 141 and 181 instead of 180.

Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics

The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics. Further information about the course may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra

Matrices, vector spaces, linear mappings, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, non-singular reduction of quadratic forms, Sylvester's law of inertia, inner products, orthogonal reduction of real quadratic forms.

Maths 221 (8 credits) 26.221 Algebra (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from Maths 120 and Maths 220

taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120.

Maths 240 (4 credits) 26.240 Calculus

Algebra and geometry of vectors in three dimensional space; calculus of vector valued functions, curves, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, div, grad and curl; multiple integrals; least upper bounds; sequences and series, introduction to power series.

Note: Students who intend to advance to Stage III and have obtained a grade of B- or better in papers 26.140 or 26.141 are encouraged to enrol concurrently in paper 26.330

Maths 241 (8 credits) 26.241 Calculus and Analysis (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 140.

Maths 260 (4 credits) 26.260 Differential Equations

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including variation of parameters, Laplace transform methods, and power series solutions; elementary Fourier series and boundary value problems.

Maths 280 (4 credits) 26.280 Statistical Theory

Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, estimation, hypothesis testing, linear models.

Maths 281 (4 credits) 26.281 Statistical Methods

Basic statistical methods, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, goodness of fit, contingency tables, non-parametric methods, regression, sample survey methods.

Stage III Courses

In accordance with regulation 14 of the BSc Regulations and Regulation 7 of the BA Regulations, the Head of Department may waive the prerequisites listed in the schedule in particular cases. This applies particularly to students wishing to enrol in paper 26.330 concurrently with paper 26.240.

***Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)**

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

†Maths 311 (2 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered,

further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Maths 315 (4 credits) 26.315 Formal Logic

Formal systems, proof-theoretic and model-theoretic approaches to classical and model sentential logic, introduction to first-order logic.

Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures

Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra

Groups, rings, unique factorisation domains, fields. The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for Maths 420, and the Mathematics and Statistics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

Maths 330 (2 credits) 26.330 Introductory Analysis

Students with good grades in Maths 140 may with the permission of the Head of Department proceed direct to Maths 330 in their second year.

Elements of set theory, the real number system, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, Riemann integration.

Maths 331 (4 credits) 26.331 Principles of Analysis (accelerated course)

A selection of topics from 26.330 and 26.340 taught as a unified course. This course follows on from 26.241 and enrolment requires permission from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Maths 335 (2 credits) 26.335 Metric and Normed Spaces

Metric and normed linear spaces with particular reference to n -dimensional Euclidean space and $C(a,b)$, compactness, connectedness, completeness and their applications.

Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables and applications.

Maths 345 (2 credits) 26.345 Techniques of Complex Variables

Analytic functions, power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

***Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Topics in Topology**

A selection of topics chosen from topology or differential geometry. Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of Department.

Maths 355 (4 credits) 26.355 Geometry

A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geom-

etry, projective geometry, inversive geometry, convexity.

Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis
Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

***Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special topics in applied mathematics (a)**

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

†Maths 363 (2 credits) 26.363 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this course requires permission of the Head of Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary, Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion, Hamiltonian theory, special theory of relativity.

Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory. Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes. Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queueing processes, miscellaneous topics.

Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Statistical Analysis

Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance.

Maths 391 (4 credits) 26.391 Optimisation in Operations Research

Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality, and the dual Simplex method; post optimal analysis; decomposition and column generation; integer programming; cutting planes and branch and bound; dynamic programming; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

Maths 395 (4 credits) 26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research

Digital simulation techniques and applications. Monte-Carlo methods and related statistical analysis; introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as queueing theory, inventory control, reliability, Markov decision processes, risk analysis.

Courses for MA, MSc and Honours

The Prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, at least one of 260, 280, 281, plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics and Statistics Department. Normally at least 16 of these credits shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science, but 12 credits in Mathematics and Computer Science may be approved in special cases.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, from 26.400 to 26.499 and 07.490 to 07.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (26.601) or an advanced course of study (26.605), which will count as 16 credits. Up to four of the 20 credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from Mathematics and Computer Science papers not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

A candidate who has not passed Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331 and 340 will normally be required to pass these papers or their equivalents during their first Masters year. Prospective Masters students should consult the Administrative Secretary of the Mathematics and Statistics Department for further details, preferably when they enrol for their 300 level papers.

Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The number of credits for each paper is given after the title.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

- 26.401 Topic in Pure Mathematics A (2)
- 26.402 Topic in Pure Mathematics B (2)
- 26.403 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)
- 26.404 Advanced Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)
- 26.410 Introduction to Mathematical Logic (2)
- 26.411 Topic in Mathematical Logic (2)
- 26.412 Recursive Functions (2)
- 26.413 Set Theory (2)
- 26.414 Mechanical Theorem Proving (2)
- 26.415 Automata Theory (2)
- 26.416 Combinatorics (2)
- 26.417 Graph Theory (2)
- 26.418 Lattice Theory (2)
- 26.419 Universal Algebra (2)
- 26.420 Field Theory and Galois Theory (2)
- 26.421 Rings, Modules and Categories (2)
- 26.422 Number Theory (2)
- 26.423 Commutative Algebra (2)
- 26.424 Algebraic Geometry (2)
- 26.425 Group Theory (2)

- 26.426 Applied Linear Algebra (2)
- 26.427 Topic in Algebra (2)
- 26.428 Special Topic in Algebra (4)
- 26.429 Advanced Topic in Algebra (4)
- 26.430 Measure and Integration A (2)
- 26.431 Measure and Integration B (2)
- 26.432 Functional Analysis (2)
- 26.433 Banach Algebras (2)
- 26.434 Applied Functional Analysis (2)
- 26.435 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras (2)
- 26.436 Analysis on Manifolds (2)
- 26.437 Operator Theory (2)
- 26.438 Approximation Theory (2)
- 26.439 Topological Vector Spaces (2)
- 26.440 Complex Analysis A (2)
- 26.441 Complex Analysis B (2)
- 26.442 Applied Complex Analysis (2)
- 26.443 Riemann surfaces (2)
- 26.444 Summability Methods (2)
- 26.445 Quasiconformal Analysis (2)
- 26.446 Topics in Analysis A (2)
- 26.447 Topics in Analysis B (2)
- 26.448 Special Topics in Analysis (4)
- 26.449 Advanced Topics in Analysis (4)
- 26.450 Topology (2)
- 26.451 Algebraic Topology (2)
- 26.452 Differential Topology (2)
- 26.453 Uniform Spaces (2)
- 26.454 Differential Geometry (2)
- 26.455 Linear Geometry (2)
- 26.456 Topics in Geometry (2)
- 26.457 Topics in Topology (2)
- 26.458 Special Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
- 26.459 Advanced Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
- 26.460 Ordinary Differential Equations A (4)
- 26.461 Ordinary Differential Equations B (2)
- 26.462 Partial Differential Equations (4)
- 26.463 Topics in Differential Equations (2)
- 26.464 Calculus of Variations (2)
- 26.465 Fourier Analysis (2)
- 26.466 Global Analysis (2)
- 26.467 Asymptotic methods (2)
- 26.468 Topics in Applied Mathematics (2)
- 26.469 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (4)
- 26.470 Topics in Mechanics A (2)
- 26.471 Topics in Mechanics B (2)
- 26.472 Fluid Mechanics (4)
- 26.473 Quantum mechanics (4)
- 26.474 Special Topic in Mechanics (4)
- 26.475 Advanced Topic in Mechanics (4)
- 26.480 Probability Theory A (2)
- 26.481 Probability Theory B (2)
- 26.482 Experimental Design (2)
- 26.483 Multivariate Analysis (2)
- 26.484 Stochastic Processes A (2)

26.485 Stochastic Processes B (2)**26.486 Topic in Probability and Statistics A (2)****26.487 Topic in Probability and Statistics B (2)****26.488 Statistical Methods (4)****26.489 Data Analysis (4)****26.490 Statistical Consulting (2)**

The number of credits for each paper is given in brackets.

BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc(Hons) degree are the same as for an MA or MSc degree in Mathematics. Normally only students of proven ability (B+ or above) may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are: a selection of papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics and Statistics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 and Computer Science 07.490 to 07.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits. The comments above concerning 320 or 321 etc with regard to the first year of the Masters degree also apply to Part IV of the BSc(Hons).

Students who obtain the BSc(Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Diploma in Mathematical Education

See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions

Diploma in Statistics

See under Diploma Regulations and Prescriptions

DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY**Pathology for MSc and Honours**

(Two papers and a Thesis (68.621)

68.401, 68.402

The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**Stage II Course****Philosophy 29.203 (5 credits) Philosophy of Science**

This course is available for second and third year BSc students. It provides an introduction to the logic, methodology, ontology and epistemology of science, and other problem areas where philosophy intersects with foundational issues in special sciences. No prior acquaintance with philosophy will be presupposed. However, students will be required to master some elementary logic. Full details of the course, including texts, can be found in the brochure *Department of Philosophy: Course Outlines* available from the Departmental Secretary.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**Stage I courses****Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation**

This paper is given in even numbered years. It is intended for nonphysicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes.

The topics covered include:

- (1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;
- (2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;
- (3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;
- (4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and oscilloscopes;
- (5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.

The paper will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the paper in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)

This paper is provided as an option for the degree of Bachelor of Music only and is examined as paper 28.113. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

Physics 110, 113, 120, 123

The course combinations (110, 120) or (113, 123) are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences, engineering or mathematics. These two combinations have the major part of the syllabus and the major part of the final examination in common and are equivalent as prerequisites for advancing Physics or Engineering.

Students will be streamed so that those with a strong entrance background (normally A Bursary or better)

will take Physics 110 and 120. These papers omit those topics which are adequately covered in Bursary Physics and replace them with alternative topics to give a broader coverage at the Stage I level.

Students with B Bursary or lesser background will be streamed to take Physics 113 and 123 as the regular Stage I Physics course.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110/113 or 120/123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

Physics 110 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the first half year. The paper is based on the topics mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 113 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the first half year. The paper is based on the topics mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 120 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the second half year. The paper is based on the topics electricity, relativity and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 123 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week and one three hour laboratory session per week in the second half year. The paper is based on the topics electricity, relativity and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Physics 115 and 125

These papers are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced papers in Physics. Students with good results in Physics 115 and 125 and the Mathematics prerequisites may apply to the Head of the Department for permission to advance to Physics 210–250.

Physics 115 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, heat, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

Physics 125 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Stage II Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture papers in Physics, but not more than TWO of the papers Physics 210–250 may be credited unless the laboratory paper Physics 290 is also credited.

Direct Entry

Students who have gained an Entrance Scholarship with outstanding marks in both Physics and Mathematics may be granted direct entry to Stage II papers in Physics. Enquiries should be first made to the Head of Department.

Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics

This paper provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. The prerequisite for Physics 200 is one of the papers Physics 110–125 or Physicochemistry for Human Biology. This paper is examined by continuous assessment.

Lectures: Two hours per week throughout the year.

Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics

This is an introductory paper covering such topics as stellar structure and evolution, galaxies and cosmological theories.

The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, together with any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

Physics 210–250

The prerequisites for each of these papers are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 240 and 260. Each paper comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

A list of text books or books for recommended reading is available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves

This paper examines the general properties of oscillating systems and propagating waves. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. Various examples of mechanical, acoustical and electrical wave propagation are treated, with emphasis on their common features. The paper concludes with a consideration of wave propagation in two and three dimensions with particular emphasis on Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction.

Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Optics

The electromagnetism part of this paper covers the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena and shows that they lead to Maxwell's equations (integral form). The optics part deals with optical sources, coherence, diffraction, holography, interferometers and polarisation.

Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics

The aim of this paper is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of basic electronic circuits and systems. The lectures will cover (i) electric circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor devices, (iii) circuit applications, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

Note: Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory paper Physics 290.

Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics

The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The paper will cover the Schrodinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

Stage II Laboratory Course**Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics**

This is a laboratory paper which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory papers at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the papers Physics 210–250 may be credited. The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 or 113 and 120 or 123, Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141. The corequisites are TWO of the papers Physics 201–250.

Note: Students specialising in Computer Studies should refer to the note under Physics 240.

Stage III Lecture Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture papers in Physics, but not more than THREE of the papers Physics 312–389 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory papers Physics 390–392 is also credited.

Physics 312–389

The prerequisites for these papers are listed in the BSc Schedule. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the papers 26.340, 26.345 and 26.360 being the most relevant. Some papers in Computer Science such as 07.100, 07.101, 07.105, 07.210 and 07.340 are also likely to be of benefit to Physics students.

Students intending to undertake graduate studies in Physics should ensure that they satisfy the MSc prerequisites listed under the MSc Regulations.

Each paper comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorials may be arranged on an ad hoc basis.

A list of text books or books for recommended reading is available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics

This paper aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles and particle systems, generalised co-ordinates, constraints, Lagrange's equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

Equilibrium statistical mechanics of physical systems as the basis for thermodynamics. Entropy, temperature, Boltzmann distribution and partition function. Application to the ideal gas in quantum and classical regimes. Radiation. Fluctuations. Refrigerators and heat engines. Low temperatures.

Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves

The paper extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction of physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.

Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics

A general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics.

Note: Physics 330 is a corequisite to Geology 306 (Applied Geophysics) and Geology 307/Physics 393 (Experimental Geophysics). It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are also available to any student enrolled for the laboratory papers Physics 391 or 392.

Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics

A general introduction to ocean physics including a review of the physical properties of ocean water, the application of fluid mechanics to dynamic phenomena in the ocean and atmosphere, such as geostrophic gradient, inertial flow, wind driven circulation, gravity waves, the tides and underwater acoustics.

Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics

A general introduction to physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere, including the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; the radiation balance; optical phenomena; atmospheric electricity; cloud physics; the thermodynamics and circulation of the atmosphere.

Note: Papers Physics 330, 331, 332, may be taken independently but the three taken together are designed to provide an overall view of the physics of the Earth.

Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics

This paper is concerned with the general aspects of electric circuit theory. Topics discussed include time-domain and complex-frequency domain methods of analysis as relevant in physical systems as well as electric circuits, Laplace transforms of arbitrary waveforms, complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode plots, feedback principles applied to operational amplifiers and simple active filters. Emphasis is placed on circuits with an application in instrumentation and data acquisition. In common with Physics 343 this paper is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

Note: Students in this paper will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Devices

This paper is concerned with understanding the electrical behaviour of semiconductor devices. It contains material relating to the physics of semiconductor junctions, device fabrication and integration, electrical characteristics of discrete and integrated devices, circuit models and device applications. Although the paper is general in nature, and is designed to follow Physics 240, students will benefit from concurrent enrolment in Physics 341.

Note: Students in this paper are encouraged to enrol concurrently in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 343 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics

This paper provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The paper is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work.

Note: Students in this paper will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 290, 390, 391 or 392.

Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics

The paper is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrodinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantisation of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrodinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics

The molecular physics section of the paper covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using the Schrodinger theory. The solid state section of the paper deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is considered very desirable.

Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics

The aim of this paper is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The paper is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is considered very desirable.

Physics 356 (2 credits) Nuclear Science

This paper covers many topics of practical interest to experimental nuclear physicists and the theoretical backgrounds of several of the experiments in Physics 390–392 are discussed.

The paper will include the interaction of charged particles, gamma rays and neutrons with matter and a selection of topics from: fission, fusion, radioactive decay, detectors, nuclear analytical techniques, beam optics, machine physics.

Physics 380–389 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

These papers will be examined in a fashion appropriate to Stage III as part of the Selected Topics 380–389.

From time to time special lecture courses in Physics may be offered to students in particular areas of specialization. These papers will be announced prior to the enrolment period in the year in which they are given.

Stage III Laboratory Courses**Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C**

Three general laboratory papers are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each paper normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the course organiser. Each paper will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.

In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking any of the 390-series laboratory courses will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Prerequisites for enrolment in Physics 390, 391 or 392 are passes in *two* of the papers 31.201 to 31.250 and in 31.290. Corequisites are concurrent enrolment (or passes) in *one* of the papers 31.312 to 31.356 for each one of 31.390–392. At least *one* of the papers 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the papers Physics 312–389 may be credited.

At least *two* of the papers 390, 391, 392 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics.

Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics

This is a joint paper offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393. For further information on this paper students should consult the entry under 21.307 Experimental Geophysics.

Physics for MSc and Honours

Students are required to enrol and be examined in four papers from those listed below and a thesis (Physics 601) which counts as four papers. In addition they will be invited to attend one further paper without formal enrolment. All Masters papers will be examined at the end of the year.

Lecture Courses Physics 410–489

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics.

Students will be advised in their selection of papers at enrolment but should discuss their proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.

There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture papers, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III paper where this is indicated. Concurrent enrolment in suitable papers may be advised.

A list of textbooks or books for recommended reading is available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

Physics 410 Transform methods

This paper deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented will include: convolution, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms, z transforms and Hilbert transforms; with applications selected from: electric circuits, signal processing, optics, wave theory, spectroscopy and statistics.

Physics 414 Relativity and Cosmology

Aspects of the special and general theories of relativity. The necessary tensor calculus is developed in the course which is designed to give an introduction to gravitation and cosmology.

Physics 420 Physics of Ionized Gases and the Ionosphere

Ionized Gases: Only fully ionized gases are treated. The subject is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles under the "guiding centre" approximation. The Boltzmann equation is introduced and used to develop fluid type equations for a two-component ionized gas. Solutions with application to astrophysics and fusion machines are considered. Electrostatic and electromagnetic waves in a homogeneous ionized gas with and without a uniform magnetic field completes the treatment.

Ionosphere: Studies of the upper atmosphere and ionosphere relate to the interactions with solar plasma and solar radiation, formation of the different ionized layers, use of the ionosphere for long-distance radio communications, and the use of radio waves to investigate the upper atmosphere.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.

Physics 431 Wave Propagation

A general treatment of propagation of acoustic, electromagnetic, seismic and surface waves with selected applications in underwater acoustics, oceanography, radio waves in the ionosphere, geophysical exploration and earthquake analysis. Topics include rays and normal modes in inhomogeneous layered media, reflection coefficients, attenuation, WKB approximations, stress-strain tensors, Rayleigh, Love and head waves and whole Earth models.

Physics 432 Cloud Physics

The aim of the paper is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurrence of lightning discharges. The contents of the paper include: the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.

Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd numbered years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even

numbered years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission refraction and reflection studies.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This paper is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.

Physics 441 Signal Processing

This paper is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters, modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise, signal analysis by analogue and digital processes, digital filtering, phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

Physics 443 Integrated Electronics

A paper in digital and high speed pulse electronics with application in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.

The paper is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of study and particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 343 is desirable.

Physics 450 Quantum Theory

A review is given of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation throughout. Particular topics covered may include scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory, rotations and other symmetry operations. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

Physics 453 Nuclear Physics

The aim of this paper is to present a unified picture of nuclear structure and interactions. The main topics discussed are the nucleon-nucleon interaction, nuclear matter and nuclear models, and nuclear reactions.

Note: Previous enrolment in third year nuclear physics papers and in Physics 350 is desirable, and concurrent enrolment in Physics 450 is strongly recommended.

Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics

Properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and introduction to the theory of

their strong electromagnetic and weak interactions; quantum field theory; cosmic rays; survey of current experimental and theoretical research approaches.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

Physics 455 Laser Physics and Quantum Optics

Semi-classical theory of simple optical processes, light amplification and absorption. Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields, coherence, photon detection, photoelectron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

Physics 480-489 Selected Topics

With the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select one Stage III paper in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned, one Stage III paper in another subject as one of the four papers required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional course work may be required and a special examination will be sat as one of the Selected Topics 31.480-489.

Special Lectures

Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

Physics 601 Thesis

An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as four papers. Students are given advice concerning theses early in the first year of MSc enrolment and are expected to familiarize themselves with research in progress in the Department during the first half-year. Staff will be ready to discuss possible thesis topics with students during this period, with a view to a final choice of topic being made prior to the end of the second term. The choice of thesis topic is subject to the approval of the Head of Department, who will consider the availability of staff and facilities over the Department as a whole. Wherever possible, the student's first choice will be approved.

With the approval of the Head of Department the thesis may be submitted by 1 February of the year following first enrolment for the Master of Science degree provided that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year. Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by 1 November of the second year of enrolment. Extensions

of time for a third year may be granted in *special* circumstances only.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental Thesis Library and students are asked to provide such a copy.

Research in Physics

Facilities are available for postgraduate and post-doctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Stage II

67.201 Introductory Physiology

(one paper and practical work)

An introductory course on cellular and organ physiology and relevant processes, particularly in mammalian systems. Topics are muscle, nervous system, motor control and sensory function; cardiovascular and respiratory systems and blood, with their exchange and transport functions; endocrine and reproductive systems, with humoral control of cell metabolism; alimentary system, digestion and absorption; kidney function; body fluids. There is little overlap with course 38.209/309 offered by the Zoology Department.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 08.100 or 08.115, or 08.120 or 18.125. 6 credits from any course in Biology or Zoology.

Stage III

67.301 Systematic Physiology

(one paper and practical work)

This course examines specific aspects of physiology which demonstrate the integration of function from the level of the cell to that of the whole organism. Visceral regulatory mechanisms, regulation of body fluids, cardiovascular control, and the determinants of oxygen supply and demand are considered in depth. Special emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Practical work complements the lecture course and provides training in a wide range of the techniques used in physiology.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than three hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisites: Physiology 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any science course at the Stage II or III level.

67.302 Physiology of Nerve and Muscle

(one paper and practical work)

This half-year course examines the physiology of excitable tissues with particular emphasis on the nature of the fundamental processes involved. The biophysical basis of membrane potentials; the nature of voltage and time dependent ion-selective membrane channels; synaptic transmission; the regulation of contractile processes; and functional differences between skeletal, cardiac and smooth muscle will be studied in detail. The approach is quantitative and special emphasis is placed on mammalian systems. Laboratory work complements the lecture courses and introduces students to the principal physiological techniques of investigation in this field.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 3 hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisites: Physiology 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any science course at the Stage II or III level.

67.303 Physiology of the Nervous System

(one paper and practical work)

This half-year course examines the role of the nervous system and the general pattern of its functional organization. The physiology of the processing of sensory information, of motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system, central neural mechanisms of homeostasis and aspects of the development of the nervous system are studied in detail. Special emphasis is placed on mammalian and human systems. Laboratory work complements the lecture course and introduces students to a range of neurophysiological techniques.

Lectures: Two lectures a week.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 3 hours per week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisites: Physiology 67.201 and 12 or more credits from any science course at the Stage II or III level.

Physiology for MSc and Honours

(Three papers and a Thesis (67.621) which shall count as three papers). Students who propose to undertake the MSc degree should consult the Head of Department as early as possible. Candidates must select three courses from those listed below.

67.401 Mechanisms of Physiological Control

Studies of physiological regulatory mechanisms.

67.402 Applications of Systems Analysis in Physiology

An introduction to systems analysis and control theory, and their application to physiological systems. Taught jointly with Department of Zoology.

67.403 Neurophysiology

Central processing of sensory information, such as pain, temperature or vision. Embryonic, environmental and developmental influences on the pattern and stability of neural connections.

67.406 Perinatal Physiology

A study of the physiology of the foetus and newborn, with an introduction to the methodology in this field. This paper will be taught in the Department of Paediatrics.

†67.405 Methods in Physiology

An outline of the theory and practice of data acquisition and analysis in physiology. Principles of experimental design, instrumentation, statistics and computation are considered with respect to specific experiments.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Optometry

Year 1

Chemistry

08.110 Organic and Physical Chemistry

08.120 Inorganic and Physical Chemistry

Mathematics

26.142 Concepts of Calculus

Physics

31.110 Mechanics, Heat, Wave-Motion, Sound and Light

31.120 Electricity, Relativity and Modern Physics

Psychology

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

Biology

39.101 Central Concepts of Biology

All papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Note: For 08.110 a candidate may substitute 08.113 or 08.115
For 08.120 a candidate may substitute 08.123 or 08.125.
For 31.110 a candidate may substitute 31.113 or 31.115.
For 31.120 a candidate may substitute 31.123 or 31.125.

Year II**44.200 Physical Optics**

Image quality assessment, resolution of optical instruments, the optical transfer function. Interference and interferometers. Diffraction. Thin film optics. Polarization. Sources and detectors. Coherent optical processes, holography. Fibre optics.

44.201 Geometrical Optics

Refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, limitations of Gaussian optics, thick lenses, cardinal points, equivalent and vertex powers, paraxial theory of optical instruments, stops. Magnification. Optical materials.

44.203 Ocular Anatomy

Anatomy of the eye and orbit and adjacent structures, cranial nerves, blood supply to the eye, embryology of the eye, comparative anatomy of the eye.

44.204 Ocular Physiology and Biochemistry

The vascular supply to the eye. Formation and circulation of aqueous humours, intraocular pressure. Chemistry and metabolism of the cornea, corneal permeability, turgescence and the maintenance of transparency. Structure of the crystalline lens.

44.210 Physiological Optics

Optics of the eye, schematic eyes, accommodation, spectacle and relative spectacle magnification. Luminous efficiency, light and dark adaptation, increment thresholds. Stiles Crawford effect, temporal and spatial induction, critical fusion frequency, entoptic phenomena, visual acuity, trivariance of vision, chromaticity, theories of colour vision and colour discrimination. Classification of eye movements, local signs, corresponding points, diplopia, afferent and efferent control mechanisms, rotary movements, nystagmus, conjugate movements, vergence and stereopsis, Panum's areas, fixation disparity.

Psychology**32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology****Biochemistry****66.201 Introductory Biochemistry****Physiology****67.201 Introductory Physiology**

All papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Year III**44.305 Ocular Pharmacology**

General principles of drug actions on organ systems and the central and peripheral nervous systems. Characteristics of drugs producing miosis, mydriasis,

cycloplegia, accommodative spasm and anaesthesia of ocular surfaces.

44.310 Physiological Optics

Electrophysiology of vision, electroretinography, electro-oculography, the visual evoked potential. Visual information processing. Fusion and stereopsis in the human visual system. Recent advances in visual physiology. Instrumentation for vision research, detectors, power supplies, analog and digital recorders, signal generators.

44.306 Applied Optics

Optical design, meridional and paraxial ray tracing, aberrations of single surfaces, lens systems. The design of optical instruments, optical tolerances, and the assessment of optical performance. Luminous transmittance. Colorimetry, the CIE colorimetric systems.

44.312 Contact Lens Practice

Contact lens designs and principles of fitting. Disinfection procedures, patient instruction. Signs and symptoms of ill-fitting contact lenses and lens modification procedures.

44.313 Environmental Vision

Visual ergonomics in land transport, aviation and industry. The elements of illuminating engineering, photometric concepts and computational methods. Lamp types, principles and applications, atmospheric optics.

44.315 Ocular Pathology

A study of the pathology and clinical manifestations of diseases of the eye, orbit, lacrimal apparatus and visual pathways. Symptomatic disturbances of vision, headache. Eye signs of general disease.

44.316 Ophthalmic Optics

Cylindrical and spherocylindrical lenses, toric lenses, simple and accurate transposition. Ophthalmic prisms. Multi-focal lens design. Ophthalmic materials, absorptive lenses. Aspheric lenses. Design of low vision aids. Optical dispensing, frame description and measurement, lens marking, cutting and edging, grooving and drilling. Prescription verification, lens manufacture, surfacing, facial measurement, frame selection and adjustment.

44.330 Clinical Optometry

Refractive anomalies of the eye, changes in refraction with age, aetiology of refractive errors, presbyopia. Binocular vision anomalies, heterophoria, fusion, heterotropia. The optometric examination, objective and subjective refractive techniques. Assessment of ocular health, oculomotor balance, visual fields and colour vision. Clinical problem solving and patient management.

32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Year IV

44.414 Community Health Optometry

Organisation of health services in New Zealand, health planning and administration. Health manpower requirements. The delivery of health care, role of government statutory and voluntary agencies. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Optometric needs of particular groups. Principles of industrial safety, incidence of eye injuries, eye protection programmes, visual screening.

44.421 Project

An investigation into some aspect of optometry or visual science.

44.430 Clinical Optometry

A course of training in clinical optometry including contact lens practice, aniseikonia and subnormal vision. Practice management, ethics, professional conduct.

Psychology for BSc

The prescriptions for Psychology courses are as prescribed for BA.

Note: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology for MSc and Honours

Four papers and a Thesis (32.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following: 32.401-32.421. For prescriptions for papers 32.401-32.413 and 32.415-32.421 see Psychology for MA and Honours.

32.451 Physiological Optics

A review of selected areas of visual physiology.

32.452 Special topic in Optometry

1983: The application of physiological optics to advanced techniques for determination of the refractive status of the eye.

32.453 Research Topic in Optometry

1983: Cornea and contact lens research techniques.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Stage I

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology comprises three 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (paper 39.101), Botany 102 (paper 06.102) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102).

Biology 101 Central Concepts of Biology

Biochemical concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; organic evolution. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations. Developmental biology.

Biology for BA

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology.

The two courses in the Biology for Arts series are taught in alternate years.

*39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology

Taught in odd numbered years only. Cell Structure; Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology; control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics; mechanisms in inheritance; Physiology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Taught in even numbered years only. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

Advanced Courses

*Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology

Taught in odd numbered years only. The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; less emphasis will be given to land arthropods. (Detailed treatment of these is given in 38.205-305).

Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology

Taught in even numbered years only. The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates and vertebrates from fish through to mammals. Particular emphasis is placed on the functional design of vertebrate animals and their adaptations to special environments.

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory.

Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology. The adaptive significance, nature and control mechanisms of biological clocks will also be studied in detail.

Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals

An evolutionary study of the behavioural ecology of social animals. Communication: evolution and ontogeny of signals, channels of communication, individual recognition, aggressive and courtship signalling; cultural transmission and dialect formation. Social structures: use of space, territories, hierarchies; mating systems, strategies of the sexes, monogamy, polygamy, cooperative breeding; kin groupings.

Zoology 205, 305 Entomology

The structure, evolution and systematics of the insects. An introduction to those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychophora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders. Applied Entomology.

Biology 207, 307 Biometry

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology

Elementary concepts in zoophysiology with emphasis on adaptation to environment. Respiration, neurophysiology, and water balance receive special attention from a comparative viewpoint. The practical course provides an introduction to methods and instrumentation of importance in biological experimentation.

Biology 210 Population and Community Ecology

Elementary demography and models of population growth with equal emphasis on both plants and animals. Species interactions in multispecies associations; competition and predation. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. Practical work includes a compulsory field course, normally held during the first week of the May vacation, concentrating on the description and dynamics of native forest ecosystems (see below for dates). This paper will be taught in the second and fourth quarter of the year.

Biology 212, 312 Coastal Marine Biology

The shore and shallow sea as a habitat, life, and a workshop for ecologists. Habitat structure and inter-

tidal zonation, exemplified chiefly by New Zealand shores. Descriptive schemes of community space, with underlying physical and biotic parameters. The adaptation of the various groups of plants and animals to life between tides. Coastal biogeography. The conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes obligatory seven day field course available at Whangarei Heads during the May vacation (see below for dates). Alternative field courses may be available at Leigh Laboratory in Mid-term study break or the August vacation.

Zoology 310 Animal Morphogenesis

Aspects of the cellular structure, behaviour and biochemistry as these relate to developmental processes. Practical work involves the use of both scanning and transmission electron microscopes, acquaintance with electrophoretic and cell culture techniques as well as grafting experiments designed to illustrate general aspects of animal morphogenesis.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a weekend field course in late April and four one-day field trips normally held in the first week of the May vacation (see below for dates).

Biology 313 The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems

Current controversies on community stability and diversity. Ordination and classification techniques. Sampling, with special reference to forests. Ecosystem integration through animal-plant-pathogen interactions. Nutrient cycling. Forest dynamics with reference to different types of forest ecosystems. The tropical rain forest. A compulsory residential field class is normally held during enrolment week (see below for dates). Interpretation and analysis of the field data will take place during the Wednesday laboratory times.

Biology 314 Applied Ecology

The application of ecological principles to resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems; the planning process; wildlife management.

Zoology 315 Evolutionary Genetics

Evolutionary Genetics is a broad discipline which includes aspects of many areas of genetics. The lecture and practical courses consider factors influencing the origin and persistence of genetic variability in populations and the genetic differences between closely related species. Relationships among species, as

estimated by techniques such as chromosome analysis and electrophoresis are discussed. The genetics of a number of speciation models are considered and recent genetical advances and challenges to neo-Darwinian theory are critically examined.

Biology 316 Biological Oceanography

Characteristics of marine communities; the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes day or weekend field trips and several days of laboratory investigation.

Laboratory Work

One practical class each week for first year courses and two classes each week for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary. (BSc Regulation 7).

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to keys in the Department.

Field Courses in Botany/Biology, 1984

06.361: 21-26 May **39.311:** 7-10 May
39.210: 6-11 May **39.313:** 20-24 February
39.212: 11-19 May

ZOOLOGY FOR MSc

(Three papers selected from 38.401-38.410 and a Thesis (38.601)).

This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year.

38.401 Evolution and Natural Selection

This course critically examines the basic structure and logical framework of modern evolutionary theories. In particular the ruling paradigm of neo-Darwinism is appraised, wider and more deeply than at the undergraduate level. Considered also are subjects such as the nature of species, sexual reproduction and macroevolution. The course requires the student to conduct much independent reading, and active participation in seminars.

38.402 Application of Systems Analysis in Physiology

Zoophysiology II. Selected topics in comparative neurobiology and physiological control systems.

38.403 Chronobiology

The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

38.404 Behavioural Ecology and Sociobiology

Selected topics on the evolution of sociality in animals, including man.

38.405 Entomology and Pest Management

(a) The functional anatomy and reproductive and life history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant, and

(b) Modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

38.406 Southern Oceans' Biogeography

The geology and tectonics of the southern continents, the evolution of the circulation of the southern oceans, palaeoclimatology. Understanding of these phenomena is used to interpret the biogeography of the southern hemisphere lands with emphasis on the N.Z. region. Taught jointly with Botany and Geology.

38.407 Community Ecology

A series of seminars leading to an understanding of community dynamics as exemplified by succession and island biogeography.

38.408 Marine Biology

Selected topics such as the distribution patterns of plankton, reproductive and larval strategies of marine animals, and the population dynamics of fish and benthic animals.

38.409 Zoophysiology

Zoophysiology I. Selected topics in comparative respiration and metabolism.

38.410 Morphogenesis

Recent work on membrane structure, cellular adhesion, segregation and recognition is considered and related to the overall biochemical and genetical control of morphogenetic systems, particularly to cell positioning and the formation of pattern during development.

Postgraduate Research: MSc Thesis and PhD

Staff and facilities are available for Masters and PhD research in many areas of zoology, environmental biology and the interaction of plants and animals. Although much research is field oriented, of animals in natural and experimental situations, excellent facilities are also available for physiological and ultrastructural studies.

Research by staff covers such diverse interests as marine ecology, especially of the inshore communities; the behavioural ecology of both terrestrial and aquatic animals, with emphasis on sociality and communication; entomology and pest management; the physiology of nervous and respiratory systems; chronobiology, morphogenesis, ultrastructure and cellular and organ functions.

There runs through all studies the related themes of evolutionary change and adaptation, and of systematics and population dynamics. Encouragement is given to an experimental approach based soundly on statistical techniques.

Much of the marine research is done at the Leigh Marine Laboratory; studies of native birds and lizards occur throughout the Hauraki Gulf Islands.

The McGregor Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 am until 5 pm.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environmental Studies

An inter-disciplinary undergraduate paper in Environmental Studies is offered at Stage II level. Responsibility for the administration of this paper has been assigned to the Department of Town Planning.

84.200 Environmental Studies (4 credits)

Prerequisites: 24 Stage I credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including six credits from the Science Faculty.

Introduction to global environmental problems of population, resources and pollution, with local illustrations through tutorials and field trips.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipClinPsych

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and
 - (b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.
2. Admission to the Course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall
 - (a) follow a Course of study of not less than three years
 - (b) concurrently follow a Course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 32.403 and 32.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

Course Content

4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

Part 1 32.500 (two years)

Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instruction in the practice of psychology. Each candidate will be required to undertake a minimum of 12 hours per week during the first academic year and 15 hours per week during the second academic year of supervised clinical work with patients at the Department of Psychology or at any approved mental health institution (as may be required).

Part 2 32.501 (one year)

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the Department of Psychology of the University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.
 6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical and practical work as may be required.
 7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.
 8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.
-

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipClinPsych

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The Course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult the Head of Department before 31 October preceding their first enrolment for the course.

Part 1 32.500 (first and second years)

In the first year candidates are required to complete papers 32.403 and 32.409 plus at least two other graduate papers; perform work supervised at the Department of Psychology; and visit as instructed.

In the second year candidates are required to complete the writing of their master's thesis to be submitted by the end of this year; and attend classes as required; and perform clinical work of no less than 15 hours per week at the Department of Psychology or another approved mental health institution.

Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult the Head of Department at the end of their second year in Part 1 of the course.

Part 2 32.501 (third year)

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week in an approved mental health institution is required.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

DipCompMaths

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following courses as prescribed for the degree of BSc:

(i) Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241

(ii) at least one of Mathematics 170, 180

(iii) Computer Science 230, 290, 390

(iv) one further paper in Computer Science or Applied Mathematics carrying at least four credits above Stage I.

2. A candidate permitted by the Senate to enrol for the Diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, may be required by the Senate to include all or any of the unfulfilled prerequisite as additional papers.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a Course of study of one year.

4. (a) The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following papers:

07.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics (weighting 6)

07.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics (weighting 2)

07.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics (weighting 1)

07.593 Project in Computational Mathematics (weighting 3)

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the papers weighted respectively as shown in paragraph (a) of this Regulation.

5. (a) The project (07.593) shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science, of the year of the candidate's enrolment for the Diploma.

(b) Save where the Senate extends the time, the requirements for the Diploma shall be completed within that year.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

PREScriptions FOR DipCompMaths

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Computer Science 07.290 and Mathematics papers 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241 and at least one of 26.170 and 26.180. They will also normally have obtained passes in Computer Science papers 07.230, 07.390 and a further advanced paper in Computer Science or Applied Mathematics, although they may be permitted to complete some of the requirements while enrolled for the diploma. The course of study consists of a lecture course (07.590) together with a practical work (07.591), participation in a Seminar series (07.592) and the completion of a project (07.593).

07.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics

Numerical methods in linear algebra, differential equations, optimisation, and related fields. The construction of algorithms for the efficient solution of computational problems.

07.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics

Practical work in computer programming and the construction of Mathematical software.

07.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics

To satisfy the requirements of this course, each candidate participates in the seminar series arranged by the Department of Computer Science and presents at least one seminar to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Computer Science.

07.593 Project in Computational Mathematics

An investigation, supported by computer work, of some approved topic in Computational Mathematics or of an application to some other subject.

DIPLOMA IN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY (GEOTHERMAL)

DipEnTech (Geotherm)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal) shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
 - (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in science or engineering or
 - (b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment in science or engineering to the approval of the Senate.
2. Admission to the Course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a Course of study of one year.
4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of three parts. The Diploma shall be granted by examination.

Part I

A core paper in Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100)

Part II

- EITHER (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101) and
(b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102) OR
(c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103) and
(d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104)

Part III

A project (86.606) on some aspect of Geothermal Energy

5. The project (86.606) shall be delivered to the Registrar by November 1 of the year of the candidates enrolment for the Diploma, or such later date as may be approved by Senate.
6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipEnTech (Geotherm)

DIPLOMA IN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY (GEOTHERMAL)

The Course of study for this Diploma is taught under the auspices of the Geothermal Institute which has been set up within the University of Auckland by special funding from the United Nations Development Programme and the New Zealand Government. Teaching will be carried out within the Faculty of Science and the School of Engineering by the academic staff, and by visiting lecturers from Government agencies and private organisations engaged in geothermal exploration and development.

Applications for admission to this Diploma course by foreign students must be made to the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute by 1 September (15 October for New Zealand students) for entry to the course in the following year. The number of students accepted for the course will be restricted each year.

Note: Any prospective student who has not passed the University Entrance Examination, who has been previously enrolled at a New Zealand University other than the University of Auckland, or who last attended an overseas university must apply for admission under the Admission Regulations as defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

Part I will be the equivalent of two papers. The examination for the Diploma shall be in three parts and must be passed as a whole.

Part 1

Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100)

Scope of geothermal projects. Basic facts of geothermal systems. Introduction to geothermal exploration and technology. Reservoir engineering. Chemistry of thermal fluids. Economic, environmental and legal aspects. Case Studies.

Part 2

EITHER (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101)

Petrology, secondary mineralisation and alteration. Drillhole logging. Geochemistry of geothermal fluids. Geophysical investigation of geothermal fields. Estimation and assessment of thermal field potential and

(b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102)

Planimetric and geological mapping techniques. Mapping and sampling of geothermal discharges. Geophysical prospecting techniques. Geochemical analysis. Drillhole logging techniques and instrumentation, OR

(c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103)

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid transmission, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics of geothermal fluids, well operation and analysis, reservoir modelling and assessment, corrosion and deposition, materials for geothermal plant, and

(d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104)

Applied thermodynamics. Industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Process heat. Power cycles and electricity generation. Waste disposal, land erosion, subsidence. Environmental effects of geothermal wastes. Environmental Impact Report preparation. Assessment of geothermal fields as undeveloped natural resources, tourist development, wilderness protection. Development planning and costing.

Part 3

A written project on some aspect of geothermal energy including some degree of original research by the candidate (86.606).

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL EDUCATION

DipMathEd

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Mathematical Education shall before enrolment for this Diploma:

(1) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or have satisfied Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts or Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science and

(2) (a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

(i) papers 220 or 221 and 240 or 241 and (ii) one other 200 level course in mathematics; or (b) have to the satisfaction of the Senate reached an equivalent level of attainment and

(3) be required to have had teaching experience to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics except where the Head of that Department permits otherwise.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics may require or permit.

3. (a) A candidate shall complete a Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics consisting of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers. The selection must include a project, 26.500 which counts as four credits. At least 16 credits must be selected from papers 26.500-26.569.

(b) A candidate who does not have an adequate knowledge of the major areas of secondary school mathematics will be required to make up the deficiency by attending an appropriate course or courses as directed by the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3 (a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidates may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1980.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMathEd

DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL EDUCATION

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed or almost completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in papers 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241 and one other 200 level paper in Mathematics. Although the Regulations also require that a candidate should normally have had some teaching experience, this requirement can be waived on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics: intending candidates without such experience are invited to consult with the Head of the Department prior to enrolment. The course of study consists of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers. The selection must include a project, 26.500 which counts as four credits. At least 16 credits must be selected from papers 26.500-26.569. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

- 26.500 Project in Mathematical Education (4)
- 26.505 Topics in the History of Mathematics (4)
- 26.515 Mathematical Logic and the Philosophy of Mathematics (6)
- 26.520 Elementary Algebra from an Advanced Standpoint (6)
- 26.530 Elementary Calculus from an Advanced Standpoint (4)
- 26.550 Elementary Geometry from an Advanced Standpoint (4)
- 26.560 Advanced Studies of Topics in Elementary Mathematics (4)
- 26.561 Studies in Applied Mathematics Education (4)
- 26.562 Topics in Mathematical Education A (4)
- 26.563 Topics in Mathematical Education B (4)
- 26.564 Special topics in Mathematical Education (6)
- 26.565 Advanced topics in Mathematical Education (6)

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

DipStats

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree or have satisfied Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Arts or Regulation 2 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science, and shall
 - (a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):
 - (i) papers 220 or 221 and 240 or 241 and (ii) paper 280 or (before 1974) paper 381; or
 - (b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.
2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics may require or permit.
3. (a) A candidate shall complete a Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit, consisting of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level papers in Mathematics and Computer Science and 300 or 400 level statistics papers in other subjects; together with a project, 26.580, which counts as four credits. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers 26.380, 26.381, 26.391 or 26.395, 26.480 to 26.490 and 26.581 to 26.589.
- (b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.
4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3 (a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.
5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other degree or diploma.
6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipStats DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

This diploma is available to students who have completed or almost completed a Bachelor's degree, and have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240 or 280, or their equivalents. The course of study is tailored to fit individual student needs and is made up of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level papers in statistics, operations research, computer science and mathematics, and relevant papers offered by other departments, together with a project, 26.580. Candidates may complete the course of one year's full-time study or else spend two or more years on a part-time basis. Details are available from the Mathematics and Statistics Department and the Diploma Course Regulations in this calendar should be consulted. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

- 26.580 Project in Statistics (4)
26.581 Topics in Statistics (4)
26.582 Special Topics in Statistics (4)
26.583 Further Topics in Statistics (4)

CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

08.350 Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.

The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:

Counting methods

Counting statistics

Handling radioactive substances

Source preparation

Radiological safety

Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

Prerequisite: 08.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 08.350 without having passed 08.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

08.351 Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year, to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the second half year, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement. The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radio-isotope generators

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

Prerequisite: 08.350 (Note: 08.350 may be taken in the same year).

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Blank Page

Faculty of Commerce

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	258 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
	267 Degree of Master of Commerce
	269 Degree of Master of Business Administration

Degree Course Prescriptions	270 Department of Accountancy
	271 Department of Computer Science
	271 Department of Economics
	272 Department of Management Studies
	274 Department of Mathematics and Statistics
	274 NZ Society of Accountants Professional Examinations
	274 UK Institute of Cost and Management Accountants Examinations

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	275 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration
---	---

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. (a) Admission to any paper in Part I of the Course of Study in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 15 January, or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year in which the applicant proposes to enrol.
- (b) Admission to any paper in Part I shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in university and public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

Minimum Time for Degree

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Definition of a Paper

3. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Course Content

4. Every candidate in his Course of Study for this degree
- (a) shall comply with the requirements specified below for Part I and Part II;
- (b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Part I

5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part I a candidate shall be required
- (a) to pass in two papers selected from
Mathematics, Applied 26.180; 26.181
Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142
Computer Science 07.100, 07.105
Economics 13.102, 13.105
Management Studies 72.100;
- (b) to pass the following Stage I papers
Accounting 01.100, 01.101 or 01.102, 01.103;
Commercial Law 02.100;
Economics 13.100, 13.101 or 13.103, 13.104;

Order of Presenting Course

- (c) before taking any other paper for Part I of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (a) of this Regulation;
- (d) before taking any paper for Part II of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (b) of this Regulation: provided that the Senate may waive the requirements of paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this Regulation for a candidate
- (i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of this University; or
- (ii) enrolled, under Regulation 13 (1) of these Regulations, conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
- (iii) enrolled conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Part II

6. (a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part II a candidate shall be required to pass no fewer than thirteen papers at any stage, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies;

(b) A candidate may include as one, two, or three papers for this Degree one, two, or three papers not already passed for this degree from any subject prescribed for any other degree of this University; provided that (i) for Science papers to be available for credit under this clause each such Science paper must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of BSc, and (ii) for the purpose of this Regulation, Science papers carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science papers from the same stage of the same subject.

Maximum Course Load

7. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

Direct Entry

8. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage I. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting
Economics
Mathematics

Credits

9. (1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics, on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this Regulation and Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142.

10. A candidate for this degree who abandoned another course of study and passed in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper for any degree or diploma, may be credited with that paper for this degree.

11. (1) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100 and 02.200 and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 12 of Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall be credited with Management Studies 72.203, Economics 13.103 and two unspecified papers on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB (Hons)

12. (1) A candidate who

(a) for this degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

(i) two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.140, 26.141, 16.142

Computer Science 07.100, 07.105

Economics 13.102, 13.105

Management Studies 72.100;

(ii) Accounting 01.100, 01.101 or 01.102, 01.103;

(iii) Economics 13.100, 13.101 or 13.103, 13.104;

(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

(iv) Legal System 25.103;

(v) Law of Contract 25.105;

(vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302;

(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309;

(viii) Industrial Law 25.212;

(ix) Income Tax 25.221;

(c) for this degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers (including no fewer than three Stage III papers from the subjects Accounting, Economics and Management Studies) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Economics, Management Studies, Mathematics and Computer Science, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

BCom/BA, BCom/BSc

13. (1) A candidate whose academic record is, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, of sufficiently high standard, may, with the permission of the Senate, be admitted to a conjoint course of study for this Degree and the Degree either of BA or of BSc (in this Regulation called "a conjoint course").

(2) Admission to a conjoint course of study shall be either at the beginning of that course or immediately after the first year of academic study either for this Degree or the Degree of BA or of BSc.

(3) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall be required to re-enrol for it, with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and of the Dean of the other Faculty concerned, in each year after the year of first enrolment (so that a continuous enrolment is maintained).

(4) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who

(a) for Part I of this degree has passed the seven papers prescribed in Regulation 5;

(b) for Part II of this degree has passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics and Management Studies, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics and Management Studies;

(c) has completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.

(5) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Elective Papers

14. Except as provided in Regulation 6 (b), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

15. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject, unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

16. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

(3) A candidate who enrolled for the degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate to complete the requirements for the degree by following a prescribed Course of Study.

(4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1977.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
2. The Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

SCHEDULE

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
ACCOUNTING				
Accounting – Stage I				
01.100 Accounting (a)				
01.101 Accounting (b)		01.100		
01.102 Financial Accounting		01.103		
01.103 Management Accounting		01.102		
Accounting – Stage II				
01.200 Financial Accounting	01.100			
01.201 Accounting for Special Entities	01.100			
01.202 Cost & Management Accounting	01.101 or 01.102; 01.103			
01.203 Accounting Systems & Data Processing	01.101; 72.100			
*01.204 Public Sector Accounting	01.100			
01.205 Financial Management	01.100; 01.101 or 01.102; 01.103			
Accounting – Stage III				
01.300 Financial Accounting	01.200			
01.301 Auditing	01.200	01.203		
01.302 Cost & Management Accounting	01.202			
01.303 Investment Analysis & Planning	01.205			

COMMERCIAL LAW

Commercial Law – Stage I				
02.100 Introduction to Law				
Commercial Law – Stage II				
02.200 Contract Law	02.100			
02.201 Finance Law	02.100	02.200		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
Commercial Law – Stage III				
02.300 Company Law and Partnership	02.200			02.300 is not available to a candidate who has passed Commercial Law prior to 1969.
02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning	02.200			
†02.302 Industrial Law	02.200			
†02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade	02.201			

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer Science – Stage I				
07.100	Introduction to Programming		07.101,	
07.101	Elements of Computing		72.100 07.100	07.101 is not acceptable as a part I paper for BCom.
07.105	Introduction to Computer Science	07.100		
Computer Science – Stage II				
07.210	Computer Organization	07.100; 07.105		
07.220	Information Structures and Programming Languages	07.100; 07.105		
07.230	Computing Laboratory	07.100; 07.105		
07.235	Computer Applications	07.100; 07.105	07.230	72.220; 72.221
07.290	Numerical Computation	07.100; 26.120 or 26.121 or 26.122; 26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142		
Computer Science – Stage III				
07.301	Topic in Computer Science (a)	Permission from Head of Department		07.301, 07.302 and 07.303 are 2 credit papers and must be aggregated to 4 credits before they can be credited as one paper for BCom.
07.302	Topic in Computer Science (b)	Permission from Head of Department		
07.303	Topic in Computer Science (c)	Permission from Head of Department		
07.304	Topic in Computer Science (d)	Permission from Head of Department		
07.305	Topic in Computer Science (e)	Permission from Head of Department		
07.306	Topic in Computer Science (f)	Permission from Head of Department		
07.310	Advanced Computer Organization	07.210; 07.230		
†07.320	Advanced Information Structures	07.220; 07.230		
07.340	Operating Systems	07.210; 07.230		
†07.350	Theory of Computation	07.100; 26.220 or 26.221	07.250	
07.390	Numerical Analysis	07.290; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
ECONOMICS				
Economics – Stage I				
Note: Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.				
13.100 Microeconomics			13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136	
13.101 Macroeconomics		13.100	13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136	
13.102 Statistical Methods			26.180; 26.181	13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed 13.202 before 1977.
13.103 Principles of Economics			13.100; 13.101; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136	
13.104 Applied Economics		13.103 or 13.100; 13.101		
13.105 Elementary Mathematical Methods in Economics				
Note: Advanced study of economics requires an adequate background in mathematics. This can be obtained by taking either 26.120 and 26.140 (or approved alternatives) in the Mathematics and Statistics Department, or 13.105. Students with a good entrance standard should take Mathematics papers. Students enrolling in 13.105 must seek the permission of the Head of Department; and be currently enrolled in or have previously passed one other Economics I paper.				
Economics – Stage II				
13.200 Microeconomics	13.100; 13.101			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).
13.201 Macroeconomics	13.100; 13.101			
13.203 Managerial Economics	13.100 or 13.103			
13.204 New Zealand Public Economics	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103			
13.205 Introduction to Econometrics	13.100; 13.101 and one of 13.102, 13.202, 26.180, 26.181			
13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103		17.200	
13.211 The International Economy since 1870	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103		17.201	
13.213 Economic History of USA 1776-1940	13.100; 13.101 or 13.103			

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
13.214	The New Zealand Economy	13.101 or 13.103			13.104 and 13.214 may not be taken concurrently.
Economics – Stage III					
Note: Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302, 13.303 and 13.305 must have previously passed 13.102 and 13.105, or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students with a good mathematical background are advised to take in place of 13.105, 26.120 and 26.140 in the Mathematics and Statistics Department. Students are strongly advised to have taken 13.205.					
13.300	Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200; 13.201			
13.302	Econometrics	13.200 or 13.201		26.381	
*13.303	Operations Research	13.203		72.308	
13.304	International Trade	13.200	13.201		
13.305	Financial Economics	13.200			
13.306	Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas	13.200 or 13.201			
13.307	Public Expenditure	13.200 or 13.204			
13.308	Economics of Labour	13.200; 13.201			
†13.309	Special Topic				
13.310	Economic History of Australia and NZ	Any two Stage II Economics papers		17.300	
*13.312	Special Topic				
13.313	Management and Enterprise in the British Economy: (1750-1939)	Any two Stage II Economics papers			

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies – Stage I

72.100	Business Computing			07.101	
--------	--------------------	--	--	--------	--

Management Studies – Stage II

72.201	Marketing Management	Any four Part I papers			
72.202	Management Science	72.100 and either 13.102 or 26.181			Recommended pre-requisite paper 26.122 or 13.105.
72.203	Organisation and Management	Any four Part I papers		72.200	
72.204	Organisational Behaviour	Any four Part I papers		32.210	
72.220	Systems Analysis	4 Part I papers including 72.100 and either 01.101, or 01.102; 01.103	72.221		With the permission of the Head of Department, 07.100 and 07.105 may serve as a substitute for 72.100 in pre-requisites.
72.221	Programming Laboratory		72.220		

Management Studies – Stage III

*72.300	Policy Studies	72.201; 72.203; 72.204			
72.301	Consumer Behaviour	72.201; 72.204			
†72.302	Operations Management	72.202; 72.203			
72.303	Industrial Relations	72.203; 72.204			Recommended related paper 02.302.

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
*72.304 Management Information Systems	72.100; 72.203; 72.204			
72.306 Marketing Research	72.201 and one of 13.102, 26.180, 26.181			
72.307 Personnel Administration	72.203; 72.204			
†72.308 Operations Research	72.202; 72.203			
72.309 International Business	72.201; 72.203			
*72.310 Organisational Research Methods	72.203; 72.204 and one of 13.102, 26.180, 26.181			
*72.311 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and New Venture Management	72.203; 72.204			
72.312 Special Topic	72.203; 72.204; 72.220; 72.221	72.321; 72.322	72.320; 72.322	Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
72.313 Special Topic				
72.320 Systems Design				
72.321 Systems Project				
72.322 Data Base Management Systems		72.320; 72.321		
†72.323 Systems Economics	72.203; 72.204; 72.220; 72.221		72.304	
72.324 Data Communications	72.220 or 07.210 or 07.220			

MATHEMATICS

Mathematics, Applied – Stage I

26.180 Principles of Statistics	26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181	No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.102
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------	--

Note: Credit for 26.181 may be given in lieu of 26.180 for inadequate performance in 26.180.

26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics	26.180
---	--------

Mathematics, Applied – Stage II

26.280 Statistical Theory	26.180, or approval of Head of Department	26.240 or 26.241
26.281 Statistical Methods	26.181 or 26.180 or approval of Head of Department	

Mathematics, Applied – Stage III

26.380 Probability	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241
--------------------	--

	Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restriction	Qualifications
26.381	Statistical Analysis	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221 or 26.240 or 26.241			
26.391	Optimization in Operations Research	07.100 or equivalent 26.220 or 26.221		26.361	
26.395	Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research	07.100 or equivalent 26.180; 26.240 or 26.241; or permission of Head of Department		26.361	

Mathematics, Pure – Stage I

Note: Streaming for papers: 26.120, 26.121, 26.140, 26.141 will be based on student's preparation. Students with an A Bursary are encouraged to enrol in papers: 26.120, 26.140 and students with a qualification of B Bursary or less, 26.121, 26.141 or 26.122, 26.142.

26.120	Principles of Algebra			26.121, 26.122, 26.221	
26.121	Introductory Algebra			26.120, 26.122, 26.221	
26.122	Finite Mathematics			26.120, 26.121, 26.221	
26.140	Principles of Calculus			26.141, 26.142 26.241	
26.141	Introductory Calculus			26.140, 26.142, 26.241	
26.142	Concepts of Calculus			26.140, 26.141, 26.241	

Mathematics, Pure – Stage II

One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc

At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Mathematics, Pure – Stage III

One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc

At the discretion of Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

ELECTIVE PAPERS – any Stage

One, two or three papers as prescribed for any other Degree not already taken for this Degree.

The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other Degree.

*This paper will not be taught in the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper may not be taught during current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1 (a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
 - (b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and (ii) have obtained a grade higher than C— in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree,
 provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such preconditions as it thinks fit.
2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take
 - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.
6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.
7. Subject to Regulation 9 (d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.

Honours

- 8 (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulation 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis

- 9 (a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B — in the papers sat in the first year.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Personal Course of Study

10. The personal Course of study of a candidate shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

12 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 *Calendar* may complete the Degree under those Regulations or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

SCHEDULE

(1) Accounting

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (01.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (01.603) which shall count as one paper.

To be eligible for Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this degree. A candidate not seeking Honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 01.400 to 01.414 and 02.400 to 02.406.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

Two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom papers for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

(2) Economics

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.415.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(3) Management Studies

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subjects Management Studies, Accounting or Economics including any three Stage III Management Studies papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis (72.601) which counts as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 72.400 to 72.416.

All candidates must enrol for paper 72.410 (Research Methods) in the first year of enrolment.

With the permission of the Head of Department a candidate may enrol for two papers and a thesis in the first year of enrolment for this degree.

A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of two papers in the first year.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

MBA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 15 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceeding that in which the candidate proposes to enrol. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree and have had not less than two years of relevant employment experience, or
 - (b) hold an approved professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering or other approved discipline, and have had not less than two years of relevant employment experience, or
 - (c) have completed with outstanding merit the requirements for the award of the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration.
2. Admission to the Course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Management Studies.
3. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

Course Content

4. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of two parts, each of which shall be passed as a whole.

Part I

70.400, 70.401 Fundamental Concepts for Business and Industrial Administration

70.410, 70.411 Business and Industrial Administration Functions

70.420, 70.421 Management Skills and Policy

Part 2

70.500 Organisation, Strategy, Information and Control

70.510 Business, Government, Society and the Environment

70.520 Management Project (value 2 papers)

Credits

5. A candidate admitted to the course of study under Regulation 1 (c) shall be granted credit for Part 1.

Transitional Provision

- 6 (a) Subject to Regulations 1 and 2, the holder of a Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration awarded under the Regulations in force prior to 1 January, 1983 may be admitted to the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Business Administration.
- (b) A candidate admitted under Regulation 6 (a) shall complete the requirements for the degree by following a Course of study prescribed by Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management Studies
7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1983.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Accounting 1

01.100 Accounting (a)

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

01.101 Accounting (b)

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

01.102 Financial Accounting

Basic concepts and techniques in business accounting and financial management.

01.103 Management Accounting

Budgeting and cost accounting for business planning, control and capital expansion.

Accounting II

01.200 Financial Accounting

Company accounting and finance.

01.201 Accounting for Special Entities

Trust accounting; farm accounting and other selected topics.

01.202 Cost and Management Accounting

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

01.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing

Accounting systems for information and control, commercial data processing and computer programming.

01.204 Public Sector Accounting

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

01.205 Financial Management

Fundamental aspects, concepts of value and risk, theory of capital structure, sources of finance and basics of capital budgeting.

Accounting III

01.300 Financial Accounting

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

01.301 Auditing

01.302 Cost and Management Accounting

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

01.303 Investment Analysis and Planning

Security analysis, and portfolio formation and evaluation. Information and the behaviour of capital markets. The regulations of capital markets.

Accounting for MCom and Honours

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four

papers and a thesis. To be eligible for Honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking Honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

01.400 Accounting Theory

01.401 Contemporary Financial Accounting Issues

01.402 Management Accounting

01.403 Contemporary Price Level Accounting Issues

01.404 History of Accounting Thought

01.405 Accounting Information Systems

01.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting

01.407 Budgetary Control

01.408 Auditing

01.409 Special Topic

01.410 Evaluation of Accounting Information

01.411 Contemporary Issues in Accounting for the Primary Industry

01.412 Theoretical and Empirical Research in Accounting

01.413 Management Decision Making and Control in the Government Sector

01.414 International Accounting

01.601 Thesis

01.603 Research Essay

02.400 Special Topic

02.401 Taxation

02.402 Forensic Accounting

02.403 Law of Marketing

02.404 Computer Law

02.405 Special Topic

02.406 Export Law

02.407 Advanced Finance Law

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year. Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vocational reading.

Commercial Law I

02.100 Introduction to Law

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.

Commercial Law II

02.200 Contract Law

The principles of the law of contract and of agency.

02.201 Finance Law

Legal methods of raising and securing finance, including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance, and negotiable instruments.

Commercial Law III

02.300 Company Law and Partnership

The general principles of company law and partnership in New Zealand.

02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning

The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

†02.302 Industrial Law

Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.

†02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade

The law relating to the marketing of goods inside New Zealand and for the export market.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

For Prescriptions see under BSc.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Economics I

Note: Papers 13.100 and 13.101 are for students who wish to advance beyond Stage 1 in Economics. Mathematics up to University Entrance level will be assumed. All other students are advised to take Papers 13.103 and 13.104.

13.100 Microeconomics

The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

13.101 Macroeconomics

The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy and international trade.

13.102 Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its application in business and economics. Probability distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

13.103 Principles of Economics

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

13.104 Applied Economics

The application of basic principles of economics to selected New Zealand policy issues including trade, unemployment, inflation, regional development, local authority reorganisation and finance, population and the environment.

13.105 Elementary Mathematical Methods in Economics

The study of those areas of economics and commerce which make an extensive use of analytical techniques such as mathematics and logic. Topics will include the formulation of economic models as functions,

uses of linear algebra in analysing market equilibria and production structures, and the study of conditions for economic optima such as maximum utility and least cost in terms of calculus and elementary linear programming.

Economics II

13.200 Microeconomics

The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

13.201 Macroeconomics

A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level.

13.203 Managerial Economics

A survey of the use of applied micro-economic techniques for solving resource management problems.

13.204 New Zealand Public Economics

The study of central and local governments' expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Current issues such as income maintenance policies and tax reform will also be studied.

13.205 Introduction to Econometrics

An introduction to model building and research methodology in economics. Selected empirical topics in both micro- and macroeconomics will be studied.

13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870

An introductory economic history of the first country to undergo industrialisation.

13.211 The International Economy since 1870

The development of the institutional framework of trade, international monetary arrangements and the principal trading nations.

13.213 Economic History of USA 1776-1940

13.214 The New Zealand Economy

A survey of problems and issues relating to the New Zealand economy.

Economics III

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.300 Theory of Value

The theory of value and distribution from both neo-classical and Marxist perspectives. Topics include sectoral models, factor markets and NZ case studies.

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

Employment and output theory; money; models of growth and fluctuations.

13.302 Econometrics

*13.303 Operations Research

13.304 International Trade

13.305 Financial Economics

Microeconomic theory extended to cover time, uncertainty, taxation, transaction costs, and such legal entities as companies.

13.306 Classical, Marxist & Modern Economic Ideas

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

13.307 Public Expenditure

Welfare economics, social policy and public sector pricing and investment decisions.

13.308 Economics of Labour**†13.309 Special Topic**

For 1985 International Finance.

13.310 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand***13.312 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

13.313 Management and Enterprise in the British Economy 1750-1939**Economics for MA, MCom and Honours**

Note: Except by permission of the Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course. Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.400 Growth and Fluctuations**13.401 Monetary Theory****13.402 Econometrics****13.403 Operations Research****13.404 Development and Planning****13.405 Public Economics****13.406 The History of Economic Thought****13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive,****Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies****13.408 Urban Economics****13.409 Mathematical Programming****13.410 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.411 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.412 Economic Forecasting**13.413 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.414 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.415 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

13.601 Thesis**13.603 Research Essay**

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies emphasises the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

Management Studies I**72.100 Business Computing**

Introduction to computer hardware and software systems specific to business operations.

Management Studies II**72.201 Marketing Management**

Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution and general organisation and strategy.

72.202 Management Science

An introduction to mathematical, statistical and computer techniques to assist decision-making, planning and policy formation in the public and private sectors, including applications to financial, marketing and operations management.

72.203 Organisation and Management

The study of organisational structures for differing tasks and environments. Flows of work, material, information and decisions. Formal and informal communications. Organisational design.

72.204 Organisational Behaviour

Individual and group behaviour in organisations.

72.220 Systems Analysis

Methods of document processing, record-keeping, and control for computer and supporting clerical systems.

72.221 Programming Laboratory

Practice and experimentation in the use of a major business programming language.

Management Studies III***72.300 Policy Studies**

Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and opportunities with internal capabilities of an enterprise.

72.301 Consumer Behaviour

A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

†72.302 Operations Management

Planning, organisation and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

72.303 Industrial Relations

Development of industrial relations theory and of theories of collective bargaining. Managerial ideology.

gies and their impact on industrial relations behaviour. Trade unionism and ideologies of the labour movement. The political activities of trade unions and employer organisations. Union democracy and oligarchy and the internal government of trade unions. The role of government in industrial relations and in wage and salary determination. Strikes and disputes. Industrial democracy and issues and experiments in employee participation and control. Multi-national companies and industrial relations.

***72.304 Management Information Systems**

The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising and controlling.

72.306 Marketing Research

Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

72.307 Personnel Administration

Policies and procedures of personnel management. The role of the personnel manager. The recruitment, selection and allocation of labour. Job and organisational design and the personnel function. Manpower forecasting and manpower planning. Training, development and performance appraisal of staff. Incentive payment systems and the design and administration of wage and salary policies at the level of the firm.

†72.308 Operation Research

72.309 International Business

International trade forces. Investigation of the international business environment and formulation of appropriate multi-national business and marketing strategies.

***72.310 Organisational Research Methods**

Methods for scientific research concerning organisations, including the design of field experiments and evaluation methods.

***72.311 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and New Venture Management**

72.312 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.313 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

72.320 Systems Design

Concepts and practices of computer software architects are introduced and applied to the design of business systems.

72.321 Systems Project

Systems analysis, design, and development techniques combined to solve a specific problem.

72.322 Data Base Management Systems

Determination of information needs and patterns of data flow within a data base environment.

†72.323 Systems Economics

Determination of technical, operational and economic feasibility of computer proposals.

72.324 Data Communications

Data communications technology, facilities and planning are introduced in context of distributed computer systems.

Management Studies for MCom and Honours

72.400 Strategic Management

72.401 Advanced Marketing

72.402 Management of Change (in the Post-Industrial Society)

72.403 Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice

72.404 Information Systems

72.405 Organisational Development

72.406 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management

72.407 Empirical Study in New Zealand Management

72.408 Operations Research

72.409 Mathematical Programming

72.410 Research Methods

72.411 Special Topic

72.412 Special Topic

72.413 Special Topic

72.414 Special Topic

72.415 Special Topic

72.416 Special Topic

72.601 Thesis

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current calendar year.

Business Administration for MBA

70.400, 70.401 Fundamental Concepts for Business and Industrial Administration

The course will be modular encompassing the following fields of study:

Accounting: financial reporting and analysis; accounting methods; valuation of assets and liabilities; accounting standards and auditing; taxation; cost accounting, management accounting and control.

Computing: transaction processing; systems and information analysis; computer software and hardware.

Decision analysis: analysis and interpretation of numerical information; quantitative decision-making techniques.

Economics: resource allocation; industry and market structures; public sector economics; economic regulations; national production and income; inflation, growth, employment, the balance of payments and the monetary system; international economics.

Law: legal system; contract and company law.

Organisational behaviour: human needs; personal and career development; individual and group behaviour; leadership; organisation structures.

70.410, 70.411 Business and Industrial Administration Functions

The course will be modular encompassing the following fields of study:

Finance: financial planning and budgeting; working capital management; investment decisions; cost of capital and sources of funds; financial structure; dividend policy.

Marketing: consumer behaviour; market research; product and service selection; pricing; promotion; distribution of goods and services; international marketing.

Operations and Production: product and service design; engineering economy; facilities location and layout; work methods, measurement and standards; man-machine systems, automation and job design; capacity management; operations scheduling; inventory and resource management; operations control; quality control; reliability and maintenance.

Personnel: job-design; personnel selection; training, development and performance appraisal; remuneration policies.

70.420, 70.421 Management Skills and Policy

Skills: Individual and group training in the skills for information-processing, peer relationships, leadership, conflict-resolution, resource allocation, decision-making and entrepreneurship necessary in general management.

Policy: Case studies and readings focussing on management policy for operating and administrative decisions.

70.500 Organisation, Strategy, Information and Control

Strategic management; organisation design and development; management information and decision support systems; research and development; technology and innovation; industrial relations; new enterprise and small business management; project management.

70.510 Business, Government, Society and the Environment

Business and the legal system; political analysis; social and community issues; world resources and the environment; international business.

70.520 Management Project (Value 2 papers)

A project embodying detailed field investigation of a management problem and preparation of a report on the design, analysis, results and conclusions of the study.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

For Prescriptions see Index.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS**Exemptions**

Exemptions are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1971 should consult the 1974 Calendar page 345. Other students who enrolled for the first time prior to 1975 should consult the 1976 Calendar page 297.

(b) Other students will be required to complete the BCom degree passing in the Accounting papers: 01.100, 01.101, 01.200, 01.201, or 01.204 or 01.205, 01.202, 01.203, 01.300, 01.301, 01.302 or 01.303 and the Commercial Law papers numbered: 02.100, 02.200 or 02.303, 02.201, 02.300 and 02.301.

Any of the above papers not passed for credit to the BCom must be passed for COP.

Students should note that exemptions from the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Examinations can be authorised by the Society only; so those with any queries regarding the Society's requirements should write directly to the Education Officer, New Zealand Society of Accountants, PO Box 11-342, Wellington.

THE EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE INSTITUTE OF COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANTS (UNITED KINGDOM)

BCom graduates who have followed a course covering the papers required by the New Zealand Society of Accountants and the Cost and Management Accounting Division for exemption from their examinations are exempt from foundation stage, sections A and B and professional stage, Part I of the ICMA examinations (10 out of 18 papers).

All other BCom graduates are exempt from foundation stage, sections A and B of the ICMA examinations (6 out of 18 papers).

Candidates who consider that they may be eligible for exemption under the relevant regulations should write to the Institute of Cost and Management Accountants, 63 Portland Place, London W1N 4AB, United Kingdom, specifying the exemption claimed and enclosing relevant certificates.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Course of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 15 October of the year preceeding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. (i) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and have had not less than two years of practical experience, or

(b) (i) hold or have qualified for the award of either a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other approved discipline or a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or in Science with outstanding merit and

(ii) have had not less than two years of practical experience; or

(c) have had not less than five years of practical experience.

(ii) In this regulation 'practical experience' means responsible managerial experience in business or industry.

2. A candidate shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall be passed as a whole and shall consist of the following subjects Fundamental Concepts for Business and Industrial Administration 70.400 and 70.401.

Business and Industrial Administration Functions 70.410, 70.411.

Management Skills and Policy 70.420, 70.421.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

5. A candidate who enrolled for the diploma before 1983 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the diploma by following a course of study prescribed by the Senate.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR Dip BIA

There is during the current Calendar year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled in the courses for MBA and Dip BIA. The maximum number which may be enrolled for the first time is 30. The Dip BIA is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m., and there is also a total of six weeks full-time study. Part-time candidates normally attend morning classes twice weekly and for three full-time weeks in each year of study.

In general, for part-time candidates the examination requirements for 70.400, 70.401 and 70.420 will be met by the end of the first year and for 70.410, 70.411 and 70.421 by the end of the second year of study.

Further details are contained in a handbook available free from the Enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princess St, Auckland. Enquiries may be made to the Director of the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration course.

For the prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations refer to the Prescriptions for the Degree of Master of Business Administration.

Blank Page

Faculty of Law

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	278 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
	282 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
	284 Law Professional Examinations
	285 Degree of Master of Laws
	287 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence

Degree Course Prescriptions	289 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
	291 Law and Practice in N.Z. Examinations
	292 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
	294 Law Professional Examinations
	294 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	296 Diploma in Criminology
---	----------------------------

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to
 - (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
 - (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
 - (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law ("the Faculty").

Examinations

2. (1) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Law Examination, so that the candidate's performance in all subjects of the examination shall be taken into consideration: provided that
 - (a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.
 - (b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to present either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together (if the candidate so wishes) with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding examination.
 - (c) A candidate who is undertaking the Degree or any part of the Degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine, and present the remaining part of the examination in a subsequent year, together (if the candidate so wishes) with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding examination.
- (2) A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos apply shall be required to pass as a whole an examination consisting of the subjects taken in any year, so that performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.
- (3) A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the examination as a whole.

Subjects

3. The examinations and subjects for this Degree are:

Intermediate Examination

in subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts ("the BA Degree") or Bachelor of Science ("the BSc Degree"), as follows—

- (a) Two arts papers (at any stage or stages) being
 - (i) any two language papers in any subject (including English) listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA Degree; or
 - (ii) Any two papers in Philosophy
- and
- (b) not less than
 - (i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages); or
 - (ii) Twenty-four science credits; or
 - (iii) An equivalent combination of two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with 18, 12 or 6 science credits respectively.

For the purpose of the requirement of two language papers:

- (i) Where only one language paper is available in a relevant subject, a candidate may, with the approval of the Senate, take that paper together with *either* a language paper in another subject *or* (instead of another language paper) an approved non-language arts paper;
- (ii) "language paper" includes a literature paper.

Note: The relevant subjects listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the BA Degree are: Chinese, Indonesian, Russian, French, Italian, Scandinavian Studies, German, Japanese, Spanish, Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Maori Studies.

First Law Examination

Part A

- 25.103 Legal System
- 25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B

- 25.101 Criminal Law
- 25.104 The Law of Torts
- 25.105 The Law of Contract

Second Law Examination

- 25.201 Land Law
- 25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession
- 25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law
- or
- 25.204 Commercial Law
- Together with selected subjects from
- 25.205 Administrative Law
- 25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort
- 25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
- 25.208 Company Law and Partnership
- 25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition
- 25.210 Criminology
- 25.211 Family Law
- 25.212 Industrial Law
- 25.213 International Institutions
- 25.214 International Law
- 25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership
- 25.216 Introduction to Family Law
- 25.218 Legal History
- 25.220 Local Government Law
- 25.221 Income Tax
- 25.222 Roman Law
- 25.223 Women and the Law
- 25.224 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.225 Law and Society
- 25.226 Legal Analysis
- 25.227 Legal Theory
- 25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236, 25.237, 25.238, 25.239, 25.240 Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean").

Candidate may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree.

Third Law Examination

Selected subjects from

- 25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
- 25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
- 25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law
- 25.304 Advanced Criminology
- 25.305 Advanced Family Law
- 25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
- 25.307 Advanced International Law
- 25.308 Civil Procedure
- 25.309 Company Finance
- 25.310 Comparative Law
- 25.311 Conflict of Laws

- 25.312 Creditors Remedies
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.315 International Trade
- 25.316 Law Reform
- 25.317 Legal Philosophy
- 25.319 Planning Law
- 25.320 Restitution
- 25.321 Supervised Research
- 25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
- 25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
- 25.324 Air and Space Law
- 25.325 Maori Land Law
- 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334, 25.335, 25.336, 25.337, 25.338, 25.339,
- 25.340 Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

Note: In any academic year, any optional subject for the Second or Third Law Examinations may be withdrawn if there are insufficient staff to teach it or too few enrolments to warrant its being taught.

4. In respect of the arts papers and science credits for the Intermediate Examination a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the BA Degree or the BSc Degree as the case may be (including regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

Exemptions

5. (1) A candidate who has been credited for the BA Degree or the BSc Degree with any papers or credits required for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with them for the purposes of this Degree also.
- (2) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination and shall pursue a course of study for this Degree for a period of not less than three years.
- (3) In granting admission *ad eundem statum* to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate. The examination shall be at a time and place fixed by the Vice-Chancellor and the fee for it shall be \$20.

Practical Courses

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

Approval of Courses

7. (1) The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate.
- (2) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty the power to approve personal courses of study and also the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 5 of these Regulations.
- (3) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the last preceding paragraph.

Course Requirements

8. Every candidate shall be required
 - (a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purpose of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.
 - (b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

- (c) To undertake and satisfy in any subject any tutorial practical writing or test requirements as the Faculty determines from time to time. A candidate who fails to comply with these requirements may not be permitted to sit the final examination.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study and the writing and other requirements of the Faculty of Law.

Courses in Other Faculties

9 (1) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examination combined) a candidate may take such papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Before enrolling in the papers the candidate shall obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(2) Any paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to this Degree.

Research Paper

10. A candidate for this Degree may with the prior approval of the Dean elect to submit a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination, if the teacher in the subject has certified that the research paper is related to that subject.

BCom/LLB

11 (1) A candidate shall be credited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation if he or she has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule.

Schedule

Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203

Company Law and Partnership 25.208

Industrial Law 25.212

Revenue Law 25.221 or Income Tax 25.221

Finance Law 02.201

Company Law and Partnership 02.300

Industrial Law 02.302

Taxation and Estate Planning 02.301

(2) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce one or more of the papers named in the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation (called 'approved commerce papers'), and who includes in the course of study for this Degree at least two advanced law courses under Regulation 7, shall be credited

(i) with one optional subject in the Second or Third Law Examination if the candidate has passed one approved commerce paper;

(ii) with two optional subjects in those Examinations if the candidate has passed two or more approved commerce papers;

Any approved commerce paper for which credit is so given shall be counted as an approved paper taken in another Faculty for the purpose of Regulation 8 (but so that paragraph (b) of that Regulation shall not apply to it).

Financial Accounting 01.300

Auditing 01.301

Investment Analysis and Planning 01.303

Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade 02.304

Financial Economics 13.305

Industrial Relations 72.303

(c) Credits under this Regulations shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) No candidate shall be entitled under this Regulation to credits for more than five law subjects.

Commencement

12 (1) These regulations shall apply to all students taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

(2) Any candidate who began his or her law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p.441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

- (c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Division I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.
- (d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall (unless already credited under subclause (ii) above) be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.
- (e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.
- (3) Where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean.
- (4) Any candidate who began his or her law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions then applicable.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB (Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to
 - (a) (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;
 - (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
 - (iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law (the "Faculty"), as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws ("the LLB Degree"), excepting Regulation 10 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in Third Law Examination; and
 - (b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3
- and
- (c) maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Course Requirements

2. Every candidate shall be required

- (a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

25.310 Comparative Law

25.316 Law Reform

25.218 Legal History

25.317 Legal Philosophy or any two of

25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory.

- (b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.

- (c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

- (d) To undertake and satisfy in any subject any tutorial practical writing or test requirements as the Faculty determines from time to time. A candidate who fails to comply with these requirements may not be permitted to sit the final examination.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study, and the writing and other requirements of the Faculty of Law.

Additional Work

3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his or her course undertake the following work:

- (a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean in connection with those subjects.
- (b) The submission, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation (25.604) embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty. The Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the submission of the dissertation.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

Subjects

4. The additional subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

- 25.341 Admiralty Law
- 25.342 Air and Space Law
- 25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
- 25.344 Business Regulation
- 25.345 Causes of Crime
- 25.346 Civil Rights
- 25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
- 25.348 Consumer Law
- 25.349 Copyright and Patent Law
- 25.350 Corporation Finance
- 25.351 Economic Regulation
- 25.352 Environmental Law
- 25.353 Estate Planning
- 25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
- 25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of
- 25.356 Law and Social Problems
- 25.357 Law of Banking
- 25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
- 25.359 Law Reform
- 25.360 Law Relating to Computers
- 25.361 Legal Accounting
- 25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
- 25.363 Legal Education
- 25.364 Legal History
- 25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
- 25.366 Local Government Law
- 25.367 Maori Land Law
- 25.368 Marine Insurance Law
- 25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
- 25.370 Military Law
- 25.371 Penology
- 25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
- 25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
- 25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
- 25.375 Problems in Equity
- 25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
- 25.377 Professional Responsibility
- 25.378 Registration of Title to Land
- 25.379 Remedies against the Government
- 25.380 Securities Law
- 25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
- 25.382 Shipping Law
- 25.383 Social Control of Land
- 25.384 State and Local Taxation
- 25.385 The Law Relating to Damages

- 25.386 The Legal Process
- 25.387 Trial Practice
- 25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
- 25.389 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.390 Women and the Law
- 25.391 Restitution
- 25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law (Welfare Law)
- 25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.399 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.604 Dissertation

Note: In any academic year, any additional subject may be withdrawn if there are insufficient staff to teach it or too few enrolments to warrant its being taught.

5. Any candidate may with the approval of the Dean elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination

On condition that in either case the teacher in the subject certifies that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject.

Standards

6. This Degree shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB (Hons)

7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, permit the candidate to transfer to a course under these Regulations; for which the candidate may then be credited with the subjects already passed for the LLB.

Transfer to LLB

8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from this Degree, shall be entitled to have credited to the LLB Degree without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the LLB Degree) in which the candidate has passed, or been credited with a pass.

Commencement

9. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, but any candidate who began his or her law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Note: Legal Practice: A student completing his First Law Examination is required to enrol for 25.406 Legal Practice I, his Second Law Examination 25.407 Legal Practice II and his Third Law Examination 25.408 Legal Practice III.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

- (a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
- (b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.401 Court Papers and Practice
- 25.402 Office and Court Room Practice
- 25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice
- 25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice
- 25.405 Wills and Trust Practice.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.

A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his or her course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, Regulation 1 (d).)

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

LLM

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and also (i) have attained an average grade of B- or higher in the candidate's course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or

(ii) have had at least three years' experience in legal practice after admission as a barrister or solicitor, or (iii) have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects proposed to be taken for this Degree.

2. No person shall be admitted to this Degree who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

3. (1) every candidate for this Degree shall—

EITHER (a) Pass the examination in six of the papers prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations—

(i) in one year in the case of a full-time student, or

(ii) in not more than two successive years in the case of a student who is not full-time.

OR (b) (i) in one year pass the examinations in three of the papers so prescribed, and

(ii) present a thesis (25.601) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(2) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate is not a full-time student if he or she —

(a) is in employment (including self-employment) for more than 20 hours in each week of the academic year throughout the two years of the work for this Degree, and

(b) furnishes such evidence, of being and of intending to continue so employed, as the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean") may from time to time reasonably require.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

25.519, 25.520 Equity

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

25.525, 25.526 International Law

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

- 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
- 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
- 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
- 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.575, 25.576 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.577, 25.578 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.579, 25.580 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.581, 25.582 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.583, 25.584 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.585, 25.586 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.587, 25.588 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that are offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.601) the following conditions shall apply:
 - (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean.
 - (b) A candidate may submit the thesis in the year in which the examination is taken or in a subsequent year.
 - (c) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with the supervising teacher.
 - (d) At the discretion of the Dean the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean.
 - (e) Where a candidate submits a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first submission, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
 - (f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken but this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

6. (1) This Degree may be awarded with or without Honours.
- (2) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Honours.

Transitional

7. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates for the Degree of Master of Laws; except that any candidate for the Degree who first enrolled for it before 1982 shall complete the course under the Regulations last published in the 1981 *Calendar*.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a Masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
2. No person shall be admitted to this Degree who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content

3. (a) Every candidate for this degree shall either
 - (i) in one year pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
 - (ii) submit a thesis (25.611) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.
- (b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)
 - (i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean"), and
 - (ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.
4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are such of the following as are from time to time offered.
 - 25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
 - 25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law
 - 25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
 - 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
 - 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
 - 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
 - 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
 - 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
 - 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
 - 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
 - 25.519, 25.520 Equity
 - 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
 - 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
 - 25.525, 25.526 International Law
 - 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
 - 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
 - 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
 - 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
 - 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
 - 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
 - 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
 - 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
 - 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
 - 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
 - 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
 - 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
 - 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
 - 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
 - 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
 - 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
 - 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.575, 25.576 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.577, 25.578 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.579, 25.580 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.581, 25.582 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.583, 25.584 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.585, 25.586 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
 25.587, 25.588 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that are offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.611) the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher; upon a subject approved by the Dean.
- (b) The candidate shall deliver the thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
- (c) At the discretion of the Dean the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean.
- (d) Where a candidate submits a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first submission, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
- (e) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, but this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Distinction

- 6 (1) This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction.
- (2) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Distinction.

Note: Students proposing to enrol for a Masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

First Law Examination

Part A

25.103 The Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

25.102 Constitutional Law

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

Part B

25.101 Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

25.104 The Law of Torts

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

25.105 The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

25.406 Legal Practice 1

Second Law Examination

Compulsory

25.201 Land Law

The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the laws of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

25.204 Commercial Law

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Optional

25.205 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks, and Unfair Competition

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

25.210 Criminology

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

25.211 Family Law

The law and procedure relating to marriage, dissolution and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

25.212 Industrial Law

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee; the rights, responsibilities and organisation of trade unions; the determination of industrial disputes relating to wages, conditions and rights; and the legality of industrial action.

25.213 International Institutions

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

25.214 International Law

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

25.216 Introduction to Family Law

Elements of family law.

25.218 Legal History

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

25.220 Local Government Law

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

25.221 Income Tax

The principles of the law relating to income tax.

25.222 Roman Law

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

25.223 Women and the Law

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

25.224 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific States and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.225 Law and Society

What is the impact of social forces on the legal system? How do the rules and orders of the legal system affect social behaviour? This course attempts to answer these questions by examining the legal system through the eyes of social science research. Particular reference will be made to the New Zealand legal

system and to avenues towards an improved legal culture.

Note: No prior training in the social sciences is prerequisite.

25.226 Legal Analysis

Analysis of the logical structure of legal rules and of the nature of fundamental logical concepts of the law such as duty, right, liberty and power; analysis of a selection of important substantive concepts of the law such as status, office, contract, trust, punishment, ownership, corporation; some discussion of the place of rules, principles and values in legal reasoning.

25.227 Legal Theory

Theories about the nature of law and the nature of legal reasoning; theories about the relationship of law to social attitudes and behaviour; the interaction of law and values.

Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236, 25.237, 25.238, 25.239, 25.240
Special Topics

25.407 Legal Practice II

Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

Third Law Examination

Optional

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

25.304 Advanced Criminology

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

25.305 Advanced Family Law

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

25.307 Advanced International Law

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

25.324 Air and Space Law

The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.308 Civil Procedure

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction), appellate procedure.

25.309 Company Finance

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.310 Comparative Law

A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

25.311 Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

25.312 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

25.313 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment (Courts, agencies and Parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution). International aspects of environmental problems.

25.314 Evidence

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

25.315 International Trade

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

25.316 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.317 Legal Philosophy

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

25.319 Planning Law

An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

25.320 Restitution

Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

25.321 Supervised Research

25.322 Vendor and Purchaser

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.323 Estate and Tax Planning

The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

25.325 Maori Land Law

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334, 25.335, 25.336, 25.337, 25.338, 25.339, 25.340

Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

25.408 Legal Practice III

Note: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any prerequisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PREScriptions FOR LAW AND PRACTICE IN NEW ZEALAND

The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained from the Dean of the Faculty. Written notice of a candidate's wish to take the examination should be given to the Registrar with payment of the prescribed fee.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB (Hons)**For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4****25.341 Admiralty Law**

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflicts of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

25.342 Air and Space Law

Same prescription as for 25.324 (LLB).

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

25.344 Business Regulation

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulations of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly restrictive trade practices.

25.345 Causes of Crime

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

25.346 Civil Rights

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

25.348 Consumer Law

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

25.350 Corporation Finance

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.351 Economic Regulation

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

25.352 Environmental Law

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution.

International aspects of environmental problems.

25.353 Estate Planning

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

25.355 Law of International Business and Finance

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

25.356 Law and Social Problems

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

25.357 Law of Banking

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

25.359 Law Reform

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

25.360 Law Relating to Computers

An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

25.361 Legal Accounting

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

25.363 Legal Education

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

25.364 Legal History

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

25.366 Local Government Law

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

25.367 Maori Land Law

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

25.368 Marine Insurance Law

The law governing marine insurance.

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

25.370 Military Law

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

25.371 Penology

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

25.375 Problems in Equity

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

25.377 Professional Responsibility

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

25.378 Registration of Title to Land

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

25.379 Remedies Against the Government

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

25.380 Securities Law

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

25.382 Shipping Law

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

25.383 Social Control of Land

The purposes and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

25.384 State and Local Taxation

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

25.386 The Legal Process

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

25.387 Trial Practice

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

25.389 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.390 Women and the Law

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

25.391 Restitution

Same prescription as for 25.320 (LLB).

25.392-25.399 Special Topics

To be prescribed by Head of Department

25.604 Dissertation

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE HIGH COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

25.314 Evidence

(One paper)

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers required for District Courts' proceedings. Appellate court procedure. An introduction to the law and practice of civil procedure.

25.402 Office and Courtroom Practice

(One paper)

Elementary bookkeeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitors Audit Regulations. Office Systems. Office Management. Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in Court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications.

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law

Advanced studies in selected systems of law.

25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

25.515, 25.516 Criminology

The nature and extent of crime in our society. Selected studies of the causes of crime: results, underlying assumptions and limitations. Political aspects of the criminal law. The interactionist approach. Selected criminological problems.

The criminal justice system. Objectives of the system. The role of the police. A critical analysis of penal measures. Sentencing. Evaluating the effectiveness of penal sanctions. Selected penological problems.

25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law

An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

25.519, 25.520 Equity

The history and principles of equity.

25.521, 25.522 Family Law

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law

Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

25.525, 25.526 International Law

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.529, 25.530 Land Law

The history and principles of land law.

25.531, 25.532 Law and Society

Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

25.545, 25.546 Law Reform

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law

Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

25.551, 25.552, Planning Law

Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

25.553, 25.554 Restitution

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing

Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

25.559, 25.560 Transport Law

Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

25.563, 25.564 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.565, 25.566 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.567, 25.568 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.569, 25.570 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.571, 25.572 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.573, 25.574 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.575, 25.576 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.577, 25.578 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.579, 25.580 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.581, 25.582 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.583, 25.584 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.585, 25.586 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.587, 25.588 Special Topic

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall:
 - (a) Before enrolment satisfy the Senate that he or she is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma and will be capable of satisfactorily completing the research requirements of papers 25.245 and 25.246; and
 - (b) follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.
2. A candidate for this Diploma shall pursue the course of study full-time except where the Senate, in exceptional circumstances or to enable the candidate to complete a Division of the Diploma, at its discretion permits otherwise.

List of Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

Division 1

- (1) 25.101 Criminal Law
- (2) 25.241 Deviance Theory
- (3) 25.242 Criminal Justice and Penal Policy
- (4) 25.243 Comparative Perspectives and Research Methods

Division 2

- (5) 25.244 Crime in New Zealand
- (6) 25.395 Welfare Law
- (7) 25.245 Practical Research Design
- (8) 25.246 Field Work and Written Report.

Assessment

4. Candidates for each of the subjects 25.241, 25.242, 25.243, 25.244 shall be required to write a research paper (to be submitted no later than the first day of the third term) on an approved topic relevant to that subject. The research paper shall not exceed 8000 words and shall account for 50% of the candidate's final mark in that subject.
5. Candidates for Division 2 subjects 25.245 and 25.246 shall be required to undertake a practical research project on a topic approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law ("the Dean").

Note: The report (which is expected to be submitted no later than the end of the third term) should not exceed 25,000 words.

6. Assessment of a candidate's performance in subjects 25.245 and 25.246 shall be based upon the design and report submitted, in lieu of an examination.

Cross-credits, Credits and Exemptions

7. The provision for granting cross-credits, credits and exemptions to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply only to the subject 25.101 Criminal Law; and then upon condition that the candidate substitutes for it such other subject prescribed in Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws as the Dean approves in the particular case.

Course Sequence

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled for any subject in Division 2 until that candidate has passed all subjects in Division 1; provided that the Dean may, in exceptional circumstances, allow a candidate who has failed to pass the subject 25.101 Criminal Law to proceed to Division 2.
9. A candidate who has failed only one subject in Division 1 may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Division as a whole.

Distinction

10. The Diploma may be awarded with or without distinction.

Transition

11. (1) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were first included in the University Calendar for 1973 (in this Regulation called "the 1973 Regulations") are revoked: provided that a candidate for Honours who enrolled under the 1973 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology and who except for submitting a satisfactory Dissertation has completed the course there prescribed may:

(a) apply to submit a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulation 6 of the 1973 Regulations, or

(b) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

(3) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1973 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology shall, except where paragraph (2) of this Regulation applies, be settled by the Dean.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1982.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

Normally an interview supported by evidence of the candidate's suitability for the course will be required for the purpose of Regulation 1 (a).

For the subjects listed in Regulation 3 Division 1:

25.241 Deviance Theory

A study of traditional and contemporary theories of Deviance within the contexts of sociology, psychology, political theory, anthropology, history and legal theory.

25.242 Criminal Justice and Penal Policy

An examination of the aims, functions and practices of the criminal justice system as a whole, in theory and in practice, including law-making, policing, the courts and the sentencing process. A study of penal theory and penal policy. An evaluation of these issues within their broader social context.

25.243 Comparative Perspectives and Research Methods

A comparative study of various forms of research methodology. A critical study of the role played by

perspectives, value orientations and epistemology in criminological work. The development of an understanding of the use and defects of various forms of research design, and the use of statistics. The ethics of research.

For the subjects listed in Regulation 3 Division 2:

25.244 Crime in New Zealand

A study of pertinent or topical aspects of crime in New Zealand. Special attention directed to issues which arise out of the unique nature of New Zealand's population, cultures and location.

25.245 Practical Research Design

The designing of a practical research project based on involvement in an area of community conflict specifically connected with an aspect of crime or deviance, to reach an understanding of the causes and dynamics of the problems involved and possible means of resolving conflict.

25.246 Field Work and Written Report

Application of the practical research design through field work and submission of a written report and evaluation of that work.

Blank Page

Faculty of Music

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	300 Degree of Bachelor of Music
	304 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
	308 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours
	309 Degree of Master of Music
Degree Course Prescriptions	312 Degree of Bachelor of Music
	313 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
	314 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours
	314 Degree of Master of Music
Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	316 Diploma in Music
	318 Diploma in Music with Honours
Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument Regulations	319 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall
 - (a) before enrolling for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that a suitable standard in music has been attained, and
 - (b) follow a Course of study of not less than three years.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the Course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 15 November immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements

3. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II and III.
4. Every course of study shall include
 - (a) at least four papers in Music at Stage I level
 - (b) no more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level
 - (c) at least three papers in Music at Stage III level
 - (d) at least two papers (not being papers in Music) from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (whether Group A or Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for that Degree).
5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.
6. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. A candidate may with the permission of the Head of the Department, take up to three papers in a language (including Maori), or in Anthropology, or both, as prescribed for BA, in lieu of up to three of the Stage II Music papers.
8. The Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department grant a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage I level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.120 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C—, or a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage II level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.220 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C—.

Note: See Regulations 4 and 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

9. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.
10. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions

11. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule are satisfied.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
MUSIC					
Music I	28.101 Musicianship		28.102, 28.103 28.122		
	28.102 Materials of Music		28.101, 28.103 28.122		
	28.103 Music in Society		28.101, 28.102 28.122		
	28.110 Composition	As prescribed under Reg 1(a). BMus Regulations	28.101, 28.102 28.103, 28.122		
	28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score Playing		28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.122		
	28.113 Acoustics		28.101, 28.102 28.103, 28.122		
	28.122 Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint		28.101, 28.102 28.103		
					A candidate must pass papers 28.101 28.102, 28.103 and 28.122 with an over- all grade of at least C+ before pro- ceeding to Music II.

Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Prescriptions for BMus, paragraph 2.

		Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Music II	28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint				
		History of Musical Style:—				
	*28.203	The Middle Ages**	28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.122 with an overall grade of at least C+	28.209		
	28.204	The Renaissance††				
	*28.205	The Baroque Era**				
	28.206	The Classical Era††				
	*28.207	The Romantic Era**				
	28.208	The Twentieth Century				
	28.209	Materials and Analysis		One of 28.110, 28.202, 28.111 and one of 28.203-28.208		
	28.210	Composition (Counts as two papers)	As for 28.202; 28.110	28.209		
	28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	As for 28.202	28.209		
	28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	As for 28.202; 28.112	28.209		
Music III	28.214	Ethnomusicology	As for 28.202	28.209	03.209	
	28.215	Orchestration	As for 28.202	28.209		
	28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	As for 28.202	28.209		
	28.218	Choral Conducting	As for 28.202	28.209		
	28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202, 28.210 or 28.211	28.309		
		History of Musical Style:—				
	*28.303	The Middle Ages**	One of 28.203-28.208	28.309	28.203	
	28.304	The Renaissance††			28.204	
	*28.305	The Baroque Era**			28.205	
	28.306	The Classical Era††			28.206	
	*28.307	The Romantic Era**			28.207	
	28.308	The Twentieth Century††			28.208	

	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
28.309	Analysis	28.209	One of 28.303 to 28.308		
28.310	Composition (Counts as 3 papers)	28.210, 28.215	28.309		
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214	28.309	03.318	
28.316	Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music	28.216	28.309		
†28.318	Conducting	28.215	28.309		
†28.323	Special Topic		28.309		
†28.324	Special Topic		28.309		

* This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year

** Taught in odd-numbered years

†† Taught in even-numbered years

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

BMus (Performance)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall
 - (a) before enrolling for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that a suitable standard in music, including performance, has been attained, and
 - (b) follow a Course of full-time study of not less than four years, and
 - (c) follow a Course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of the Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the Course of study for this Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements

3. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in four stages – I, II, III and IV. The minimum number of papers at each stage is seven. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Music, a candidate may take one or two papers as prescribed for BA in lieu of one or two of the Music papers. Approval will not be granted in the first year of the candidate's course of study for this degree.

4. For performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420, a candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
- (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects.

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Piano	†Recorder
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord	†Percussion
†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	Organ	
†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	Singing	

Note: (i) † This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

(ii) A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C– and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of study for the Degree of BMus. A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.220 with a grade of C– and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage II Music papers towards the Course of study for the Degree of BMus. See Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that Degree.

- (d) A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language Courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department may require.

- (e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the Course.

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

6. A candidate who, having been a candidate for this Degree, has been granted credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music under Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that Degree shall not at a later date re-enrol for this Degree.

Note: See note to Regulation 4 of these Regulations.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he or she

- (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the Course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

(c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it think fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(c) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units of a Professional Examination under any of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to the Courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule are satisfied.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
MUSIC					
Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult <i>Calendar Prescriptions</i> for BMus, paragraph 2.					
Stage 1					
28.101	Musicianship		28.102, 28.103, 28.122, 28.120		A pass of at least C in paper 28.120 and an overall pass of at least C+ in papers 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.122 must be obtained before advancing to Stage II.
28.102	Materials of Music		28.101, 28.103, 28.122, 28.120		
28.103	Music in Society	As prescribed under Reg 1(a) BMus (Performance) Regulations	28.101, 28.102, 28.122, 28.120		
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint		28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.120		
28.120	Performance (counts as 3 papers)		28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.122		

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Stage II					
28.110	Composition				
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (a)				
28.113	Acoustics				
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint				
	History of Musical Style:				
*28.203	The Middle Ages**				
28.204	The Renaissance††				
*28.205	The Baroque Era**				
28.206	The Classical Era††				
*28.207	The Romantic Era**				
28.208	The Twentieth Century††				
		28.101, 28.102, 28.103			
		28.122			
		with an overall pass of at least C+			
28.209	Materials and Analysis			28.202 or 28.110 or 28.211 one of 28.203-28.208, 28.220	
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony				
28.215	Orchestration				
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music				
28.218	Choral Conducting				
28.220	Performance (counts as 3 papers)	A pass of at least C in 28.120; As for 28.209	28.209		
Stage III					
28.113	Acoustics	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
	History of Musical Style	One of 28.203-28.208	28.309, 28.320	28.203 28.204 28.205 28.206 28.207 28.208	
*28.303	The Middle Ages**				
28.304	The Renaissance††				
*28.305	The Baroque Era**				
28.306	The Classical Era††				
*28.307	The Romantic Era**				
28.308	The Twentieth Century††				
28.210	Composition (counts as 2 papers)	28.110, 28.209 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	28.209, 28.220			

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (a)	28.112, 28.209 28.220			
28.214 Ethnomusicology				
28.215 Orchestration	28.209, 28.220	28.209, 28.320		
28.216 Studies in Electronic Music				
28.218 Choral Conducting				
28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202, 28.209, 28.220			
28.309 Analysis	28.209, 28.220	28.320		
28.320 Performance (counts as 4 papers)	A pass of at least C or better in 28.220; 28.209	28.309		
Stage IV				
One of:	History of Musical Style:—			
*28.303 The Middle Ages**			28.203	
28.304 The Renaissance††			28.204	
*28.305 The Baroque Era**	28.309, 28.320	28.420	28.205	
28.306 The Classic Era††			28.206	
*28.307 The Romantic Era**			28.207	
28.308 The Twentieth Century††			28.208	
28.310 Composition (counts as 3 papers)	28.210, 28.309, 28.320			
28.314 Ethnomusicology	28.214, 28.309,			
28.316 Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music	28.309, 28.320 28.216			
†28.318 Conducting	28.215, 28.309 28.320			
†28.323 Special Topic	28.209, 28.220	28.309		
†28.324 Special Topic		28.309		
or	two more (other than History of Musical Style) selected from Stage III list	28.309, 28.320		

Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Coraquisites
28.420 Performance (counts as 4 papers)	28.320, 28.309	Three papers selected from 28.303-28.308, 28.310, 28.314, 28.316, 28.318, or two more (other than History of Musical Style) selected from Stage III list.

Notes:

(a) Required for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord candidates. For Piano candidates it is desirable that these papers be taken in first and second years of the degree course.

**Taught in odd-numbered years

††Taught in even-numbered years

*Will not be taught during the current Calendar year

†May not be taught during the current Calendar year

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE) WITH HONOURS

BMus (Performance) (Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall before enrolling for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

(b)(i) have obtained a grade higher than C— in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of the Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C— pass in any paper or papers, and

(ii) have obtained a grade of B— or higher in Performance at Stage IV, 28.420, and

(c) have been accepted by a Music Department Selection Committee for study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, at an interview held in the November prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.

2. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 24 papers including at least three at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree, provided that

(a) the proposed course for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours is a full-time course and will extend over a period of not less than two academic years

(b) grades averaging B— or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree have been obtained

(c) he or she enrolls in not more than one paper in the first year of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours

(d) the requirements of Regulations 1(b) and (c) above are satisfied

(e) should he or she not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of the Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours course, the Honours course shall be suspended until the remaining paper or papers have been passed.

3. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Requirements

4. The Course of study for this Degree shall consist of 28.525 Performance (which shall count as five papers) and any one of the papers 28.400-402, 28.404-407, 28.409-411, 28.414-416, 28.419, 28.421-423, 28.604 as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Music.

5. For Performance 28.525 a candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations)
- (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required
- (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Piano	†Recorder
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord	†Percussion
†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	Organ	
†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	Singing	

(d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying harpsichord may elect to include studies in classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

(e) A candidate presenting singing for this Degree shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he or she

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

(b) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. The degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Music of a sufficiently high standard.

8. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

MMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before enrolling for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and

(b) (i) have obtained a grade higher than C— in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of the Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C— pass in any paper or papers, and

(ii) if taking Performance for this Degree, have obtained a grade of B— or better in Performance at Stage IV, 28.420.

(c) have been accepted by a Music Department Selection committee for study for the Degree of Master of Music, at an interview held in the November prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Master of Music.

2. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 20 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music Degree or having completed at least 26 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree, provided that

(a) the proposed Course for the Degree of Master of Music is a full-time Course and will extend over a period of not less than two academic years;

- (b) he or she has obtained grades averaging B — or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music Degree or, in the case of a student taking Performance for a Masters Degree, grades averaging B — or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree;
 - (c) he or she enrolls for the paper or papers in the first year of the Course for the Degree of Master of Music;
 - (d) he or she satisfies the requirements in Regulations 1(b) and (c) above;
 - (e) should he or she not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of the Master of Music Course, the Masters Course shall be suspended until he or she has passed the remaining paper or papers.
3. No candidate who intends to present a recital shall be accepted for enrolment for this degree if the candidate has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours in this University.
4. A candidate for this Degree shall pursue a course of study of not less than two years.

Course Content

5. The Course of study for this Degree shall consist of four papers and a Composition (28.610) which shall count as three papers, or four papers and a Recital (28.620) which shall count as three papers, or four papers and a Thesis (28.601) which shall count as three papers.
6. (a) The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
- 28.400 Special Topic
 - 28.401 Special Topic
 - 28.402 Approaches to Music Aesthetics
 - 28.404 Studies in Organology
 - 28.405 History of Music (Special Period)
 - 28.406 Studies in Music Notation
 - 28.407 Studies in Music Theory
 - 28.409 Analysis and Criticism
 - 28.410 Composition
 - 28.411 Fugue
 - 28.414 Ethnomusicology
 - 28.415 Advanced Orchestration
 - 28.416 Electronic Music
 - 28.419 Studies in Performance Practice
 - 28.421 Seminar in Music Literature
 - 28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's Work
 - 28.423 Seminar in Musicology
 - 28.520 Performance
- (b) A candidate intending to write a Composition for this Degree must take Composition 28.410 and at least one of the following papers: 28.409, 28.411, 28.415, 28.416.
- (c) A candidate intending to present a Recital must take Performance (28.520) and at least one of the following papers: 28.404, 28.419, 28.421.
- (d) A candidate intending to write a Thesis must take Seminar in Musicology (28.423) and at least one of the following papers: 28.402, 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.414. He or she must also satisfy the Head of the Department of Music as to proficiency as a performer or the ability to read an approved language other than English or both.
7. (a) A candidate for this Degree may with the approval of the Head of the Department of Music take one paper not previously taken from those listed under Music III of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, with the exception of the following papers: History of Musical Style (28.303-308), Conducting (28.318)
- (b) A candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take one Stage III or one Masters paper in a subject other than Music, if such paper is related to the candidate's research or professional interests. Such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the degree of Master of Music.
8. A candidate for this degree shall not substitute a paper or papers for any paper or papers for which the candidate has already been examined for this degree, nor, excepting as provided in Regulation 13, shall the candidate re-sit a paper for this degree.

Composition

9. When a candidate elects to write a Composition, the following conditions shall apply.
- (a) The Composition shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.
 - (b) A candidate may present the Composition in the year in which he or she takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present the Composition within three years of the year in which he or she takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) A candidate shall submit the Composition together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Composition which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Performance

10. When a candidate elects to present a Recital, the following conditions shall apply.

(a) A candidate shall present a concert Recital of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit the proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(b) The Recital shall be restricted to ONE of the following:

(i) an approved orchestral instrument

(ii) the pianoforte

(iii) the organ and/or harpsichord

(iv) any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department

(v) singing.

(c) A candidate may present the Recital in the year in which he or she takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this Regulation, in a subsequent year.

(d) A candidate shall present the Recital within three years of the year in which he or she takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(e) A candidate shall be present for the Recital on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

(f) If the Recital is not satisfactory and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Recital at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Thesis

11. When a candidate elects to write a Thesis, the following conditions shall apply.

(a) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.

(b) A candidate may present the Thesis in the year in which he or she takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present the Thesis within three years of the year in which he or she takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) A candidate shall submit the Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Thesis which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

12. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his or her control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he or she shall be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of honours only if he or she completes the requirements for Honours within three years of the first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

Special Provision

13. The Senate may in such special circumstances as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

Special Provision

13. The Senate may in such special circumstances as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses

1. Before enrolling for this Degree, a candidate who has not taken and passed in Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary examinations is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has reached an appropriate standard in music. For this purpose interviews will be held in the first weeks of February before University enrolment week.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 15 November, for entry to a course in the following year.

Candidates wishing to take 28.110 (Composition) in the first year of their course will be asked to state this in the application form. Evidence of some competence in Composition may be sought from such candidates, at an interview.

2. For the following papers, restriction will be based on results in previous Music Examinations and/or interview.

<i>Number</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Limit</i>
28.101	Musicianship	45
28.102	Materials of Music	45
28.103	Music in Society	45
28.110	Composition	15
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing	20
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint	45

For the following papers, restriction will be based on results in Stage I papers:-

28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	30
28.210	Composition	12
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	20
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score Playing	15
28.215	Orchestration	20
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	10
28.218	Choral Conducting	20

For the following papers, restriction will be based on results in Stage II papers:-

28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	15
28.310	Composition	10
28.316	Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music	10
28.318	Conducting	5

28.101 Musicianship

The development of musicianship skills through the art of listening, related aural perception, elementary conducting and vocal techniques including sight singing.

28.102 Materials of Music

The development of musical sensitivity through a creative study of the elements of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form.

28.103 Music in Society

A wide perspective of Western music, with detailed study of some musical areas of particular cultural importance.

28.110 Composition

The composition of new musical material and examination of other sources.

28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing

Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

28.113 Acoustics

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms. This is the same paper as Physics 31.105.

28.122 Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises and analyses of examples from Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Music.

28.202 Harmony and Counterpoint

Exercises and analyses of examples from Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Music.

History of Musical Style

A survey of music in the periods as shown. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

* 28.203 The Middle Ages**

28.204 The Renaissance††

* 28.205 The Baroque Era**

28.206 The Classical Era††

* 28.207 The Romantic Era**

28.208 The Twentieth Century††

28.209 Materials and Analysis

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

28.210 Composition

[Counts as two papers]

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with analysis of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

28.211 Renaissance Polyphony

Style, technique and procedure in the vocal polyphony of the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries.

28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing

For pianists the course includes playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C Clef, and orchestral scores; the realisation of figured basses; the harmonisation of melodies; transposition; improvisation. For organists and harpsichordists these studies centre on the realisation of all aspects of basso continuo.

28.214 Ethnomusicology**Music of the World's Peoples**

Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

28.215 Orchestration

Orchestral arrangements from short score.

28.216 Studies in Electronic Music

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last thirty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

28.218 Choral Conducting

Practical work in elementary conducting, repertoire, and choral direction, including study of rehearsal techniques.

28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint

Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms from the Sixteenth to Twentieth Centuries.

28.303-308 History of Musical Style

As for papers 28.203-208 respectively, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

28.309 Analysis

The study and analysis at advanced level of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements through the examination of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

28.310 Composition

[counts as three papers]

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and study of Twentieth Century Music will be included.

28.314 Ethnomusicology

Music of Oceania; Maori music and music styles of

Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

28.316 Studies in Contemporary Electronic Music

Continuation of Studio composition in Electronic Music. Detailed study of relevant works by Stockhausen, new techniques in computer sound generation and electro-acoustic works by New Zealand composers.

†28.318 Conducting

The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management, practical work with recordings and with choral and instrumental groups.

†28.323 Special Topic

As prescribed from year to year by the Head of the Department.

†28.324 Special Topic

For 1984: Music and the Arts in Vienna 1890-1914

*This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year

** Taught in odd-numbered years

†† Taught in even-numbered years

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus (Performance)**Restrictions on Entry to Courses.**

A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows.

Performance

See section 4(a), (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

Performance 28.420 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The prescribed papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus (Performance)(Hons)

28.525 Performance

[five papers]

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus

Restriction on entry to Courses

1. Interview by Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

28.400 Special Topic

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.401 Special Topic

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

28.402 Approaches to Music Aesthetics

A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes towards music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on music aesthetics from Classical times to the Twentieth Century.

28.404 Studies in Organology

Selected topics in the History of Musical Instruments, instrument building, tunings, treatises and other sources.

28.405 History of Music (Special Period)

Detailed examination in the History of Music of a special period, not previously studied from 28.203-208 or 28.303-308. The periods available will coincide with the papers from 28.303-308 which are offered in any given year.

28.406 Studies in Music Notation

Detailed study of mensural notation for the Fourteenth to Sixteenth Centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing.

28.407 Studies in Music Theory

A study of selected theoretical writings from the Middle Ages to the present day.

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works, and the study of analytical theories with

particular attention to those of Schenker. The study of critical positions in relation to music, with practical assignments in criticism.

28.410 Composition

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape.

28.411 Fugue

Fugue in not more than four parts, either vocal or instrumental.

28.414 Ethnomusicology

Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.415 Advanced Orchestration

Study of contemporary practice in orchestration especially as it relates to new timbral resources; analysis of recent works and recent developments in instrumental technique; scoring for various instrumental forces.

28.416 Electronic Music

Personal composition using electro-acoustic resources (musique concrete and synthesizer) with or without conventional instruments and voices. Detailed study of recent developments in electro-acoustic music especially new analogue and computer-generated pieces.

Note: 28.216 Studies in Electronic Music, is a prerequisite for this paper.

28.419 Studies in Performance Practice

Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice. The study of source materials; individual projects; performance of music from the area(s) studied.

28.421 Seminar in Music Literature

A survey of the music literature in selected fields with specific problems for discussion and investigation.

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's work

Study of the whole, or representative or selected portions of a composer's work in terms of tonality, texture, form and historical significance.

28.423 Seminar in Musicology

Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation.

28.520 Performance

Performance work as under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.

28.601 Thesis

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

[three papers]

An investigation into some branch or area of music, under the guidance of a supervisor and embodying some elements of research.

28.604 Dissertation

[one paper]

Investigation of an approved topic.

28.610 Composition

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

[three papers]

The preparation and presentation of one or more original compositions, under the guidance of a supervisor.

28.620 Recital

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

[three papers]

The preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well balanced recital programme.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on numbers of students and their choice

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall
 - (a) before enrolling for the Diploma satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that a suitable standard in music including performance has been attained;
 - (b) follow a course of full-time study of not less than three years, and
 - (c) follow a course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of the Department permits otherwise.

Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Diploma shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

Course Requirements

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are listed in three stages – I, II and III.
4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Diploma.
5. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to begin the course by taking subjects in Group B of the Schedule. If the candidate passes 28.101, Musicianship and 28.102, Materials of Music, he or she shall be credited with a pass in each paper accordingly, and shall continue the course as outlined in Group B of the Schedule. If the candidate fails either of papers 28.101 and 28.102 (but not both) and is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in 28.105, the candidate shall have a credit as for 28.105 and shall continue the course as outlined in Group A of the Schedule.
6. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.325 a candidate shall
 - (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
 - (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
 - (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects:

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Piano	†Recorder
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord	†Percussion
†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	Organ	
†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	Singing	

†This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Note: A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C– and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of Study for the Degree of BMus if he is eligible for enrolment for that degree. A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.220 with a grade of C– and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage II Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus if he is eligible for enrolment for that Degree.

See Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that degree.

- (d) if presenting Singing for this Diploma attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require
- (e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying harpsichord may elect to include studies in classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

7. A candidate who (having been a candidate for this Diploma) has been granted credit towards the Degree of BMus under Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at later time re-enrol for this Diploma.
8. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he or she
 - (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music,
 - (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, and
 - (c) shall not enrol for any other course of study without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.
9. (a) Except as otherwise provided the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
 (b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former Regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.
10. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Schedule

1. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the Prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol in any paper unless the prerequisite and corequisite requirements as listed in the Schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) are satisfied.
3. The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:

Stage I

Group A

- 28.103 Music in Society
- 28.105 Basic Musical Techniques
- 28.120 Performance (counts as 3 papers)
- 1 Stage I paper from selection list below

Group B

- 28.101 Musicianship
- 28.102 Materials of Music
- 28.103 Music in Society
- 28.120 Performance (counts as 3 papers)

Stage II

Group A

- 28.101 Musicianship
- 28.102 Materials of Music
- 28.220 Performance (counts as 3 papers)
- 1 paper from selection list below

Group B

- 28.122 Introduction to Harmony & Counterpoint
- 28.209 Materials and Analysis
- 28.220 Performance (counts as 3 papers)
- 1 paper from selection list below

Stage III

Group A

- 28.122 Introduction to Harmony & Counterpoint
- 28.209 Materials and Analysis
- 28.325 Performance (counts as 4 papers)

Group B

- 28.325 Performance (counts as 4 papers)
- 2 papers from selection list below

Selection List

- 28.110 Composition
- 28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (a)
- 28.113 Acoustics
- 28.202 Harmony and Counterpoint
- *28.203 The Middle Ages**
- 28.204 The Renaissance††
- *28.205 The Baroque Era*
- 28.206 The Classical Era††
- *28.207 The Romantic Era**
- 28.208 The Twentieth Century††
- 28.211 Renaissance Polyphony
- 28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (a)
- 28.214 Ethnomusicology
- 28.215 Orchestration
- 28.216 Electronic Music
- 28.218 Choral Conducting
- 28.309 Analysis
- †28.323 Special Topic
- †28.324 Special Topic

(a) required for Piano, Organ and Harpsichord candidates

** taught in odd-numbered years

†† taught in even-numbered years

* will not be taught during the current Calendar year

† may not be taught during the current Calendar year

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

Restrictions on Entry to Courses

A candidate before enrolment for this Diploma is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary,

Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and in the case of Basic Musical Techniques (28.105) as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and as follows:

Performance

See Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

DipMus(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall

(a) before enrolling for this Diploma

(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and

(ii) have obtained a grade of B- or higher in Performance at Stage III, 28.325, and

(iii) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he or she has attained a high standard, and

(b) follow a Course of full-time study of not less than one year.

Course Requirements

2. The Course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:

28.425 Performance (which shall count as four papers)

and any two of the papers listed in the selection list for the Diploma in Music but not previously taken.

3. For Performance 28.425 a candidate shall

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Piano	†Recorder
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord	†Percussion
†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	Organ	
†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	Singing	

(d) Organ students will also receive tuition in Harpsichord. A student studying Harpsichord may elect to include studies in Classical Organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

(e) A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he or she

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, and

(b) shall not enrol for any other Course without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass the Course of study as a whole so that performance in both Performance IV and the papers shall be considered.

6. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

7. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)**28.425 Performance**

[four papers]

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a Course of Instruction in a single instrument with a full-time member of the staff may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

Enrolment

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one term and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

Payment of Fees

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment:

Refund of Fees

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refund may be made where the fee for two or three terms has been paid at enrolment:

(i) One-third refund in the case of the fee for two terms and two-thirds refund in the case of the fee for three terms provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;

(ii) One-third refund in the case of the fee for three terms provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

Unsatisfactory Work

4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations

5. The Admission Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

Prescriptions

6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:

(i) Weekly individual lessons of one half-hour's duration for a term of ten weeks or of one hour's duration fortnightly for five weeks, provided that arrangements may be made for one hour weekly lessons to be taken with a proportionate increase of fees.

(ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he or she shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Cello, Piano, Singing.

Blank Page

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

Contents

School of Architecture

Degree Course	324	Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
Regulations	328	Degree of Master of Architecture
	329	Joint Special Examination of NZIA and AERB

Degree Course Prescriptions	331	Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
------------------------------------	-----	------------------------------------

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	334	Diploma in Valuation
---	-----	----------------------

Department of Town Planning

Degree Course	337	Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
Regulations	339	Degree of Master of Town Planning

Degree Course	341	Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
Prescriptions	342	Degree of Master of Town Planning
	342	Environmental Studies

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	343	Diploma in Town Planning
---	-----	--------------------------

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

Three professional degrees and one professional diploma are offered within the Faculty.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration will be offered in the School of Architecture for the first time in 1984. The Diploma in Valuation will be offered in 1984 to students wishing to complete the Diploma. The Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration are published as an addendum at the end of this edition of the *Calendar*, after the section on Prescribed Texts and before the Directory and Index.

Bachelor of Architectre (BArch)

The degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The course comprises an intermediate of six varied papers and a folder of drawings, from which students are selected for entry to the first of four professional years. Half the coursework of each professional year is spent in Studio, developing design skills, the balance being subjects in drawing, theory, history, technology, practice and other core subjects, with electives available in the later years.

Bachelor of Property Administration (BPA)

The degree of Bachelor of Property Administration is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property Management Institute and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The course has an Intermediate and two professional years, and provides a synthesis of studies concerned with the use, management, valuation, development, acquisition and transfer of primarily urban land and buildings, and with the economic, legal, sociological and technological factors which affect the ownership of the proprietary interests involved.

The Degree Regulations and Prescriptions are published in this *Calendar* after the section on Prescribed texts.

Bachelor of Town Planning (BTP)

The degree of Bachelor of Town Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The course has a two-year Intermediate of relevant general studies, followed by two professional years of studies in planning theory, techniques, law and administration, related planning electives, Stage III papers in Intermediate subjects, and practical studies.

Diploma in Valuation (DipVal)

The diploma in Valuation is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, and the Property Management qualification in valuation or an intermediate year. The course provides studies in the use, management, valuation, development and transfer of primarily urban land and buildings, and in the factors which effect the proprietary interests involved.

Diploma in Town Planning (DipTP)

The postgraduate Diploma in Town Planning is also recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The course is of two years, with similar content to the professional years of the degree course but replacing the Stage III papers with planning topics.

Master of Architecture

The degree of Master of Architecture is essentially a research degree based on thesis, and may include an examination in an advanced stage of building science, design theory, or practice and law. It may be completed in one year full-time or two years part-time. The degree of BArch is prerequisite.

Master of Town Planning

The degree of Master of Town Planning, for which BTP is prerequisite, consists of five papers in advanced planning or planning-related subjects and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. The course may be taken part-time over up to three years.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to
 - (i) pursue a course of study of not less than five years; and
 - (ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.
- (b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination. A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination
 - (a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or
 - (b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or
 - (c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

Note: A candidate seeking admission to the First Professional Examination under the provisions of this clause is advised to submit with the required application form, the folder of work in prescribed form in Regulation 5(a).

4. (a) Where a candidate
 - (i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and his record in that Degree is of sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture; or
 - (ii) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for that Certificate
 the Senate may exempt that candidate from the Intermediate Examination and up to a total of 36 credits from the First and Second Professional Examinations.
- (b) Where a candidate
 - (i) has qualified by examination for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) but without

outstanding merit and completed the practical requirements for it; and

(ii) has completed the Intermediate Examination with results sufficient to secure a place in the First Professional Examination

the Senate may exempt that candidate from up to a total of 36 credits from the First and Second Professional Examinations.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Intermediate

5. (a) The Intermediate Examination shall comprise:

a folder of work in prescribed form;

and

two papers or 12 credits in a subject (or with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, two related subjects) from each of the Groups A, B and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be; provided that

(i) in the case of any or each of the subjects in the Schedule a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies;

(iv) subjects available in more than one group may be offered in either but not in both.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Note: The folder of work and results in the subjects from the schedule shall be taken into account in any selection that may be required because of a restriction in the number of places available.

Schedule

Group A

Mathematics Pure or Applied,

Computer Science

Physics

Group B

Anthropology

Botany, Biology, Zoology

Chemistry

Economics

Geology

Geography

Mathematics Pure or Applied,

Computer Science

Philosophy

Physics

Psychology

Sociology

Group C

Ancient History, Classical Studies,

Biblical History & Literature

Anthropology, Maori Studies

Art History

Asian Geography, History, Politics

Economics

Education

English

Geography, Asian Geography

History, Asian History

any Language

Music

Philosophy

Political Studies, Asian Politics

Psychology

Sociology

6. (a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 10, including core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that schedule and other subjects from Part B of that schedule, in accordance with the following:

First Professional Examination

Studio I (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

Second Professional Examination

Studio 2 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

Third Professional Examination

Studio 3 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 12 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Fourth Professional Examination

Studio 4 (18 credits including 9 credits in a thesis) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects; or

Studio 4 Extended (27 credits including 9 or 18 credits in a thesis) and at least 9 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Note: (i) A candidate who does not attain the standard required for a pass in Studio 4 Extended (27 credits) may be credited with a pass in Studio 4 (18 credits).

(ii) Students who fail to pass Studio 2 are advised to consult the Dean before seeking to enrol in core subjects for Third and Fourth Professional Examinations and subject electives.

(iii) At the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, an alternative approved subject may be offered to meet the core requirement in architectural history in the First Professional Examination, in place of 15.118 History of Western Architecture.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part B of the Schedule to Regulation 10, up to an equivalent of 10 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Segment of Study</i>	<i>Equivalent credits for this degree</i>
Arts & Commerce	Paper	5 credits
Engineering	Subject	3 credits
Law	Instruction hour/week	2 credits
Science	Credit	1 credit

7. A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that

(a) where a candidate has in 1977 or any later year gained more credits than required to complete the Professional Examination for which he is enrolled, the additional credits to a maximum of six may be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

(b) A candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrolls to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination may to a maximum of six be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

8. A candidate shall not enrol for more than 42 credits in any Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 42 credits.

9. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the prerequisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 10, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject; and

(b) where the candidate has been exempted from one or more of the subjects of the course for this degree under Regulation 4 or the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

10. (a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation, (the core subjects being in Part A, and the other subjects in Part B). The credits to be awarded and the prerequisite or corequisite for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work, the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

Schedule

Subject Number	Title of Subject	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites
----------------	------------------	---------	---------------	--------------

Part A (Core Subjects)*First Professional Examination*

15.101	Studio 1	18		
15.111	Architectural Design 1	3		
15.112	People-Environment Studies 1	1		
15.113	Construction 1	4		
15.114	Environmental Control 1	3		
15.115	Structure 1	2		
15.116	Drawing 1	3		
15.118	History of Western Architecture	2		

Second Professional Examination

15.201	Studio 2	18	15.101 Studio 1	
15.211	Architectural Design 2	3	15.111 Arch Des 1	
15.212	People-Environment Studies 2	2	15.112 People-Env Studies 1	
15.213	Construction 2	4	15.113 Constr 1	
15.214	Environmental Control 2	3	15.114 Env Control 1	
15.215	Structure 2	2	15.115 Structure 1	
15.218	Professional Practice 1	1	15.113 Constr 1	
15.216	Drawing 2	3	15.116 Drawing 1	

Third Professional Examination

15.301	Studio 3	18	15.201 Studio 2	
15.311	Architectural Design 3	3	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.314	Construction 3	4	15.213 Construction 2	
15.319	Building Economics 1A	3	15.213 Constr 2	
15.320	Contract Documentation	2	15.213 Constr 2	

Fourth Professional Examination

15.401	Studio 4 or	18	15.301 Studio 3	
15.402	Studio 4 Extended	27	15.301 Studio 3	
15.418	Professional Practice 2	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	
15.421	Building Law	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	

Part B (Other Subjects)

15.117	20th Century Architecture	2		
15.132	19th Century Architecture	2		
15.134	History of Building	2		
15.135	Polynesian Architecture	1		
15.137	Medieval Architecture	2		
15.312	People-Environment Studies 3	3	15.212 People-Env Studies 2	
15.315	Structure 3	2	15.215 Structure 2	
15.317	Domestic Design	2	15.211 Arch Design 2	
15.322	Advanced Design Methods	3	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.324	Architectural Aesthetics	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.325	History of Architectural Theory	1	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.331	Town Planning	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.333	NZ Architecture	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.334	Contemporary Architecture	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.337	Building Economics 1B	1		15.319 Bldg Economics 1A
15.338	Commercial Practice & Mgt.	2	15.218 Prof Practice 1	
15.339	Cost Control	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.340	Sound	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.343	Energy Efficient Design	3	15.214 Env Control 2	

Subject Number	Title of Subject	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites
15.344	Audio Systems Design	1	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.345	Construction Management	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.346	Timber Technology	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.351	Lighting	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.353	Computer Applications	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.354	Computer Programming	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.357	Urban Design	2	15.201 Studio 2	
15.410	Presentation Elective	1		15.401 Studio 4 or 15.402 Studio 4X
15.411	Publication Elective	2		15.401 Studio 4 or 15.402 Studio 4X
15.412	People-Environment Elective	3	15.312 People-Env Studies 3	or 15.312 People-Env Studies 3
15.413	Industrialised Building	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.415	Structure 4	2	15.315 Structure 3	
15.426	Design Theory Elective	3	15.322 Adv Des Methods	or 15.322 Adv Des Methods
15.428	Practice Elective	3	15.320 Contract Documentation	or 15.320 Contract Document
15.439	Acoustics	3	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.444	Noise Control	3	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.445	Construction Mgt. Elective	3	15.345 Constr Mgt.	or 15.345 Constr Management
15.447	Energy Efficient Design Elective	3	15.343 Energy Efft. Design	or 15.343 Energy Efft. Design
15.513	Construction Elective	3	15.314 Construction 3	
15.519	Building Economics Elective	3	15.319 Bldg Economics 1A	or 15.319 Bldg Economics 1A
15.540	Acoustics Elective	3	15.439 Acoustics	or 15.439 Acoustics
15.542	Noise Control Elective	3	15.444 Noise Control	or 15.444 Noise Control
15.160 – 15.169, 15.260 – 15.269				
15.360 – 15.369	Special Topics, content to be determined	1		
15.170 – 15.189, 15.270 – 15.289,				
15.370 – 15.389	Special Topics, content to be determined	2		
15.390 – 15.399	Special Topics, content to be determined	3		

Note: Subjects listed in Part B of the Schedule will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant teaching the subject.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree

- (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or
- (b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and
- (ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma, provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall

- (a) (i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or

- (ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years; provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and
 - (b) submit a thesis, and
 - (c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.
3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis (15.601): (a) the thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or resubmitted not later than 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.
- (b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.
- (c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

- 4. (a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.
- (b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.
- 5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:
 - (1) 15.502 Building Science
 - (2) 15.503 Design Theory
 - (3) 15.506 Practice and Law
- 6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to: (a) pass the written examination, or (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.
- 7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

JOINT SPECIAL EXAMINATION OF NZIA AND AERB

Note: These regulations are prescribed by the Education Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects Education and Registration Board.

The Joint Special Examination is recognised by the AERB as a qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances).

Persons who complete the Joint Special Examination are required to make separate application for registration to the AERB in accordance with the Board's ordinances, and are required to attend the Board's professional interview.

Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the NZIA.

- 1. Persons who fulfil the conditions set out in Clause 2 or Clause 3 may apply to the Special Examination Committee for admission to this Examination.
- 2. The Committee will consider applicants who:
 - (a) hold an overseas qualification acceptable in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture;
 - (b) make application on the form provided;
 - (c) provide documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained;
 - (d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence. The extent of the applicant's personal involvement in the preparation of the material shall be certified by affidavit;

(e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it.

3. The committee will consider applicants who:

(a) by their work have demonstrated a level of achievement worthy of an architect;

(b) are not less than 35 years of age and have not less than 10 years' suitable architectural experience;

(c) make application on the form provided;

(d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence. The extent of the applicant's personal involvement in the preparation of the material shall be certified by affidavit;

(e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;

(f) provide evidence of age;

(g) provide statements from at least three registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience, achievements and suitability for the profession;

(h) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.

4. A fee of \$50 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application to the Examination. This fee is not refundable.

5. Each applicant shall be interviewed by the Committee or by a sub-committee comprising at least two members thereof.

6. Following such interview, the Committee shall admit applicants to the Examination or refuse admission at its discretion.

7. On admitting a candidate to the Examination the Committee

(i) may at its discretion exempt the candidate from either or both of the subjects of the Examination set out in Clause 8,

(ii) may at its discretion require the candidate to pass any other subject or subjects prescribed for a recognised qualification in architecture in New Zealand, and

(iii) shall require of the candidate such further period of approved practical experience (up to 140 weeks from the date of application) as it sees fit.

8. Applicants admitted to the Examination shall be required to pass the following subjects:

(i) Professional Practice (ii) Building Law

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the Committee.

9. A pass in subjects 8(i) and (ii) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects for the BArch degree of the University of Auckland.

10. On passing the required subjects and satisfying the Committee that any further period of required practical experience has been satisfactorily completed, the candidate shall be entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the Joint Special Examination.

11. On refusing an applicant admission to the Examination the Committee shall advise him in writing of reasons for its decision. The Committee will consider a further application after not less than three years from the date of the previous application.

12. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Chief Executive, NZIA, PO Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture & Town Planning, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

13. These regulations shall come into effect on 1 January 1983.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

Architecture Intermediate

Folder of Work

A paper detailing requirements for the folder of work may be obtained from the Administration Officer at the School of Architecture.

Professional Years

15.101 Studio 1

A course of study and practice in Architectural Design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of subject matter of the course.

15.201 Studio 2 Advanced

15.301 Studio 3 stages of the

15.401 Studio 4 work in

15.402 Studio 4 Extended Studio 1

15.111 Architectural Design 1

Introductory consideration of the phenomena architecture perception and design, and of design process and method. Formal aspects of space materials, structure and services. Historical emphases up to the present day.

15.112 People-Environment Studies 1

An introduction to physical, social and cultural aspects of people's relation to the natural and built environment.

15.113 Construction 1

Principles of Building Construction, material studies, building services.

15.114 Environmental Control 1

Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

15.115 Structure 1

Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

15.116 Drawing 1

Basic freehand drawing; instrumental drawing; basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective. Other communication techniques.

15.118 History of Western Architecture

A survey of western architecture from its beginnings in the Near East until the early 19th century.

15.211 Architectural Design 2

Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

15.212 People-Environment Studies 2

Human factors in environmental design. Environmental perception, cognition and meaning. Social interaction and the environment. An introduction to current environmental research methods and findings with conclusions for architectural theory.

15.213 Construction 2

An introduction to the New Zealand building industry. Current techniques of structure, fabric, materials, services and finishes. Fire in buildings.

15.214 Environmental Control 2

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1.

15.215 Structure 2

Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movements, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

15.216 Drawing 2

Selected freehand techniques; instrumental drawing; advanced descriptive geometry; perspective, sciagraphy. Further communication techniques.

15.218 Professional Practice 1

The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

15.311 Architectural Design 3

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

15.314 Construction 3

Multi-storey construction methods, techniques, services and their integration as determinants of architectural form.

15.319 Building Economics 1A

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

15.320 Contract Documentation

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications. Computer assistance in documentation.

15.418 Professional Practice 2

The architect, his appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Control administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with clients and related professions.

15.421 Building Law

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

15.117 20th Century Architecture

Description of principal architectural movements and personalities of contemporary architecture from c. 1900 to c. 1970.

15.132 19th Century Architecture

Description of developments of architectural style and building technique during period c.1750–c.1880 showing the foundations upon which the 20th century architecture develops.

15.134 History of Building

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

15.135 Polynesian Architecture

A chronological study of the architectural efforts of the Maori from the prehistoric period up to the present day.

15.137 Medieval Architecture

Characteristic medieval architectural forms in their setting and context.

15.312 People-Environment Studies 3

Further investigation of the principles from the behavioural sciences related to the use, perception, evaluation, research and design of the built environment. Statistical analysis of findings and theories about human response, preferences and behaviour in environmental settings.

15.315 Structure 3

Simplified analysis of concrete and steel designs and explanations of code requirements.

15.317 Domestic Design

A study of activity relationships within the house and its location within the natural environment landscape, with emphasis on the quality of life.

15.322 Advanced Design Methods

A study of techniques for problem stating, survey, analysis, production of alternatives, evaluation and testing, plus critical path analysis techniques and a look at some strategies.

15.324 Architectural Aesthetics

Discussion of aesthetic principles as they relate to the visual arts, especially to architecture and to individual experience, and to architectural design. Further development of architectural form perception.

15.325 History of Architectural Theory

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

15.331 Town Planning

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

15.333 New Zealand Architecture

Studies in Architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

15.334 Contemporary Architecture

Critical discussions and lectures on world architecture post-1970 and New Zealand post-war. Study of popular architecture in New Zealand.

15.337 Building Economics 1B

Major assignment relative to Building Economics 1A.

15.338 Commercial Practice & Management

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

15.339 Cost Control

Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

15.340 Sound

A consolidation of the material previewed in the Environmental Control subjects on acoustics and noise control, i.e. the origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process.

15.343 Energy Efficient Design

Heating, cooling, lighting and ventilation of buildings using natural ambient energy (sun and wind).

15.344 Audio Systems Design

An introduction to the design of sound systems for use in auditoria and theatres.

15.345 Construction Management

Introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

15.346 Timber Technology

Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including both current and predicted techniques.

15.351 Lighting

Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

15.353 Computer Applications

Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

15.354 Computer Programming

Introduction to programming in FORTRAN and BASIC, together with practical exercises.

15.357 Urban Design

Focuses on urban design theory and practice, with particular emphasis on design of space between buildings, and strategies for implementation of design schemes.

15.410 Presentation Elective

Individual project requiring the presentation of a research report or design project to a public seminar.

15.411 Publication Elective

Individual project requiring the preparation of a research report or design project in a form suitable for publication in an approved journal.

15.412 People-Environment Elective

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from People-Environment Studies in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

15.413 Industrialised Building

Methods of building construction, conventional and unconventional. Site organisation, office, labour, plant and materials handling.

15.415 Structure 4

Advanced analysis in concrete and steel design and qualitative study of secondary stresses.

15.426 Design Theory Elective

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Design Theory in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

15.428 Practice Elective

Individual project in Professional Practice.

15.439 Acoustics

Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

15.444 Noise Control

Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory.

15.445 Construction Management Elective

Individual project in Construction Management.

15.447 Energy Efficient Design Elective

Individual project in Energy Efficient Design.

15.513 Construction Elective

A field survey and report on an agreed topic related to advanced Construction.

15.519 Building Economics Elective

Individual project in Building Economics.

15.540 Acoustics Elective

Individual project in Acoustics.

15.542 Noise Control Elective

Individual project in Noise Control.

15.160-15.169**Special Topics****15.260-15.269****Special Topics****15.360-15.369****Special Topics****15.170-15.189****Special Topics****15.270-15.289****Special Topics****15.370-15.389****Special Topics****15.390-15.399****Special Topics**

Courses which may be taught in any year, on topics in architecture; the availability, content, prerequisites and corequisites to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

Some special topics which are offered regularly are:

15.260 Ergonomics

The limitations and capacities of people as applied to the design of buildings, equipment, and the environment.

15.261 Presentation Techniques

Specialised techniques and development of graphic skills related to Studio presentation.

15.270 Graphic Techniques

Elementary graphic processes for presentation, finished art and reproduction.

15.271 Measured Drawings

Techniques involving measurement, photography, collation, filing/recording, drawing skills, and other related techniques.

15.363 Settlement Studies

A brief study of current issues and the effect on settlement patterns — an introduction to ecistics.

15.370 Land and Building Form Studies

Interpretation and analysis of the spatial structure of land forms and building forms.

15.373 Introduction to Valuation

An introduction to the theories and techniques of valuation.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

DIPLOMA IN VALUATION

Dip Val

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Valuation shall

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, or
(b) hold or have qualified for the award of an approved professional or technician qualification in valuation, or

(c) have passed an Intermediate Examination comprising seven papers from the following papers, including Statistical Methods 13.102 (or Maths 26.180 or 26.181) and Economics 13.103 and 13.104 (or, 13.100 and 13.101) and at least one paper from Mathematics 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142, Computer Science 07.100, 07.105, and at least three papers from Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100, Geography 20.101, 20.102, Valuation 1 37.101.

2. A candidate for this Diploma (including the Intermediate Examination) shall follow a course of study of not less than three years.

3. The subjects of the examination shall be:

	Credits		Prerequisite	Note
Statistical Methods	5	13.102 (or 26.180 or 26.181)		
Principles of Economics	5	13.103 (or 13.100)		
Construction 1	4	15.113		(1)(2)
Valuation 1	5	37.101		(1)
Valuation Law 1	2	37.102		(1)
Town Planning	2	15.331		(2)
Building Economics 1A	3	15.319	15.113 (or corequisite)	(2)
Valuation Law 2	2	37.302	37.102 (or corequisite)	
Financial Appraisal	4	37.307	37.101 (or corequisite)	
Urban Land Economics	6	37.311	37.101 (or corequisite)	
Valuation 2	5	37.201	37.101	
Building Technology	5	37.115		(1)(2)
Construction 2	4	15.213	15.113	(2)
Property Management 1	2	37.308	37.201 (or corequisite)	
Concrete & Steel	2	37.309	15.113	(2)
Valuation 3	5	37.301	37.101	
Property Management 1A	3	37.313	37.201 (or corequisite)	
Research Project	6	37.312	37.101	
Dissertation (for Honours)	—	37.604		

provided that

- (i) a candidate who is qualified under regulation 1(b) is exempted from the subjects marked (1) above
- (ii) a candidate who has passed equivalent subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture is exempted from subjects marked (2) above
- (iii) a candidate who has passed any of the above subjects prior to enrolment for this Diploma shall have those subjects cross-credited
- (iv) a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has passed for any other degree or diploma or professional or technician qualification a subject equivalent in content to any of the above subjects may be exempted from that subject.

4. (a) The Diploma in Valuation may be awarded with or without Honours.
- (b) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate. A high standard is required in the work prescribed in Regulation 3.
- (c) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after the completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.
- (d) Not later than 15 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.
- (e) A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:
 - (i) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Valuation;
 - (ii) a candidate shall in the first, second or third year following the work described in Regulation 3 submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;
 - (iii) Honours shall be awarded upon the result of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation (see Examination Regulation 14).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipVal

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

13.102 Statistical Methods

As prescribed for the degree of BCom.

13.103 Principles of Economics

As prescribed for the degree of BCom.

15.113 Construction 1

As prescribed for the degree of BArch.

37.101 Valuation 1

Introduction to the principles and practice of valuations. Candidates will be required to submit written reports for various purposes on results of property inspections and investigations.

37.102 Valuation Law 1

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of valuation, building, land and related property.

15.331 Town Planning

As prescribed for the degree of BArch.

15.319 Building Economics 1A

As prescribed for the degree of BArch.

37.302 Valuation Law 2

Advanced studies in valuation law.

37.307 Financial Appraisal

The appraisal of financial statements of sole proprietors, partnerships, companies and societies. The principles, limitations, analysis and interpretation of financial statements. The valuation of goodwill and shares in private companies. The principles of taxation as affecting the appraisal of financial statements. Investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

37.311 Urban Land Economics

Studies in urban land economics. Advanced studies in statistical analysis and application.

37.201 Valuation 2

Studies in valuation principles and practice. The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

37.115 Building Technology

Basic psychology, climate, siting, sun control, heating/cooling insulation, ventilation, acoustics, natural and artificial lighting.

The writing and interpretation of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing improvements. The preparation of estimates. The general principles of design applied in architecture.

15.213 Construction 2

As prescribed for the degree of BArch.

17.308 Property Management 1

History of property management, general principles, interrelationships of the land professions, the management office, property records. Decision making, political and social issues of property ownership and occupation; the goals, objectives and policies of property management.

37.309 Concrete and Steel

A general study of good and reasonable practices associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete buildings.

37.301 Valuation 3

Advanced studies in the principles and practice of valuation. The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

37.313 Property Management 1A

Advanced studies in property management.

37.312 Research Project

Advanced survey techniques, sampling, multiple regression analysis, sensitivity analysis and applications. A report shall be written on the results of an investigation into an aspect of applied urban valuation or property management, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

The report shall not be less than 5000 words.

37.604 Dissertation (for Honours)

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an original aspect of urban valuation, or property management, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING

BTP

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall
 - (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years
 - (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations
 - (iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.
- (b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that
 - (a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be
 - (i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and
 - (ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be.
 - (b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.
 - (c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.
 - (d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.
3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

- (a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of
 - (i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage I level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

Anthropology	English	Philosophy
Art History	Geography	Political Studies
Biology	Geology	Psychology
Botany	History	Sociology
Computer Science	Mathematics	Zoology
Economics		

Any other subject or subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc may be approved by the Head of Department for the purposes of this paragraph.

- (ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning) or the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

Note: Any such candidate is required to apply for admission under the Admission Regulations.

First Town Planning Examination

Part A

36.200 Planning Theory

36.201 Planning Techniques

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Part B not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

Part C

Two Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

Second Town Planning Examination

Part A

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration; and one of

36.303 Research Essay

36.304 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.305 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.306 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.307 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

Research Essay. (i) A candidate for the Research Essay (36.303) shall submit that is, two copies of the Essay by the due date but in any case, except with special leave of the Senate, not later than the expiry of two years from his first enrolment for the Essay.

(ii) The due date is 1 October in the first year of enrolment for the Essay or a later date approved by the Head of the Department.

(iii) Where the candidate does not submit the Essay by a due date within his first year of enrolment for it, he shall re-enrol for the Essay in the following year.

Part B not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

36.310 Urban Design

36.311 History of Town Planning

36.312 Resource Management

36.313 Housing

36.314 Rural Planning

36.315 Landscape Planning

36.316 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.317 Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

Part C

One Stage III paper from the subjects for the Intermediate Examination as in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation and prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Restrictions Prerequisites and Corequisites

4. (a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:

(i) no candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.

(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204 and 36.205.

(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken for this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or the Second Town Planning Examination) each candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including Regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subject and practical work).

Exemptions

5. (a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.

(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for any or all of the papers prescribed for Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations not fewer than the same number of papers prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

(d) A candidate may substitute papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination for an equal number of papers from Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning provided the candidate passes or has passed three papers at Stage III level.

Practical Course

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and

(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of the Department to present three or four papers in the first year, or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the Degree.

3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

Course Content

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay (36.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (36.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from

36.400 Planning Theory

36.401 Planning Techniques

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

36.403 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.404 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.405 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.406 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.407 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.408 Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.603 Research Essay

52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

52.780 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)

30.402 A topic on Urban Government and Politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)

25.383 Social Control of Land (as prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons))

15.503 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of the Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.503 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

Thesis

5. Where a thesis (36.601) is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Town Planning.

(b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the final year in which he takes the papers or within the next three years, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

6.(a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

Transitional Provision

7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation 1, a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1983; but the Degree shall not be awarded with Honours if the candidate has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours under former regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP

36.200 Planning Theory

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

36.201 Planning Techniques

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas.

Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction.

Land use requirements and development controls.

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Introduction to planning law, the legal system and public administration.

The Town and Country Planning Act 1977, and the Town and Country Planning Regulations 1978. Sub-divisional legislation.

36.203 Urban Settlements

The elements of urban settlements. Underlying theories and selected techniques for inventory analysis and forecasting.

36.204 Society and Settlements

The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

36.205 Communications and Utilities

The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies.

The purpose of national and regional planning and development.

The responsibilities of national and regional governments.

Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Urban development models and their application.

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration

Selected aspects of New Zealand planning legislation and the legal system. Methods of land use regulations. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies. Public participation in planning.

36.303 Research Essay

36.304

Special Topics

36.305

Approved by the

36.306

Head of the Department

36.307

of Town Planning

36.310 Urban Design

Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relationship between the built and natural environments.

36.311 History of Town Planning

The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

36.312 Resource Management

A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

36.313 Housing

Influences upon the type, distribution and quality of housing in New Zealand. The evolution of housing policies. Rehabilitation of housing. Financial aspects of housing.

36.314 Rural Planning

Existing rural land use in New Zealand. Competing demands for rural land. Land use capability surveys. Soil and water conservation. Coastal development. Rural smallholdings. Maori land issues. Legislation affecting rural land use.

36.315 Landscape Planning

An introduction to current practices and theory in the development and conservation of urban and rural landscape in New Zealand.

36.316 Special Topic

Approved by the Head of the Department.

36.317 Special Topic

Approved by the Head of the Department.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

36.400 Planning Theory

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

36.401 Planning Techniques

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

36.402 Planning Law and Administration

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

36.403 Special Topics

36.404 Approved by

36.405 the Head of

36.406 the Department

36.407 of Town

36.408 Planning

36.603 Research Essay

52.740 Public Health Engineering

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

52.780 Transportation Planning

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

20.436 Urban Geography

As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics

As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology

As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

25.383 Social Control of Land

As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons).

15.503 Design Theory

As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of the Department of Town Planning

must approve the relevance of paper 15.503 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environmental Studies

An inter-disciplinary undergraduate paper in Environmental Studies is offered at Stage II level. Responsibility for the administration of this paper has been assigned to the Department of Town Planning.

84.200 Environmental Studies (4 credits)

Prerequisites: 24 Stage 1 credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including six credits from the Science Faculty.

Introduction to global environment problems of population, resources and pollution, with local illustrations through tutorials and field trips.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS & PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip TP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study, students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects of Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects; provided that, if not so qualified, a person may, with the leave of the Senate, enrol for the Diploma if he
 - (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or
 - (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning, or
 - (iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying or
 - (iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:
 - (i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination
 - (ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and
 - (iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.
 3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.
 4. Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
 5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.
-

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning.

Blank Page

Faculty of Engineering

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	346	Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
	352	Degree of Master of Engineering

Degree Course Prescriptions	355	Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
	365	Degree of Master of Engineering

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

BE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

General Provisions

2.(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required
 (i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
 (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
 (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
 (iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.
 (b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

Concessions

3.(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the papers Chemistry 110 or 120, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 110 or 113, and Physics 120 or 123 shall be credited with such paper or papers for this Degree.
 (b) For the purposes of this Regulation only
 (i) two of the papers Chemistry 210, 220 and 230 may be substituted for Chemistry 113, 123.
 (ii) Stage II Physics papers totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the papers Physics 110, 113, 120, 123.
 (iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics papers totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the papers Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.
 (c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the paper Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics papers totalling 6 credits may be credited with such paper or papers in lieu of Engineering Mechanics I 55.001 for this Degree.
 4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who
 (a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
 (ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
 (iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III papers in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I papers not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that
 (b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination:

(ii) all the subjects and papers of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year.

(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the papers and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this Regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry 110, 120 or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3(b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6.(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics. If the candidate has reached an exceptional standard in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, the Senate may grant the exemption if the subjects taken include Chemistry, Physics, and Pure Mathematics either at the Bursary or Scholarship level.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has gained a pass in the Bursary examination, or a Junior Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed papers of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate.

Substitution for Engineering Mechanics I shall not be permitted.

7.(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) or Chemistry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these Regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

Practical Work

9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

Laboratory and Field Work

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

Prerequisites

11. No student may enrol (a) for any subject of the First Professional Year without having completed the whole of the Intermediate Examination;

(b) for any subject of the Third Professional Year without having completed the whole of the First Professional Examination.

Note: In considering the enrolment of a student whose course is irregular by reason of past omissions or failures, the Dean will recommend for approval only a course for which he finds the student adequately prepared by his previous studies.

Form of Course

12. The candidate shall follow one of the following departmental courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Civil Engineering

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Engineering Science

Mechanical Engineering

List of Subjects

13. Subjects in the Professional years taught in the first half year only will be examined mid-year. Subjects taught in the second half year only and full year subjects will be examined at the end of the year. Refer to course prescriptions for details. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>
Chemistry	08.113
Chemistry	08.123
Engineering Mechanics I	55.001
Mathematics	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	26.140 or 26.141
Physics	31.110 or 31.113
Physics	31.120 or 31.123

Professional Courses*Arrangement:*

<i>First half year papers</i>	<i>Full year papers</i>	<i>Second half year papers</i>
-------------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------

Chemical and Materials Engineering*First Professional year*

	50.111	Engineering Design	
	54.111	Engineering Mathematics I	
51.111	Chemical Engineering IA	50.101	General Studies I
51.121	Materials I	51.112	Chemical Engineering IB
55.101	Engineering Mechanics II	53.111	Electrical Engineering IG

Second Professional Year

	51.211	Chemical Engineering IIA	
	51.212	Chemical Engineering IIB	
	51.231	Chemical Engineering Design I	
	54.211	Engineering Mathematics II	
51.223	Materials IIA	51.224	Materials IIB
51.241	Advanced Chemistry A	51.242	Advanced Chemistry B

Third Professional Year

	51.312	Chemical Engineering IIIB	
	51.331	Chemical Engineering Design II	
	51.361**	Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering	
50.201	General Studies II	51.313	Chemical Engineering IIIC
51.311	Chemical Engineering IIIA	51.321	Materials III
		55.231	Industrial Administration

** A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

Civil Engineering*First Professional Year*

	50.111	Engineering Design	
	52.141	Structures I	
	54.111	Engineering Mathematics I	
51.121	Materials I	50.101	General Studies I
52.121	Fluid Mechanics I	52.111	Mechanics of Materials
52.131	Introductory Geology for Engineers	52.151	Surveying

Second Professional Year

- 52.211 Properties of Materials and Design
- 52.221 Fluid Mechanics II
- 52.231 Geomechanics I
- 52.241 Structures II
- 52.271 Traffic and Highway Engineering
- 54.211 Engineering Mathematics II

Third Professional Year

- 50.201 General Studies II
- 52.321 Hydrology
- 52.331 Geotechnical Engineering
- 52.361 Civil Engineering Design I
- 52.391 Public Health Engineering

- 52.381 Civil Engineering Administration
 - †† *Three* electives from the list below
 - 52.301 Special topic in Civil Engineering
 - 52.311 Mechanics & Properties of Materials
 - 52.322 Fluid Mechanics III
 - 52.323 Water Resources Engineering
 - 52.332 Geomechanics II
 - 52.333 Engineering Geology
 - 52.341 Structures III
 - 52.362 Civil Engineering Design II
 - 52.371 Traffic Systems Design
 - 52.382 Management Techniques
 - 52.383 Accounting for Engineers
 - 52.392 Water Quality Engineering
 - 53.312 Electrical Engineering for Civil Engineers
 - 54.314 Engineering Analysis B
 - ‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interest and with his other electives.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given half-year.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering*First Professional Year*

- 50.111 Engineering Design
- 53.121 Networks
- 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I
 - 50.101 General Studies I
 - 53.131 Electronics I
 - 55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE
- 51.121 Materials I
- 52.121 Fluid Mechanics I
- 53.141 Power Apparatus & Systems I

Second Professional Year

- 53.204 Electrical Engineering Design
- 53.231 Electronics II
- 54.211 Engineering Mathematics II
 - 53.241 Power Apparatus & Systems II
 - 53.251 Transmission Lines & Fields
 - 55.231 Industrial Administration
- 51.222 Electrical Engineering Materials
- 53.222 Networks and Signals
- 53.271 Control Systems

Third Professional Year

- 50.201 General Studies II
- Two* subjects from the list below
 - 53.302 Advanced Electrical Engineering A
 - 53.303 Advanced Electrical Engineering B
 - 54.313 Engineering Analysis A
- 53.301**Project in Electrical Engineering
 - †† *Three* electives from the list below
 - 53.304 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
 - 53.321 Applied Network Synthesis
 - 53.331 Semiconductors
 - 53.332 Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) Circuit Engineering
 - 53.341 Advanced Power Systems

- 53.351 Advanced Communications
- 53.362 Microwave Engineering
- 53.371 Advanced Control Engineering
- 53.381 Computer Engineering
- 54.314 Engineering Analysis B
- 55.333 Engineering Economics
- An approved subject from another University course.

†† The choice of elective subjects must be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course. Approval will depend on the compatibility of the chosen subjects with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, their mutual compatibility and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole. Not all electives will be available in a given year.

**A candidate is required to submit a report on project work, carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

Engineering Science

First Professional Year

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| | 50.111 Engineering Design |
| | 54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS |
| | 55.111 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics I |
| 51.121 Materials I | 50.101 General Studies I |
| 55.101 Engineering Mechanics II | 53.111 Electrical Engineering IG |

Second Professional Year

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | 54.241 Continuum Mechanics I |
| | 54.251 Operations Research I |
| | 54.291 Engineering Science Design |
| | 55.241 Mechanics of Materials I |
| 53.211 Electrical Engineering IIS | 55.231 Industrial Administration |

Third Professional Year

- | | |
|--|--|
| | 54.341 Continuum Mechanics II |
| | 54.351 Operations Research II |
| 50.201 General Studies II | 54.303**Project in Engineering Science |
| 54.312 Engineering Mathematics IIISA | |
| †† One elective from the list below | †† One elective from the list below |
| 54.301 Special Topic in Engineering Science A | 54.302 Special Topic in Engineering Science B |
| 54.321 Computational Techniques | 54.315 Engineering Mathematics IIISB |
| An approved subject from another University course | 54.343 Mechanics of Structures |
| | 54.352 Stochastic Methods in Operations Research |
| | 54.361 Control Theory |
| | An approved subject from another University course |

**A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. In addition to the subjects listed for Engineering Science Third Professional Year, candidates are required to attend the Engineering Science Laboratory (three hours per week or equivalent), carry out assignments and submit reports, to a required standard.

(i) The choice of elective subjects must be approved by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course. Approval will depend on the compatibility of the chosen subjects with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole.

(ii) A subject chosen from another University course must be of an appropriate weight and academic level. The syllabus may not be the same or substantially overlap that of another subject in the candidate's course.

In respect of subjects from other degrees, a subject from the list above will be considered equivalent to one paper for BA or BCom at stage II or stage III or three credits for BSc at stage II or stage III.

(iii) In normal circumstances one elective subject is to be chosen from those taught in the first half-year and one from those taught in the second half-year.

(iv) Those students who have previously passed General Studies II for their Second Professional Examination will be required to take an additional elective subject in their Third Professional Year.

(v) Some electives may not be available in any given year.

Mechanical Engineering

First Professional Year

50.111	Engineering Design		
54.111	Engineering Mathematics I		
55.111	Thermodynamics & Fluid Mechanics I		
51.121	Materials I	50.101	General Studies I
55.101	Engineering Mechanics II	53.111	Electrical Engineering IG

Second Professional Year

54.211	Engineering Mathematics II		
55.211	Thermodynamics & Fluid Mechanics II		
55.221	Theory of Machines		
55.241	Mechanics of Materials I		
55.261	Mechanical Engineering Design I		
		55.231	Industrial Administration

50.201 General Studies II

Third Professional Year

55.301	Project in Mechanical Engineering		
55.361	Mechanical Engineering Design II		
†† Six electives chosen from the list below			
55.311	Applied Fluid Mechanics	55.303	Special Topic in Mech. Eng.
54.313	Engineering Analysis A	53.311	Applied Electricity
55.321	Control Engineering A	55.312	Applied Aerodynamics
55.331	Industrial Engineering	54.314	Engineering Analysis B
55.341	Mechanics of Materials IIA	55.322	Acoustics and Vibrations
55.351	Thermal Engineering	55.323	Control Engineering B
**Other		55.332	Manufacturing Systems
		55.333	Engineering Economics
		55.342	Mechanics of Materials IIB
		55.352	Applied Thermodynamics
		55.371	Production Technology
		** Other	

** One, or two, approved subjects from another University Course.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given half year

The choice of elective subjects must be approved by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. There should be no timetable conflict in the proposed course. Approval will depend on the compatibility of the chosen subjects with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests, their mutual compatibility and the coherence of the proposed course as a whole.

A subject chosen from another course must be of an appropriate weight and academic level. The syllabus may not be the same or substantially overlap that of another subject in the candidate's course. In respect of subjects from other degrees, a subject from the list above will be considered equivalent to one paper for BA or BCom at stage II or stage III or to three credits for BSc at stage II or stage III or to four credits for BArch at third or fourth professional.

In normal circumstances three electives are to be chosen from those taught in the first half of the year and three from those taught in the second half-year.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1981 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1983.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall
 - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
 - (b) follow a Course study of not less than one year.
2. Every candidate for this Degree shall
 - (a) pass in each of eight subjects where those subjects do not include Project D, or
 - (b) pass in Project D and six other subjects, or
 - (c)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
 - (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects
 - (a) Every candidate shall choose subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another Degree shall be taken for this Degree.
 - (b) The subjects of examination for the Degree are:
 - (i) 50.401 Project A
 - 50.411 Project B
 - 50.421 Project C
 - 50.431 Project D (value 2 papers)

Note: Not all of the following subjects will be available in a given year

- 51.411 Advanced Process Control
- 51.412 Chemical Engineering Seminar
- 51.413 Studies in Chemical Engineering
- 51.414 Biochemical Engineering Seminar
- 51.415 Advanced Chemical Engineering
- 51.421 Advanced Materials
- 51.422 Materials Seminar
- 51.423 Studies in Materials Engineering
- 52.401 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A
- 52.402 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B
- 52.411 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
- 52.421 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
- 52.422 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
- 52.423 Coastal Engineering
- 52.424 Advanced Water Resources
- 52.431 Earthquake Engineering
- 52.432 Geomechanics Seminar
- 52.433 Applied Geomechanics
- 52.434 Earth Structures
- 52.441 Structural Dynamics
- 52.442 Structures Seminar
- 52.443 Structural Analysis
- 52.444 Space Structures
- 52.451 Environmental Law
- 52.461 Structural Design
- 52.471 Traffic Engineering
- 52.472 Transportation Engineering Seminar
- 52.473 Transportation Planning

- 52.474 Transportation Systems Analysis
- 52.481 Project Management
- 52.482 Case Studies in Project Management
- 52.491 Public Health Engineering Seminar
- 53.401 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A
- 53.402 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B
- 53.432 Electronic Circuits and Systems
- 53.441 Heavy Current Electronics
- 53.451 Digital Signal Processing
- 53.452 VHF and UHF Radio Communication
- 53.461 Electromagnetic Theory
- 53.471 Advanced Control Systems
- 53.482 Microprocessors and Minicomputers
- 54.401 Studies in Engineering Science
- 54.411 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
- 54.421 Finite Element Methods
- 54.422 Nonlinear Optimisation
- 54.441 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
- 54.442 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
- 54.451 Studies in Operations Research A
- 54.452 Studies in Operations Research B
- 54.453 Advanced Systems Analysis
- 54.454 Random Processes
- 54.461 Studies in Control Theory
- 54.481 Geothermal Modelling
- 54.491 Bio-Engineering
- 55.401 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
- 55.411 Fluid Dynamics
- 55.412 Aerodynamics
- 55.422 Mechanical Control Systems
- 55.431 Manufacturing Analysis
- 55.432 Manufacturing Automation and Robotics
- 55.433 Manufacturing Management
- 55.441 Mechanics of Materials
- 55.442 Stress Waves and Vibrations
- 55.452 Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines
- 55.471 Production Technology
- 55.472 Metal Forming
- 55.491 Heat Transfer Analysis
- 55.492 Convective Heat Transfer
- 55.493 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
- 86.401 Geothermal Systems and Technology
- 86.402 Geothermal Production Technology
- 86.403 Geothermal Energy Utilisation

(ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at Third Professional level for the BE Degree.

(iii) Subject to the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, one or two papers chosen from those offered in any other Faculty at the final-year undergraduate level or the master's level provided

(a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and

(b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and

(c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

Project Work

4. (a) No candidate shall take

(i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this Degree;

(ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.

- (b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.
- (c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the period in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Thesis

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis (50.400):

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of the Department.
- (b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff; provided that
- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.
- (c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.
- (ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.
- (d) At the discretion of the Head of the Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.
- (e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.
- (f) A candidate shall present the thesis not later than 18 months, or if (s)he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after the first enrolment for this Degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with distinction.
7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD students and postdoctoral fellows in each of the Departments of Engineering in a wide range of topics.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Intermediate Examination

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>
Chemistry	08.113
Chemistry	08.123
Engineering Mechanics I	55.001
Mathematics	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	26.140 or 26.141
Physics	31.110 or 31.113
Physics	31.120 or 31.123

55.001 Engineering Mechanics I

(Two lectures per week and problem clinics)

An introductory course dealing with the principles of Newtonian rigid-body mechanics and the analysis of simple mechanical systems. Topics to be treated are (a) statics of particles, rigid bodies, and collections of rigid bodies including the concepts of contact and body forces, moments of forces, couples, free-body diagrams, equivalent force systems, centroids, equilibrium conditions, and Coulomb friction, (b) kinematics of particles and rigid bodies including velocity, acceleration, angular velocity, and angular acceleration, and (c) kinetics including the concepts of moment of inertia, inertia force, and inertia torque and the principles of D'Alembert, impulse-momentum, and work-energy as applied to planar motion of particles and rigid bodies.

Professional Examinations

50.101 General Studies I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A course that considers aspects of human development; origins, societies, politics, human nature, and creativity.

50.111 Engineering Design

[One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week]

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics. Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.201 General Studies II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

A course that gives some insights into the problems of contemporary society. Economic, ecological, social and resource constraints affecting the work of the engineer are examined as is the impact of technology and engineering on the environment and the future of society.

51.111 Chemical Engineering IA

[Four lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Compressible flow. Force and momentum relationship. Flow measurement. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to Turbomachinery. Mass and energy balances with and without chemical reaction and with recycle. Heat transfer by conduction and radiation.

51.112 Chemical Engineering IB

[Four lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Incompressible Newtonian flow; fluid resistance; friction factor; boundary layer concepts; flow in closed channels; losses; flow measurement; turbulent flow; pumping; piping networks.

51.121 Materials I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Mechanical properties and testing of engineering materials; atomic and structural aspects; deformation and strengthening mechanisms; annealing; working processes; temperature dependent properties of materials; microstructures; solidification and phase equilibria; heat treatment; non-destructive testing; corrosion; non-metallic materials including polymers, wood, ceramics and concrete.

51.211 Chemical Engineering IIA

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Non-Newtonian fluid flow; flow models and applications; aspects of open-channel flow; compressible flow. Heat transfer by diffusion and convection; convection correlations; boiling and condensation heat transfer; heat exchanger operation and design. Steady-state mass and energy balancing including graphical methods. Evaporator types; sizing performance; multiple effect evaporation; vapour recompression. Drying equipment; drying mechanisms; simultaneous heat and mass transfer; drying curves and applications.

51.212 Chemical Engineering IIB

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Mass transfer operations; phase equilibria; single and multistage processes; simple and multi-component

distillation; liquid-liquid and solid-liquid extraction; differential contact operations; gas absorption; combined heat, mass and momentum transfer; humidification and cooling towers; other transfer operations.

51.222 Electrical Engineering Materials

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Free electron theory; zone theory; electron conduction in metals and alloy. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

51.223 Materials IIA

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half year]

A selection of topics in materials science and engineering normally including the following; kinetics of metallurgical reactions, imperfections and plastic flow, mechanical behaviour of materials, corrosion.

51.224 Materials IIB

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half year]

A selection of topics in materials science and engineering normally including the following; solidification and casting, deformation processing, x-ray diffraction, the metallurgy and properties of engineering alloys.

51.231 Chemical Engineering Design I

[One lecture and one two-hour drawing office class per week]

Analysis of simple structures; design of steel beams, columns, trusses and reinforced concrete beams and footings; effects of earthquakes. The general specification of a process; alternative processing schemes; the basis for process selection; the development of precise heat and material balances and their subsequent updating as detailed design proceeds; the process flow diagram and description; a process of relevance to New Zealand will be chosen to illuminate this course and Chemical Engineering Design II. Students will be guided in the design of a holdup vessel and a pressure vessel for this process using all relevant standards.

51.241 Advanced Chemistry A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Organic chemistry; industrial organic chemistry; analytical chemistry; chemical safety.

51.242 Advanced Chemistry B

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Chemical kinetics; heterogeneous catalysis; electrochemistry; air pollution; biological chemistry.

51.311 Chemical Engineering IIIA

[Five lectures per week. First half-year]

Dynamic modelling of linear open-loop system; transfer functions; linear closed-loop systems; anal-

ysis and control; control theory; stability analysis using root-locus and frequency response methods. Controller tuning; industrial application with simple and complex control systems. Introductory principles of biochemistry and microbiology; industrial applications; enzyme reactions; fermentations; membrane processing; chromatography and application to the dairy and meat process industries.

51.312 Chemical Engineering IIIB

[Two lectures per week]

A course on particulate technology, including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics; analysis of separation processes; separation mechanisms; size reduction; particle size measurement; sedimentation; fluidisation; conveying; filtration; packed beds; solid/solid separations; gas cleaning; agglomeration; storage; atomisation; mixing.

51.313 Chemical Engineering IIIC

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

The restraints of thermodynamics and kinetics; effects of temperature and pressure on process rate; batch and continuous stirred tank models as they apply to homogeneous reactions; limitations of the models and the use of residence time analysis; heterogeneous reactions and an introduction to biochemical reactions and an introduction to biochemical reactor design and combustion.

51.321 Materials III

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Methods of joining metals. The structure, physical properties and mechanical properties of polymers. Plastics in chemical engineering plant. Properties of ceramic materials. Advanced metallographic techniques. The treatment of metal surfaces, including coatings, electroplating, anodising and hardfacing. Selection and specification of materials.

51.331 Chemical Engineering Design II

[One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week]

Plant start-up and the need for ancillary process piping. General problems of materials transportation; safe design and hazard analysis; single risk and double jeopardy principles; reliability of components; sequence controllers, venting and fire control; pumps, compressors and ejectors; their specification; structure of the chemical industry; plant commissioning and start-up; legal requirements including obligations to the public; the employer and the profession; basis of contract law, common law and patent law; environment, health, air and water pollution legislation; engineering economics and overall cost estimation. Students will develop the example given in Chemical Engineering Design I to include pipe, valve and instrument schedules, a pipe and instrumentation diagram, a hazard analysis, an environmental impact

report outline and a cost estimate of the overall process. In addition they will design or specify individual heat exchangers, towers and chemical reactors.

51.361 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

52.111 Mechanics of Materials

[Three lectures and one shared tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Stress, strain and stress/strain relationships; application of these concepts to simple structural members. Properties of civil engineering materials.

52.121 Fluid Mechanics I

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. First half-year]

Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Compressible flow. Force and momentum relationship. Flow measurement. Dimensional Analysis and similarity. Introduction to Turbomachinery.

52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers

[Three lectures and one shared tutorial per week. First half-year]

Principles of physical and structural geology; seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.141 Structures I

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Analysis of determinate structures; approximate analysis of indeterminate structures, plastic analysis of framed structures; appreciation of structural systems.

52.151 Surveying

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to land surveying theory and practice for Civil Engineers. Principles of typical surveying equipment and of its operation and application.

52.211 Properties of Materials and Design

[Three lectures and two hours drawing office per week]

The analysis and design of components of civil engineering structures. Further properties of civil engineering materials.

52.221 Fluid Mechanics II

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Laminar viscous flows and elements of lubrication. Turbulent viscous flows. The nature of turbulent fluid flow.

Fundamentals of external flows, laminar and turbulent boundary layers, separation, lift and drag, velocity distribution and resistance to flows.

Internal flows, velocity distribution and resistance in pipe flow, pipe networks, unsteady flows in pipelines. Compressive flows in pipelines and pipeline conveyance.

Open channel flow. Energy and momentum concepts applied to steady and unsteady open channel flow. Gradually and spatially varied flow. Open channel transitions. Resistance in open channel flows.

Loose Boundary Hydraulics: threshold of motion, movement by wind and water, bed forms, resistance to flow and calculation of rating curves, sediment transport, stable channel design, elements of river control works. Water Waves: simple linear waves, wave celerity, orbital motion, interference, refraction, diffraction, wave energy and wave forces, shoaling waves.

52.231 Geomechanics I

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils and rocks: density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures.

52.241 Structures II

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Analysis of indeterminate structures by force and displacement methods. Moment distribution and moment area methods for framed structures. Analysis of frames subject to dynamic loads.

52.271 Traffic and Highway Engineering

[Two lectures and one shared tutorial per week]

Basic elements of intersection and highway capacity, intersection design, signal control design, theoretical analysis of traffic flow. Introduction to traffic and transportation planning. Transport in NZ.

Highway location, geometrics and alignment design. Earthwork volumes. Setting out works. Pavement design. Roadway materials. Construction techniques.

52.301 Special Topic in Civil Engineering

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering.

52.311 Mechanics and Properties of Materials

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A selection of topics from the following:

Elasticity and plasticity; experimental methods; beams, plates and shell theory; stability of structural sections, analysis of joints; shear walls and deep beams; civil engineering materials; further material

on traditional materials as well as information on modern advances.

52.321 Hydrology

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, groundwater, runoff and hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing, soil erosion. Elements of river control work. Introduction to concepts of coastal engineering.

52.322 Fluid Mechanics III

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to the generalised form of equations of motion and to concept of potential flow. Introduction to flow through porous medium and application of potential flow techniques to analysis of flow through porous media, unsteady groundwater flow and leaky aquifers, intrusion of salt water.

Introduction to the theory of water waves, wave forces and coastal processes.

Introduction to the elements of dispersion and diffusion into water and atmosphere.

52.323 Water Resources Engineering

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to synthetic hydrology, reservoir capacity and yield analysis, design of flood control structures, irrigation and drainage, urban drainage, introduction to coastal engineering, water resources systems engineering, and related topics.

52.331 Geotechnical Engineering

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Site investigation. Application of engineering geology. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Problems associated with house foundations. Foundation instrumentation and observed performance. Geotechnical processes, compaction. Applications of rock mechanics.

52.332 Geomechanics II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A selection from the following:

Further strength and stress strain properties of soils and rocks. Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rock fill dams: design and construction. Soil structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, laterally loaded piles, flexible bulkheads, tunnels, culverts, conduits and silos: design loadings. Reinforcement of soil and rock masses. Computer-oriented design methods.

52.333 Engineering Geology

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.341 Structures III

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Direct stiffness method for truss and frame structures; energy theorems; approximate methods for asymmetrical buildings, multibeam bridges, simple cable networks and shell structures.

52.361 Civil Engineering Design I

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week. First half-year]

Civil Engineering design with emphasis on concrete and steel structures involving continuity.

52.362 Civil Engineering Design II

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to further design techniques including structures in which seismic considerations are important.

52.371 Traffic Systems Design

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Signal control design, linking and area control. Traffic management techniques. Driver characteristics and safety. Traffic control devices and design application. Design of parking and street lighting. Introduction to traffic flow and queuing theory, systems simulation and applications.

52.381 Civil Engineering Administration

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week, first half-year. Three lectures and one tutorial per week, second half-year]

An introduction to financial, legal and managerial principles, and their application to problems in civil engineering management. Systems approach to decision making. Topics related to professional engineering practice.

52.382 Management Techniques

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

52.383 Accounting for Engineers

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half year.]

An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

52.391 Public Health Engineering

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Water use, supply and treatment. Urban drainage. Waste-water treatment and disposal. Water pollution control. Solid waste management. Air pollution control. Planning and environmental factors relevant to provision of public health engineering works.

52.392 Water Quality Engineering

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Chemistry and microbiology of water. Unit operations and process design in water and waste-water treatment. Engineering management of natural water quality.

53.111 Electrical Engineering IG

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

53.121 Networks

[Two lectures in the first half-year, one in the second half-year and one tutorial per week]

Basic network theory and network theorems. Signal waveforms. Network response. Introduction to single and three-phase A.C. circuits. A.C. bridges.

53.131 Electronics I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Electronics: Basic device principles. Application of junction diodes in power supplies. Theoretical and practical considerations of transistors as amplifiers. Digital Systems: Basic logic elements. Concept of finite states and the general finite state machine. Logic system synthesis.

53.141 Power Apparatus and Systems I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Review of electromagnetic theory. Magnetic materials and their properties with D.C. and A.C. excitation. The magnetic circuit. The single phase transformer. Introduction to electrical machines.

53.204 Electrical Engineering Design

[Three hours per week]

Electric wiring conventions. Regulations, standard and codes. The protection of circuits and equipment. The properties and selection of materials. Thermal design. Reliability of circuits and systems. Printed circuit techniques. Electromagnetic shielding. Computer-aided circuit analysis.

53.211 Electrical Engineering IIS

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue com-

puting systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

53.222 Networks and Signals

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half year.]

Bridge circuits; resonance, Q, gain bandwidth considerations, tuned coupled circuits; Laplace Transforms; pole-zero diagrams and applications; Two Port coupling networks; filter design using Image Parameters, frequency and impedance transformation; filter design using appropriate methods; active filter design. Signal levels and logarithmic units, signal spectrum and transmission in band limited channels, modulation techniques, electrical noise.

53.251 Transmission Lines and Fields

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half year.]

Vector analysis revision; static fields; the electric field and materials; fields varying in time; Maxwell's equations; electromagnetic waves; Poynting's theorem; skin effect; exact and approximate solution of field problems. Transmission lines with distributed constants; surges on lines; AC lines; standing waves, resonance and antiresonance; Smith chart; common transmission lines, parameters, higher order modes; high frequency lines, communication lines and high power lines.

53.231 Electronics II

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Digital: binary codes, code conversion; binary number conventions, 2's complement; binary arithmetic operations, addition, subtraction, multiplication; computer basics, microprocessors, typical structures, memory elements, peripheral devices. Analogue: Y parameters for passive and active circuits; feedback amplifiers, instrumentation amplifiers; sample and hold circuits, A/D and D/A conversion; thyristor-controlled rectifiers and inverters, line computed converters.

53.241 Power Apparatus and Systems II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Multi-circuit and polyphase transformers. Motor starting and speed control. Power electronics. Synchronous machines: infinite busbar operation; load sharing; stability. Elements of power supply systems.

53.271 Control Systems

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Analysis of linear control systems. Stability criteria. Design methods based on Nyquist, Bode, and Nicols plots. Root locus methods. Analogue computer simulation.

53.301 Project in Electrical Engineering

[Six hours per week in the first half year, seven in the second half year]

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of three papers.

53.302 Advanced Electrical Engineering A

[Three lectures per week. First half year]

Two modules chosen from the following list of three:

Advanced Electronics A. High frequency device models; transient and frequency response of basic amplifier configurations; power amplifiers; stability and frequency response of feedback amplifiers; oscillators; mixers; computer-aided active network analysis.

Power Systems. Power system components; control of power and frequency; reactive power and voltage control; introduction to load flow and fault analysis; steady state, transient, and dynamic stability; AC and DC power transmission; protection; load forecasting and management; reliability.

Communication Systems. Modulation techniques, AM and FM; antennas, gain, beamwidth, aperture, radiation pattern, arrays; propagation, broadcasting, ionospheric, microwave, tropospheric; electrical noise, noise figure, noise in cascaded networks; introduction to digital techniques, sampling theorems, anti-aliasing, linear and log-PCM, quantization-noise; wideband techniques, FDM, TDM, TDM-PDM.

53.303 Advanced Electrical Engineering B

[Three lectures per week. First half year]

Two modules chosen from the following list of three:

Advanced Electronics B. Difference amplifiers; operational amplifiers; phase locked loops; A/D and D/A conversion; sample and hold circuits; charge-coupled devices; opto-electronics; transducers; integrated circuit techniques.

High Frequency Systems. VHF/UHF/microwave systems; instrumentation and measurement techniques, transmission lines and distributed circuit elements; devices and components; antennas; propagation; noise and system dynamic range.

Microprocessors and Control. Proportional control using a microprocessor; sampling considerations; D/A and A/D conversion; stability considerations; integral control; the digital integrator; proportional and integral control; 3-term digital controller; computer control; z-transforms; discrete data systems; controller design for microprocessor systems.

53.304 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.311 Applied Electricity

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and application of electrical energy.

53.312 Electrical Engineering for Civil Engineers

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

A descriptive introduction to electric power, generation, transmission and distribution systems. Three phase theory and practice. Elementary theory of the induction motor, its control, and practical applications in civil engineering systems. Electrical safety and regulations. Concepts of instrumentation in engineering; transducers, digital logic and systems; aspects of solid state devices, analogue computers and applications; microprocessors and microcomputers; control systems; telemetry in instrumentation.

53.321 Applied Network Synthesis

[36 lectures]

Passive Network Synthesis: introduction to the concept of positive realness of a network function, test of positive realness; Cauer synthesis, Foster synthesis: R1, LC, RC circuits; Darlington synthesis or RLC circuits; Transformless Darlington synthesis; Elementary introduction to passive multiport synthesis; Test of the positive realness of a multiport network function; Multiport Darlington synthesis via the Kalman-Yakubovich-Anderson lemma.

Active Filter synthesis: Filter concepts and review of approximation techniques including Butterworth, Chebyshev, Elliptic and Bessel approximations. Frequency transformations. Basis of active filter synthesis. Single Amplifier Biquad circuits. The 3 amplifier Biquad. Gyrators and generalised Immittance Convertors. Allpass circuits and delay equalisation. Constant phase difference networks. Operational simulation of LC ladder networks. Switched capacitor filters.

53.331 Semiconductors

[36 lectures]

Review of properties and conduction processes in semiconductor materials; the PN junction, diode DC and small – and large – signal models, diode charge control model, diode devices; transistors, principles and modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices for small – and large – signal operation, switching characteristics, switching models, power devices including thermal and second-breakdown characteristics; measurement of model parameters; special devices; noise models.

53.332 Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) Circuit Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half year]
Introduction to VLSI, comparison with SSI, MSI, LSI. Device modelling techniques. Large scale circuit analysis techniques, wave relaxation technique. Layout and routing considerations. Lee-Moore algorithm. VLSI architecture. Parallel processing, pipelining. Modules and cells. Input-output considerations to cells. Applications of VLSI technology. Design of algorithms for VLSI implementations. LU decomposition, echo-cancellation, digital filter structure, etc.

53.341 Advanced Power Systems

[Three hours per week. Second half year]
Advanced three-phase network transformation theory, extended to the modelling of synchronous and induction machines. Computer methods in load flow and fault analyses. Power system management, security and contingency provisions. Optimal system operation and control. Co-ordination of communications and power networks. Harmonics in power systems.

53.351 Advanced Communication

[Three hours per week. Second half year]
Random signals. Information and coding theory. Traffic theories. Digital modulation principles. Base-band signalling techniques. Transmission in band-limited channels. Data transmission systems.

53.362 Microwave Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half year]
Field theory. Waveguides. Microwave devices. Antennas. Radio communication and radar systems.

53.371 Advanced Control Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half year]
State-space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods and analog computer simulation. Controllability, observability and decomposition of state-space. Eigenvalue assignment using state variable feedback. Observers. Digital control systems, design and realisation of digital controllers and their relationship to digital filters. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques. Design of controllers for nonlinear systems.

53.381 Computer Engineering

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]
Computer design: system configuration, computer instructions, timing and control, execution of instructions, design of registers, control. Micro-programming, control algorithm driven design, engineering considerations. Memory and storage: memory management, memory devices, mass-storage systems. Microcomputer system design: 8 bit, 16 bit devices. Bit slice system realisation: computer design using bit slice.

54.111 Engineering Mathematics I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]
Basic algebra and calculus of elementary functions of a real variable, introduction to complex arguments, linear algebra and matrix methods, geometrical properties such as curvature and arc length, power-series and indeterminate forms, differentiation and integration. Application to engineering problems will be stressed and assisted by curve sketching in rectangular and polar forms and by numerical methods. Ordinary differential equations including first order, second order constant coefficient and elementary simultaneous equations. Introduction to Laplace transforms.

Partial differentiation, evaluation of multiple integrals, introduction to Fourier series. Statistical and probabilistic methods, sampling theory, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation, exploratory data analysis. Problem solving, formulation and representation of algorithms, the FORTRAN language, use of the undergraduate computer system.

54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS

[Two lectures in the first half-year, three in the second half-year and one tutorial per week]
As for 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I, plus: Introductory Computer modelling.

54.211 Engineering Mathematics II

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]
Ordinary differential equations: summary of solution methods, complementary function and particular integral, system form, numerical solution including Euler and Runge-Kutta methods, variation of parameters, series solution, introduction to Bessel functions.

Linear algebra: review of matrices and linear equations, computer-oriented solution methods, coordinate transformations, linear vector spaces, systems of O.D.E.s, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, iterative methods, applications to vibrations, beams, etc., linear programming, simplex procedures, applications and modelling in L.P. form.

Partial differential equations: introduction, derivation of one-dimensional heat and wave equations, numerical solution of heat equations, review of Fourier series, separation of variables technique, boundary conditions, Laplace equation in rectangular and polar coordinates, application to heat flow, vibration to a membrane, etc.

Vector analysis: scalar and vector fields in two and three dimensions, gradient divergence and curl, line and surface integrals, applications to engineering problems.

54.212 Engineering Mathematics IIS

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]
Ordinary Differential Equations: Laplace transforms;

linear differential equations; application to vibrations, beams, etc; simultaneous differential equations; numerical methods for ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations: Fourier series; separation of variables technique for partial differential equation; boundary value problems involving the diffusion, Laplace and wave equations. Computational Techniques: application of the following techniques to the solution of engineering problems: polynomial approximation; linear algebraic equations; numerical solution of transcendental equations; ordinary differential equations, integral equations. Engineering Statistics: probability distributions; change of variable; hypothesis testing; parameter estimation; correlation and regression.

54.241 Continuum Mechanics I

[Two lectures in the first half-year; three in the second half-year, and one tutorial per week]

Vector and tensor analysis; analysis of stress and strain; constitutive relations and field equations; analytical and numerical solutions of problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity; finite difference and finite element methods. Open channel flow.

54.251 Operations Research I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Linear programming, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality and dual simplex, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis, modelling and applications. Digital computer simulation, Monte Carlo methods, statistical design and analysis of simulation experiments; introduction to queuing theory; applications of simulation especially to waiting-line problems.

54.291 Engineering Science Design

[One lecture and one two-hour drawing office class per week in the first half-year; three contact hours per week in second half-year]

Analysis of simple structures; design of steel beams, columns and trusses and reinforced concrete beams: effects of earthquakes.

Systems analysis and design concepts applied to the computer solution of engineering problems, particularly in continuum mechanics and operations research, including preparation of initial specifications, implementation of algorithms and presentation of results.

54.301 Special Topic in Engineering Science A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.302 Special Topic in Engineering Science B

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.303 Project in Engineering Science

[Equivalent in weight to one elective subject. Normally done in the second half-year]

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. A written report on the work must be submitted. *No final examination. Grade assessed on the work done and the report.*

54.312 Engineering Mathematics IIISA

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

A course in advanced engineering mathematics including such subjects as variational calculus, partial differential equations, integral transforms, and statistics.

54.313 Engineering Analysis A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

An approved choice of three modules from a list prepared each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The list will include modules from the subject areas of Engineering Mathematics, Computational Techniques, Engineering Statistics, Mechanics and Operations Research.

54.314 Engineering Analysis B

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An approved choice of three modules from a list prepared each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The list will include modules from the subject areas of Engineering Mathematics, Computational Techniques, Engineering Statistics, Mechanics and Operations Research.

54.315 Engineering Mathematics IIISB

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A course in advanced engineering mathematics including such subjects as the theory and application of complex variables, integral transforms and integral equations.

54.321 Computational Techniques

[Three lectures per week. First-half year]

Finite difference method for partial differential equations, stability analysis. Introduction to finite element methods. Advanced computational techniques in linear algebra. Introduction to unconstrained nonlinear optimization and the solution of nonlinear equations.

54.341 Continuum Mechanics II

[Two hours per week]

(a) Mechanics of solids including such topics as elastostatics in two and three dimensions, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, principles of structural analysis, etc.

(b) Mechanics of fluids including such topics as potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis

and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulence, wave motion, and hydrodynamic stability.

54.343 Mechanics of Structures

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.351 Operations Research II

[Two lectures per week]

Introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as inventory control, reliability, decision processes, scheduling; integer programming, including cutting planes and branch and bound techniques; dynamic programming with applications; network analysis, transportation and flow problems. (Professional practice of OR, case studies, and computer packages with applications will be covered in Engineering Science Laboratory)

54.352 Stochastic Methods in Operations Research

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]

The application of non-deterministic methods in Operations Research, including topics such as Markov processes, stochastic programming, time series analysis, forecasting.

54.361 Control Theory

[Three hours per week. Second half-year]

As for 53.371 Advanced Control Engineering.

55.101 Engineering Mechanics II

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Dynamics; kinematics and kinetics in two and three dimensions. Vibrations. Mechanics of solids and structures; Bending moment and shear-force diagrams of determinate beams and frames, stresses in beams, deflection of beams. Stresses in shafts. Thin-walled pressure vessels. Buckling of columns. Analysis of stress, Mohr's circle diagram.

55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics, power cycles and heat transfer. Elementary stress analysis. Miscellaneous topics.

55.111 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics I

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]

Thermodynamic variables, thermostatic and hydrostatics. Integral equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of state. Applications to turbomachinery, power and refrigeration cycles.

55.211 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics II

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Thermodynamic relations, dimensional analysis, advanced thermodynamic cycles. Integral equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy, with application to energy conversion and heat transfer. Compressible flow in pipes and nozzles. Mixtures and solutions, combustion. Laminar and turbulent flow, elements of external flows.

55.221 Theory of Machines

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Machines: belts, clutches and other friction devices, gears and gearboxes, balancing.

Vibrations: undamped and damped single and multiple degree-of-freedom lumped-mass systems, simple distributed mass systems, phase-plane diagrams, viscous and Coulomb damping.

Control: concept of negative feed-back, block diagrams, transfer functions, elementary frequency-response analysis.

55.231 Industrial Administration

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An introductory course for engineering students on the organisational, financial and human relations aspects of management theory and practice.

55.241 Mechanics of Materials I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Bending of beams. Elastic and plastic analysis of simple indeterminate beams and frames. Torsion of shafts, noncircular and thin-walled sections. Analysis of stress and strain. Constitutive relations. Yield and fracture in metals. Stability. Sheet forming, bulk forming and metal-cutting processes. Experimental stress analysis, testing methods; non-destructive testing.

55.261 Mechanical Engineering Design I

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week]

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures. Study of production processes such as sheet forming, bulk forming, metal cutting, welding, casting and moulding. Optimisation of production processes. Relationship of production and design.

No final examination: Grade assessed on course assignments.

55.301 Project in Mechanical Engineering

[About six scheduled hours per week. Equivalent in weight to two elective subjects]

A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

No final examination: Grade assessed on project report and year's work.

55.303 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

[Three lectures per week. Either first or second half-year]

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.311 Applied Fluid Mechanics

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Differential equations of fluid motion and simple solutions, boundary layers, turbulent flow, heat transfer, lubrication. Turbomachinery. Two-phase flow.

55.312 Applied Aerodynamics

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability. VTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect vehicles. Propellers, windmills. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity. Compressible flow.

55.321 Control Engineering A

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Classical linear control theory as applied to mechanical and other relevant systems: an introduction to state-space methods and to digital control techniques.

55.323 Control Engineering B

[Three lectures per week, second half-year]

An introduction to modern control methods as applied to mechanical and other systems. Digital control algorithms and state-space techniques. Incorporation of microprocessors into mechanical systems.

55.322 Acoustics and Vibrations

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.331 Industrial Engineering

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

An introduction to the problems associated with effective industrial management and the techniques used to solve them. The course considers both the human and technological aspects of productivity improvement procedures, applied to NZ Industry.

55.332 Manufacturing Systems

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

An introduction to current concepts in the design and operation of modern manufacturing systems. This includes the technological, economic and social aspects surrounding the use of computer integrated manufacturing and robotic systems.

55.333 Engineering Economics

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A course intended to familiarise the student with the financial aspects of engineering management. Emphasis will be placed on topics such as alternative forms of costing, budgeting and profit planning, breakeven analysis, transfer pricing, replacement and maintenance policies, make or buy decisions and project cost estimation.

Techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure, including consideration of the sociological and environmental factors, will be studied, for both private and public sector investments.

55.341 Mechanics of Materials IIA

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, selection of engineering materials. Case studies.

55.342 Mechanics of Materials IIB

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: flat plates, pressure vessels, structural frames, thin-walled sections, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, mechanical testing, failure analysis, case studies.

55.351 Thermal Engineering

[Three lectures per week. First half-year]

Energy resources: their use and consequent environmental impacts. Economics of energy conversion. Engine cycles, emissions. Heat and mass transfer and applications: heat exchanger and drier design.

55.352 Applied Thermodynamics

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Combustion processes, equilibrium. Properties of mixtures and solutions; application in cycles. 2-phase flow. Magnetohydrodynamics and other advanced cycles. Heat transfer: radiation.

55.361 Mechanical Engineering Design II

[Two lectures and one two-hour drawing office class per week]

EITHER A. Plant and process design: Design of mechanical structures. Handling of unit loads and bulk materials. Building services and environmental equipment. Selected plant equipment, e.g. pressure vessels.

OR B. Machine design: Manufacturing machinery. Engines, turbo machines, rotating assemblies. Vehicles. Dynamic structures. Jig and tool design. Product design.

AND Lectures on professional mechanical engineering practice.

No final examination: Grade assessed on course assignments.

55.371 Production Technology

[Three lectures per week. Second half-year]

Further studies in metal cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication and metal-

working. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

Practical Work

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation, students shall have obtained approved practical experience in workshops and engineering works for at least 1200 hours. It is expected that students enrolled in the School of Engineering will undertake such practical experience during Summer vacations and that they will have completed at least one period of such work before entry to the second professional year. All practical work must be approved by Faculty and shall meet the requirements of the appropriate department as set out in the current School of Engineering Handbook.

The first period of practical work should permit the student to become familiar with engineering processes and trade skills, particularly those appropriate to the branch of engineering being followed. Subsequent periods shall be related to the particular branch of engineering and may include work of a sub-professional nature. It is expected that the experience gained will be as broad as possible. Students may seek the advice of the appropriate departmental member of the Faculty Sub-Committee before accepting employment.

(3) At the conclusion of each period of practical work the student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by the employer showing the type of work carried out, the dates covered, the number of hours worked and the standard of attendance and performance; (b) a satisfactory report on the work performed. Official certificates and instructions on the form of report required may be obtained from the School of Engineering office.

Reports shall be submitted not later than 31 July following completion of the work period. Only in exceptional circumstances will late submissions be accepted. Reports will be assessed and graded. A student who, by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to the engineering degree course at a stage later than First Professional is excused the workshop practice course referred to in clause (1). Faculty may approve a reduction in the 1200 hours work requirement depending upon the extent and nature of employment undertaken before enrolment in the School of Engineering. Evidence of such work may be required. In all cases at least one report on a total work

period of not less than 400 hours must be submitted. Students in this category must make application in writing to Faculty by 1 April in the year of first enrolment in order to ascertain the requirements that must be fulfilled in each case. They are advised to consult a staff member of the Practical Work Sub-Committee before submitting such application

Laboratory and Field Work

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.

4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying and Traffic and Highway Engineering shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

5. In all courses, as part of their course, candidates may be required to go on field trips to study engineering plant and works. The requirements in respect of such plant visits will be specified each year.

††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

50.401 Project A

50.411 Project B

50.421 Project C

50.431 Project D

(Value two papers)

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, a candidate may take Projects A, B, and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B, and C. A candidate is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

‡51.411 Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

51.412 Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

51.413 Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.414 Biochemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on selected topics in biochemical engineering; biological reactors, fermentation, protein processing and enzymology.

51.415 Advanced Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

51.421 Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

51.422 Materials Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.423 Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.401 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.402 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.411 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.421 Fluid Mechanics Seminar

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.422 Advanced Fluid Mechanics

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

52.423 Coastal Engineering

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

52.424 Advanced Water Resources

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

52.431 Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

52.432 Geomechanics Seminar

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.433 Applied Geomechanics

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

52.434 Earth Structures

The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

52.441 Structural Dynamics

Vibration Theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

52.442 Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

52.443 Structural Analysis

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

52.444 Space Structures

Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

52.451 Environmental Law

See prescriptions for LLB, paper 25.313

52.461 Structural Design

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

52.471 Traffic Engineering

Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and

rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

52.472 Transportation Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

52.473 Transportation Planning

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

52.474 Transportation Systems Analysis

Selected analytical techniques taken from: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network flow and allocation algorithms, as applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Economic evaluation of transport projects. Transport systems planning techniques applied to urban planning.

52.481 Project Management

Planning, organisation and control of large engineering projects.

52.482 Case Studies in Project Management

Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

52.491 Public Health Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

53.401 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A

53.402 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B

Advanced courses on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

53.432 Electronic Circuits and Systems

A graduate course covering state of the art topics in Advanced Electronics including: computer aided circuit analysis; non-linear circuit concepts; oscillators; mixers; power amplifiers; stability; noise.

53.441 Heavy Current Electronics

Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

53.451 Digital Signal Processing

Z-Transform, discrete Fourier Transform, Fast Four-

rier Transform, hardware implementation and noise analysis. Digital filters; design techniques, hardware implementation and noise analysis. Signal coding techniques, bandwidth compression, and transmission impairments, with emphasis placed on voice and picture transmission.

53.452 VHF and UHF Radio Communication

A course concerned with the planning and design of VHF and UHF Radio Communications Systems. Consideration will be given to analogue and digital systems, and both mobile and point-to-point services.

53.461 Electromagnetic Theory

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

53.471 Advanced Control Systems

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.482 Microprocessors and Minicomputers

Review of computer basics including number representation, logical and arithmetic operations, A/D and D/A conversion, computer architecture. Programming systems for small computers, input-output, interrupts instruction sets. Applications in the fields of signal processing, communications, control, data logging.

54.401 Studies in Engineering Science

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.411 Studies in Engineering Mathematics

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

54.421 Finite Element Methods

A graduate course on finite element formulations and applications to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, heat transfer and fluid flows.

54.422 Nonlinear Optimisation

A study of theoretical conditions for optimality in nonlinear optimization and numerical methods for the solution of systems of nonlinear equations and constrained and unconstrained optimization problems including the nonlinear least squares problem.

54.441 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A

54.442 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B

Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering

topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.451 Studies in Operations Research A

54.452 Studies in Operations Research B

Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

54.453 Advanced Systems Analysis

A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.251 or 54.351 have previously been credited towards a degree.

54.454 Random Processes

A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continuous random processes including topics such as queuing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

54.461 Studies in Control Theory

A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

54.481 Geothermal Modelling

A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

54.491 Bio-engineering

An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

55.401 Studies in Mechanical Engineering

[Either half-year]

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.411 Fluid Dynamics

[First half-year]

Equations of fluid motion, laminar duct flow, laminar boundary layers and free shear layers, structure of turbulence, turbulent duct flow and turbulent shear layers.

55.412 Aerodynamics

[Second half-year]

Thin-airfoil theory, distributed singularity methods, lifting-line and lifting-surface theory, vortex lift; computation of boundary layers, prediction of drag and separation; bluff body flows, wind loading.

55.422 Mechanical Control Systems

[Second half-year]

A selection of topics from modern control theory, directed towards the application of appropriate techniques in the description and simulation of mechanical systems. Emphasis will be placed on a structured approach to the analysis of control systems.

55.431 Manufacturing Analysis

[First half-year]

Manufacturing engineering topics and advanced concepts of manufacturing analysis. Topics include industry studies, production management, CAD/CAM, manufacturing systems, automation quality assurance, reliability and economics.

55.432 Manufacturing Automation and Robotics

[Second half-year]

Advanced, yet practical automation measures for manufacturing industry, with major emphasis on flexible automation and industrial robots. Analytical aspects and application concepts, economics and case studies are considered, as well as general factors.

55.433 Manufacturing Management

[Second half-year]

A participative course of lectures and simulation exercises on topics including maintenance, production control, productivity measurement, quality control, purchasing, research and development of manufacturing projects. The material will be presented as a series of interactive manufacturing management problems for student evaluation.

55.441 Mechanics of Materials

[First half-year]

Theory of elasticity: equations of elasticity, stress functions, energy theorems, stress waves, elastic instability.

Theory of plasticity: criteria for yield and plastic flow, load bounding, the slip-line field theory. Fracture mechanics. Composite materials.

55.442 Stress Waves and Vibrations

[Second half-year]

Stress waves in elastic media: longitudinal, torsional and flexural waves in rods and bars, waves in bulk media. Elastic-plastic and viscoelastic waves. Vibration of multiple degree of freedom and continuous structures: matrix and approximate methods. Fluid-structure interaction.

55.452 Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines

[Second half-year]

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

55.471 Production Technology

[First half-year]

Tribology and lubrication applied to metal working. Joining and assembly processes. Tool and die design. Metal cutting. Deformation processing.

55.472 Metal Forming

[Second half-year]

Plasticity, analysis of deformation processes, application of upper bound and slip line field techniques to bulk forming of metals. Properties and behaviour of sheet metals, anisotropy, strain mapping, determination of forming limits.

55.491 Heat Transfer Analysis

[First half-year]

Analytical and numerical methods for solving problems of heat transfer by conduction, radiation and convection.

55.492 Convective Heat Transfer

[Second half-year]

Conservation equations for mass, momentum and energy; laminar flow in ducts; forced laminar boundary layer flows; turbulent flow in ducts; forced convection turbulent boundary layers; natural convection boundary layers; natural convection in enclosures.

55.493 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer

[Second half-year]

The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal energy technology. Topics include transmission of geothermal fluids within the reservoir and through pipe networks; heat exchangers; condensers; waste heat rejection; economic considerations.

86.401 Geothermal Systems and Technology

Scope of geothermal projects, features of geothermal systems, properties of geothermal fluids. Introduction to geothermal exploration, production and utilization technology. Reservoir engineering, economics, environmental and legal aspects. Case histories.

*Either***86.402 Geothermal Production Technology**

Drilling technology and completion tests, fluid transmission, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics of geothermal fluids, well operation and analysis. Reservoir modelling and assessment, corrosion and deposition, materials.

*Or***86.403 Geothermal Energy Utilisation**

Applied thermodynamics. Industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat, process heat. Power cycles and electricity generation. Waste disposal, land erosion, subsidence, environmental effects and reporting, tourist development, wilderness protection. Development planning and costing.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

Blank Page

Faculty of Fine Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	372	Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
	373	Degree of Master of Fine Arts
Degree Course Prescriptions	376	Department of Art History
	376	Elam School of Fine Arts
	377	Studio Theory
	377	Studio for BFA
	377	Studio for MFA

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS BFA OPTION I AND OPTION II

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall
 - (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and
 - (b) pass four Professional Examinations.
2. In these Regulations:

'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.

'Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory: 27.201–27.208, 27.211–27.216, 27.301

Art History I: 19.151, 19.152

Art History II: 19.259, 19.260 and 19.261

Art History III: 19.301, 19.302, 19.304, 19.305, 19.306, 19.307, 19.308, 19.309, 19.310

Any other paper (or the equivalent credits) (i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.
3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I

- First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:
- (i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and
 - (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.
- Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
- Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and (ii) three prescribed or approved papers.
- Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.
- Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
- Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.
- Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.
- Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
- Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers
- Or (b) (i) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 7 papers and (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Option II

- First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:
- (i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and
 - (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.
- Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:
- Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and (ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.
- Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and (ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.
- Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and
(ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and
(ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

(i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and
(ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

4. All students will be required to make a formal submission of work in Studio, or to fulfill the course work in any subject or tutorial as may be determined by the Faculty from time to time. A student who fails to comply with these requirements may be declined permission to sit the final examination.

Studio

5. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:

(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period;
and

(b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

6. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that (a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and

(b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

7. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Revocations

8.(1) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 are hereby revoked.

(3) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 are hereby revoked.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS MFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than B— in Studio IV in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a B— pass, and

(c) follow a Course of study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory

Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

Course Content

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Option I

First Year; Part I: Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

Second Year; Part II: Studio VI 27.650 having the value of four papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Option II

First Year; Part I: (a) Art History IV: Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400–19.410, or one paper chosen from 19.400–19.410 and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree or

(b) Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

First Year; Part II: Studio V 27.551 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Second Year; Part III: One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:

(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4.(1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.

(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.

(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

Savings and Transitional Provisions

5.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 (in this Regulation called "the old Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V and one prescribed or approved paper.

(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

Honours

6(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History

for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I

(Two papers).

19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520

19.152 Western Art from c.1840 to the present day.

Art History II

(Three papers).

19.259 Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art.

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

19.260 Topics in Baroque Art

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152. Restrictions 19.257.

19.261 Topics in 17th and Early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe.

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152. Restrictions 19.258.

Art History III

(Three papers).

19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261.

19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261.

19.304 Dürer and his Sources and Influence

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261.

19.305 New Zealand Art (General)

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261, corequisite 19.308, or 19.302, or 19.307.

19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261.

19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261.

19.308 Topics in early 20th Century Art (Sculpture)

For 1984: 20th Century Sculpture.

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261.

19.309 Women in Art

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253 or two of 19.257–19.261.

Restriction: Paper 19.306 under 1981 Regulations.

19.310 Topics in 17th Century Graphic Art

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251–19.253, or two of 19.257–19.261

Art History for MFA

19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Art (advanced)

19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

*19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence

19.404 Film Studies

19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.303 may not take this paper.

19.406 Art Historiography

*19.407 A Topic in Medieval Art

19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art

19.409 Topics in The Theory of Modern Art

19.410 Topics in 19th and 20th Century Sculpture

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E. W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and in 1925, A. J. C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950, the school became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The First Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962, the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and in 1968 a

separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of the Faculty of Fine Arts in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. The Elam School of Fine Arts Centenary will be celebrated in 1990.

Studio Theory

27.201 Art Critique

*27.202 Comparative Studies

A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

*27.203 Design Methodology

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

†27.204 Two-Dimensional Development

The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

†27.205 History of 19th Century Photography

†27.206 History of 20th Century Photography

†27.212 Intermedia Studies

*27.215 Theory and Practice of Painting

27.216 Workshop Practice

Special Topics in painting, sculpture, print-making, photography or design approved by the Head of the Department.

††27.207 Special Topic

††27.208 Special Topic

††27.211 Special Topic

††27.213 Special Topic

††27.214 Special Topic

27.301 Professional Practice for Designers

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; topics may include:

(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student's requirements.

Studio for BFA

Studio I

Option I 27.150 and Option II 27.151

Exploration of those disciplines which are funda-

mental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Studio II

Option I 27.250, 27.251 and Option II 27.252, 27.253

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements, for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Studio III

Option I 27.350, 27.351 and Option II 27.352, 27.353

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Studio IV

Option I 27.450, 27.451 and Option II 27.452

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

Studio for MFA

Studio V

Option I 27.550 and Option II 27.551

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Studio VI

Option I 27.650

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Thesis for MFA

Option II Either

19.601

A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by

the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November or

27.601

A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced

study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Notes:

*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

††Not all electives will be available in a given year.

Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

Contents

380 *School of Medicine*

Degree Course Regulations	382	Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
	383	Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
	384	Degree of Master of Human Biology
	385	Degree of Master of Medical Science
	386	Degree of Doctor of Medicine

Degree Course Prescriptions	388	Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
	389	Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
	391	Degree of Master of Human Biology

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	392	Diploma in Paediatrics
---	-----	------------------------

392 *Post Graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

Diploma Course Regulations and Prescriptions	393	Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
	394	Diploma in Obstetrics

	395	Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
	395	Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

396 *Post Graduate Medical Committee*

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical Course in the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first three years. Ultimately the course leads to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).

Bachelor of Human Biology

Although subjects for the early years of the course are taught in association with departments of the Faculty of Science the Curriculum has been drawn up as a fully integrated medical Course. During the first year such aspects of Biology, Chemistry and Physics as provide the necessary language and concepts for the understanding of the Medical Sciences are studied. The Behavioural Sciences and Biochemistry are introduced and opportunities provided for hospital visits and attendance at case presentations and lectures on selected medical topics. During the second and third years the Course presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of man together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease and may be modified by drugs or poisons. The course during these two years is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Pharmacology, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments. It is over this period that the medical students pursue a child study by following the progress and growth of a new born infant.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of Pathology and Pharmacology form further major units of the course.

Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year Course for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The clinical triennium follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals — Auckland Hospital, Green Lane, Middlemore and National Women's. The Waikato Hospital Board also provides teaching facilities at Waikato Hospital for students.

Subjects to be studied include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Behavioural Studies, Psychiatry, Clinical Pharmacology and Community Health together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year Trainee Interns will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

An introductory course of six weeks duration acquaints the students with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatients clinics during which the student is given the opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis is placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, etc.

During the Clinical Course students will spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They will also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

Masters Degrees

All departments undertake graduate teaching in Medicine and one year Masters courses are available.

Master of Human Biology (MHB)

is undertaken after completion of the BHB and is available in the basic medical science departments. It corresponds to the degree of BMedSc in some Commonwealth Universities.

Master of Medical Science (MMedSc)

is a one-year Masters degree that may be taken in clinical subjects after completion of the second year of the MBChB.

Both these are supervised research degrees embodying both papers and a thesis.

Doctoral Degrees. Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

All departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

Doctor of Medicine (MD)

is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and this may not be submitted until five years after graduation MBChB. This degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University. It is normally available to graduates of the University of Auckland and, under the Ad Eundem Admission Regulations to graduates of other medical schools who are working as members of the University of Auckland teaching staff.

Candidates do not enrol in the normal fashion but at an appropriate stage in their research seek the recommendation of the Faculty to enrol for the degree. Faculty's recommendation is then based on a preliminary review of the topic, the methods involved in the investigation and the contribution of this work to medical knowledge. The permission to submit the thesis may be obtained after the work is completed or before it is undertaken but there is a five year upper limitation of time between permission to submit and the actual submission of the thesis.

Diplomas

In addition diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the department of Paediatrics. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various colleges.

Materials Fees (See Fees Regulations)

BHB I	\$15.00	for learning material (major texts, tapeslides,
BHB II and III	\$20.00	reprints and notes) largely provided in the
MBChB I and II	\$30.00	A. V. Carrell.
MBChB I and II	\$17.50	for provision and laundering of white coats.
MBChB I	\$ 5.00	Case notes folder (personal property).

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY BHB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

Admission

2. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

Course Content

3. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study: provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward.

*Normally a B-grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical written and tutorial work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology are:

Part I

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Physico-Chemistry 60.103, 60.104, 60.105

Behavioural Science I 60.108

Part II

Anatomy 60.205

Biochemistry 60.206

Physiology (Medical) II 60.207

Behavioural Science II 60.208

Part III

General Pathology 60.301

Neurolocomotor Systems 60.302, 60.303

Human Reproduction and Development 60.304

Physiology (Medical) III 60.305

Pharmacology 60.306

Behavioural Science III 60.308

7.(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MBChB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously, except where the Senate otherwise permits.

2.(a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Year I and Year II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate, and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Year III until he has passed Years I and II as a whole.

Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each year of the course as may be required.

Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

Year I (Year IV of the medical course)

Year Code: 90.100

(a) Lectures, laboratory work and instruction in the clinical skills of medicine, including methods of interviewing and examining the patient, Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

(b) Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in systematic medicine with instruction in diagnosis and management of patients in the hospital and the community. The study of man in his environment.

Year II (Year V of the medical course)

Year Code: 90.200

Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction continue in systematic medicine, with increasing emphasis on clinical work in the specialties of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, together with practical experience in Community Health and courses in environmental health and forensic pathology.

At the conclusion of Year II there will be a composite examination of four written papers and four oral and/or clinical examinations.

Year III (Year VI of the medical course)

Year Code: 90.300

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5.(a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Years I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Years.

(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Year III successfully if he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic Year.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1979.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

MHB

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department and obtain his approval before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Human Biology shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the degree shall

- (a) pass the examinations, and
- (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
 65.405, 65.406 Anatomy (two papers and a thesis 65.601)
 63.403, 63.404 Behavioural Science (two papers and a thesis 63.601)
 66.405, 66.406 Biochemistry (two papers and a thesis 66.611)
 68.403, 68.404 Pathology (two papers and a thesis 68.601)
 67.405, 67.406 Physiology (two papers and a thesis 67.601)
 96.400, 96.401 Pharmacology (two papers and a thesis 96.601)

Thesis

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

- (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.
- (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, the Supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation. Laboratory work for the degree in Biochemistry shall be conducted in the Department of Biochemistry.
- (d) A candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which he first enrolls for the degree or at such later date in that or the next year as may be arranged by the Head of Department in consultation with the Supervisor. An extension of time beyond two years from the date of first enrolment for the degree may in exceptional circumstances be approved by the Senate.
- (e) If the Supervisor, after consultation with the Head of Department and with the consent of the Assessor, so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory will be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit the thesis at a later date to be specified by the Head of Department after consultation with the Supervisor.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14.

Honours

4.(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within two years of his first enrolment for this degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department and obtain his approval before attending to enrol. This consultation should normally take place prior to 1 December preceding the year of intended enrolment.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall
 - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed year II of the course prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and
 - (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.
2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall if the Senate so requires follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall
 - (a) pass the examinations, and
 - (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
 - 96.402, 96.403 Clinical Pharmacology (Two papers and a thesis 96.611)
 - 91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis 91.601)
 - 92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis 92.601)
 - 47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis 47.601)
 - 93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis 93.601)
 - 68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis 68.611)
 - 94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis 94.601)
 - 95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis 95.601)
 - 90.400, 90.401 A Medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology (Two papers and a thesis 90.601)

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
 - (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
 - (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
 - (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this Regulation.
 - (d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any) or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

- (e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.
- (f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.
- (g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis; see Examination Regulation 14.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.
6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

MD

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations.

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medicine shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Auckland.
2. A candidate shall be required to present a thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis shall be specially written for the purposes and shall embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
3. No candidate shall submit a thesis for this Degree until at least five years after graduation to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be Examined

4. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined. The application shall be lodged with the Registrar. It shall state the title of the thesis to be examined and be accompanied by an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
5. As soon as reasonably possible, the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology shall examine the application and shall make its recommendation thereon to the Senate. The Senate shall then determine whether or not the application and the title and outline of the thesis should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

6. The candidate shall (subject to Regulation 3) be required to submit the thesis by lodging three copies of it with the Registrar within five years of the date on which the Senate approves the title and outline of the thesis (or within such further time as the Senate may permit).
7. The thesis shall be accompanied by a Statutory Declaration which shall:
 - (i) state the extent to which the thesis is based on the candidate's own work and identify as clearly as possible any parts which are not so based;
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the thesis submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma; and
 - (iii) declare that the thesis in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination of the Thesis

8. On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, shall appoint two External Examiners (of whom at least one is resident outside New Zealand) and one Examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
9. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - (i) to report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning, and

- (ii) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis at a later date.
- 10. The candidate may be required to take an oral or a written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge in which the thesis lies.
- 11. The reports of the Examiners shall be placed before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree should be awarded.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BHB

Course of Study in Human Biology – Part I

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Zoology.

Biology

(Three papers and practical work)

60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Cells, structure and physiology; form and function of animals; elementary microbiology; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biology of primates.

Physico-Chemistry

60.103, 60.104, 60.105

A study of the structure and properties of matter covering the following areas:

Organic Chemistry (nomenclature, structure, isomerism, functional group reactivity, fats, sugars, polymers).

Biochemistry (proteins, enzymes, polysaccharides, intermediary metabolism).

Analytical and Physical Chemistry (spectrophotometry, spectrometry, chromatography, radiochemistry, chemical energetics, solution chemistry, reaction kinetics).

Physics (mechanics, thermodynamics, fluids, surfaces, solids, electromagnetism, oscillations and waves, light and sound, modern physics).

Computing (microcomputer operation, BASIC, analysis of medical records).

Behavioural Science I

(One paper and practical work).

60.108

An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions. An introduction to experimental methods and statistics. An introduction to medical sociology.

Course of Study in Human Biology – Part II

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychology.

Anatomy

(1 paper and coursework)

60.205

The study of the microscopic and gross anatomy of the trunk and its organ systems.

Biochemistry

(2 papers and coursework)

60.206

Extension of subject matter taught in Part I and the biochemistry of major topics with particular reference to those relevant to medicine. This paper includes a section dealing with fundamental concepts in microbiology and cellular immunology.

Physiology (Medical) II

(2 papers and coursework)

60.207

The study of circulatory, respiratory, alimentary and renal function and associated topics.

Behavioural Science II

(One paper and practical work)

60.208

The study of development from conception through infancy, childhood, adolescence, youth, the working years, to old age. Adjustment to stresses, resources available to individuals and to the community. Communication and interpersonal processes. Topics in medical sociology. Brain and behaviour.

Course of Study in Human Biology – Part III

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, Psychology, Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology.

General Pathology

(One paper and practical work)

60.301

A study of the principles of Pathology.

Neurolocomotor System

(Two papers and practical work)

60.302, 60.303

A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

Human Reproduction and Development

(One paper and practical work)

60.304

A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

Physiology (Medical) III

(One paper and practical work)

60.305

A study of the integrated physiology of human organs systems including their control, the correction of disturbance.

Pharmacology

(One paper and course work)

60.306

This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the various homeostatic control systems of the body.

Behavioural Science III

(One paper and practical work)

60.308

Assessment of normal and disabled persons. Introduction to aspects of clinical practice, counselling and human sexuality.

An overall pass is required (coursework plus final paper).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MBChB

The duration of the course will be three years.

First year of course for MBChB**(Fourth year of the Medical Course)****Clinical Methods**

An introduction to clinical medicine is provided during the first section of the first term. Methods of history taking and physical examination are demonstrated and practised by students. Students are also introduced to the principles underlying application of laboratory techniques and organ imaging to solving of patients' problems. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology (organ imaging) contribute to the course. Lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, tutorial teaching, and bedside instruction, all play a part in this section of the course.

Ward Attachments

During the first and second year of the Course, there are eight ward attachments, each of which is of four weeks duration. These ward attachments are not combined with Whole Class Teaching, so that each ward experience is uninterrupted. The first four of these ward attachments will take place in the first year. During the two years each student will rotate through Paediatrics, Obstetrics & Gynaecology, and Psychiatry once each, through Surgery and Medicine twice each and once through a four-week period of Special Clinical Teaching which includes Geriatrics, Family Medicine, Dermatology, Ophthalmology and Radiology.

Campus Teaching

Between ward attachments, periods of Campus Teaching will take place. During this time the Community Health Programme in Preventive Medicine, Health Education, Behavioural Studies, Epidemiology and Occupational Health will be presented. Topic teaching covering Systems of Medicine and

Principles of Obstetrics & Gynaecology, of Paediatrics and of Geriatrics appropriate to subsequent ward attachments will be developed. Subjects appropriate to the topic teaching are covered in Pathology and Clinical Pharmacology programmes.

**Second year of the Course for MBChB
(Fifth year of the Medical Course)**

The Combined Topic Teaching in the Systems of Medicine and Community Health will be completed. Five four-week ward attachments, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Surgery and Medicine will be assigned. A number of symposia on topics not included in the Systems of Medicine will be covered. These include Medico-legal aspects of practice, a short course in Ethics, management of head injuries, management of patients with malignant disease, alcoholism and aspects of rehabilitation medicine.

At the conclusion of the year, there will be a composite examination consisting of five written papers, an oral and/or clinical examination.

**Third year of the Course for MBChB
(Sixth year of the Medical Course)**

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the student's progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Experience in General Practice

The student is attached to an approved teaching practice for four weeks, during which time he sees patients and discusses their management with the general practitioner, attends house visits with him and takes part in a weekly seminar conducted by a general practice member of the Department of Community Health.

Community Health

The Community Medicine Course covers selected topics in preventive medicine, health education, epidemiology and occupational health. The object is to emphasise the importance of prevention, and to give the student an understanding of the health service and how the various arms of the service, both hospital and community based, interact with the population. In Year 2 students undertake an investigation of some

aspects of community medicine which entails practical experience in dealing with health problems. Concurrently with the Community Medicine course there are a series of seminars and visits concerning Primary Health Care and General Practice.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics

Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice. The theoretical teaching will be included in whole class Topic Teaching during the first and second years of the course. Practical patient management will be taught during a four week ward attachment. During the third (Trainee Intern) year, there will be a six week attachment at National Women's Hospital, Middlemore Hospital, Waikato Hospital, or other selected base hospital. Within this period is a week of attachment to Neonatal Paediatrics.

Medicine

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course. Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term

of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

Psychiatry

With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

Surgery

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Topic Teaching course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of the second year together with assignments during the third year.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MHB

Department of Anatomy

65.405, 65.406, 65.601 The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Biochemistry

(Two papers and a thesis)

66.405, 66.406, 66.611 The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level with particular reference to topics of medical relevance.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after completion of course prerequisites in order to select a thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading. Research work for the thesis will be the major feature of the year's work and will be carried out in the Department. Attendance at departmental seminars and informal group discussions is obligatory.

Department of Pathology

(Two papers and a thesis)

68.403, 68.404, 68.601 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the main features of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Physiology

(Two papers and a thesis)

67.405, 67.406, 67.601 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology

(Two papers and a thesis)

96.400, 96.401, 96.601 The study of selected fields of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Department of Psychology

(Two papers and a thesis)

63.403, 63.404, 63.601 The general study of the Behavioural Sciences to Medicine. One or more special topics.

The thesis will be based on a research project. An outline of the project must be submitted for the approval of the Head of the Department, before the end of the previous academic year after discussion with the person, for the time being, in charge of Behavioural Science teaching.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

† DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

DipPaed

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall
 - (a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;
 - (b) on 31 December following his or her enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;
 - (c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall
 - (a) follow the prescribed course of study
 - (b) before 30 June of the year in which he or she sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be
 - †(a) Written 93.404, 93.406
 - †(b) Clinical
 - †(c) Oral
4. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

Notes: (i) † This Course will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

(ii) The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to two candidates in 1983 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months' appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and
2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six months required under the Regulations for the Diploma).

This list may be extended or varied from time to time with the approval of Senate.

(iii) The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders of childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.

The examinations will normally be held in June each year at the School of Medicine.

POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Within the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

- (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
- (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
 - (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
 - (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
- (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma of Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
- (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists provided that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva, shall count towards the total, and
- (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

Part 1 shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

Part 2

- (a) written (two papers), 47.103, 47.104
- (b) Clinical
- (c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

Part 1

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical-examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

DipObst

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for four years, or been a graduate from the Medical Faculty of the University of Papua New Guinea for four years, and

have completed eighteen months appointment in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be in three parts.

(a) Written (one three-hour paper – 47.500)

(b) Clinical

(c) Oral or objective structured Clinical Examination.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1 (b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application. With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made to the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take

the examinations soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow diplomates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examinations following a period of residence at an approved hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life. In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(b)(i):

- (1) Auckland: National Women's with or without rotation to Middlemore and St Helens Hospital
- (2) Christchurch Women's
- (3) Dunedin
- (4) Invercargill: Kew Hospital
- (5) Lower Hutt
- (6) New Plymouth
- (7) Palmerston North
- (8) Rotorua
- (9) Waikato
- (10) Wanganui
- (11) Wellington
- (12) Whangarei
- (13) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.
- (14) Any hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists or the Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

- (i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
- (ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
- (iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, the New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, and the Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

Resident posts providing specialist training suitable for the Membership examination are available at the National Women's and associated hospitals. A formal teaching programme for both Part I and part II examinations is provided for residents. Elective time post in neonatal paediatrics, anaesthesia and pathology can also be arranged.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of both graduate vocational training and continuing medical education for doctors in the Auckland region. The activities of the Committee are linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board. Vocational training courses are run in each major discipline under the general supervision of Specialty Advisory Sub-Committees made up of practising members of the disciplines concerned including members of the academic staff. In the case of Family Medicine the Programme is run under the aegis of the New Zealand Council for Postgraduate Medical Education and the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners with a similar advisory sub-committee relating to the main Postgraduate Medical Committee.

The Committee arranges in addition a wide range of courses and meetings throughout the academic year in the field of continuing medical education in all disciplines. Visits by overseas medical speakers in both the School of Medicine and the associated teaching hospitals are also arranged through the Postgraduate Office in the School under the general co-ordination of the Postgraduate Committee. A monthly bulletin of post-graduate and continuing educational activities, *This Month*, is also circulated to all doctors in the Auckland region.

Within the Postgraduate Office in the School of Medicine there is a separate section dealing with continuing education in family medicine under the supervision of the Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice. The Goodfellow Director is ex officio a member of the Committee, and is responsible for the whole range of educational programmes arranged in the field of general practice, and also the administration of a special educational resource service for general practitioners based on the Philson Library of the School of Medicine.

All graduates participating in the vocational training courses in the various disciplines of medicine under the direction of the Postgraduate Committee are required to enrol as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee for 1984 are the Chairman, the Associate Dean of Post-graduate Affairs in Medicine, Dr C. H. Maclaurin; the Deputy Chairman, Dr P. M. Barham; the Honorary Treasurer, Dr E. J. W. Stephens; the Honorary Secretary, (vacant); Professor D. G. Bonham; Mr A. G. Clarke; Professor D. S. Cole; Dr S. Culpan; Dr R. Frith; Dr M. B. Gill; Dr P. N. Goldwater; Dr A. L. Honeyman; Dr R. K. Haydon; Dr T. G. Hawley; Associate Professor R. N. Howie; Dr R. W. Jones; Associate Professor R. G. Kay; Dr R. G. Large; and Dr J. R. D. Matthews.

Higher Degrees

Contents

Degree Course	398	Degree of Doctor of Literature
Regulations	399	Degree of Doctor of Science
	400	Degree of Doctor of Laws
	401	Degree of Doctor of Music

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
 - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with the examination.
9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:
 - (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
 - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with the examination.
9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.
- (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
10. The duties of each Examiner shall be
 - (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
 12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
 13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
-

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LLD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall be eligible for the award of the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined; and
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application; and
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar. The candidate may then
 - (a) withdraw the application, and shall then be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
 - (b) elect to proceed with the examination.
9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand; and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
 - (b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be
 - (a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:
an oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
 - (a) three copies of the work to be examined,
 - (b) a statutory declaration which shall
 - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
 - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
 - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
 - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his or her opinion the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application,
 - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
 - (a) withdraw the application, whereupon he or she shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under

the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Inter Faculty

Contents

Degree Course Regulations	404 Degree of Master of Philosophy
	404 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Certificate Course Regulations	407 Certificate of Proficiency
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Inter Faculty Studies	407 Operations Research
------------------------------	-------------------------

Intermediate Course for other Universities	408 Intermediate Courses for Degrees and Diplomas
---	---

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: A student who has qualified for a Bachelor's Degree in one Faculty but who wishes to take a Masters course which is only available in another Faculty may be permitted by Senate to do so for the degree of Master of Philosophy. Permission will normally be given where the Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to the prerequisites for the Masters course concerned. In some cases, instead of MPhil, the Master's Degree of the Faculty will be approved as the course for a student particularly appropriately qualified, (e.g. a student qualified in engineering but with a Bachelor's Degree in another Faculty may be permitted to take a Masters course in Engineering for ME instead of MPhil.)

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree
 - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
 - (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Master's Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.
3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
 - (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of subclause (c) of this regulation.
 - (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.
 5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
-

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:
 - (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
 - (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.
2. The preliminary qualification shall be

- (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
- (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
- (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree
- (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations, or
- (e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. (a) The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Engineering and Medicine and Human Biology, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.

(b) A recommendation for registration shall include:

- (i) the field of study
- (ii) the date of registration
- (iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff
- (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed Course of Study
- (v) a statement of any foreign language requirement (or none) which the candidate must satisfy as part of the Course of Study
- (vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a) of these Regulations.

4. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5. (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
- (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

- (i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
- (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration:

7. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8. (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9. (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

10. (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

- (i) the Supervisor or Supervisors,
- (ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and
- (iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

12. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master's Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master's Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master's Degree.

CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY COP

The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1. In these regulations a "pass" means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject. "Certificate of Proficiency" means a Certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a Degree or Diploma.
2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.
3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.
4. Where a candidate has obtained a pass for a Certificate of Proficiency he may at any time have that pass credited to a Degree or Diploma if he has complied with, or in exceptional circumstances is exempted by the Senate from, any prerequisite, corequisite condition or other requirement prescribed for that Degree or Diploma.
5. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Masters level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented that subject under the appropriate Master's Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a paper or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for Admission Ad Eundem Statum.

INTER FACULTY STUDIES

Operations Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to the management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for Operations Research is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which Operations Research may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following Courses are relevant:

Probability	26.380
Optimization in Operations Research	26.391
Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research	26.395
Related papers are available at undergraduate and graduate level towards the Degrees BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc or towards the Diplomas DipCompMaths, DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.	

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students wishing to specialise in Operations Research for the BCom degree should consider the following papers offered by the Departments of Management Studies and Economics:

Management Science	72.202
Operations Research	72.308 (13.303)
Operations Research	72.408
Mathematical Programming	72.409

together with related papers in Accounting, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics.

At the graduate level students may choose courses in Operations Research towards the degrees of MCom or MPhil which may include a thesis or a research essay in this area. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Management Studies or of Economics.

3. In Engineering students may specialise in Operations Research within the professional degree by taking the Engineering Science Course, which includes:

Operations Research I	54.251
Operations Research II	54.351
Engineering Science Design	54.291
Project in Engineering Science	54.303
Stochastic Models in Operations Research	54.352

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project topic can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, students may specialise in Operations Research for the degrees of ME, MPhil and PhD by choosing from:

Studies in Operations Research A	54.451
Studies in Operations Research B	54.452
Random Processes	54.454
Studies in Engineering Science	54.401

and related papers (offered by several Engineering Departments) such as Control, Transportation, Micro-processors and Minicomputers.

Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

INTERMEDIATE COURSE FOR DEGREES OR DIPLOMAS FOR OTHER NZ UNIVERSITIES

Intermediate Courses for Degrees or Diplomas of other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Enquiries in the first instance must be made to the University concerned before any enrolment for that University is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another University is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the University for which it is being taken as an Intermediate e.g. Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another University's course may apply to have those papers credited to an Auckland course by completing the appropriate form (Abandonment) and paying the prescribed fee of \$10.

Centre For Continuing Education Computer Centre

Contents

410	Centre for Continuing Education
410	Computer Centre
411	Computer System Regulations

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education is a department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities of a university standard for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Nearly all courses are conducted by university academic staff or outside specialists. It makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually of ten weeks or longer. Day or weekend seminars are also promoted both at the Centre and in Northland. In addition to its general offering of music courses, the Centre organises and promotes the annual Cambridge Music School, a two week residential school for serious performers and composers from throughout New Zealand.

Adults contemplating degree studies after some years away from formal education, are offered "New Start" programmes in Arts and Science designed to introduce them to university study methods and facilities. Alongside the basic New Start 10-week course, are introductory courses in specific subjects, study skills workshops and other supportive activities to assist adults recommence formal studies. A specific New Start programme for physically disabled people is offered each year.

Certificate courses are conducted in (i) Personnel Management and Industrial Relations, (ii) Community Studies. Short courses providing professional development for workers in health, education, welfare, recreation, community development are also available. Aspects of the theory and practice of Adult Education are taught in short courses within the Centre and at Stage III and Masters level within the Education Department. The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars, courses and conferences for such professional groups as engineers, businessmen, teachers, surveyors, valuers.

Publicity brochures about the Centre's activities are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education. More information can be obtained by telephoning the Centre 737,999 extensions 7720 or 8735, writing to the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland or calling at the General Office of the Centre, Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street.

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides a digital computing service for users throughout the campus. The two main computer systems used are:

IBM 4341 & Series/1

Memory	4 Mb
Disk	2280 Mb
Magnetic tape	2 @ 1600/6250 bpi, 470 Kb, p.e.
Line printer	450 lpm
Graph plotter	8-pen, A3
Graphics screen	ADE colour unit

Terminals and remote printers connect through three Series/1 communications computers. Two further Series/1 computers are used for the University's administrative data processing.

DEC System-10

Memory	1.5 Mb
Disk	120 Mb
Magnetic tape	1 @ 800 bpi NZRI

Terminals and remote printers connecting to the two systems are installed in clusters at key locations on the campus; further clusters and some individual stations will be installed during the year.

A further system, a Prime P400, provides time-sharing services for a small number of terminals. A wide range of languages and packages is available, particularly on the IBM system. Languages include Fortran IV, Fortran 77, PL/1, Cobol, Pascal, Basic, Lisp and Snobol 4; packages include SPSS, Minitab and SAS (statistics), LINDO and LP 1 (optimization), simulation languages and other facilities.

USER SERVICES

Undergraduate classes are expected to use terminals to the Dec-10 system, or small computers installed in various teaching departments. Limited access to the IBM 4341 is available for the specialised requirements of small, advanced classes.

Research Services for staff members and post-graduate students are based on the IBM 4341.

Key-Data Services are based on three IBM 5280 key-diskette units which can connect to the IBM or DEC-10 main-frames.

Advisory Services are provided throughout the day by a roster of staff members. Introductory courses and lectures on more advanced aspects of computer use are given at intervals through the year.

University departments are charged for all use of the IBM system, and are provided with fixed resource allocations for their students' use of the DEC-10 system. Information about charging rates, budget and student resource allocations and access controls generally is available through the Computer Centre office. The office staff can also advice on the range of documentation available to users, whether as manuals and guides sold through the University Book Shop or as User Notes issued by the Centre.

The Computer Centre building is open between 8 am and 11.30 pm week-days only, including all vacations. During term it is also open between 9 am and 4 pm Saturday and Sunday. The computer systems operate continuously, and access to them through terminals in other buildings is available whenever these buildings are open.

COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.
2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires – “System” means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. “Director” in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.
3. No student or any other member of the University shall:
 - (a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;
 - (b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he is not entitled;
 - (c) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred –
 - (i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;
 - (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.
4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

Notes: (i) Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control – that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or his nominee.
 (ii) Withdrawal of complete facilities for improper use:

The purpose of the Regulations is to make certain improper uses of the Computer Centre breaches of University discipline, so that any breach of Regulation 3 may, if committed by a student, be dealt with under the Disciplinary Regulations. Each user of the Computer System must note that any improper use, whether or not it can be or is dealt with and whether or not it is within the scope of Regulation 3 above, may lead to his being temporarily or permanently refused the use of the System, by the Director of the Computer Centre or by the Head of Department concerned. Any person aggrieved by such a refusal may, in the ordinary course of University administration, have the matter referred, through the Vice-Chancellor, to the Council.

Blank Page

General Student and Staff Information

Contents

Student Services	414 Academic Dress
	414 Careers Advisory Service
	414 The Chapel
	415 Accommodation Service
	415 Halls of Residence
	415 Applied Research Office
	415 Inventions and Patents
	416 Lost Property
	416 Parking
	416 Press Correspondence
	416 Student Counselling
	416 Student Health Service
	417 The Crèche
	417 Telephones
	417 Students' Association
	419 New Zealand University Students' Association
	419 Auckland University District Graduates' Association (Inc.)
	420 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
	420 New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (U.K.)

Enrolment	421 Limitations on Enrolment 1984
	424 Lecture Timetable 1984
	439 Laboratory Timetable 1984

STUDENT SERVICES

ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

The Careers Advisory Service has four main functions:

1. To give advice and information to students and graduates of the University about career opportunities, and to put them in touch with prospective employers.
2. To prepare and circulate through *Craccum* (the student newspaper) a schedule of job vacancies, informing students and graduates of specific opportunities offered by employers.
3. To arrange the MID YEAR CAMPUS VISITS (held throughout the second term) and CAREERS WEEK (held November). These programmes provide opportunities for students to meet employers on the campus and discuss employment prospects.
4. To increase the awareness of the community of the potential benefits of employing University graduates. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their University course to discuss suitable employment opportunities for when they complete their study programmes.

The Careers Advisory Service is located in the suite of offices behind the Upper Lecture Theatre – inquiries to the Secretary in Room 14. The Service is open during normal university administrative hours. (phone 737-703.)

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates. University representatives are included in the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held during term time as follows: Morning Prayer each weekday at 8.40 a.m.; Communion Service, 1.00 pm on Thursdays. Special Services as advertised.

CHAPLAINS

There are three chaplains to the University – two of whom represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and the Roman Catholic chaplain who works in a chaplaincy team of students and staff at Newman Hall. The Maclaurin Chaplain, the Rev. Dr K. J. Sharpe, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (phone 737-732).

The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, the Rev. J. M. Ker, has his rooms behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (phone 737-999, extension 7495).

The Roman Catholic Chaplain, Father K. Toomey, OP, resides at Newman Hall, 16 Waterloo Quadrant. (phone 732-097).

The three chaplains work together as the University chaplaincy service. They are available to any member of the University for consultation.

NEWMAN HALL

Newman Hall is the University Catholic Centre at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. It is named for Cardinal Newman, the nineteenth century scholar, in commemoration of whom the annual Newman Lecture is held.

Newman Hall is the centre for the University Parish, which is the community of students, graduates and staff. The chaplaincy is carried on by a group consisting of the University Catholic Chaplain who is a Dominican priest, and students and staff. Some of the members of the community live at Newman Hall and are available

at any time (student members, phone 32-618). The major services are Mass at 7.00 pm every Sunday evening (February till Christmas), weekday mass daily during term at 1.00 pm.
Further details may be obtained from the Newman Hall secretary (phone 732-097).

ACCOMMODATION SERVICE

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University. The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes.

A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, one other Hall works within the University system.

All three Halls offer three meals a day. There are also two other University administered establishments which offer students furnished accommodation but do not provide meals. All establishments accommodate both men and women. Applications for admission, which close on 29 October 1983, should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland. Late applications are accepted for the waiting list.

Grafton Hall, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 160 students.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 163 students.

O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 172 students.

Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments, 9 St Stephens Avenue, Parnell. Accommodation is available for approximately 50 senior students in single study bedrooms with use of well equipped communal cooking and bathroom facilities. There is limited accommodation for married couples.

Park Road Student Flats, Grafton. Accommodation is provided for 44 students (12 in single rooms and 32 in shared rooms). Each room has its own bathroom but residents must share the communal kitchen.

APPLIED RESEARCH OFFICE (ARO)

The basic objective of the Applied Research Office is to bring together interested academic staff and outside sponsoring bodies so that University expertise and facilities can be made available to the community and so the University will benefit from an increased flow of research funds. The experience of working on projects carried out through the ARO can often be of considerable benefit to individual academic staff involved and also of general benefit to the University.

The ARO will also arrange for the patent protection of inventions made by University staff and students where there is a good possibility of commercialisation of the invention.

The ARO is headed by an Executive Officer who reports to the ARO Management Subcommittee of Research Committee. The Office is located on the sixth floor of the School of Engineering and is open during normal University administration hours. (Phone 737-999 extensions 7808 and 7809).

INVENTIONS AND PATENTS

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University expects them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Applied Research Office. The Applied Research Office Management Subcommittee would, in due course, make a decision as to whether to recommend its assignment to the University, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the inventor(s) and the University would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

LOST PROPERTY

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Head Custodian or the Enquiries counter in the Registry.

PARKING

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building. Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street — Accountancy and Concourse, Library; Princes Street — Physics Building; Symonds Street — School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre Main Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road — School of Medicine.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 20 cents. Check out passes are available for re-entry later the same day but no guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 pm on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 pm any day, at any time during the weekends and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

COUNSELLING

The Counselling Service is available and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear or judgment, criticism or pressure any issue of a personal, social, vocational or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as group activities. The Counselling Service also offers direct assistance for improving study and reading skills. The Service is confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, David Simpson and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. The part-time counsellor is Felix Donnelly. They are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, telephone 737-895/896, at Counselling, above the Post Office, main campus.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is available to all students and is designed to help them maintain an optimum state of health. There is a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time

doctors including a Psychiatrist and those in the Family Planning and Physical Medicine fields. A full clinical service is provided as well as immunisations against infectious disease and for those going on overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:

Monday to Friday: 9 am to 4.30 pm.

During the evening and at weekends an emergency service is available and the doctor on duty can be contacted by phoning 599-095.

Emergency medical services are available

(1) 153 Newton Road

(2) 1958 Great North Road, Avondale

(3) 736 Manukau Road, Royal Oak

(4) 4 Great South Road, Papatoetoe.

THE CRÈCHE

The University operates a crèche which is primarily available for the children of students. It is run by a staff of 10 people trained in early childhood care; Mrs Elaine McCulloch is the supervisor. Children from 0-5 years may attend but in terms of the crèche's licence children can only stay for up to 4 hours at any one time. The crèche is open 8 am - 5 pm Monday to Friday during the University year: it is also open for one week in each of the May and August holidays to enable parents to study.

The crèche is only able to take 38 children at any one time of whom only 10 may be under 2 years of age.

The pressure for use is greatest in the morning.

Enrolments for the crèche are accepted during the enrolment period. To assist in allotting places and times, early enrolment is encouraged.

Crèche charges are \$1.00 hr with a \$12 enrolment fee. A childcare subsidy administered by the Social Welfare Department is available to the parents of children using the crèche for more than 12½ hours a week. The subsidy is subject to an income qualification.

For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch Ext. 7755.

TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition, Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library), Human Science Building (adjacent to lecture theatres), School of Architecture (adjacent to lecture theatres), Physics Building basement, Arts/Commerce Building Block 1 level 2 Block 2 level 2 and School of Medicine near cafeteria.

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social, intellectual, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and comprising a full-time President and fourteen portfolio holders together with the Association Secretary - a full-time administrative post. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied number of activities.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students now elect four representatives to Senate, one representative to University Council, representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as representatives to committees of Senate, Council and the Association. The President also sits *ex officio* on the Council and the Senate. Through its Executive, the Association represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

The Student Representative Council (SRC) was set up in 1969 and membership is open to all students. The political and policymaking body of the Association, SRC is empowered to act on any matter of concern to students.

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*. The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Festival to acquaint new students with the varied facets of University life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students.

The Association runs a Student Information Office (SIO) and various welfare activities (e.g. school visits, blood days, emergency accommodation) are co-ordinated through the SIO by the Welfare Officer. The SIO also provides general information about various on-campus student activities. The Association runs an Employment Bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. The Association also employs a Disabled Students Resource Officer who is responsible for giving practical help and support to physically disabled students, as well as arranging access improvements, enrolling, parking and examination needs.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Tenancy Booklet* and *Sexuality Booklet* and as well distributes the various publications of the national body, NZUSA.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-Professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 400 where a full hot and cold meal service is available. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and during the day this operates as a Coffee Lounge specialising in percolated coffee, gateaux and light lunches. In the evenings the Restaurant provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milkshakes, ice-creams, etc, and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level which seats 90 is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the offices of the President and the Association Secretary, Assistant Registrar (Student Union), and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 am to 5 pm for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Book Shop Auckland Ltd, in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets and student locker area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, billiards room, the sick bay, an interim Marae, meeting rooms, womenspace and video games room.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$52, a portion of which is paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The building fund is used to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union.

The Maidment Arts Centre, on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, caters for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. The centre contains two theatres, the larger being the Kenneth Maidment Theatre seating 450, while the smaller Little Theatre is suitable for audiences of up to 120. The Centre is managed by the Theatre Management Committee which comprises five Association and four University members.

The Recreation Centre, provides seven squash courts, a work-out gymnasium and weight training area on a lower level. On the ground level is the main gymnasium adjacent to which are areas for fencing and the martial arts. The Recreation Centre also includes badminton, basketball and tennis courts and has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of student sporting needs. The centre is managed by the Student Recreation Sub-Committee (of the Student Welfare Committee) which comprises four Association and six University members. This Sub-Committee also supervises the facilities at University Park in Glen Innes.

The official Association noticeboard outside the Custodian's Office carries information on Association activities and meetings, as well as details on Association appointments to various bodies and committees.

Hours of Catering Services

	<i>Term</i>	<i>Study Breaks</i>
Cafeteria	7.30 am — 4.00 pm	
Coffee Lounge	10.00 am — 4.00 pm	
Restaurant	4.30 pm — 9.00 pm	4.30 pm — 7.45 pm
Coffee Bar	8.00 am — 10.00 pm	9.00 am — 6.00 pm
Milk Bar	8.30 am — 5.30 pm	10.00 am — 4.30 pm

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1929, the New Zealand University Students' Association is the national union of New Zealand's university students, to which all seven local university students' associations are affiliated, giving a total membership of approximately 50,000.

NZUSA acts for students in all matters of national concern. Education and student welfare are NZUSA's major concerns, but it also takes stands on wider social and political issues on which students, through their representatives, have expressed their collective views.

NZUSA's National Office is in Wellington and is headed by the President along with General, Women's, and Education and Welfare Vice-Presidents and two Research Officers. In addition there is one part-time officer, the National Overseas Students' Action Committee Co-ordinator.

NZUSA's policies are made by representatives of its constituent students' associations at Council Meetings twice a year. These policies are carried out under the guidance of the National Executive consisting of the Presidents of the constituent associations and the full-time elected officers of NZUSA.

NZUSA also maintains a travel service through its wholly owned company Student Travel Service Ltd. STS Ltd operates the Air New Zealand domestic standby scheme and provides students with low cost overseas travel and other discounts. STS Ltd has offices on most university campuses including Auckland.

NZUSA's activities are funded by an annual levy of approximately \$5 paid by constituent students' associations on account of each individual member. More information about NZUSA can be gained by contacting AUSA or by writing to the President, PO Box 9047, Courtenay Place, Wellington.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)

President: R. H. Lockstone, BA, N.Z.

Secretary: M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short-term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The President, Mr R. H. Lockstone, 40 Landscape Rd, Mt Eden, phone 689-519, or Mr M. Perkinson of the Department of Accountancy Auckland University, will be pleased to receive membership inquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

Phone: 732-279.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community. The Club is located in its own premises at 23/25 Princes St where the facilities include a restaurant, two bars, private function room, reading room and a pool room.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2250. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review and in 1981-82 were member £2, Associate member £1.50, Student £0.75, husband and wife (both qualified) £3. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary Jocelyn Cook, 132 Woodwarde Road, Dulwich, London SE 22 UK.

ENROLMENT

ENROLMENT LIMITATIONS 1984

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted for 1984 for the following Courses of Study or papers.

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

First Professional for BArch	60
First Town Planning Examination (for BTP and DipTP)	45
First Professional for BPA	40

FACULTY OF ARTS

ACCOUNTING

01.102, 01.103 each	25
---------------------------	----

ANTHROPOLOGY

03.100	800
03.101	600
03.102/04.101 combined	250
03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.213 each	90
03.202	180
03.204, 03.206, 03.207 each	80
03.208/04.203 combined	120
03.210	50
03.211, 04.202 combined	90
03.304/04.308 combined	20
03.320	20
03.323	25
03.325	15
03.329	35
03.332	20
All other Stage III papers in Anthropology (excluding 03.306/04.302, 03.318/28.314, 03.319/12.303) each	25

ART HISTORY

19.151, 19.152 each	270
19.259, 19.260, 19.261 each	80
All other Stage III papers each	26

COMPUTER SCIENCE

(See Faculty of Science below)

DIPLOMA IN BROADCAST COMMUNICATION	6
---	---

DIPLOMA IN DRAMA	20
-------------------------------	----

ECONOMICS

(See Faculty of Commerce below)

EDUCATION

14.206	60
14.323	20
14.410, 14.418	16
DipEdPsych (first year) 16.100	10
14.326	12

ENGLISH

18.328	12
DipDrama	20

MUSIC

(See Faculty of Music below)

PSYCHOLOGY

32.108	850
32.109	450
32.206, 32.207 each	150

32.408, 32.421 each	10
32.409, 32.418 each	25
FACULTY OF COMMERCE	
ACCOUNTING (FOR BCOM)	
Accounting 01.100, 01.101 each	425
Accounting 01.102, 01.103 each	75
Commercial Law 02.100	425
COMPUTER SCIENCE	
(See Faculty of Science below)	
ECONOMICS	
13.100, 13.101 each	400
MANAGEMENT STUDIES	
72.220, 72.221 combined	60
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION/DIPBIA (for the first time)	30
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING	
First Professional Year	210
FACULTY OF FINE ARTS	
For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts	150
FACULTY OF LAW	
For All Coures in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate)	770
First Law Examination	200
FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY	
Bachelor of Human Biology (for the first time)	105
DipPaed	2
FACULTY OF MUSIC	
28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.122 each	45
28.110, 28.215, 28.217, 28.212, 28.302 each	15
28.112, 28.211, 28.218 each	20
28.202	30
28.210	12
28.216, 28.316 each	10
28.310, 28.318 each	10
Music, Masters	12
FACULTY OF SCIENCE	
BIOCHEMISTRY	
66.201	100
66.301, 66.302 each	36
BOTANY	
06.202/06.302	108
CELL BIOLOGY	
40.303, 40.304 each	48
40.305	30
CHEMISTRY	
08.230	142
08.330	50
08.331	50
08.360	24
08.370	30
COMPUTER SCIENCE	
07.100, 07.101, 07.105 each	200
GEOLOGY	
Stage II papers, each	36
Stage III papers, each	25
BSc(Hons) Pt IV, MSc, PhD	40

PHYSIOLOGY

67.201	64
67.301, 67.302, 67.303 each	32

PSYCHOLOGY

(as for Faculty of Arts)

ZOOLOGY

38.202/38.302, (total)	144
38.310	24
39.210	60
39.315	25
39.316	24
MSc, PhD	60

OPTOMETRY

BOptom Year II	12
----------------------	----

DIPCLINPSYCH

(first year)	5
--------------------	---

DIPENTECH (GEOTHERM)	30
-----------------------------------	----

LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times for students taking Courses in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes:

- (1) The timetable is a basic structure only; additional information is available from the Department.
- (2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
 - (i) lecture for Masters degree courses;
 - (ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of subjects); details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.
- (3) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students should consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
- (4) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.
- (5) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses of Study that have a clash in lecture times, except with the approval of the Senate.
- (6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

ALR	Architecture Lecture Room
Bot	Botany Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building (access from 3A Symonds St)
C Bio	Cell Biology Lecture Theatre, Room 220 Thomas Building (access from 3A Symonds St)
Chem	Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large and medium lecture theatres, and smaller Chemistry rooms.
Eng	Engineering School, 24 Symonds St.
HSB	Human Sciences Building, entry from 10 Symonds Street.
Lib	Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
ULT	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.
LLT	Behind Old Arts building, access from 22 Princes Street or 1A Symonds Street.
Maths	Mathematics Lecture Theatre, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes St).
O A	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
OCH	Old Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfreds Streets
Phys	Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
Zoo	Zoology Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building (access from 3A Symonds St).
Dept	Departmental Room.
LT	Lecture Theatre
(i)(x)	Class Streams.

For Science

1-4 Quarters of year. Where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.

1st Quarter – Monday 27 February – Friday 6 April

2nd Quarter – Monday 9 April – Friday 15 June

3rd Quarter – Monday 18 June – Friday 3 August

4th Quarter – Monday 6 August – Friday 5 October

For Arts and Commerce

(A) – first HALF year only, commencing approx 27 February

(B) – second HALF year only, commencing approx 18 June

(C) – first THIRD year only, commencing approx 27 February

(D) – second THIRD year only, commencing approx 26 April

(E) – third THIRD year only, commencing approx 23 July

As these are approximate dates, Departmental notice boards for information handouts should be checked for exact dates.

LECTURE TIMETABLE 1984

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

ACCOUNTING

I	01.100	Section I	(i)	W11,12		LLT	
				Th 9		LLT	
		Section II	(ii)	Th11,12		ULT	
				T9		Lib B10	
		Section II	(i)	M9,10		Lib B15	
			(ii)	M2,3		LLT	
		Students will be advised prior to enrolment whether they have been accepted for Section I or II of 01.100.					
		II	01.101		(i)	T10,11	
(ii)	W9,10					Lib B15	
(iii)	Th2,3					Lib B15	
01.102			(i)	T Th9		ULT	
			(ii)	W11		OA 006	
01.103				Th10		OCH 1	
			(i)	T10,11		OA 202	
			(ii)	W9,10		Lib B10	
01.200			(i)	T4,5	A-L	PLT 2	
					M-Z	OA 102	
			(ii)	W11,12	A-L	OCH 1	
					M-Z	HSB 1	
01.201			(i)	Th3		Lib B10	
			(ii)	F9		ULT	
01.202			(i)	M9,10	A-L	OA 002	
					M-Z	ULT	
			(ii)	T8,9	A-L	LLT	
01.203					M-Z	Lib B15	
			(i)	T11,12		LLT	
			(ii)	W4,5		Lib B28	
01.205				F4 (Clinic)		Lib B10	
			(i)	W3,4	A-L	LLT	
					M-Z	HSB 1	
			(ii)	Th10,11	A-L	OA 002	
III	01.300				M-Z	OA 202	
			(i)	M10,11	A-L	OA 202	
					M-Z	OA 102	
			(ii)	M4,5	A-L	OA 002	
					M-Z	OCH 1	
			(i)	W10,11	A-L	OA 202	
01.301				M-Z	OA 002		

		(ii)	Th10,11	A-L	Lib B10
				M-Z	Bot. LT
01.302		(i)	M9,10	A-L	OCH 1
				M-Z	O36
		(ii)	M2,3	A-L	OCH 1
				M-Z	OA 006
01.303		(i)	T2,3		OA 202
		(ii)	W3,4		OCH 1
ANCIENT HISTORY					
I	12.100		T Th 5		ULT
	12.102		T Th 2		OA 002
	12.103		T W 10		ULT
II	12.200		M W 2		OA 011B
	12.201		T Th 3		OA 035
	12.203		W Th 11		OA 036
	12.210		M3 Th4		OA 011B
	12.222		Th F 10		OA 036
III	12.303		M W 4		OA 006
	12.310		M T 11		OA 011B
	12.320		M W 2		OA 011B
	12.322		Th F 10		OA 036
	12.324		W F 3		OA 011A
ANTHROPOLOGY					
I	03.100	(i)	T10		Lib B28
		(ii)	T4		Lib B28
	03.101	(i)	M12		HSB 1
		(ii)	M5		HSB 1
	03.102		F9,10		HSB 1
II	03.200		M5		ULT
	03.201	(i)	M10,11		Dept
		(ii)	M6,7		Dept
	03.202		T5		Lib B10
	03.203		Th2,3		OCH 2
	03.204		M3		Dept
	03.206		T2		HSB 2
	03.208		T11		HSB 2
	03.209		Th10,11		Dept
	03.210	B	T 10		OA 102
		B	Th 10,11		OA 102
		A	T Th 10		OA 102
	03.211		M11,12		Dept
	03.212		M4,5		Dept
III	03.302		T4,5		Dept
	03.304		M9,10		Dept
	03.306		F4,5		Dept
	03.307	C & D	F10,11		Dept
	03.308		T9,10		Dept
	03.309	A	W9,10		Dept
		A	F9,10		Dept
	03.311		Th11,12		Dept
	03.314		T5,6		Dept
	03.315		Th2,3		Dept
	03.317		T10,11		Dept
	03.318		M W 4		OA 006
	03.319		F2,3		Dept
	03.320		Th11,12		Dept
	03.322		T6,7		Dept
	03.323				

	03.235		W11,12	Dept	
	03.327		M9,10	Dept	
	03.329		W4,5	Dept	
	03.332		W2,3	Dept	
ART HISTORY					
I	19.151	A	W Th F 3	Lib B28	
	19.152	B	W Th F 3	Lib B28	
II	19.259		Th2	ALR 1	
	19.260		M2	ALR 1	
	19.261		W2	ALR 1	
III	19.301		T10	Dept	
	19.302		M11	Dept	
	19.304		W10	Dept	
	19.305		T11	Dept	
	19.307		F10	Dept	
	19.308		M10	Dept	
	19.309		Th10	Dept	
	19.310		Th11	Dept	
ASIAN GEOGRAPHY					
I	20.130	A	M12, T11,12 W12	Dept	
II	20.240	B	M12, T11,12 W12	Dept	
ASIAN HISTORY					
I	24.132	A	M T Th 10	Zoo LT	
II	24.223	A	M F 2	OA 036	
	24.224	B	M F 2	OA 036	
III	24.330	A	T4,5 F4	Dept	
	24.324	B	T4,5 F4	Dept	
ASIAN POLITICS					
I	30.103	A	M 2	Lib B15	
		A	Th F2	Lib B28	
II	30.206	D	M W Th 4	Chem 1048	
	30.207	C	M W Th 4	Chem 1048	
BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE					
I	11.100	B	M5	OA 036	
			T Th 5	ULT	
	11.101		W4,5	OA 036	
BIOCHEMISTRY					
II	66.201	(i)	M Th 9	OA 202	
		(ii)	W9 W2	OA 202	
III	66.301		M T Th F 2	Chem LT1	1,2
	66.302		M T Th F 2	Chem LT1	3,4
BIOLOGY (for Arts)					
I	39.112		T 5,6	Zoo LT	
BIOLOGY (for Science)					
I	39.101	(i)	M T Th F 2	HSB 1	1,2
		(ii)	M T Th F 4	HSB 1	1,2
II	39.207		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	1
	39.210		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	2
			M T Th F 3	Zoo LT	4
	39.212		M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	2
III	39.307		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	1
	39.311		M T Th F 9	Bot LT	2
	39.312		M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	2
	39.313		M T Th F 9	C Bio LT	1
	39.314		M T Th F 9	Bot LT	4
	39.316		M T Th F 9	Bot LT	3

BOTANY

I	06.102		M T Th F 3	HSB 1	3,4
II	06.202		M T Th F 3	Zoo LT	1,2
	06.203		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	4
	06.221		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	3
III	06.302		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	1,2
	06.303		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	4
	06.321		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	1
	06.325		M T Th F 4	Dept	3
	06.331		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	2
	06.332		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	3
	06.341		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	4
	06.361		M T Th F 3	See Dept.	3

CELL BIOLOGY

III	40.303		T5 W9,12 Th 5	Bot LT	1,2
	40.304		M5 W9,2 F5	Bot LT	3,4
	40.305		T8,5 Th5 F 8	Bot LT	3,4

CHEMISTRY

I	08.110		M T Th F 2	Chem Large	1,2
	08.113	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	1,2
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	1,2
	08.115		M T Th F 4	Chem Large	1,2
	08.120		M T Th F 2	Chem Large	3,4
	08.123	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	3,4
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	3,4
			M T Th F 4	Chem Large	3,4
II	08.125		T F 11	Chem Med	
	08.210		M Th 2	Chem Med	
	08.211	C & D E	T11	Chem Med	
			T11	Chem 1050	
	08.220		M Th 9	Chem Med	
	08.230		T F 9	Chem Med	
III	08.310		W9	Chem Dept	
	08.311		W2	Chem Dept	
	08.320		M9	Chem Dept	
	08.321		Th9	Chem Dept	
	08.330		T F 9	Chem Dept	3,4
	08.331		T F 9	Chem Dept	1,2
	08.340		T Th 2	Chem Dept	
	08.350		F3	Chem Dept	1,2
	08.351		F3	Chem Dept	3,4
	08.360		M2	Chem Dept	
	08.370		F2	Chem Med	

CHINESE

I	48.100		M Th 12	Chem 1064	
	48.101)	T11,12	Chem 1064	
			W11,12	Chem 1064	
	48.102		M11	Chem 1048	
			Th11	Chem 1056	
II	48.200	}	M3	Dept	
	48.201		T2,3	Dept	
	48.202		W2,3	Dept	
			Th3	Dept	
III	48.300	}	M3	Dept	
	48.301		T2,3	Dept	
	48.302		W2,3	Dept	
			Th3	Dept	

CLASSICAL STUDIES

I 73.103

W F 2

OA 006

COMMERCIAL LAW

I 02.100

(i)

M9,10

Lib B28

(ii)

Th9,10

Lib B28

II 02.200

(i)

T10

A-L

OA 002

M-Z

L Chem LT

Th10

A-L

L Chem LT

M-Z

ULT

(ii)

Th2

A-L

OA 102

M-Z

OA 202

F2

A-L

OCH 2

M-Z

OA 102

02.201

(i)

M W 9

LLT

(ii)

M W 11

Lib B15

III 02.300

(i)

T4,5

A-L

OCH 1

M-Z

OA 006

(ii)

T12

A-L

OCH 2

M-Z

OA 006

W12

A-L

OA 006

M-Z

OA 202

02.301

(i)

W4,5

A-L

ULT

M-Z

OCH 2

(ii)

Th8,9

A-L

OA 002

M-Z

Lib B15

COMPUTER SCIENCE

I 07.100

(i)

T Th F 11

Lib B15

1,2

(ii)

T W F 3

MLT 2

1,2

07.101

(i)

M9

Lib B10

Th9

Lib B10

(ii)

M Th 4

MLT 2

07.105

(i)

T Th F 11

Lib B15

3,4

(ii)

T W F 3

MLT 2

3,4

II 07.210

T9

HSB 1

F9

HSB 2

07.220

M Th 3

PLT 1

07.230

M11

MCLT

1,2

W2

MCLT

1,2

07.235

M11

MCLT

3,4

W2

MCLT

3,4

07.290

T F 3

OCH 2

III 07.304

M12

OCH 1

Th12

OCH 1

07.305

Refer enquiries to Dept

07.310

W9

PLT 1

F2

OCH 1

07.320

M2 W11

PLT 1

07.340

M Th 4

PLT 2

07.350

M Th 9

Chem 1056

07.390

W4,5

PLT 4

ECONOMICS

I 13.100

(i)

T Th 12

Lib B10

(ii)

T Th 2

Lib B10

13.101

(i)

M F 12

Lib B10

(ii)

M F 2

Lib B10

13.102

M T Th 11

Lib B28

II	13.103	A	(i)	M T Th 12	Lib B28
			(ii)	M T Th 4	LLT
	13.104	B	(i)	M T Th 12	Lib B28
			(ii)	M T Th 4	LLT
	13.105			W Th F 3	ULT
	13.200			T W 11	ULT
	13.201			W Th 9	OCH 2
	13.203			M T 12	Lib B15
	13.204			W Th 12	OA 002
	13.205			M F 2	OA 202
III	13.210	A		T Th F 4	OA 036
	13.211	B		T Th F 4	OA 036
	13.213			T5	OA 002
				F12	OA 002
	13.214			M W 4	OA 102
	13.300			T W 10	Chem 1056
	13.301			MTh 4	OA 035
	13.302			MTh 12	OA 006
	13.304			W F 12	OCH 2
	13.305			M10	Chem 1050
				Th10	Chem 1064
	13.306			M F 11	OCH 1
	13.307			M2	Chem 1064
				Th11	Chem 1064
	13.308			T Th 5	OA 035
	13.310			T11,12	Chem 1048
	13.313			W11	OA 011A
				F2	OA 011A
EDUCATION					
I	14.100	All year	(i)	M10	LLT
		A	(i)	W10	LLT
		All year	(ii)	M5	LLT
		A	(ii)	W5	LLT
	14.101	All year	(i)	Th10	LLT
		B	(i)	W10	LLT
		All year	(ii)	Th5	LLT
		B	(ii)	W5	LLT
	14.200			M11	OA 006
	14.201			T12	OA 102
II	14.202			Th4	OCH 1
	14.203			W4	OA 002
	14.204			T5	Dept
	14.207			W5	Dept
	14.208			W2	OA 002
	14.209			W11	Dept
	14.300			T6	Dept
	14.301			W4	HSB 370
	14.302			T10	Dept
	14.303			M2	Dept
III	14.305			M5	Dept
	14.306			T6,7	OA 202
	14.307			T4,5	Dept
	14.308	B		T10,11	Dept
	14.309	A		T10,11	Dept
	14.310			M4	Dept
	14.311			W4,5	Dept
	14.312			M10	Dept

	14.313		T4	Dept
	14.314		Th10	Dept
	14.316		Th5	OA 036
	14.317		W4,5	Dept
	14.318		W6	Dept
	14.319		Th4	Dept
	14.320		M12	Dept
	14.321		Th2	Dept
	14.322		W10,11	Dept
	14.323		T4	Dept
	14.325		Th11	Dept
	14.326		Th4,5	Dept
ENGINEERING MECHANICS				
I	55.001	(i)	T F 11	Eng 1.401
		(ii)	T F 2	Eng 1.401
ENGLISH				
I	18.100	(i)	W12	Lib B28
		(ii)	W5	Lib B10
	18.101	A (i)	M3	Lib B28
		All Year (i)	T2	Lib B28
		A (ii)	M5	Lib B28
		All Year (ii)	T5	Lib B28
	18.103	All Year	M11	LLT
		B	F11	LLT
	18.104	All Year	Th12	LLT
		A	F12	LLT
II	18.200		M10	HSB 1
	18.201		T4	OA 202
	18.210		T12	ULT
	18.211		M5	Lib B10
	18.212		Th12	HSB 1
	18.220		Th5	Lib B10
	18.222		F10	OA 002
III	18.300		Th10	OA 035
	18.301		M4	Lib B10
			Th4	OCH 2
	18.302		Th5	OA 002
	18.304		F2,3	OA 035
	18.306		M11	OA 002
	18.307		W12	Lib B10
	18.308		T5	OA 202
	18.310		F11	OA 002
	18.314		M12	OA 036
	18.320		T11	OA 102
	18.323		W11	OA 102
	18.325		W4	OA 202
	18.326		W5	OA 102
	18.327		Th11	HSB 2
	18.328		T1,2,3	Dept
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES				
II	84.200		T F 9	OA 002
FRENCH				
I	34.100		M11	ULT
		(i)	T Th 10	Dept
		(ii)	T Th 10	Dept
		(iii)	T Th 10	Dept
		(iv)	T Th 11	Dept

		(v)	T Th 11	Dept	
		(vi)	T Th 11	Dept	
		(vii)	T Th 3	Dept	
	34.101		W4	Lib B15	
	34.102		W2	Dept	
	34.103		M2	Dept	
	34.104		W4	Dept	
	34.106		W3	Dept	
	34.110	(i)	T Th 10	Dept	
		(ii)	T Th 11	Dept	
II	34.200	(i)	M W 10	Dept	
		(ii)	M W 10	Dept	
		(iii)	M W 11	Dept	
		(iv)	M W 11	Dept	
	34.201		W2	Dept	
	34.203		T W 3	Dept	
	34.204		T11	Dept	
	34.205		T9	Dept	
	34.209		T2	Dept	
	34.210		Th12	Dept	
	34.214		M4	Dept	
III	34.300		M11,2	Dept	
	34.302		T9	Dept	
	34.306		M3	Dept	
	34.307		M W 12	Dept	
	34.308		Th12	Dept	
	34.310		Th2,3	Dept	
	34.318		W2	Dept	
GEOGRAPHY					
I	20.101	B	T W Th 10	HSB 1	
	20.102	A	T W Th 10	HSB 1	
II	20.201		T Th 4	HSB 2	
	20.202		M W 4	HSB 2	
	20.203		M9	Dept	
	20.204		T Th 10	HSB 2	
	20.205		Th11,12	Dept	
III	20.301		T2,3	Dept	
	20.303		T Th 9	Dept	
	20.304		W2,3	Dept	
	20.305		M9,10	Dept	
	20.306		Th2,3	Dept	
	20.310	B	M12 T11,12 W12	Dept	
	20.311		M4,5	Dept	
	20.316		M W 11	Dept	
	20.320		M2,3	Dept	
GEOLOGY					
I	21.100		M T F 2	ULT	
	21.150		Th2	ULT	
II	21.201		M Th 8	Dept	
			W8	Dept	3,4
	21.202		T F 8	Dept	
			W8	Dept	1,2
	21.203		T F 3	Dept	
III	21.301		T2 W10	Dept	
	21.302		M9 F9	Dept	
	21.303		M2 T4	Dept	
	21.304		M3 W9 Th2	Dept	

	21.305		T9 Th9	Dept
	21.306		T3 Th11-1	Dept
GERMAN				
I	22.100	}	T4	Med Chem LT
	22.101		F10	ULT
			M T W Th 10	Dept
			M Th 4,5	Dept
			W4	Dept
Note: German 22.100/101 students attend T4 plus an additional four hours only from other listed times. These other classes are streamed and students are allocated to particular streams on the basis of their previous language experience. All students must consult the departmental timetable (available prior to enrolment week in the German Department) before arranging their lecture hours.				
	22.102		T F 12	OCH 1
	22.104		M Th 11	Dept
II	22.200	}	Th12	Med Chem LT
			T W 11, T2,4	Dept
	22.201		W12	Med Chem LT
	22.202		M12	OA 002
			M2 M4 W11,2	Dept
III	22.300	}	M12,2 T3 Th2,4	Dept
	22.301		W F 2	Dept
	22.302		T2 Th3 W4	Dept
GREEK				
I	10.100	}	M T Th F 12	OA 035
	10.101		M2	OA 035
II	10.200	}	M T 12	OA 011B
	10.201		W Th F 12	OA 011A
	10.202			
III	10.300	}	M T W Th F 12	OA 011B
	10.301			
	10.302			
HEBREW				
I	23.100		W Th 3 F2,3	OA 002
	23.101			
HISTORY				
I	24.100	A	T W F 2	Lib B15
	24.101	A	T W Th 5	Lib B15
	24.103	B	T W F 2	Lib B15
	24.104	B	T Th F11	Zoo LT
	24.105	B	T W Th 5	Lib B15
	24.106	A	T Th F11	Zoo LT
	24.120	B	M W F 12	ULT
	24.121	A	M W F 12	ULT
II	24.200	A	T F 11	OA 006
	24.201	B	T F 11	OA 006
	24.208	A	T Th 2	OA 006
	24.212	B	M W 3	HSB 2
	24.214	A	T Th 4	OA 002
	24.215	B	T Th 4	OA 002
	24.230	B	T F 3	OA 102
	24.232	B	T Th 2	OA 006
	24.233	A	T F 3	OA 102
	24.235	A	M W 3	HSB 2
III	24.301	B	T2 F2,3	Dept
	24.302	A	M2,3 Th2	Dept
	24.304	A	M9,10 T9	Dept
	24.307	A	T11 F10,11	Dept
	24.309	A	W11,12 F12	Dept

	24.310	B	W2,3 Th3	Dept
	24.314	A	M4,5 W4	Dept
	24.315	B	M4,5 W4	Dept
	24.320	B	T10 Th9,10	Dept
	24.322	A	W2,3 Th3	Dept
	24.326	B	M9,10 T9	Dept
	24.328	B	W11,12 F12	Dept
	24.331	B	M11,12 Th11	Dept
	24.332	A	M11,12 Th11	Dept
	24.333	A	T2 F2,3	Dept
	24.334	B	T11 F10,11	Dept
	24.336	B	M2,3 Th2	Dept
	24.337	A	T10 Th9,10	Dept
INDONESIAN				
I	80.100	}	M T W Th 9	Chem 1048
	80.101		F9,10	Chem 1048
	80.103		M W 4	Dept
II	80.200	}	M11 W10,11 Th11	Dept
	80.201		F11,12	Dept
	80.202			
III	80.203	}	M Th 10	Dept
	80.300		MT 11	Dept
	80.301		W10	Dept
	80.302		Th11	Dept
			F11,12	Dept
	80.307	Refer enquiries to Department		
ITALIAN				
I	35.102)		T9,12 Th12	Dept
	35.103)		F9	OA 202

Note: In addition to these times each student will attend one oral and one language laboratory per week — times to be arranged at enrolment.

	35.104	All students	Th2,3	Dept
	35.106 }		M F 10	Lib B10
	35.107 }			
		(i)	M12 W11	Dept
		(ii)	W Th 2	Dept
		(iii)	W Th 10	Dept

Note: Papers 35.106 and 35.107 are linked and involve 6 hours per week. All students must attend M10 and F10, plus the hours shown for any one of the three streams. In addition each student will choose two hours for conversation and language laboratory from a wide range of possible times.

	35.108	A	W12 F11	OA 036
		A	M11	OA 036
		A	F12	OA 036
	35.109	B	W12	OA 036
		B	F11,12	OA 036
II	35.200	(i) (ii)	M10	Dept
			M12	Dept
	35.204		Th10,11	OA 006
	35.210		T3	Dept
			Th12	OA 036
III	35.211		T10,11	Dept
	35.300		T3	Dept
	35.305		Th10,11	OA 006
	35.310		T2	Dept
			Th12	OA 036
	35.311		T10,11	Dept

JAPANESE

I	81.100)	(i)	M T 9	OCH 2
	81.101)		W10 Th9, F9,10	OCH 1
II		(ii)	M T 9 W10 Th9 F9,10	OA 102
	81.103		T F 4	Dept
	81.200)		M T 9	Chem 1064
	81.201)		W 10	Chem 1064
	81.202)		Th 9	Chem 1064
III			F9,10	Chem 1064
	81.300)		M 12	Dept
	81.301)		T11,12	Dept
	81.302)		W11,12	Dept
			Th12	Dept
	81.303		M Th 10	Dept

LATIN

I	09.100 }		T W Th F 9	OA 011A
	09.101 }			
	09.102		M T F 11	OA 035
II	09.200 }			
	09.201 }			
	09.202 }		M T W Th F 9	OA 035
III	09.300 }		M T 9	OA 035
	09.301 }		W Th 9	OA 011B
	09.302 }		F9	OA 035
			F11	OA 011B

LINGUISTICS

I	83.102		T4,5	OCH 2
	83.103		M W 9	OA 006
II	83.202		M11,12	Dept
	83.203		F11,12	Dept
	83.204		T Th 12	Dept
III	83.300		Th9,10	Dept
	83.302		W2,3	Dept
	83.303		T F 10	Dept
	83.304		W11,12	Dept
	83.307		F2,3	OA 035
	83.308		Th2,3	Dept
	83.309			

Refer Enquiries to Department

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

I	72.100		F12 T3	Lib B28 (& Lib B15)
II	72.201		T Th 3	LLT
	72.202		T Th 8	OA 102
	72.203		T Th 2	LLT
	72.204		M W 2	Lib B28
	72.220		T Th 9	HSB 2
	72.221		T Th 10	Med Chem LT
	72.301		T9,10	OCH 1
	72.302		T W 8	OCH 1
III	72.303		M Th 10	Chem 1056
	72.306		Th2,3	OCH 1
	72.307		W2,3	OCH 2
	72.309		T2,3	OCH 1
	72.313		M Th 12	OCH 2
	72.320		M3,4	OA 036
	72.321		M10	OA 035
			W9	OA 036

	72.322		T11,12	OA 002
	72.323		W10,11	OA 035
	72.324		Th8,9	OA 036
MAORI STUDIES				
I	04.100		T4	ULT
			W4	Dept
	04.101		F9,10	HSB 1
II	04.104	Refer enquiries to Department		
	04.202	A	T Th 10	OA 102
	04.203		T11	HSB 2
	04.204		T2,3	Dept
	04.205	Refer enquiries to Department		
III	04.206		W11,12	Dept
	04.302		M9,10	Dept
	04.303		M11,12	Dept
	04.304		Th2,3	Dept
	04.305		T F 10	Dept
	04.306		Th11,12	Dept
	04.307		T3 W2,3	Dept
	04.308		T4,5	Dept
MATHEMATICS				
I	26.120	(i)	M Th 9 (W9 odd weeks)	MLT 1
		(ii)	M Th 12 (W12 odd weeks)	MLT 1
	26.121	(i)	M Th 10 (W10 odd weeks)	MLT 2
		(ii)	T F 12 (W12 even weeks)	PLT 2
		(iii)	T F 3 (W3 even weeks)	MLT 1
		(iv)	M Th 5 (W5 odd weeks)	MLT 1
		(v)	T F 10 (W2 even weeks)	MLT 1, MLT 1, MLT 2
	26.122	(i)	M Th 10	MLT 1
		(ii)	Th11	LLT
			F11	B28
		(iii)	T Th 5	MLT 2
		(iv)	W9	PLT 2
			F9	Lib B15
	26.140	(i)	T F 9 (W9 even weeks)	MLT 1
		(ii)	T F 12 (W12 even weeks)	MLT 1
	26.141	(i)	T F 10 (W10 even weeks)	MLT 2
		(ii)	M Th 12 (W12 odd weeks)	PLT 2
		(iii)	M Th 3 (W3 odd weeks)	MLT 1
		(iv)	T F 5 (W5 even weeks)	MLT 1
		(v)	T F 11 (W2 odd weeks)	MLT 1, MLT 1, MLT 2
	26.142	(i)	M Th 9	HSB 1
		(ii)	M Th 4	MLT 1
		(iii)	M W 5	MLT 2
	26.170		M W Th 11	MLT 2
	26.180	(i)	T12 W11 F12	MLT 2, MLT 1, MLT 2
		(ii)	T W F 4	MLT 2
	26.181	(i)	T W F 9	MLT 2
		(ii)	T W F 2	MLT 1
		(iii)	T W F 4	MLT 1
II	26.210	(i)	T9 W11 F9	MLT 3
	26.220	(i)	M W Th9	MLT 2, MLT 3, MLT 2
		(ii)	M11 W10 Th11	MLT 1
	26.221		M9 W10 Th9	MLT 3, PLT 3, MLT 3
	26.240	(i)	M Th 2	MLT 1
		(ii)	M Th 3	MLT 2
	26.241		T9 W12 F9	PLT 4

III	26.260	(i)	T F 11	MLT 2
		(ii)	M Th 12	MLT 2
	26.280		T F 2	MLT 2
	26.281		T F 12	MLT 3
	26.315		M Th 3.	OA 210
			W3	PLT 3
	26.320		T W F 12	Chem 1056, MLT 3, Chem 1056
	26.321		M2 W4 Th2	MLT 3
	26.330		M12 (W2 odd weeks)	MLT 3
	26.331		M2 W11 Th2	PLT 3
	26.335		Th12 (W2 even weeks)	MLT 3
	26.340		M W Th 10	MLT 3
	26.345		M Th 4	MLT 3 1,2
	26.355		T F 4	PLT 3
	26.360		T F 10 (M4 q3,4)	MLT 3
	26.363		Refer to Department	
	26.370		M Th 9 (W9 odd weeks)	PLT 4
	26.371		T F 2 (W9 even weeks)	MLT 3, MLT 3, PLT 4
	26.380		T F 3 (W3 even weeks)	MLT 3
	26.381		M Th 3 (W3 odd weeks)	MLT 3
	26.391		M Th 11 (W11 odd weeks)	MLT 3 MLT 3
			(School of Engineering)	
26.395		T F 11 (W11 even weeks)	MLT 3, MLT 3	
			(School of Engineering)	
MUSIC				
I	28.101		M11,12	Dept
	28.102	(i)	M11,12 Th2	Dept
		(ii)	M11,12 Th3	Dept
	28.103		T Th 12	Dept
	28.104		T3,4	Dept
	28.105	(i)	M11 T10	Dept
		(ii)	T4 W10	Dept
		(iii)	W3 F11	Dept
	28.110		M10 Th12	Dept
	28.113		T3	Dept
II	28.122		W9	Dept
	28.202		F2,3	Dept
	28.204		M F 12	Dept
	28.206		T9,10	Dept
	28.208		W3,4	Dept
	28.209		T Th 2	Dept
	28.210		M9 F4,5	Dept
	28.211		T12	Dept
	28.214		Th10,11	Dept
	28.215		W11	Dept
III	28.216		F11,12	Dept
	28.218		T11 W2	Dept
	28.302		M F 2	Dept
	28.304		M F 12	Dept
	28.306		T9,10	Dept
	28.308		W3,4	Dept
	28.309		M9,10 Th3,4	Dept
	28.310		Th10	Dept
	28.314		T10,11	Dept
	28.316		F11,12	Dept
	28.318		T2,3	Dept
	28.324		W2,3	Dept

PHILOSOPHY

I	29.100		W4	Lib B10
		A	T4	Lib B10
	29.101		W Th 12	Lib B15
	29.102	A	M11	Lib B10
			F11	Lib B10
II	29.103	B	M11	Lib B10
			W11	Lib B10
	29.201		M11	Dept
			T4,5	Dept
	29.203		M Th 5	OA 102
	29.204		T11,12	Dept
	29.205		M2,3	OA 102
	29.207		Th2,3	OA 036
	29.208		W2,3	OA 102
	29.211		Th9,10	Dept
III	29.301		M4,5	Dept
	29.303		W11,12	Dept
	29.304		T9,10	Dept
	29.305		M Th 3	Dept
			W3	PLT 3
	29.306		F9,10	Dept

PHYSICS

I	31.104		M3	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.110		M T Th F 10	Phys LT1	1,2
	31.113	(i)	M T Th F 12	Phys LT1	1,2
		(ii)	M T Th F 4	Phys LT1	1,2
	31.115		M T Th F 9	Phys LT1	1,2
	31.120		M T Th F 10	Phys LT1	3,4
	31.123	(i)	M T Th F 12	Phys LT1	3,4
		(ii)	M T Th F 4	Phys LT1	3,4
	31.125		M T Th F 9	Phys LT1	3,4
			W3,4	Phys LT1	
II	31.200		T F 2	Phys LT1	1,2
	31.210		T F 10	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.220		M Th 10	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.240		M Th 10	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.250		T F 10	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.312		T F 9	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.313		T F 2	Phys LT2	3,4
III	31.320		T F 11	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.330		M Th 2	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.331		T F 2	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.332		M Th 2	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.341		M Th 11	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.342		T F 11	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.343		M Th 11	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.350		M Th 9	Phys LT2	1,2
	31.352		M Th 9	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.353		T F 9	Phys LT2	3,4
	31.356		T F 2	Phys LT3	1,2
	31.381		M Th 2	Math LT2	3,4

PHYSIOLOGY

II	67.201		M Th 12	Flat LT (Medical School)
III	67.301		M W 5	Lewis (Medical School)

	67.302		T Th 9	Room 2284 (Medical School)	3,4
	67.303		T Th 9	Room 2284 (Medical School)	1,2
POLITICAL STUDIES					
I	30.100	A	M T Th 4	Lib B15	
	30.101	B	M T Th 4	Lib B15	
	30.102	B	M T F 12	OA 202	
	30.105	A	M T Th 12	OA 202	
	30.106	B	M2	Lib B15	
		B	Th F 2	Lib B28	
II	30.201	A	M W 11	Bot LT	
	30.202	C	T5	HSB 2	
		C	W Th 5	OCH 1	
	30.203	D	T5	HSB 2	
		D	W Th 5	OCH 1	
	30.204	E	T5	HSB 2	
		E	W Th 5	OCH 1	
	30.208	B	M W 11	Bot LT	
	30.209	A	W Th 12	OA 102	
III	30.301	A	M F 12	OA 102	
	30.302	B	M T 4	Chem 1050	
	30.303		Th11,*2	Chem 1048	
	30.304	A	M T 4	Chem 1050	
	30.305	A	M T 3	OA 002	
	30.307	A	W Th 4	Chem 1056	
	30.308	E	W Th 4	Chem 1056	
	30.309	B	M T 3	OA 002	
PSYCHOLOGY					
I	32.108	(i)	M Th 11	HSB 1	
		(ii)	M6 Th5	HSB 1	
	32.109	(i)	T11	HSB 1	
		(ii)	T5	HSB 1	
II	32.206		T12	HSB 1	
	32.207		W12	HSB 2	
	32.208		F12	HSB 1	
III	32.301		Th2	HSB 2	
	32.302		W9,10	Dept	
	32.303		T Th 10	Lib B15	
	32.304		F10	Dept	
	32.305		M2	HSB 2	
	32.306		T11 W12	Dept	
	32.307		F11	Dept	
	32.309		M10 Th9	Dept	
	32.311		T3 W2	HSB 2	
	32.312		M11 T9	Dept	
RUSSIAN					
I	43.100 }		MTWThF12 M2	Dept	
	43.101 }				
	43.112		T10,11	OA 036	
	43.113		M10,11	Chem 1064	
II	43.210		T2 W10,11	Dept	
		C	Th2	Dept	
	43.211		W2	Dept	
		D & E	Th2	Dept	

III	43.212		F2	Dept
	43.310		T2 Th10,11	Dept
	43.311	C	M W 3	Dept
		D & E	W3	Dept
	43.312		T10,11	Dept
SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES				
I	46.100	(i)	M T W Th 12	Dept
		(ii)	M T W Th 2	Dept
II	46.101		T Th 11	Dept
	46.200		M9	Dept
			Th9,10	Dept
	46.201		W F 9	Dept
	46.202		T9,10	Dept
	46.300		T9,10 W11	Dept
SOCIOLOGY				
I	82.100		F9,10	Lib B28
	82.101		Th5,6	Lib B28
	82.102		T10	LLT
II	82.200	A	M W 5	OA 006
	82.201	B	T Th 11	OCH 1
	82.202	B	M3,4 Th12	OA 202
	82.204	A	T9,10 F10	OA 006
	82.205	A	M11,12 W2	Dept
	82.208	B	W11 F10,11	Dept
	82.209	A	W12 F11,12	Dept
	82.210	B	M11,12 W2	Dept
	82.300	A	M11,12,2,	Dept
	82.301	B	F10,2,3	Dept
III	82.303	A	W2 F9,10	Dept
	82.304	B	M11,12,2	Dept
	82.305	B	M2,3 F11	Dept
	82.307	A	M3 W12 F11	Dept
	82.309	A	T11,12 Th10	Dept
	82.310	A	T9,10,2	Dept
	82.311	B	M10,4 W12	Dept
	82.312	B	T3,4 Th11	Dept
	82.314	B	T10 W11 Th10	Dept
	82.315	B	Th2,3,4	Dept
SPANISH				
I	45.100	(i)	T W Th F 9	Dept
		(ii)	T W Th F12	Dept
		(iii)	T W 4,5	Dept
		(iv)	W F 11	Dept
	45.101	D & E	Th9	OA 006
			Th4	Dept
	45.102		W Th 11	Dept
	45.103	D & E	Th12	Dept
II	45.200		T Th 2	Dept
	45.201		M10	Dept
	45.202		W2	Dept
	45.203		Th3	Dept
III	45.204		M2	Dept
	45.300		W9	Dept
	45.301		T10	Dept
	45.302		T9	Dept
	45.303		M11	Dept
	45.304		M2	Dept
	45.305		F10	Dept

ZOOLOGY

I	38.102	(i)	M T Th F 2	HSB 1	3,4
		(ii)	M T Th F 4	HSB 1	3,4
II & III	38.202/302		M T Th F 4	Zoo LT	1,2
	38.203/303		M T Th F 4	Bot LT	4
	38.204/304		M T Th F 4	Bot LT	3
	38.205/305		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	4
	38.209/309		M T Th F 3	Zoo LT	3
	39.310		M T Th F 3	Zoo LT	4
	38.315		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	3

LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1984

Note: Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures, unless otherwise stated.

BIOCHEMISTRY

201	M W 10-1	3,4
	W F 10-1	3,4
301/302	M Th 10-1	

BIOLOGY

101	i	Th 10-1
	ii	Th 10-1
	iii	F 10-1
	iv	F 10-1
	v	M 10-1
	vi	M 10-1
	vii	T 10-1
	viii	T 10-1
	ix	W 10-1
	x	W 10-1
112		Th 4-6
207/307	i	M Th 10-1
	ii	T F 10-1
	iii	W 9-12, 2-5
210	i	M Th 10-1 2,4
	ii	T F 10-1 2,4
311		W 10-1,2-5
313		W 10-1,2-5
314		W 10-1,2-5
316		W 10-1,2-5

BOTANY

102	i	M 10-1
	ii	T 10-1
	iii	W 10-1
	iv	W 2-5
	v	Th 10-1
	vi	F 10-1
202	Group A	M T 10-1, W 9-12
	Group B	W 2-5, Th F 10-1
		Students attend one laboratory from each group
203	i	M Th 10-1
	ii	T F 10-1
221	i	M Th 10-1
	ii	T F 10-1

302	Group A	M T 10-1, W 9-12
	Group B	W 2-5, Th F 10-1
		Students attend one laboratory from each group
303	i	M Th 10-1
	ii	T F 10-1
321		M Th 10-1
325		M Th 10-1
331		T F 10-1
332		T F 10-1
341		M Th 10-1
361		W 10-1, 2-5

CELL BIOLOGY

303	i	M Th 10-1
	ii	T F 10-1
304		T F 10-1
305		W 10-1,3-6

CHEMISTRY

Stage I students must select one 3 hour lab for each paper per week in the appropriate half year.

110/120	i	M 10-1
113/123	ii	M 3-6
115/125	iii	T 10-1
	iv	T 3-6
	v	Th 10-1
	vi	Th 3-6
	vii	F 10-1

For some of the following Stage II and III Chemistry Laboratories it may be possible in special circumstances to arrange alternative laboratory periods in order to overcome a personal timetable clash.

210	i	M Th 3-6 1,2
	ii	M Th 3-6 3,4
	iii	M Th 10-1 1,2
	iv	M Th 10-1 3,4
211	Choose one stream only in Q, 1, 2, 3 or 4	
	i	M Th 10-1
	ii	M Th 3-6
220	Two times, in Q1,2 or 3,4. M 10-1 and one time chosen from	
		M 3-6
		W 10-1

		W 3-6	
		Th 10-1	
		Th 3-6	
or	M 3-6 and one time chosen from		
		W 10-1	
		W 3-6	
		Th 10-1	
		Th 3-6	
230	Two times, in Q1,2 or 3,4. T 10-1 and one time chosen from		
		T 3-6	
		Th 10-1	
		Th 3-6	
		F 10-1	
		F 3-6	
or	T 3-6 and one time chosen from		
		Th 10-1	
		Th 3-6	
		F 10-1	
		F 3-6	
310	} Two times, in Q1,2,3 or 4 chosen from		
311			
320		i T 10-1	
321		ii T 3-6	
		iii W 10-1	
		iv W 3-6	
	In no case must 310 & 311, or 320 & 321 be taken in the same quarters		
330	} Two times, in Q1 or 2(331), or Q3 or 4(330);		
331			
		W 10-1 and one time chosen from	
		i Th 10-1	
		ii Th 3-6	
		iii F 3-6	
340	See Department		
350	i	M 10-1	1,2
	ii	T 2-5	1,2
	iii	Th 10-1	1,2
	iv	F 10-1	1,2
351	i	M 10-1	3,4
	ii	T 2-5	3,4
	iii	Th 10-1	3,4
	iv	F 10-1	3,4
360	Three times, in Q1,2 or 3 chosen from		
	i	M 10-1	
	ii	M 3-6	
	iii	Th 10-1	
	iv	Th 3-6	
	v	F 10-1	
370		F 10-1	3,4

COMPUTER SCIENCE

See Department

GEOGRAPHY

101/102	i	W 8-10
(102 1st half year	ii	W 11-1
101 2nd half year)	iii	W 2-4

	iv	W 4-6
	v	Th 8-10
	vi	Th 11-1
	vii	Th 2-4
	viii	Th 4-6
201	i	M 9
	ii	M 10
	iii	M 2
	iv	M 5
202	i	T 9
	ii	T 11
	iii	T 2
	iv	T 5
203	i	Th 9-11
	ii	Th 11-1
	iii	Th 2-4
	iv	Th 4-6
204	i	M 11
	ii	M 12
	iii	M 3
	iv	M 4
205	See Department	
301		Th 4
303		T 10
304		W 4
305		Th 4
306	See Department	
316		W 10
320		T 4

GEOLOGY

100	i	Th 11-1	
	ii	Th 3-5	
	iii	F 10-12	
	iv	Th 9-11	
150	i	T 3-6	2,3,4
	ii	W 10-1	2,3,4
	iii	M 3-6	2,3,4
201		M 11-1	
202		Th 11-1	
203	i	W 11-1	
		W 4-6	2,3
	ii	T 4-6	
		Th 3-5	2,3
301		F 10-1	
302		M 10-1	
303		W 2-5	
304		M 4-6	
305		T 10-1	
307		Th F 3-6	3,4

PHYSICS

104	i	W 10-12
	ii	W 2-4
110/120	} Students must select one 3 hour lab for each paper per week in appropriate half year from	
113/123		
115/125		
	i	M 10-1
	ii	M 3-6
	iii	T 10-1

	iv	T 3-6	
	v	Th 10-1	
	vi	Th 3-6	
	vii	F 10-1	
	viii	F 3-6	
290	i	M Th 3-6	
	ii	T F 3-6	
390	i	M Th 3-6	1,2
	ii	T F 3-6	1,2
391	i	M Th 3-6	3,4
	ii	T F 3-6	3,4
392	i	M 3-6	
	ii	T 3-6	
	iii	Th 3-6	
	iv	F 3-6	
	v	M Th 3-6	1,2
	vi	T F 3-6	1,2
	vii	M Th 3-6	3,4
	viii	T F 3-6	3,4
PHYSIOLOGY			
201	i	M 9-12	
	ii	Th 9-12	
301		W 2-5	
302		F 10-1	
303		F 10-1	
PSYCHOLOGY			
109	i	M 9-11	
	ii	M 2-4	
	iii	T 9-11	
	iv	T 2-4	
	v	W 8-10	
	vi	W 10-12	
	vii	W 4-6	

	viii	Th 9-11	
	ix	Th 3-5	
Other Stage I and III courses by arrangement Refer Department.			
ZOOLOGY			
102	i	M 10-1	
	ii	T 10-1	
	iii	W 10-1	
	iv	W 2-5	
	v	Th 10-1	
	vi	Th 10-1	
	vii	F 10-1	
202/302	Group A	M T W 10-1	
	Group B	W 2-5, Th F 10-1	
Students to choose one laboratory from each group			
203/303	Two times, in	Q4 selected from	
	i	M 10-1	
	ii	T 10-1	
	iii	W 10-1	
	iv	Th 10-1	
	v	F 10-1	
204/304	Two times, in	Q3 selected from	
	i	M 10-1	
	ii	T 10-1	
	iii	W 10-1	
	iv	Th 10-1	
	v	F 10-1	
205/305		T F 10-1	
209/309	i	M Th 10-1	
	ii	T F 10-1	
310	i	M Th 10-1	
	ii	T F 10-1	
315		M Th 10-1	

Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants and Awards

Contents

444	Tertiary Assistance Grants
445	Definitions of Full-Time Study, 1984
447	Scholarships and Prizes
448	National Scholarships 1983
448	University of Auckland Scholarships 1983
450	University of Auckland Prizes 1982

SCHOLARSHIPS, TERTIARY ASSISTANCE GRANTS AND OTHER AWARDS

TERTIARY ASSISTANCE GRANTS

For the convenience of students a brief outline of grants available through the Department of Education is printed below.

The official information is contained in a booklet available from the Registry entitled *Applicants Guide for Tertiary Assistance Grants*.

All enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Tertiary Grants Section, Registry building.

ELIGIBILITY

A Study Grant may be awarded only to a person who is;

- (1) A New Zealand citizen; or
- (2) a person from overseas who is entitled to reside permanently in New Zealand and who signs a statutory declaration stating their intention to do so.

Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are *not* eligible for bursary assistance.

1. FEES GRANT

(A) FEES GRANT

A fees grant may be awarded to a student who is enrolled for a recognised course of study at a university in New Zealand provided that he is taking in that year at least one-third of a full-time programme.

(B) VALUE OF A FEES GRANT

A fees grant meets 75% of the tuition fees for all of the courses that normally constitutes the course of study for which the grant is awarded.

(C) INCOME RESTRICTION

Students are not eligible for a fees grant if they have a personal gross income from any source in excess of \$3,500.

(D) TERM OF A FEES GRANT

The maximum fees grant assistance available is for two courses or the equivalent of five years of a full-time study, whichever is the lesser.

(E) SUSPENSION OF A FEES GRANT

(a) Full-time study

A fees grant is suspended if a student fails to pass more than half the course for which they receive assistance or more than half a full-time programme, whichever is the *lesser*.

(b) Part-time study

A fees grant is suspended if the student fails to pass more than half the papers for which they receive assistance or at least one third of a full-time programme whichever is the *greater*.

(F) REINSTATEMENT OF FEES GRANT

A fees grant is reinstated if in a subsequent year of study the student passes one-third of a full-time programme.

2. STUDY GRANT

(A) STUDY GRANT

A study grant is available where the following conditions are met:

- (i) for full-time study at a university;
- (ii) enrolled in an approved course;
- (iii) the course is a recognised course of study;
- (iv) must attend all lectures, laboratories and tutorials.

(B) VALUE OF STUDY GRANT

The value is \$30 a week for the period of the academic year.

(C) INCOME RESTRICTION

Students are not eligible for the full study grant if they are in receipt of a personal income of over \$2,400 p.a. The amount of the study grant will be reduced \$2 weekly for every \$100 or part thereof over \$2,400 (for full-time students holiday earnings may be disregarded in this context.)

(D) TERM OF STUDY GRANT

A study grant is available for a recognised course only and is tenable for the minimum period in which a full-time student could complete the recognised course.

(E) SUSPENSION OF A STUDY GRANT

A study grant is suspended if in any year, the student fails to gain passes in more than half the work of a full-time course.

(F) REINSTATEMENT OF STUDY GRANT

A suspended study grant can be reinstated if students, at their own expense, gain passes in more than half the work of a full-time course in any subsequent year of study.

3. A AND B BURSARIES

These are worth \$200 p.a. and \$100 p.a. respectively. They may be gained by passing Bursary examinations or sufficiently high grades in final examinations for a full-time course of study.

4. ACCOMMODATION GRANT

An accommodation grant of \$25 per week may be claimed by students under the age of 20 years on 1 February, provided they are eligible to claim a study grant, if it is necessary for them to live away from either parent whose normal place of residence is outside the accommodation grant boundary, in order to attend the tertiary institution offering their course of study.

Students over the age of 20 years on 1 February may, provided they are eligible to claim a study grant, claim an accommodation grant if they are not residing at the home of either parent.

5. HARDSHIP GRANT

A hardship grant is available to students who are in receipt of a tertiary study grant and who would be unable to study full-time without additional financial assistance. The maximum amount payable is \$11 weekly bringing the total grant payable to a maximum of \$66 weekly. Applications for the hardship grant are assessed on a case by case basis and awards are made in accordance with the needs of individual students. In general, single students under the age of 20 on 1 February in the year in which the application is made are required to make joint application with their parents or guardians. This may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

Additional information may be obtained by writing to the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1984**Architecture and Town Planning**

Architecture Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BArch Reg 5 (72 bursary points)*
BArch	36 credits
Town Planning Intermediate	72 bursary points*
BTP	7 papers
DipTP	6 papers
Property Administration Intermediate	72 bursary points*
BPA	A professional year or equivalent
DipVal	6 subjects

Arts

BA	72 bursary points*
DipBrC	All work as specified under DipBrC Reg 3
DipDrama	All work as specified under DipDrama Reg 3 and 4
DipEd	The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education 14.100 and 14.101 as well as Diploma subjects: 14.100 and 14.101 and either 4 papers or 3 papers and Original Investigation
DipEdPsych	Pt I or Pt II
DipGuid	Pt I or Pt II
DipLGA	All subjects required under DipLGA Reg 5

Commerce

BCom	72 bursary points*
------	--------------------

Engineering

Engineering Intermediate
BE
DipBIA

72 bursary points*
A Professional year or equivalent.
All subjects required under DipBIA Reg 4

Fine Arts

BFA

6 papers in the first Professional year
9 papers in the second, third and fourth Professional years

Law

Law Intermediate
LLB
LLB Hons
Dip Crim

All subjects required under LLB Reg 3, (72 bursary points*)
First, second or third Law examination
or equivalent
Division I or II equivalent

Medicine and Human Biology

BHB
MBChB

Part I, II or III
Part I or II

Music

BMus
BMus (Performance)
BMus (Performance) (Hons)
DipMus
DipMus (Hons)

72 bursary points*
Performance and 3 papers
All work as specified under Reg 4
6 papers
6 papers

Science

BSc
BSc (Hons)
BOptom
DipComp Maths

72 bursary points*
Part III or IV
Year I, II, III or IV or equivalent
All subjects required under DipComp Maths
Reg 4
Parts I, II and III
All subjects required under DipMath Ed Reg 3
Division I, II, III or IV or equivalent
All subjects required under DipStats Reg 3

DipEn Tech (Geotherm)

DipMath Ed

DipOpt

DipStats

Masters' Courses

The student must be pursuing a full-time programme approved by the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i)* *Bursary Points*

(a) Papers in the Schedules for BA, BCom, BMus:

at Stage I and II

12 bursary points per paper

at Stage III

16 bursary points per paper

(b) Papers in the Schedule for BSc:

at Stage I

2 bursary points per credit

at Stage II

3 bursary points per credit

at Stage III

4 bursary points per credit

(ii) For the purpose of the Tertiary Assistance Grants Regulations the following exceptional combinations of papers/credits have been approved as one third or more of a full-time programme

BE Either

3 half-year papers

or

1 full-year paper and 1 half-year paper

BTP, DipBIA

2 papers

A full list of definitions is available from the Tertiary Grants Section, Registry.

(iii) The following course requirements are *NOT* included in the definition of full-time study for Tertiary Assistance Grants purposes:

LLB and LLB (Hons)

Legal Practice

BE

Laboratory requirements

TENURE

In general, students have a standard entitlement to assistance for two recognised courses or five years, whichever is the lesser. (The entitlement to fees grant is for assistance for two recognised courses or the equivalent of five years of full-time study, whichever is the lesser). The period of tenure for the various courses that have been recognised for tertiary grants purposes is as follows:

- One Year: Dip BIA, DipBrC, DipCompMaths, DipDrama, DipEd, DipEnTech (Geotherm), DipGuid, DipLGA, DipMus (Hons), DipStats, DipMathEd, MTP, MArch, MJur, LLM (papers only), MMedSc, MHB, BMus (Performance) (Hons), ME (papers only)
- Two Years: DipCrim, DipTP, MBChB, MA, MCom, MSc, MPhil, MFA, ME (papers and thesis) MMus, LLM (papers and thesis), MA/DipClinPsych
- Three Years: BA, BCom, BHB, BMus, BSc, DipMus, DipVal,
- Four Years: BCom/ACA†, BE, BFA, BMus (Performance), BOptom, BSc (Hons), BTP, DipOpt, LLB, LLB (Hons), BCom/BSct†, BCom/BA†
- Five Years: BArch, BA/LLB†, BA/LLB (Hons)†, BA/BMus†, BA/BMus (Performance)†, BA/DipMus†, BA/DipMus (Hons)†, BCom/LLB†, BCom/LLB (Hons)†, BHB/MBChB, BMus/DipMus†, BMus/DipMus (Hons)†, BSc/DipOpt†, BMus (Performance)/BMus (Performance) (Hons), BA/MA, BA/MA/DipClinPsych, BSc/MSc, BSc (Hons)/MSc, BCom/MCom, LLB/LLM (papers only), LLB (Hons)/MJur, BMus/MMus, BE/ME (papers only), BTP/MTP
- Six Years: LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)*, BFA/MFA*, BHB/MBChB/MMedSc*, BHB/MHB/MBChB*, BCom/ACA/MCom*, BArch/MArch* BE/ME (papers and thesis)*, BMus (Perf)*/MMus (Perf)*, DipOpt/MSc (in Psych)*

Notes: (i) Conjoint courses, marked with a dagger (†), count as two courses. Other combined courses count as one course only.

(ii) Those combinations of courses marked with an asterisk (*) have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.

(iii) Certain courses have been designated as Courses of National Importance with a tenure of 6-7 years. Students may apply to the Director-General to receive assistance for combinations of courses regardless of any previous assistance which has been granted. A combination of a paramedical course and a suitable undergraduate course is designated as a Course of National Importance.

(iv) A further year's fees assistance is available for Law Professionals in the following combinations only: LLB/LLM/LawProf and LLB (Hons)/MJur/LawProf, LLB/LawProf and LLB (Hons)/LawProf.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet entitled *Awards Handbook* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers, and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a Scholarship discontinued by the Original Holder

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS – 1983

Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales Scholarship

Commonwealth Scholarship (Canada)

Commonwealth Scholarships (United Kingdom)

William Georgetti Scholarships

McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship

Postgraduate Scholarships

Blakeley, Margaret R.
Brereton, Penelope A.
Brimble, Margaret A.
Bullivant, D.P.
Carter, D.P.
Daynes, K.S.
Davie, R.F.
Edwards, M.R.
Faussett, D.J.
Fox, C.
Hooper, Robin E.

Reserve Bank Research Fellowship

Shirtcliffe Fellowship

Unilever Scholarship

Pugh, J.D.
Tan, S.M.
Kearns, R.A.
Brimble, Margaret A.
Fox, C.
Wood, Briar A.
Paton, J.D.
Tolich, M.N.
Henrys, S.A.

Housley, G.D.
Kennedy, M.J.
Lane, R.G.
McKay, W.D.
Paton, J.D.
Pugh, J.D.
Spencer, H.G.
Stein, Carolyn J.
Tan S.M.
Tavener, S.J.
Tolich, M.N.
Woodward, M.D.
Hansen, Suella L.
Tavener, S.J.
Tavener, S.J.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS – 1983

**Awarded without Emolument*

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarships

Auckland City Council Bursaries in Town Planning

Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany

Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships

Agnew, F.
Fuatavai, F.B.
Fuimaono, Iuni
Hale, T.O.
Hulme, R.I.C.

Auckland Savings Bank Scholarships

Marie d'Albini Scholarship

Bishop Music Scholarships

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary

Hugh Campbell Scholarship

J.P. Campbell Bursary

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship

Senior

Junior

Senior

Junior

No Award
Thomson, J.A.
Glasson, P.L.
Williamson, A.
No Award

Kolo, F.O.
Lolohea, S.
Maea, Vaitaua E.
Mahina, O.

Carter, Betty H.
Mutu-Grigg, Margaret S.
Paton, J.D.
Tolich, M.N.
No Award
Holmes, Leonie J.
Kearns, Glenda R.
McNeilage, M.A.
Sewell, Mary A.
Mahina, Okusitino
Gordon, Judith C.
Wiseman, A.J.
Cambie, K.G.

*Comalco Limited Scholarship in Engineering**John Court Scholarship**A.G. Davis Scholarship**Elam Art Scholarship**E.B. Firth Award**James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship**Fletcher Timber Company Research Scholarship**F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarships**Gillies Scholarship**Winifred Gimblett Scholarship**Belinda Godfrey Memorial Organ Scholarship**Sir George Grey Scholarship**Sir James Gunson Scholarship**James Hardie & Co. Pty. Ltd., Bursary in Architecture**Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship**Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship**Robert Horton Engineering Scholarships**Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering**Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand Postgraduate Scholarship**T.W.J. Johnson Scholarship in Clinical Medicine**T.R. Johnston Scholarship**Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarships**Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary**Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship**KRTA University of Auckland Foundation Scholarship**Duffus Lubecki Scholarship**Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship**Medical Research Council of NZ Research Award in Medical Sciences**Mercer Memorial Scholarship**Mitsubishi Research Fellowships**National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship**N.Z. Optometrical Association Scholarships**N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary**N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship**N.Z. Pottery and Ceramics Research Association Scholarship**N.Z. Steel Research Scholarship**Phyllis Paykel Memorial Scholarship**Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing**Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music**Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships:**Bachmann, Marina**Benson, S.R.**Charman, Janet M.**Gibson-Smith, Janet H.**Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary**Lissie Rathbone Scholarship**Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship**Joe Raynes Scholarship**Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship**Rive Memorial Scholarship*

No Award

Harvey, Catherine J.

No Award

Sample, Catherine E.

No Award

Edwards, M.R..

No Award

Deed, Carol L.

Kerr, Helen J.

Wong-Toi, H.

Haxell, M.R.

No Award

Read, Kerry M.

No Award

Penny, B.H.

Breedon, Janet

Holmes, Leonie J.

Brindle, F.R.

Cheyne, T.F.

Crene, M.J.

Morris, D.L.

Carter, D.P.

Brett, W.

Cambie, K.G.

No Award

No Award

McGredy, Kathryn F.

Salt, D.M.

Hinds, M.G.

Sorrrell, B.K.

No Award

Patel, N.

Scott, G.L.

Youngman, K.J.

No Award

Hart, Raewyn C.

Parr, B.D.

Patel, Vashant, H.

No Award

No Award

No Award

No Award

No Award

Buckley, M.F.

Osgathorpe, Tracey J.

Gainsford, J.R.

Newband, Arwen R.

Ottaway, M.T.

Park, Elizabeth L.

Young, Fiona M.

Greene, Tarra R.

Gray, E.C.

Dreaver, Helen J.

Noble, Ann L.

Austin, Katherine A.V.

Neighbour, Raewyn J.

*Sagar Scholarship for String Players**Sanders Memorial Scholarship**Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship**Senior Scholarships:*

Allen, Debra M.
 Bartleet, Ruth M.
 Bassett, Judith O.
 Baun, J.B.
 Beaglehole, D.R.
 Birdsall, C.E.
 Carter, D.P.
 Charleston, Alison J.
 Clare, G.L.
 Collett, Kathleen A.
 Coleman, P.R.
 Cook, C.J.
 Cooper, B.C.
 Corlett, G.J.
 Douglas, R.G.
 Fawcett, Michelle M.
 Gavey, Nicola G.
 Gordon, Judith C.

*Sinclair Scholarship**Social Research and Development Trust Scholarships**S.P.E.L.D. Association Scholarship**Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship**Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Chemical and Materials Engineering**Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Commerce*

Greene, Tarra R.
 Gribben, B.M.
 Hall, T.
 Harmse, J.E.
 Isaacs, R.J.
 Jones, Karen F.
 Kelly, M.G.
 Kennedy, M.J.
 Kerr, Helen J.
 Le Grice, I.J.
 Leong, Chooi M.
 Mahina, O.
 McNeillage M.A.
 Moore, P.P.C.
 Palmer, B.G.
 Partridge, R.J.C.
 Perfect, P.
 Poletti S.J.

Thomson, J.A.W.
 No Award
 Giblin, Ellen M.

Poole, Philippa J.
 Power, Suzanne M.
 Pugh, J.D.
 Puharich, Nicola M.
 Puterill, Joanna J.
 Raine, Susan F.
 Read, Kerry M.
 Ross, Virginia J.W.
 Smith, J.A.T.
 Smith, P.G.
 Spencer, Catherine M.
 Tarrant, Cecilia
 Van Renen, Elizabeth M.C.
 Vinkenvleugel, Ingrid M.
 Walters, R.K.
 Warden, R.J.
 Wilkinson, M.D.
 Winkelmann, Helen D.
 Fisher, P.R.
 Maoate, T.T.
 Teokotai, E.P.
 No Award
 No Award
 Kuschel, Gerda I.
 Bullock, Dianne S.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES – 1982*AHI Prize in Glass Design**Annual Prizes:*

Accounting
Ancient History

Anthropology
Applied Mathematics
Architecture
Art History
Asian History
Asian Politics
Biblical History and Literature
Biochemistry
Botany
Cell Biology
Chemistry
Chinese
Commercial Law (Commerce)

Commercial Law (Law)
Computer Science
Economics

Education
Engineering – Chemical & Materials
Civil
Electrical
Engineering Science
Mechanical

Fountain, Fiona M.
 Leong, Chooi M.
 Aitchison-Windeler, Susan N.
 Diggelman, L.M.
 Williams, Carmel J.
 Millar, R.B.
 McKay, W.M.
 Greenhough, A.J.
 Whiteman, Heather J.
 No Award
 Izod, L.C.
 Read, Kerry M.
 Tercel, Moana
 Reid, M.L.
 Green, Tarra R.
 Edwards, Louise P.
 Archer, G.B.
 Gordon, Judith C.
 Grinlinton, D.P.
 Clare, G.L.
 Downard, Rosemary A.
 Regan, Elisabeth A.
 Smith, M.K.
 Smith, A.J.W.
 Williams, G.H.
 Miller, M.L.
 Pugh, J.D.
 Cowan, B.R.

Annual Prizes

English
Equity and Succession
Fine Arts
French
Geography
Geology
German
Greek
Hebrew

History
Human Biology
Indonesian
Italian
Japanese
Land Law

Latin

Linguistics
Management Studies
Maori Studies
Medicine
Music
Optometry
Philosophy
Physiology
Physics
Political Studies
Psychology
Pure Mathematics
Russian
Scandinavian Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Town Planning
Zoology

Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize

Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prize

Auckland District Law Society's Centennial Prizes

Auckland District Law Society's Prize

Auckland Stock Exchange Prize

Auckland Town Planning Assoc. Prize in Town Planning

Bartrum Memorial Prizes in Geology: Honours year:
Stage III:

Beecham Research Laboratories' Prize

L.H. Briggs Memorial Prizes

Vernon Brown Memorial Award

Alice Bush Memorial Prize

Butland Prize

Butterworth Prize

R. Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize

Tudor P.R.
Wickes, Jenni A.
Cherrie, D.
Izod, Catherine M.
Milne, S.S.
Randles, W.K.
Adams, Joanne
Braund, J.N.
Broughton, Lindsay A.
Schaaapveld, P.B.
Hammer, P.E.J.
Snow, J.L.
Wesley, Judith B.
Colville, Jan V.
Brannagan, Vikki L.
Gordon, Judith C.
Hopkins, Robyn
Easton, Judith C.
Diggelman, L.M.
Hammer, P.E.J.
Sperlich, W.B.
Dodd, A.G.
Mules, D.C.
Winnard, D.
Lavin, R.H.
No Award
Jones, Karen F.
McCulloch, A.D.
Leigh, N.T.
Winkelmann, Helen D.
Wyllie, Karen J.
Wass, N.C.
Sage, M.D.
Hanssens, Anneli R.
Chan, D.
Capper, Rosemarie J.
Fawcett, Michelle M.
Tercel, Moana
Morgan, G.E.
Rantin, M.D.
Pearson, R.J.
Maloney, Peta K.
Wood, Linley A.
Wiseman, A.J.
Kerr, Helen J.
Gobby, Louise I.
Henrys, S.A.
Corlett, G.J.
Le Grice, I.J.
Campbell, G.K.
Dawes, Helen M.
Manser, Elizabeth A.
Denyer, Alison N.
Wang, Caroline W-C.
Farr, Pamela
Francis, Susan H.

Jansen, Sharon L.
Kyle, Phillipa M.
Eising, P.C.
Waldron, B.D.
No Award
Oldfield, Y.S.
Stone, R.C.J.
Kearns, R.A.
Bartlett, J.J.
Cunningham, P.A.
Johns, Anna J.
No Award
Farrelly, Susan J.
Davis, J.R.A.
Daynes, K.S.
Teixeira, A.M.
Cotterill, B.E.
Charlton, N.B.
Sethu, R.R.
No Award
Wain, G.P.
Brimble, Margaret A.
Heenan, L.H.
Vela, R.D.
Le Grice, I.J.
Baun J.B.
Carville, D.J.
Charles, H.P.
Milne, S.S.
Wang, Caroline W.-C.
Davidson, Alison M.
Bolton, J.P.
Leong, Chooi M.
Brennan, A.P.
No Award
No Award
Cooper, A.J.
Winkelmann, Helen D.
Rose, M.S.T.
Cartwright, A.J.
Gordon, Judith C.
No Award
Bassett, Judith O.
Hadgu, T.
Fairey, R.J.
Jansen, Sharon L.
Manser, Elizabeth-Anne
Wilson, B.M.
Hall, T.
Tan, S.A.
Bradbury, M.A.
Budgett, Jeanette A.
Fairey, R.J.
Jansen, Sharon L.
Manser, Elizabeth-Anne
Ross, Virginia J.W.
Kelly, Clare M.

*Third Professional continued:**Fourth Professional:**N.Z. Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize**N.Z. Institute of Valuers' Prize**N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prizes**Accounting I:**Accounting II:**F.E.R. Noble Memorial Prize**Pathology Prize**Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture — Second Professional:**Third Professional:**Property Management Institute Prize**Douglas Robb Prize**Carrick Robertson Prize**Roche Prize in Psychiatry**Christine Roigard Memorial Prize**Royal N.Z. College of General Practitioners' Prize**Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology**Arthur Sewell Prize in English**Lallu Ram Sharma Prize**John Tinline Prize in English**H.B. Turbott Prize in Community Health**Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology Best Student:**Second Award:**Valuers' Registration Board Prize**Seiichi Waki Prize**Wallath Prizes**Wilkinson Wilberfoss Prize in Cost & Management Accounting**Wilkinson Wilberfoss Prize in Financial Accounting**W.D. Wilson Prize**Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology**Maharaja Winiata Memorial Prize**1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering*

Patterson, A.J.

Scales, M.R.

Davis, J.R.A.

Gill, J.R.

McConnell, I.G.

McKay, W.D.

Pearson, R.J.

Rantin, M.D.

Gallop, M.A.

Calder, G.A.

Corbett, S.F.B.

Lee, Soi T.

Pezic, Stana

Hurley, M.F.

Kean, P.J.

Kyle, Phillipa Marie

McKenzie, C.A.

Whelan, J.F.

Ayre, Sharron V.

Ameratunga, R.V.

Sutton, T.D.

Wang, Caroline W-C.

Price, Christine

Windsor, J.A.

No Award

Charman, J.M.

No Award

Morgan, G.E.

Gudex, Claire M.

Cadman, J.K.

Tebbutt, S.B.

Kean, P.J.

Peart, Jane M.

Donaldson, M.L.

Hughes, E.W.

Cole, G.A.

Hurley, M.F.

Marsden, A.D.E.

Hannah, Dorita M.

Gregory, W.J.

Winnard, D.

No Award

Brinkman, J.J.A.

Blank Page

Legislation

Contents

Act of Parliament	456 University of Auckland Act 1961
------------------------------	-------------------------------------

University Statutes	472 Court of Convocation Statute 1962
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------

University Regulations	473 Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations
	476 Council Elections (Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations
	479 Council Elections (Lecturers' Representative) Regulations
	481 Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives of Faculties) Regulations
	485 Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives at Large) Regulations

LEGISLATION

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

AN ACT TO CONSOLIDATE AND AMEND CERTAIN ENACTMENTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement – (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation – In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, –

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“Students’ Association” means the Auckland University Students’ Association Incorporated:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University – (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation – (1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who –

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

- (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or
- (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
- (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.
- (7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University — The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council — (1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of —

- (a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General;
- (b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor, —
 - (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
 - (ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate;
- (c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members;
- (ca) One full-time lecturer to be elected by the full-time lecturers;
- (d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District;
- (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election;
- (f) One member, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, who shall be, at the time of his appointment, enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University and shall, before being appointed, have been enrolled for at least 2 academic years at a university or universities in New Zealand;
- (fa) The president for the time being of the Students' Association;
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council;
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland:
 - (i) One member to be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany. The first member shall be appointed as soon as practicable after such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council for a term which shall be deemed to have commenced on the date so prescribed.
- (3) The Mayor of Auckland may from time to time nominate a member of the Auckland City Council to be his alternate on the Council; and the alternate for the time being may act in place of the Mayor at any meeting of the Council not attended by the Mayor.

(3a) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of this section, the membership of the Council shall also include for a single term expiring with such date as shall be prescribed by Order in Council, one additional member who shall be appointed by the Council of the University of Albany as soon as practicable after the commencement of the University of Albany Act 1972.

7. Transitional provisions — (Repealed)

8. Terms of office — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c), (ca), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (ca), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members — (1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed such amount as the Minister of Education from time to time determines.

10. Disqualification of members of Council — The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council — (1) Subject to subsections (1A) and (1B) of this section if any elected or appointed member of the Council —

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
- (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or

(h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cease to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies —

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal conviction, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies —

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and

(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc. — No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members — (1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council — The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines: Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberate vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council — (1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees — The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers, and duties which it has by delegation from any other body of person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

- (4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue to force according to its tenor.
- (5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University — The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment or removal of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section, and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc. — Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power —

- (a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council;
- (b) To appoint, upon such conditions, for such term, and upon such notice, as it thinks fit, all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of all other institutions controlled by the Council.
- (c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees — (1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended theretofore by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Awards of certificates, etc. — The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public — The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations

with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University — The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students — (1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of —

(a) The person not being of good character; or

(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or

(c) The Person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or

(d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school;

or

(e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or

(f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University;

Provided that the Council shall exercise its power under this paragraph in accordance with criteria and procedures prescribed from time to time by it after consultation with the University Grants Committee.

(g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refuse enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and course for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty, department, class, or course of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any faculty, department, course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to

proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any university in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification.

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor – (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor – (1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and

perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council — The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;
 - (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate;
 - (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify;
 - (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintain the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act;
 - (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.
- (3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor — (1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

- (2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.
- (3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
- (4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate — (1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

- (a) The Vice-Chancellor;
- (b) The professors of the University;
- (c) The librarian of the University;
- (d) As many full-time lecturers, and each to be elected in such manner, as the Council may from time to time determine;

- (e) As many students, to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, as the Council may from time to time determine;
- (f) As many and such other officers or members of the University as the Council may from time to time appoint.
- (3) The elections of members of the Senate under subsection (2) (d) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations shall, in relation to any such election, specify —
 - (a) The time the election is to be held; and
 - (b) The classes of person eligible to vote; and
 - (c) The number of members each such class may elect; and
 - (d) The terms of office of the members to be elected.
- (3A) For the purposes of this section, 'student' means a person who is enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time or part-time internal student of the University.
- (3B) The term of office of every member of the Senate pursuant to paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section shall be the term specified in statutes or regulations of the University.
- (3C) Before making any determination or appointment under paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) or paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section, the Council shall seek and consider the advice of the Senate.
- (4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate — (1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meeting of Senate — (1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be the Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be the Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc. — No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at that time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate — (1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

- (a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
- (b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of

misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:
 Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:
 Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees — (1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters — (1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision: Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or the removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions — (1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied — Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University — (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purpose for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank — (1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque, or other instrument, signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signatures, of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account — All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purposes of the University, other than money borrowed under Section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money — Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

43. Provision for Common Fund investment — (1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

(a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:

(b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:

(c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either —

(a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or

(b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by Section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

- (6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.
- (7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:
Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.
- (8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund –
- (a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:
- (b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.
- (9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by Section 42 of this Act.
- (10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:
- (a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:
- (b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:
- (c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.
- (11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.
- (12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn –
- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council – (1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties – The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council – The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees – There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:
Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students – The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students – The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property – (1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff and other employees;
 - (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council;
 - (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University;
 - (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University;
 - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908;
 - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may –
- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act;
 - (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve;
 - (c) Grant leases and licences for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.
- (3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft, or temporary loan – In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University: Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University: Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts – (1) The Council shall, during the month of April, in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings – (1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a Regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

Section 4 (1)

The Provincial District of Auckland and those portions of the Provincial District of Taranaki which are within the boundaries of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumaranui.

SECOND SCHEDULE

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Section 19 (1)

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture
Bachelor and Master of Arts
Bachelor and Master of Commerce
Bachelor and Master of Engineering
Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts
Bachelor and Master of Human Biology
Master of Jurisprudence
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws
Doctor of Literature
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Master of Medical Science
Bachelor, Bachelor (Performance), Bachelor (Performance) with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Optometry
Master and Doctor of Philosophy
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science
Bachelor and Master of Town Planning

Diplomas in:

Broadcast Communication
Business and Industrial Administration
Clinical Psychology
Computational Mathematics
Criminology
Drama
Education
Educational Psychology
Energy Technology (Geothermal)
Guidance and Counselling
Gynaecology and Obstetrics
Local Government and Administration
Mathematical Education
Music and Music with Honours
Obstetrics
Optometry
Paediatrics
Psychiatry
Statistics
Town Planning
Valuation

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No 74 – The University of Auckland Act 1954.

1975, No 25 – The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961, or

(ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or

(iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES) REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.
2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.
3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
 - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
 - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election.
 - (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
 - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:

'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation

'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.
5. The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day, to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect).

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 pm on the day of 19..... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm on the day of 19.....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 pm on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

.....
Returning Officer

7. The roll shall be closed at five o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Cook Islands, Fiji, Western Samoa or Australia.

Note: The voting papers for overseas members to be posted airmail.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.
9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.
11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.
12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.
13. Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.
14. Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19.....
of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

We, andbeing duly qualified voters, hereby
nominate

.....
of
for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

Date
I consent to the above nomination.

.....

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.
16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

A. Front of voting paper

<p>VOTING PAPER</p> <p>COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</p> <p>ELECTION OF MEMBERS</p> <p>By the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</p>	

Directions

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

17.A Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

B. Back of envelope:

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS/HER NAME AND ADDRESS BELOW.
(Full name in block letters)

I,
declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission *ad eundem gradum* before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER:

ADDRESS:

.....
(I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.)
If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state
.....

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.
20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.
21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.
22. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.
- The Council at its meeting held on 18 August, 1975 resolved:
- That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, Council adopt the following procedure in order to ensure that electors are notified of the qualifications of candidates:
- (1) That each candidate for election be invited to send to the Registrar with his nomination paper a short statement, not exceeding 250 words, for inclusion with the voting papers.
- (2) That the statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications, and any other relevant information provided by the candidate.
- (3) That the Council arrange that a copy of these statements be forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS) REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.
2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.
3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.
4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.
5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to be the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An election of one member will be held at 5.00 pm on the day of 19 at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that behalf and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm on the day of 19

.....
Returning Officer

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the day of 19
of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the
Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act
1961.

..... being the Governing Body of School and being a duly
qualified Elector hereby nominate of

..... (address)

..... (occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical Schools and
Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has deter-
mined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University
District.

Dated this day of 19

.....
Chairman

I consent to the above nomination

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nominations issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these Regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, Under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom he has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER *MUST* COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of
Governing Body of School passed at a fully constituted meeting
thereof.

.....
Chairman

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.
15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

Council at its meeting on 19 July 1982 adopted the following procedures to ensure that electors are notified of the qualifications of candidates:

1. That each candidate for election be invited to send to the Registrar with his nomination paper a short statement, not exceeding 250 words, for inclusion with the voting papers.

2. That the statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications, and any other relevant information provided by the candidate.

3. That the Council arrange that a copy of these statements be forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVE) REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Lecturers' Representative) Regulations 1978.
2. For the purposes of these Regulations, the Council determines that a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor, are lecturers within the definition of that term contained in Section 2 of the Act.
3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires –
 'the Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961;
 'the Council' means the Council of the University;
 'election' means an election conducted under these Regulations;
 'elector' means a full-time lecturer and includes a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor; but does not otherwise include any person holding a temporary appointment.
 "Returning Officer" refers to the Registrar of the University.
4. In the election of one member of the Council pursuant to paragraph (ca) of Subsection (2) of Section 6 of the Act –
 (a) All electors shall be eligible to nominate candidates and to vote; and
 (b) All electors, except those who are temporary lecturers appointed for less than two years, shall be eligible to be nominated as candidates.
5. The election shall be by secret ballot.
6. The date of the election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
7. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice addressed to all electors call for nomination for candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the full-time lecturers under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (ca) of the University of Auckland Act 1961.

I hereby call for nominations for the Lecturers' representative on the Council. Nominations must be delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 pm on

Every full-time lecturer (including a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor) is eligible to be an elector and to nominate candidates at this election.

All electors, except those who are temporary lecturers for less than two years, are eligible to be nominated as candidates.

Every candidate must be nominated by two electors on a nomination form which must also be signed by the nominee.

Should an election be necessary it will be held at 5.00 pm on at the office of the Registrar of the University in Princes Street. The election will be conducted as a postal ballot.

The person elected will hold office for a term of two years [or as required, in the case of a casual vacancy]

Nomination forms are available from the undersigned.

RETURNING OFFICER

8. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors;
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated;
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

ELECTION FOR REPRESENTATIVE OF LECTURERS ON COUNCIL

ELECTION to be held on the day of 19..... of one Member, of the Council by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We and
.....
being duly qualified electors, hereby nominate

.....
of the Department of
for election to the Council by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

Date

I consent to this nomination

NOMINATIONS CLOSE AT 5.00 P.M. ON

9. If not more than one nomination is received for the vacancy, the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.
10. If more than one nomination is received for the vacancy, the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.
11. The Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the grounds that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced, or that no voting paper has been issued to him.
12. The voting paper shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.
13. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.
14. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the life effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

REPRESENTATIVE OF LECTURERS ON COUNCIL

Election to be held at 5.00 p.m. on 19..... of

ONE Member of Council by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

DIRECTIONS

The voter must put an "X" in the square opposite the name of the candidate for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME, AND PRINT HIS NAME AND DEPARTMENT ON THE BACK OF THE ENCLOSED SPECIAL ADDRESSED ENVELOPE.

Voting papers, in sealed envelopes, must be addressed to the Returning Officer and reach him by the above day and time.

RETURNING OFFICER

15. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice published within the University.
 16. The Returning Officer shall, subject to these regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.
 17. Where there is an equality of votes between candidates and the addition of a vote would entitle any of those candidates to be declared elected, the Returning Officer shall determine by lot which candidate shall be elected.
 18. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.
 19. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.
-

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES OF FACULTIES) REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1978*.
2. For the purpose of these Regulations, the Council determines that a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor, are lecturers within the definition of that term contained in Section 2 of the Act.
3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires –
'the Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961;
'election' means an election conducted under these Regulations;
'elector' means a full-time lecturer and includes a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor; but does not otherwise include any person holding a temporary appointment.
'member' and 'lecturers' representative' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers in a Faculty under section 30 of the Act and these Regulations;
"Returning Officer" refers to the Registrar of the University.
4. For the purpose of these Regulations –
The Centre for Continuing Education is deemed to be a Faculty of the University;
Each member of the staff of each of the Departments of Art History, Geography, Mathematics, and Psychology shall respectively be allocated by the Senate to an appropriate Faculty.
5. (i) The number of members of the Senate to be elected by the full-time lecturers under section 30 (2)(d) of the Act shall be eighteen, of which thirteen shall be elected under these Regulations.
(ii) Those thirteen members shall be elected by secret ballot from and by the full-time lecturers of the respective Faculties of the University, as follows:–
The Faculty of Arts; three members.
The Faculty of Science; two members.
Each of the eight other Faculties of the University – that is:
the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning,
the Faculty of Commerce,
the Faculty of Engineering,
the Faculty of Fine Arts,
the Faculty of Law,
the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology,
the Faculty of Music, and
the Centre for Continuing Education; one member.
6. In every election in a Faculty, held under these Regulations –
(a) All electors in that Faculty shall be eligible to nominate candidates and to vote; and
(b) All such electors, except those who are temporary lecturers appointed for less than two years, shall be eligible to be nominated as candidates.
7. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st of February next following that member's election.
8. The term of office of each of the present lecturer members of the Senate shall, according to the Faculty

from which that member was appointed and (in the Faculty of Arts and in the Faculty of Science) according to seniority of appointment, end as follows:

Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (one member)	31 January 1979
Faculty of Arts (three members)	
The member from that Faculty whose present term of office began first	31 January 1979
The two remaining members	31 January 1980
Faculty of Commerce (one member)	31 January 1980
Faculty of Engineering (one member)	31 January 1980
Faculty of Fine Arts (one member)	31 January 1979
Faculty of Law (one member)	31 January 1979
Faculty of Medicine & Human Biology (one member)	31 January 1980
Faculty of Music (one member)	31 January 1979
Faculty of Science (two members)	
The member from that Faculty whose present term of office began first	31 January 1979
The remaining member	31 January 1980
Centre for Continuing Education (one member)	31 January 1979

9. If any member —

- (a) dies; or
- (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) ceases to be a full-time lecturer; or
- (d) is appointed Acting Head of a Department for a period of more than three months he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy so created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

10. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place in the respective faculties not later than July each year so that the names of all lecturers' representatives for the subsequent year are known at the August meeting of the Senate.

(b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

11. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting the elections.

12. Subject to Regulation 10, the date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and shall be reported to the Senate.

13. Whenever an election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall, not less than thirty-five days before the election, by notice addressed to each elector in the appropriate Faculty call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

*Amended by Council 21 April, 1980 and 15 November, 1982.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES ON SENATE

I hereby call for nominations for the following vacancies which will occur on 1.2.19...

Faculty of 2 vacancies

Faculty of 1 vacancy

Nominations for vacancies for representatives must be delivered to the Returning officer by personal delivery or otherwise **not later than 5.00 p.m. on 19** Every full-time lecturer in the appropriate Faculty (including a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor) is eligible to be an elector and to nominate candidates at this election.

All electors in the Faculty, except those who are temporary lecturers for less than two years, are eligible to be nominated as candidates in that Faculty.

Every candidate must be nominated by two electors in the Faculty on a nomination form which must also be signed by the nominee.

In the Departments of Art History, Geography, Mathematics and Psychology, members of staff shall be regarded as being members of the Faculty to which they have been allocated.

Elections should they be necessary, will be held at **5.00 p.m. on 19** at the office of the Registrar of the University in Princes Street. The election will be conducted as a postal ballot.

The persons elected will hold office for a term of two years.

Nomination forms are available from the undersigned.

RETURNING OFFICER

14. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors;
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated;
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect);

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION FOR LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVE
ON SENATE

ELECTION is to be held on the day of 19 ... of

Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University teaching in the Faculty of

We , and
 being duly qualified electors, hereby
 nominate:

of the Department of for election to the
 Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University teaching in the Faculty of

Date

I consent to this nomination
 NOMINATIONS CLOSE AT 5.00 p.m. ON THE DAY OF 19.....

15. If not more than one nomination is received for a vacancy, the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date of nomination declare the candidate duly elected.

16. If more than one nomination is received for a vacancy, the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector in the appropriate faculty.

17. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.
18. The voting papers shall then be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.
19. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.
20. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES ON SENATE
FACULTY OF
VOTING PAPER**

Election to be held at 5.00 p.m. on day, the day of
19, of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers in the Faculty
of which for the purpose of this Election includes the
Departments of

DIRECTIONS

The Voter must put an X in the square opposite the name of the **ONE** candidate for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND STATE HIS DEPARTMENT ON THE BACK OF THE ENCLOSED SPECIAL ADDRESSED ENVELOPE.

Voting papers, in sealed envelopes, must be addressed to the Returning Officer and reach him by the above day and time.

RETURNING OFFICER

21. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice published within the University.
22. The Returning Officer shall, subject to these regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.
23. Where there is an equality in votes between candidates and the addition of a vote would entitle any of those candidates to be declared elected, the Returning Officer shall determine by lot which candidate shall be elected.
24. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.
25. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these Regulations.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES AT LARGE) REGULATIONS

Pursuant to Sections 22 and 30 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives at Large) Regulations.
2. For the purpose of these Regulations, the Council determines that a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor, are lecturers within the definition of that term contained in Section 2 of the Act.
3. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires –
 - 'the Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961;
 - 'the Council' means the Council of the University;
 - 'election' means an election conducted under these Regulations;
 - 'elector' means a full-time lecturer and includes a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed full-time for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor; but does not otherwise include any person holding a temporary appointment.
 - 'member' and 'lecturers' representative' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under section 30 of the Act and these Regulations;
 - "Returning Officer" refers to the Registrar of the University.
4. (i) The number of members of the Senate to be elected by the full-time lecturers under section 30 (2)(d) of the Act shall be eighteen, of which five shall be elected under these Regulations (the other thirteen being elected under the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives of Faculties) Regulations.
- (ii) Those five members shall be elected by secret ballot from and by the full-time lecturers of the University.
5. In every election held under these Regulations:
 - (a) All electors shall be eligible to nominate candidates and to vote; and
 - (b) All such electors, except those who are temporary lecturers appointed for less than two years, shall be eligible to be nominated as candidates.
6. Subject to Regulation 7, each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st of February next following that member's election.
7. The term of office of each of the lecturer members of the Senate first elected under these Regulations shall be determined by lot so that of those members –
 - (a) The terms of 3 shall expire on 31 January 1986; and
 - (b) The terms of 2 shall expire on 31 January 1985.
8. If any member –
 - (a) dies; or
 - (b) resigns office by written notice delivered to the Registrar; or
 - (c) ceases to be a full-time lecturer; or
 - (d) is appointed Acting Head of a Department for a period of more than three months;he or she shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy so created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.
9. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later than May in each year so that the names of all lecturers' representatives for the subsequent year are known at the June meeting of the Senate.
- (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar months of the arising of the casual vacancy.
10. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting the elections.
11. Subject to Regulation 9, the date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and shall be reported to the Senate.
12. Whenever an election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall, not less than thirty-five days before the election, by notice addressed to each elector call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before the date fixed in that notice but being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES (AT LARGE) ON SENATE

I hereby call for nominations for vacancies which will occur on

Nominations for vacancies for representatives must be delivered to the Returning officer by personal delivery or otherwise **not later than 5.00 p.m. on 19**

Every full-time lecturer (including a person appointed for a term of not less than one year as a temporary lecturer and a person appointed for a term of not less than three years as an assistant lecturer, senior tutor or tutor) is eligible to be an elector and to nominate candidates at this election.

All electors, except those who are temporary lecturers for less than two years, are eligible to be nominated as candidates.

Every candidate must be nominated by two electors on a nomination form which must also be signed by the nominee.

Elections should they be necessary, will be held at **5.00 p.m. on 19** at the office of the Registrar of the University in Princes Street. The election will be conducted as a postal ballot.

The persons elected will hold office for a term of two years.

Nomination forms are available from the undersigned.

RETURNING OFFICER

13. Each nomination shall:

- (a) be made by two electors;
- (b) contain the signature of the person nominated;
- (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION FOR LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES (AT LARGE)
ON SENATE

ELECTION is to be held on the day of 19 ... of
 Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

We , and
 being duly qualified electors, hereby
 nominate:

of the Department of for election to the
 Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

Date

I consent to this nomination

NOMINATIONS CLOSE AT 5.00 p.m. ON THE DAY OF 19.....

14. If not more than one nomination is received for a vacancy, the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

15. If more than one nomination is received for a vacancy, the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to each elector.

16. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.
17. The voting papers shall then be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as to reach him not later than that day and time.
18. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.
19. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES (AT LARGE)
ON SENATE**

VOTING PAPER

Election to be held at 5.00 p.m. on day, the of

19, of..... Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

DIRECTIONS

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The Voter must put an X in the square opposite the name or names of the candidates for whom he/she desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS/HER NAME AND STATE HIS/HER DEPARTMENT ON THE BACK OF THE ENCLOSED SPECIAL ADDRESSED ENVELOPE.

Voting papers, in sealed envelopes, must be addressed to the Returning Officer and reach him by the above day and time.

RETURNING OFFICER

20. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice published within the University.
21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to these Regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.
22. Where there is an equality of votes between candidates and the addition of a vote would entitle any of these candidates to be declared elected, the Returning Officer shall determine by lot which candidate shall be elected.
23. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.
24. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these Regulations.
25. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1983.

Blank Page

Prescribed Texts

Contents

490 Prescribed texts	502 Hebrew
490 Accounting	503 History
490 Ancient History	503 Human Biology
491 Anthropology	504 Indonesian
492 Architecture	504 Italian
492 Asian Geography	504 Japanese
492 Asian History	505 Latin
492 Asian Politics	505 Law
492 Biblical History and Literature	507 Linguistics
492 Biochemistry	507 Local Government and Administration
492 Biology	507 Management Studies
492 Botany	508 Maori Studies
492 Cell Biology	508 Mathematics
492 Chemistry	509 Medicine
493 Chinese	509 Music
494 Classical Studies	510 Optometry
494 Commercial Law	510 Philosophy
494 Computer Science	511 Physics
494 Drama	511 Physiology
494 Economics	511 Political Studies
495 Education	512 Property Administration
496 Engineering	512 Psychology
496 English	513 Russian
498 Environmental Studies	513 Scandinavian Studies
499 Fine Arts	514 Sociology
499 French	514 Spanish
500 Geography	514 Town Planning
500 Geology	515 Valuation
501 German	515 Zoology
502 Greek	516 Summary of Subject Codes

PREScribed TEXTS

Prescribed Texts

Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase.

The list of prescribed texts for 1984 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department.

Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

ACCOUNTING

Accounting I

01.100 Carrick Martin, *An Introduction to Accounting*, 1st edn, (McGraw-Hill).

01.101 Thacker & Ellis, *Management Accounting: Concepts and Applications*, 1st edn, (Reston).

01.102 Nobes, C., *Introduction to Financial Accounting*, 1st edn, (George Allen & Unwin).

01.103 Horngren, C.T. *Introduction to Management Accounting*, 5th edn, (Prentice-Hall).

Accounting II

01.200 Johnston, Edgar & Hays, *The Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 6th edn, (Butterworths); Ma & Mathews, *The Accounting Framework: A Contemporary Emphasis*, 1st edn, (Longman Cheshire).

01.201 Barton, H. D. W. *Executorship Law and Accounts*, 8th edn, (Butterworths); New Zealand Society of Accountants, *Management Accounting for the New Zealand Farmer*.

01.202 Awler, L.W.J. & Brown, J.L., *Wheldon's Cost Accounting and Costing Methods*, 14th edn, (MacDonald & Evans).

01.203 Cushing, B.E. *Accounting Information Systems and Business Organisations*, 3rd edn (Addison Wesley); Kreitzberg & Shneiderman, *Fortran Programming*, 2nd edn 1982, (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich).

01.204 *Public Finance Act 1977* (Government Printing Office); *Local Government Accounting Regulations 1979* (Government Printing Office); *The Planning and Control of Government Expenditure* (Government Printing Office); Cheek, L.M. *Zero-base Budgeting Comes of Age*, 1st edn, (AMACOM).

01.205 Peirson & Bird, *Business Finance*, 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

Accounting III

01.300 Hendriksen, E. S., *Accounting Theory*, 4th edn, (Irwin); Bloom & Elgers, *Accounting Theory and Practice: A Reader*, 1st edn, (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich).

01.301 Fraser & Aiken, *Stettler's Systems Based Audits*, 2nd edn 1981 (Prentice-Hall).

01.302 Shillinglaw, G., *Managerial Cost Accounting* 5th edn, (Irwin).

01.303 Sharpe, W.F., *Investments*, 2nd edn, (Prentice-Hall).

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History 1

12.100 *Either Readings in World History Vols I (Origins of Civilization) and II (The Ancient Near East)*, McNeill & Sedlar, (Oxford) OR *The Ancient Near East* (ed.) Pritchard (Princeton); G. Roux, *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); W.K. Simpson (ed.) *Literature of Ancient Egypt* (Yale U.P., New Haven); A.H. Gardiner, *Egypt of the Pharaohs* (O.U.P.); C. Redman, *The Rise of Civilization* (Freeman & Co., 1978, paperback).

12.102 One of A. R. Burn, *Pelican History of Greece*; J. B. Bury, *History of Greece*, revised by Russell Meiggs, (Macmillan); N. G. L. Hammond, *A History of Greece* (Oxford); plus Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War* (Penguin Classics or Everyman's Library); *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5 (LACT)).

12.103 Either W. G. Sinnigen and A.E.R. Boak, *A History of Rome to 565 A. D.* 6th edn (Macmillan) or M. Cary & H.H. Scullard, *A History of Rome* (Macmillan); Tacitus, *The Annals of Imperial Rome* (Penguin) is strongly recommended for those students planning to advance.

Ancient History II

12.200/12.320 C. Aldred, *Egyptian Art* (Thames & A Hudson); M. Lichtheim, *Ancient Egyptian Literature*, Vol 2 (California U.P.); G. Steindorff & K. Seele, *When Egypt Ruled the East* (Chicago).

12.201 G. Roux *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); *Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient*, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

12.203 N. Lewis and M., Reinhold, *Roman Civilization Vol II* (Colombia Univ Press or paperback Harper Row); Tacitus *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics); *Res Gestae divi Augusti*, (ed.) Brunt and Moore (Oxford) is strongly recommended.

12.210 A. Gardiner, *Egyptian Grammar* (Oxford); R. O. Faulkner, *A Concise Dictionary of Middle Egyptian* (Oxford). Texts of documents in Egyptian will be supplied by the Department.

12.222/12.322 A. Andrewes, *The Greek Tyrants* (Hutchinson); Herodotus, *The Histories* (Penguin); other reading from the Department.

Ancient History III

12.303/03.319 One of either S. Frere, *Britannia* 2nd edn, (Cardinal Paperbacks); John Wachter, *Roman Britain* (Dent) OR M. Todd, *Roman Britain 53BC-400AD*; Tacitus, *On Britain and Germany* (Penguin); Lactor 4, *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain*; D. J. Breeze and B. Dobson, *Hadrian's Wall* (Penguin).

12.322 See 12.222

12.324 T.S. Brown, *The Greek Historians* (D.C. Heath P/back) 1973.

12.320 See 12.200.

Ancient History for MA & Honours

12.400 D. S. Russell, *The Jews from Alexander to Herod* (Oxford); Emil Schurer *History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ*, (revised edn, T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh 1973); *The Works of Josephus*, trans Whiston (Everyman's Library, Dent); *The First and Second Books of the Maccabees*, (ed) J. R. Bartlett (Cambridge Bible Commentaries); A. H. M. Jones *The Herods of Judea*, (O.U.P.) C.K. Barretts, *The New Testament Background: Selected Documents* (SPCK P/back), 1974.

12.402 R.M. Errington, *The Dawn of Empire: Rome's Rise to World Power* (Cornell University Press, p/back); Plutarch, *Moralia* Vol. 10 (Loeb edition); *The Letters of the Younger Pliny*, trans, Radice (Penguin); Livy, *Rome and the Mediterranean*, trans, Bettenson (Penguin).

12.410 Paul Frandsen, *An Outline of the Late Egyptian Verbal System* (Academisk Forlag Copenhagen 1974).

ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology I

03.100 Powdermaker, Hortense, *Stranger and Friend: The way of an Anthropologist* (Norton, 1966, paperback); Murphy, Yolanda & Robert F., *Women of the Forest* (Columbia, 1974, paperback); Hostetler, J.A. & Huntington, G.E. *The Hutterites in North America* (Holt, 1980, paperback). Additional reading listed in Anthropology Department handouts will include substantial sections of Keesing, Roger M., *Cultural Anthropology: A Contemporary Perspective* (2nd edn, Holt, 1981) and Lewis, I.M., *Social Anthropology in Perspective* (Penguin, 1976).

03.101 Fagan, Brian M., *People of the Earth; an Introduction to World Prehistory* (Little, Brown, 4th edn 1983, paper); Leaky, R. E., *Making of Mankind* (Michael Joseph Ltd, 1981); Eldredge, N., *The Monkey Business* (Washington Square Press, 1982).

03.102 Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966).

Anthropology II

03.200 Ravuvu, A., *Vaka i Taukei: The Fijian way of life* (USP, 1983)

03.201 Swadling, Pamela, *Papua New Guinea Prehistory* (P.N.G. National Museum & Art Gallery).

03.202 Chagnon N., *Yanomamo: The Fierce People* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Case Studies in Anthropology, 1977); Whyte, W., *Street Corner Society* (University of Chicago Press); Fox R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin). All texts are available in paperback editions.

03.206 Redman, C. L., *The Rise of Civilisation* (Freeman & Co, 1978, paperback); Weaver, M. P., *The Aztecs, Maya and their Predecessors. Archaeology of Mesoamerica* (Academic Press, 2nd edn 1981).

03.207 Wolpoff, M., *Paleo-anthropology* (Alfred Knopf, 1980).

03.208 Davidson, J., *Prehistory of New Zealand* (Longman Paul 1984); Anderson, A., *When All the Moa Ovens Grew Cold* (Otago Heritage Books, 1982); Leach, B. F., *The Prehistory of The Southern Wairarapa* (Reprint Otago University 1981); Prickett, N. (ed.), *The First Thousand Years* (Dunmore Press, 1982).

03.209 Nettl, B., *Folk and Traditional Music of the Western Continents* (Eglewood Cliffs, Prentice-Hall 2nd edn 1973).

03.210 Epstein, A. L., *Ethos and Identity* (Tavistock 1978); Barth, F. (ed.), *Ethnic Groups and Boundaries* (Little, Brown, 1969).

03.212 Trudgill, Peter, *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction* (Penguin, 1974).

Anthropology III

03.308 Thomas D. H., *Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 1979); OR Rathje W.L. and Schiffer M.B. *Archaeology* (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich 1982).

03.309 Hardy, S. B., *The Woman That Never Evolved* (Harvard University Press, 1981); Walker, S., *Animal Thought* (Rutledge & Kegan Paul, 1983).

03.315 Bellwood, P. S., *Man's Conquest of the Pacific* (Collins, 1978); Jennings, J. D. (ed), *Prehistory of Polynesia* (ANU, 1979).

03.318 McLean, M., *An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music and Dance* (Polynesian Society, 1977).

03.319 See Ancient History 12.303.

03.320 Massal, Emile and Jacques Barrau, *Food Plants of the South Sea Islands* (South Pacific Commission Technical Bulletin); Cogley, L.S. *Introduction to the Botany of Tropical Crops* (Longmans 2nd edn, Revised by Steele, W.M.)

03.325 Coles, John, *Experimental Archaeology* (Academic Press 1979).

03.327 Bass, William M., *Human Osteology* (2nd edn Missouri Archaeology Society, 1981, paperback); *Grays Anatomy*.

ARCHITECTURE

Details of any prescribed texts and reading lists will be published in the Department prior to commencement of lectures.

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

See Geography

ASIAN HISTORY

See History

ASIAN POLITICS

Asian Politics I

30.103 S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); J. B. Starr, *Ideology and Culture* (Harper and Row ppr.); J. R. Townsend, *Politics in China* (2nd edn, Little, Brown & Co. ppr.); James C. F. Wang, *Contemporary Chinese Politics: An Introduction*, (Prentice-Hall, ppr.); D.J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China*, (2nd edn, Hutchinson University Library, ppr.)

Asian Politics II

30.206 J.S. Legge, *Indonesia*, (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum ppr.); Peter Polomka, *Indonesia Since Sukarno*, (Pelican).
30.207 T.J. Pempel, *Policy and Politics in Japan* (Temple University Press); R. A. Scalapino and J. Masumi, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (University of Calif. ppr.); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (2nd edn, 1978, Prentice-Hall, ppr.).

BIBLICAL HISTORY & LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 As 12.100 with the addition of J. Bright, *History of Israel* (S.C.M. Press).

11.101 Any text of the Bible (The Revised Standard version is the preferred edition), plus ONE of J. L. Mays, *Amos* (S.C.M.), H. McKeating, *Amos, Hosea and Micah* (New Cambridge Bible Commentary), John Marsh, *Amos and Micah* (Torch Bible Commentary) and ONE of John Bright, *Jeremiah* (Anchor Bible, Doubleday), R. K. Harrison, *Jeremiah and Lamentations* (Tyndale Commentary, Tyndale), J.A. Thompson, *The Book of Jeremiah* (New International Commentary, Eerdmans).

BIOCHEMISTRY

Biochemistry II & III

66.201, 66.301, 66.302 Stryer, *Biochemistry* 2nd edn, (Freeman).

BIOLOGY

Biology I

39.101 Keeton, W. T., *Biological Science*, 3rd edn (Norton).

39.112 Keeton, W. T., *Biological Science*, 3rd edn (Norton).

Biology II & III

39.207, 39.307 R. E. Parker, *Introductory Statistics for Biology* (Studies in Biology No. 43), 2nd edn (Arnold, 1979).

39.210 Krebs, C., *The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance*, 2nd edn (Harper & Row); Silvertown, J.W. *Introduction to Plant Ecology* (Longman 1982).

39.212, 39.312 Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore*, 2nd edn (Collins)

39.316 Open University *Oceanography, Biological Environments*, (Units 9 & 10 (S334) Open University 3rd level Science Course).

BOTANY

Botany I & II

06.102 Weier, Stocking, Barbour & Rost, *Botany* (Wiley).

06.221 Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water* (Arnold).

Botany III

06.331, 06.332 Agrios G. N., *Plant Pathology* 2nd edn, (Academic Press, New York and London).

06.361 Radford, Dickison, Massey and Bell, *Vascular Plant Systematics* (Harper and Row).

Botany For MSc

06.410 Solbrig, O. T., *Demography and Evolution in Plant Populations* (Blackwell); Harper, J. L., *Population Biology of Plants* 2nd edn, (Academic Press); Grime, J. P., *Plant Strategies and Vegetation Processes* (Wiley); Whittaker, R. H., *Communities & Ecosystems* 2nd edn, (Macmillan).

CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Biology III

40.303, 304, 305 There are no prescribed texts for 40.303, 40.304, or 40.305. A list of books that are recommended reading may be obtained from the Departmental Office after 1 December.

CHEMISTRY

Chemistry I

08.110 Moore and Barton, *Organic Chemistry: An Overview* (Saunders); Coxon, Fergusson and Phillips, *First Year Chemistry* (Arnold); *Laboratory Assignments in Organic and Physical Chemistry for Chemistry 110, 113, 115* (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.120 Coxon, Fergusson and Phillips, *First Year Chemistry* (Arnold); *Laboratory Assignments in Inorganic and Physical Chemistry for Chemistry 120, 123, 125* (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.113, 08.123 Moeller, Bailar, Kleinberg, Guss, Castellon & Metz, *Chemistry with Inorganic Analysis*, International Edition (Academic); Moore and Barton, *Organic Chemistry: An Overview* (Saunders); *Laboratory Assignments in Organic and Physical Chemistry, for Chemistry 110, 113, 115, Laboratory Assignments in Inorganic and Physical Chemistry, for Chemistry 120, 123, 125* (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.115 Cram and Cram, *The Essence of Organic Chemistry* (Addison-Wesley) or Moore and Barton *Organic Chemistry: An Overview* (Saunders); Brady and Humiston, *Chemistry Principles and Structure*, 2nd or 3rd edn (Wiley); *Laboratory Assignments in Organic and Physical Chemistry, for Chemistry 110, 113, 115* (available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.125 Brady and Humiston, *Chemistry Principles and Structure*, 2nd or 3rd edn (Wiley); *Laboratory Assignments in Inorganic and Physical Chemistry for Chemistry 120, 123, 125* (Available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

Chemistry II

08.210 Laidler and Meiser, *Physical Chemistry* (Benjamin); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn (Wiley); Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*, 4th edn (Allyn and Bacon).

08.211 Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*, 4th edn (Allyn and Bacon).

08.220 Purcell and Kotz, *An Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry*, (Saunders Int. Stud. edn 1981); and for students intending to proceed to 08.321, McWeeny Coulson's *Valence*, paperback edn (Oxford).

08.230 Streitwieser Jr and Heathcock, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; 2nd edn (Macmillan, 1981) Chemistry 08.230 Laboratory Manual (available from Department at enrolment).

Chemistry III

08.310 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* 2nd edn (Oxford); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn (Wiley).

08.311 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry*, 2nd edn (Oxford); Harris and Bertolucci, *Symmetry and Spectroscopy* (Oxford); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry* 9th edn (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn (Wiley).

08.320 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd or 4th edn (Interscience); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

08.321 Dekock and Gray, *Chemical Structure and Bonding* (Benjamin-Cummings); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

08.331 Cary and Sundberg, *Advanced Organic Chemistry A, Structure and Mechanisms* Paperback edn (Plenum).

08.330 Carey and Sundberg, *Advanced Organic Chemistry B, Reactions and Synthesis* Paperback edn (Plenum).

08.340 Dyke, Floyd, Sainsbury and Theobald, *Organic Spectroscopy - An Introduction* 2nd edn (Longman); Harris and Bertolucci, *Symmetry and Spectroscopy* (Oxford).

08.350 & 08.351 Malcome-Lawes, *Introduction to Radiochemistry*, Paperback edn (Macmillan).

08.370 Manahan, *Environmental Chemistry*, 2nd edn (Willard Grant Press).

Chemistry for MSc and Honours

08.410 Bard & Faulkner, *Electrochemical Methods* (Wylie).

08.411 Harris and Bertolucci, *Symmetry and Spectroscopy* (Oxford); McLaughlan, *Magnetic Resonance* (Oxford).

08.420 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).

08.421 Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).

CHINESE

Chinese I

48.100 and 48.101 *Practical Chinese Reader*, Vols. I & II (Commercial Press, Peking).

48.102 De Bary, W.T. (ed.), *Sources of Chinese Tradition* Vol I (Columbia Univ. Press); Chan Wingtsit, *A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy* (Princeton Univ. Press).

Chinese II

48.200 *Practical Chinese Reader*, Vols. I & II (Commercial Press).

48.201 Materials supplied by the Department.

48.202 Dawson, R., *An Introduction to Classical Chinese* (Oxford Univ. Press); Liu, J. J-Y., *Essentials of Chinese Literary Art* (Duxbury Press); further materials supplied by the Department.

Chinese III

48.300, 48.301, 48.302 Materials supplied by the Department.

Chinese for MA & Honours

48.400-48.417 Materials supplied by the Department.

CLASSICAL STUDIES

Classical Studies I

73.103 Comedy and Satire: Aristophanes, *The Birds*, etc. and *Lysistrata* etc. (both Penguin); Plautus, *The Pot of Gold and other plays* (Penguin); Terence, *Phormio and other plays* (Penguin); *Satires of Horace and Persius* (Penguin); Juvenal, *The Sixteen Satires* (Penguin).

COMMERCIAL LAW

Commercial Law I

02.100 O'Keefe & Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law*, 4th edn, (Butterworths).

Commercial Law II

02.200 Cheshire & Fifoot, *Law of Contract*, 5th edn, (Butterworths).

02.201 Leys & Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn, (Butterworths); *Sale of Goods Act 1908 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office); *Hire Purchase Act 1971 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office); *Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office); *Chattels Transfer Act 1924 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office); *Insolvency Act 1967 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office); *Bills of Exchange Act 1908 & Amendments* (1979 Reprint), (Government Printing Office); *Door to Door Sales Act 1967 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office); *Layby Sales Act 1971 & Amendments*, (Government Printing Office).

Commercial Law III

02.300 Sealy, L.S., *Cases and Materials in Company Law*, 2nd edn, (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of the Law of Partnership*, 3rd edn, (Butterworths); Northey, J.F., *Introduction to Company Law*, 9th edn, (Butterworths); *Companies Act 1955 & Amendments* (Government Printing Office); *Partnership Act 1908 & Amendments* (Government Printing Office); Blanchard, P., *Company Receiverships in New Zealand and Australia*, 1st edn, (Butterworths).

02.301 Staples' *Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice*, 1983-84, 44th edn, (Sweet & Maxwell).

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Computer Science I

07.100 E. B. Koffman, *Pascal: A Problem Solving Approach* (Addison-Wesley)

07.101 E. B. Koffman, F. L. Friedman, *Problem Solving and Structured Programming in BASIC* (Addison-Wesley).

07.105 A.M. Tenenbaum, M.J. Augenstein, *Data Structures Using Pascal* (Prentice-Hall).

Computer Science II

07.210 R.H. Eckhouse, L.R. Morris, *Minicomputer Systems: Organization, Programming and Applications (PDP 11)*, 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall).

07.220 A. V. Aho, J. E. Hopcroft, J. D. Ullman, *Data Structures and Algorithms* (Addison-Wesley)

07.230 Refer to Department.

07.235 P. J. Best, *Small Business Computer Systems* (Prentice-Hall), A.S. Philippakis, L. J. Kazmier *Structured COBOL* (McGraw-Hill).

07.290 Refer to Department.

Computer Science III

07.310 Refer to Department.

07.320 Refer to Department.

07.340 Refer to Department.

07.350 Refer to Department.

07.390 Refer to Department.

Computer Science for MSc

A list of prescribed texts can be obtained from the department.

A list of books which are recommended reading for Computer Science courses can be obtained from the department.

DRAMA, DIPLOMA IN

A booklet will be available from the English Department.

ECONOMICS

Economics I

13.100, 13.101 R.G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 6th edn (Weidenfeld and Nicolson). Use only 6th edn.

13.102 Edwin Mansfield, *Statistics for Business and Economics: Methods and Applications* 2nd edn (Norton).

13.103, 13.104 Booklists available from Department.

13.105 K. Holden & A. W. Pearson, *Introductory Mathematics for Economists*, 1983 (Macmillan).

Economics II

13.200 Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and Applications* 2nd edn 1980 (Prentice-Hall).

13.201 M. Parkin *Modern Macroeconomics*, 1982 (Prentice-Hall, Canada).

13.204 Brian Easton, *Social Policy and the Welfare State*, 1979 (Allen & Unwin).

13.205 Mark B. Stewart & Kenneth F. Wallis *Introductory Econometrics* 2nd edn 1981 (Blackwell, Oxford).

- 13.210** P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*, 1983 (Methuen U.P.).
- 13.211** A. G. Kenwood, A. L. Lougheed, *The Growth of the International Economy 1820-1980*, 1983 (George Allen)

Economics III

- 13.302** A.S. Maddala, *Econometrics* 1st edn 1977 (McGraw-Hill, Tokyo).
- 13.306** I. Rima, *Development of Economic Analysis*, 3rd edn (R. D. Irwin).
- 13.307** P. Broadway, *Public Sector Economics*, 2nd edn (Winthrop).
- 13.308** J. T. Addison & W. S. Siebert, *The Market for Labour*, 1st edn (Goodyear); G. Abraham-Frois, & E. Berrebi, *Theory of Value, Prices & Accumulation* 1st edn (Cambridge University Press).
- 13.309** R. I. McKinnon, *Money in International Exchange*, 1979 edn (Oxford University Press).

EDUCATION

Education I

- 14.100** Lankshear, *Freedom and Education*, 1982 (Milton-Brookes); Marshall, *What is Education*, 2nd edn 1982 (Dunmore Press).
- 14.101** Hetherington and Parke, *Child Psychology: A Contemporary Viewpoint* 2nd edn (McGraw-Hill).

Education II

- 14.200** Rippa, *Education in a Free Society: An American History*, 4th edn 1980, (David McKay and Co.); King *Other Schools and Ours*, 5th edn 1979 (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); Bell, Fowler and Little (eds.) *Education in Great Britain and Ireland*, Routledge and Kegan Paul with Open University Press).
- 14.201** Lawson and Silver, *A Social History of Education in England*, 1973 (Methuen London).
- 14.203** Gage and Berliner, (eds) *Educational Psychology*, 2nd edn 1979 (Rand McNally).
- 14.204** Thorndike and Hagen, *Measurement and Evaluation in Psychology and Education*, 4th edn 1977 (Wiley).
- 14.206** Ramsay, *Family, School and Community Issues: Perspectives on the Sociology of New Zealand Education* (Allen and Unwin).
- 14.208** Lankshear, *Freedom and Education*, 1982 (Milton-Brookes).
- 14.209** Hopkins, *Understanding Educational Research*, 1980 (Merrill).

Education III

- 14.300** Bowen, and Hobson, *Theories of Education: Studies of Significant Innovation in Western Educational Thought*, 1st edn 1974 (Wiley).
- 14.301** King, *Other Schools and Ours*, 5th edn 1979 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

- 14.305** Lists of texts available from the Department.
- 14.306** Belkin, *An Introduction to Counselling*, 1980 (Brown).

14.307 Horton and Raggatt (eds) *A Reader for the Purpose and Planning in the Curriculum Course at the Open University Challenge and change in the Curriculum* 1982 (Hodder and Stoughton in association with The Open University); Lawton et al, *Theory and Practice of Curriculum Studies*, 1978 (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

14.308 Sulzer-Azaroff and Mayer *Applying Behaviour Analysis Procedures with Children and Youth*, 1st edn 1977 (Holt Rinehart).

14.309 Donaldson, *Children's Minds*, 1st edn 1978 (Fontana).

14.310 Students are advised to consult the Education Department Handbook.

14.311 Hallahan and Kauffman, *Exceptional Children: Introduction to Special Education* 2nd edn 1982 (Prentice Hall); Robinson and Robinson, *The Mentally Retarded Child: A Psychological Approach*, 2nd edn 1976 (McGraw-Hill); Tuckman, *Conducting Educational Research*, 2nd edn 1978 (Harcourt Brace & Jovanovich); N.Z. Department of Social Welfare, *Juvenile Crime in New Zealand*, 1st edn 1973 (Government Printer).

14.313 Keppel and Saufley, *Introduction to Design and Analysis: A Student's Handbook*, 1980 (Freeman Paperback); Schatzman and Strauss *Field Research: Strategies for a Natural Sociology*, 1973 (Prentice Hall Inc., Paperback).

14.317 Porter Lawler and Hackman, *Behaviour in Organizations*, 1975 (McGraw-Hill).

14.319 Clay, *Reading: The Patterning of Complex Behaviour*, 2nd edn 1979 (Heinemann Educational Books); Clay *The Early Detection of Reading Difficulties*, 2nd edn 1979 (Heinemann Educational Books); De Stephano, *Language: The Learner and The School*, 1978 (Wiley and Sons); Smith, *Understanding Reading* 3rd edn 1982 (Holt Rinehart and Winston).

14.320 Straughan, *Can We Teach Children to be Good?* 1982 (London George Allen and Unwin); Purpel and Ryan, *Moral Education: It Comes with the Territory*, 1976 (McCutchan).

14.321 Harris, *Education and Knowledge*, 1979 (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

14.323 Clay, *The Early Detection of Reading Difficulties*, 2nd edn 1979 (Heinemann Educ. Books).

Education for MA and Honours

- 14.400** Hirst, *Knowledge and the Curriculum*, 1st edn 1974 (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Peters (ed.). *The Philosophy of Education*, 1973 (Open Univ. Press); Dewey, *Democracy and Education* (1966) (Free Press).

14.401 Goulet, *The Cruel Choice: A New Concept in the Theory of Development* 1977 (New York Athenium); Holmes, *Comparative Education: Some Considerations of Method*, 1st edn 1981 (Geo Allen and Unwin); King, *Other Schools and Ours*, 5th edn 1979 (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

14.402 Cardwell, *The Organisation of Science in England*, 1972 (Heinemann London)

14.406 Paterson and Walberg, *Research on Teaching*, 1979 (McCutchan).

14.410 Corsini (ed.), *Current Psychotherapies* 2nd edn, 1979 (Peacock); Egan, *The Skilled Helper* 1975 (Wadsworth).

14.412 Hersen and Barlow, *Single Case Experimental Designs: Strategies for Studying Behaviour Change* 1st edn, 1976 (Pergamon Press).

14.413 Ryan and Thomas, *The Politics of Mental Handicap* (Penguin Books, 1980); Sarson and Doris, *Educational Handicap, Public Policy and Social History*, 1st edn 1979 (Free Press); Tomlinson *A Sociology of Special Education*, 1982 (London: Routledge and Kegan Paul).

14.414 Stenhouse, *An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development*, 1975 (Heinemann); Stenhouse, *Curriculum Research and Development in Action*, 1980 (Heinemann).

14.418 Goldenberg *Family Therapy* 1979 (Brooks Cole)

ENGINEERING

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the School of Engineering.

ENGLISH

English I

18.100 Chaucer: *The Prologue* (ed.) R. T. Davis (Harrap); *The Pardoner's Tale* (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap's English Classics); *The Nun's Priest's Tale* (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, *A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales* (Macmillan); Shakespeare: *King Richard II* (ed.) Stanley Wells (New Penguin Shakespeare); *The Merchant of Venice* (ed.) W. Moelwyn Merchant (New Penguin Shakespeare); *Macbeth* (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Penguin).

18.101 Lawrence, *The Prussian Officer* (Penguin); Joyce, *Dubliners* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I Lay Dying* (Penguin); Pynchon, *The Crying of Lot 49* (Bantam); Jean Rhys, *The Wide Sargasso Sea* (Penguin); *The Faber Book of Modern Verse* (ed.) Roberts, rev. Porter, 4th edn (Faber) *Contemporary American Poetry* 2nd edn (ed.) Donald Hall (Penguin); Bertolt Brecht, *Mother Courage and her Children* (Methuen paperback); Samuel Becket, *Krapp's Last Tape, Not I* (Faber paperbacks); Caryl Churchill, *Cloud Nine* (Pluto Press); Harold Pinter, *Old Times* (Methuen

paperback); Tom Stoppard, *Jumpers* (Faber paperback); Howard Brenton *Epsom Downs*, (Methuen paperback).

18.103 *An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry* (ed.) Vincent O'Sullivan (O.U.P.); Katherine Mansfield, *Selected Stories* (ed.) D. M. Davin (World's Classics, O.U.P.) OR *Collected Stories* (Penguin); Frank Sargeson, *The Stories of Frank Sargeson* (Penguin); David Ballantyne, *Sydney Bridge Upside Down* (Longman Paul); John Mulgan, *Man Alone* (Longman Paul); Bill Pearson, *Coal Flat* (Heinemann Educational Books); Janet Frame, *Faces in the Water* (The Women's Press); Witi Ihimaera, *The New Net Goes Fishing* (Heinemann); Ronald Hugh Morrisson, *The Scarecrow* (Penguin); Hilary Beaton, *Outside In* (Price Milburn), G. McGee, *Fore-skin's Lament* (Price Milburn paperback.).

18.104 Blake, *Selected Poems and Letters* (Penguin); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, (ed.) Roper (Collins); Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* (Macmillan); Whitman, *A Choice of Whitman's Verse* (Faber); T. Hughes (ed.), *A Choice of Emily Dickinson's Verse* (Faber); Hawthorne, *Great Shorter Works of Hawthorne* (Harper & Row); Twain, *Huckleberry Finn* (Penguin); Eliot, *The Mill on the Floss* (Everyman); Jane Austen, *Emma* (Penguin); Dickens, *Great Expectations* (Penguin); Bronte, *Wuthering Heights* (Penguin).

English II

18.200 F. N. Robinson, *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (Oxford paperback); Malory, *Le Morte D'Arthur* (ed.) P. J. C. Field (London Medieval & Renaissance Series – Hodder & Stoughton); *Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays* (ed.) A. C. Cawley (Everyman's Library, Dent); *Four Tudor Interludes* (ed.); J. A. B. Somerset (Athlone Press, University of London); *Middle English Verse Romances*, (ed.) Donald B. Sands (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, New York); N. Davis, D. Grey et al, *A Chaucer Glossary* (Clarendon Press Oxford paperback).

18.201 R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, *A University Grammar of English* (Longman); P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction* (Penguin); *The Sounds of English* (obtainable from the Department).

18.210 *The Bible* (Authorised Version); *The Norton Anthology of English Literature*, Vol. I (Norton).

18.211 Russell A. Fraser and Norman Rabkin (eds), *Drama of the English Renaissance*, vols 1–2 (Macmillan paperback); Andrew Gurr, *The Shakespearean Stage* (Cambridge paperback).

18.212 *Two Gentlemen of Verona* (ed.) Norman Sanders (New Penguin); *Much Ado About Nothing* (Penguin); *Twelfth Night* (Arden); *Romeo and Juliet* (Penguin); *Othello* (Penguin); *Hamlet* (ed.) Anne Barton (Penguin); *Antony & Cleopatra* (Arden); *King Lear* (Arden) – all paperbacks.

18.220 Joseph Conrad, *The Secret Agent* (Penguin); James Joyce, *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (Grenada); Ford Madox Ford, *The Good Soldier* (Heinemann: The Modern Novel Series); Robert Tressell, *The Ragged Trousered Philanthropists* (Panther); E. M. Forster, *A Passage to India* (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, *Mrs Dalloway* (Grenada); D. H. Lawrence, *The Rainbow* (Penguin); Evelyn Waugh, *A Handful of Dust* (Penguin); Graham Greene, *Brighton Rock* (Penguin); Christopher Isherwood, *Goodbye to Berlin* (Panther); George Orwell, *Coming up for Air* (Penguin).

18.222 Yeats, *Selected Poetry* (ed.) Jeffares (Pan); Robert Frost: *Selected Poems* (ed.) I. Hamilton (Penguin); Ezra Pound, *Selected Poems 1908-1959* (Faber paperback); W. C. Williams, *Selected Poems* (new Directions); Wallace Stevens, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback); W. H. Auden, *Selected Poems* (Faber paperback).

English III

18.300 C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge & Kegan Paul). Duplicated material may be issued.

18.301 Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, (rev.) Davis, 9th edn, (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, (rev.) D. Whitelock, 15th edn, (Clarendon Press).

18.302 F. N. Robinson, *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (O.U.P.); *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* (ed.) Tolkien (Clarendon Press); William Dunbar, *Poems* (ed.) J. Kinsley (Clarendon Press); Robert Henryson, *Poems*, (ed.) C. Elliott (Clarendon Press).

18.304 A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, 2nd edn, (Arnold paperback); *The Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (University College, London); P. Ladefoged, *A Course in Phonetics* (Harcourt Brace & Jovanovich).

18.306 Swift, *Gulliver's Travels & Other Writings* (ed.) Quintana (Modern Library); Pope, *Poems* (either Everyman or John Butt edn.); Johnson, *Rasselas, Poems & Prose* (ed.) Bronson (Riverside edn.); Addison & Steele, *Selections from The Tatler & The Spectator* (ed.) R. J. Allen (Holt & Rinehart); *Restoration and Eighteenth Century Comedy* (Norton Critical Edn), Aristotle Horace Longinus (Penguin); George Farquhar, *The Beaux' Stratagem* (ed.) Michael Corder (New Mermaid paperback); John Gay *The Beggar's Opera* (ed.) E. V. Roberts (Regents paperback); John Vanbrugh, *The Provoked Wife* (ed.) James L. Smith (New Mermaid paperback).

18.307 Blake, *The Portable Blake*, ed. Kazin (Penguin); Wordsworth, *The Prelude* (eds.) Jonathan Wordsworth, M. H. Abrams, and Stephen Gill (Norton Critical Editions); Coleridge, *Selected Poetry and Prose* (Modern Library College edn.); Keats, *The Complete Poems* (ed.) Barnard (Penguin); Shelley, *Selected Poetry and Prose* (ed.) Harold Bloom (Meridian paperback); Byron, *Don Juan* (Penguin).

18.308 Defoe, *Journal of the Plague Year* (Penguin), *Moll Flanders* (O.U.P.); Richardson, *Clarissa* (Abridged Riverside edn); David Bindman, *Hogarth* (Thames & Hudson paperback); Fielding, *Joseph Andrews* (O.U.P.); Tom Jones (Penguin); Smollett, *Humphry Clinker* (Penguin), *Roderick Random* (O.U.P.); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Penguin), *A Sentimental Journey* (Penguin); Johnson, *Rasselas, Poems and Prose* (ed.) Bronson (Riverside edn); Goldsmith, *Vicar of Wakefield* (Everyman paperback).

18.310 *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden); *Henry VIII* (Penguin); *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, (Penguin).

18.314 Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Bunyan, *Grace Abounding* (Evangelical Press), *Pilgrim's Progress* (Penguin).

18.320 Charles Dickens, *David Copperfield*, *Bleak House* (both Penguin English Library); George Eliot, *Middlemarch*, (Penguin English Library); *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); W. M. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Brontë, *Jane Eyre* (Penguin English Library); Thomas Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles*, *Jude the Obscure* (both Penguin English Library); Lewis Carroll, *The Annotated Alice* (ed.) M. Gardner (Penguin); Alfred Tennyson: *Selected Poetry* (ed.) Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning* (ed.) D. Smalley (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); Elizabeth Barrett Browning, *Aurora Leigh* (ed.) C. Caplan (Women's Press).

18.323 *Contemporary American Poetry* (ed.) A. Poul-in Jr., 3rd edn. (Houghton Mifflin) Donald Hall (ed.), *Contemporary American Poetry* (Penguin).

18.327 Kenneth Slessor, *Selected Poems*; Judith Wright, *Collected Poems*; Gwen Harwood, *Selected Poems* (all Angus & Robertson paperbacks); Henry Lawson, *The Bush Undertaker and other Stories*, selected by Colin Roderick (Angus and Robertson); Henry Handel Richardson, *The Fortunes of Richard Mahony*, (*Australia Felix*, *The Way Home*, *Ultima Thule*) (all in Penguin); Patrick White, *The Tree of Man* (Penguin), *The Vivisector* (Penguin); Christina Stead, *The Man Who Loved Children* (Penguin); Ray Lawler, *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll*; Jack Hibberd, *A Stretch of the Imagination*; Dorothy Hewett, *The Chapel Perilous*; David Williamson, *The Removalists*; John Romeril, *The Floating World* (all Currency Press paperbacks).

English for MA and Honours

18.400 Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf* (ed.) C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edn, revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap paperback).

18.402 Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*, revised edition (Clarendon Press), together with duplicated material from the Department.

18.405 Yeats, *Collected Poems* (Macmillan); Ezra Pound, *Selected Poems 1908-59, Selected Cantos*, (Faber paperback); T. S. Eliot, *Collected Poems* (Faber paperback); William Carlos Williams, *Imaginations and Paterson* (both New Direction paperbacks); Allen Curnow, *Selected Poems* (Penguin), *An Incorrigible Music* (A.U.P./O.U.P.).

18.406 *Sonnets* (ed.) W. G. Ingram and Theodore Redpath (Hodder and Stoughton, paperback); *Titus Andronicus*, (ed.) J.C. Maxwell (Arden paperback); *Henry IV, Parts 1 and 2* (ed.) A. R. Humphreys (Arden paperback); *Coriolanus*, (ed.) Philip Brockbank (Arden paperback); *Troilus and Cressida* (ed.) K. Palmer (Arden paperbacks); *Timon of Athens*, (ed.) H. J. Oliver (Arden paperback); *Measure for Measure* (ed.) J. W. Lever (Arden paperback); *All's Well that Ends Well* (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Arden paperback); *King Lear*, (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Penguin). Texts for bibliographic study may be prescribed at a later date; titles will be available from the Department.

18.407 Coleridge, *Biographia Literaria* (Everyman) (Class set in the Department); Johnson, *Prose and Poetry*, Reynard edn, (Rupert Hard-Davis); Dryden, *Selected Criticism* (ed.) Kinsley and Parfitt (Oxford paperback); T. S. Eliot, *The Sacred Wood* (Methuen paperback); *Modern Literary Theory* (ed.) Ann Jefferson and David Robey (Batsford Academic paperback).

18.411 *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (ed.) Robinson (2nd revised edn). (O.U.P.).

18.414 D. H. Lawrence, *Women in Love*, *Kangaroo*, *Lady Chatterley's Lover* (all Penguins); James Joyce, *Ulysses* (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, *Voyage Out, To the Lighthouse, Mrs Dalloway, The Waves* (all Penguin).

18.415 Hawthorne, *Great Shorter Works of Hawthorne* (Harper & Row); Reginald Cook (ed.) Emerson: *Selected Poetry and Prose* (Rinehart); Carl Bode (ed.) *The Portable Thoreau* (Penguin). Herman Melville, *Moby Dick* (Penguin), *The Confidence Man* (Signet Classic); Samuel Clemens (Mark Twain) *Huckleberry Finn* (Penguin); William James, *The Varieties of Religious Experience* (Mentor); Stephen Crane, *The Red Badge of Courage and Selected Stories* (Signet); Henry James, *The Golden Bowl* (Penguin); Henry Adams, *The Education of Henry Adams* (Houghton Mifflin, Riverside edn (ed.) Ernest Samuels).

18.416 William Faulkner, *Absalom, Absalom, Go down, Moses, The Sound and The Fury*; Henry Miller, *The Tropic of Cancer* (Panther); John Hawkes, *The Cannibal* (New Directions), *The Passion Artist* (Harper & Row); Thomas Pynchon, *Gravity's Rainbow* (Picador); John Barth, *End of the Road* (Panther), *Floating Opera*

(Panther), *Lost in the Funhouse* (Bantam); Vladimir Nabokov, *Pale Fire* (Penguin); *Annotated Lolita* (McGraw-Hill).

18.417 Katherine Mansfield, *Collected Stories* (Constable or Penguin); Maurice Duggan, *Collected Stories* (available from the English Department); Frank Sargeson, *The Stories of Frank Sargeson* (Longman Paul or Penguin); Janet Frame, *Living in the Maniototo*; Patricia Grace, *Waiariki*. Maurice Gee, *Plumb*; Vincent O'Sullivan (ed.), *An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry* (Oxford, 2nd edn., 1976); James K. Baxter, *Selected Poems* (OUP); Allen Curnow, *You Will Know When You Get There* (AUP/OUP); Bruce Mason, *Blood of the Lamb* (Price Milburn/VUP); Greg McGee, *Foreskin's Lament* (Price Milburn/VUP); Carolyn Burns, *Objection Overruled* (Price Milburn/VUP). Hilary Beaton, *Outside In* (Price Milburn/VUP).

18.418 *Restoration Comedies*, (ed.) Dennis Davison (O.U.P. paperback); Etherege, *The Man of Mode*, (ed.) Carnochan (Regents paperback); Congreve, *Comedies*, (ed.) Dobree (World's Classics); Wycherley, *The Plain Dealer* (ed.) Hughes (Regents paperback); Rochester, *Poems*, (ed.) Pinto (Muses Library) (Class set in the Department); *Seventeenth Century Poetry*, (ed.) H. Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Samuel Butler, *Hudibras Parts I and II and Selected Other Writings* (ed.) Wilders and De Quehen (Oxford paperbacks, English Texts); Dryden, *Poems and Fables* (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Hobbes, *Leviathan* (ed.) MacPherson (Penguin); Pepys *Diary* (Everyman).

18.419 D. Bevington (ed.), *Medieval Drama* (Boston 1975), (Houghton Mifflin).

18.420 David A. Cook, *A History of Narrative Film* (Norton); Roger Horrocks and Philip Tremewan, *On Film* (Heinemann).

18.421 *The Origins of the English Civil War* (ed.) Conrad Russell (Macmillan paperback).

18.424 Dickens, *Sketches by Boz, Oliver Twist, Dombey and Son, Bleak House, Little Dorrit, Our Mutual Friend, Great Expectations, Edwin Drood* (All Penguin Classics).

18.426 Horace, *Satires* (Penguin); Juvenal, *Satires* (Penguin); Petronius, *Satyricon* (Penguin); Dryden: *A Selection* (ed.) Conaghan (Methuen paperback); Pope, *Poetical Works*, (any edition); Swift, *The Writings* (ed.) Greenberg (Norton paperback); David Bindman, *Hogarth* (Thames and Hudson paperback); Pope, *Art of Sinking in Poetry* (Russell paperback).

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Environment 200

84.200 Ehrlich, Ehrlich and Holdren, *Ecoscience* (Freeman, 1977).

FINE ARTS**Studio Theory**

27.203 J. Christopher Jones, *Design Methods (Seeds of Human Futures)* (Wiley-Interscience, 1970).

27.205, 27.206 B. Newhall, *The History of Photography from 1839 to the Present Day* revised edn (Secher and Warburg, 1981).

27.301 Dorothy Goslett, *The Professional Practice of Design* (Batsford, 1971).

FRENCH**French I**

34.100 Ollivier, *Grammaire française* (HBJ); *Coursebook* from Dept.

34.101 Godbout, *Salut Galarneau* (Seuil); Beauvoir, *Le Sang des autres* (Folio); Gide, *L'Immoraliste* (Folio); Prévert, *Paroles* (Folio); Anouilh, *Le Rendez-vous de Senlis* (Folio).

34.102 Departmental material.

34.103 Morin, *Le Paradigme perdu* (Seuil); Bosquet & Gortz, *Ecologie et politique* (Seuil); Labbens, *Sociologie de la pauvreté* (Idées, Gallimard); Dumont, *La Croissance de la famine* (Seuil); and departmental material.

34.104 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap) and departmental material.

34.106 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap) and *Coursebook* obtainable from the departmental secretary.

34.110 Ollivier, *Grammaire française* (HBJ), *Petit Comment va la France?* (Magnard, 1980).

34.501 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap) and *Coursebook* obtainable from the departmental secretary.

For dictionaries see departmental leaflet.

French II

34.200 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Ollivier, *Grammaire française* (HBJ).

34.201 Maupassant, *Boule de suif* (LP); Villiers de l'Isle-Adam, *Contes cruels*, (G-F); Balzac, *Short Stories* (OUP); Aymé, *Le Passe-muraille* (Folio); Camus, *La Chute* (Folio).

34.203 Rousseau, *Les Réveries du promeneur solitaire* (Folio); Chateaubriand, *René* (G-F); Hugo, *Ruy Blas* (ULB) and *Contemplations* (G-F); Musset, *On ne badine pas avec l'amour* and *Lorenzaccio* (ULB); Sand, *La Mare au diable* (G-F).

34.204 *Coursebook* obtainable from departmental secretary.

34.205 Roques, *Aucassin et Nicolette* (CFMA); Bowen, *Four farces* (Blackwell); Villon, *Poésies complètes* (LP); Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette).

34.209 Balzac, *Les Comédiens sans le savoir* in *L'Illustre Gaudissart* (LP); Balzac, *Monographie de la presse parisienne* (A. Michel); Zola, *L'Affaire Dreyfus*:

la vérité en marche (G-F); Ségur, *La Fortune de Gaspard* (Pauvert); Mémimée, *Tamango*, from Dept. Gaguin and others, *Texts from Dept; Coursebook* from Dept.

34.210 Lécuyer & Virey, *Advanced Non-Literary texts for translation from and into French* (Harrap); Larousse de la langue française: *Lexis* (Larousse).

34.214 MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (O.U.P.); Léon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Roulet, *Linguistic theory, linguistic description and language teaching* (Longmans); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold) Picoche, *Précis de lexicologie française* (Nathan).

For dictionaries see departmental leaflet.

French III

34.300 Ollivier, *Grammaire française* (HBJ).

34.302 Montesquieu, *Les Lettres persanes* (Folio); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (Harrap); Rousseau, *Discours sur l'inégalité* (Ed. sociales); Voltaire, *Candide* (OUP); Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (G-F).

34.306 Delort, *La Vie au Moyen Age* (Seuil); Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican); *Four French Farces* (ed. Bowen, MUP); Villon, *Poésies complètes* (LP); departmental material.

34.307 Clouzet, *Jacques Brel* (Poésies et chansons, Seghers); Bonnafé, *Brassens* (Poésies et chansons, Seghers); Caradec, *Dictionnaire du français argotique et populaire* (Larousse); Vernillat & Charpentreau, *Dictionnaire de la chanson française* (Larousse) and *La chanson française* (Que sais-je?, PUF); Erwan, *Renaud*, (Seghers); Texts by various chansonniers in *Coursebook* obtainable from the departmental secretary.

34.308 Stendhal, *Le rouge et le noir* (Garnier); Zola, *Germinal* (G-F); France, *L'île des pingouins* (ULB, Bordas); Balzac, *La Peau de chagrin* (LP); Hugo, *Le dernier jour d'un condamné* (Folio).

34.310 Corneille, *L'Illusion comique* and *Le Cid* (Bordas); Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme* and *Don Juan* (Bordas); Racine, *Les Plaideurs* and *Andromaque* (Bordas); Marivaux, *Le jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas); Beaumarchais, *Le Barbier de Séville* (Bordas).

34.318 *Coursebook* from Dept.

For dictionaries see departmental leaflet.

French for MA and Honours

34.400 *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre) or *Larousse de la langue française: Lexis* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier).

34.401 *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le charroi de Nîmes* (Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (Champion); Pidal, *La chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

34.402 Rabelais, *Pantagruel* (Droz); Turnèbe, *Les contens* (Didier); Du Bellay, *Les Regrets* (Droz); departmental material.

34.403 Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vols. (Folio); Descartes, *Les Méditations métaphysiques* (PUF); Pascal, *Les Pensées* (LP).

34.406 Sartre, *Situations II* (Gallimard); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi la nouvelle critique?* (Gonthier); Mauron, *Des métaphores obsédantes au mythe personnel* (Cortil); Goldmann, *Sciences humaines et philosophie* (Gonthier); Barthes, *Le Degré zéro de l'écriture, Essais critiques* and *Critique et vérité* (all Seuil).

34.407 Levi-Strauss, *Tristes Tropiques* (Plon); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (10 x 18 or Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset), and *Lettres de voyage* (Grasset); Sartre, *L'âge de raison*, (LP or Soleil, Gallimard), *Le Sursis* (LP or Folio) and *Théâtre I* (Soleil, Gallimard); Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (LP or Folio) and *La Voie royale* (LP).

34.408 Camus, *Noces*, *L'Étranger*, *La Peste*, *La Chute* (all Folio), *L'Envers et l'endroit* and *Carnets I et II* (Gallimard); Beckett *Murphy*, *Molloy* and *Malone meurt* (all Minuit).

34.409 Bazin, *Au nom du fils* (LP); Céline, *Voyage au bout de la nuit* (Folio); Aymé, *Travelingue* (Folio); Sarraute, *Martereau* (Folio) and *Tropismes* (Minuit); Péric, *Le Choses* (J'ai lu).

34.410 Lafayette, *Romans et Nouvelles* (Garnier); Perrault, *Contes* (Garnier); Sévigné, *Lettres* (G-F); Sand, *Le Meunier d'Angibault* (Marabout), *La Petite Fadette* (G-F); Musset, *Théâtre I et II* (G-F).

34.411 Godbout, *L'Aquarium*, *Le Couteau sur la table*, *Salut Galarneau!*, *D'Amour P.Q.*, *L'Isle au dragon* (all Seuil); Blais, *La belle bête* (Québec: Institut littéraire), *Les Nuits de l'Underground*, *Le Sourd dans la ville*, *Les Visions d'Anne* (all Montréal: Quinze, Stanke), *Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel*, *L'Insoumise*, *Manuscrits de Pauline Archange*, *Vivre! Vivre!*, *Un joulonais, sa joulonie* (all Montréal: Editions du Jour).

34.412 Robert de Clari, *La conquête de Constantinople* (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le jeu de Robin et de Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck).

34.413 Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe et prononciacion françoise* (Droz); Du Bellay, *La Deffence et illustration de la langue françoise* (Droz).

34.417 Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold); Valdman, *Introduction to French Phonology and Morphology* (Newbury House); McCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (OUP); François, *L'Enseignement et la diversité des grammaires* (Hachette); Roulet, *Linguistic theory, linguistic description and language teaching* (Longmans).

34.418 Materials available from Dept.

34.419 Chaudenson, *Les Parlers créoles* (Nathan); Bickerton, *Roots of language* (Karoma); Baker & Corne, *Isle de France Creole* (Karoma).

34.422 Martinet, *Eléments de linguistique générale* (Colin); Dubios & Dubois-Charlier, *Eléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse); Coursebook available from Dept.

34.423 Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Folio); Gide, *L'immoraliste*, *Les caves du vatican* and *Les faux-monnayeurs* (all Folio); Sartre, *La nausée* (Folio); Sarraute, *Portrait d'un inconnu* (Folio); Robbe-Grillet, *La jalousie* (Minuit).

GEOGRAPHY

For papers not listed below, see the Department of Geography Students' Guide available from the Secretary.

Geography I

20.102 A. R. de Souza and J. B. Foust, *World Space Economy* (C. E. Merrill 1979).

Geography II

20.203 J. M. Lillesand & R. W. Kiefer, *Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation* (Wiley); G. R. Cochrane, *Landsat Images of New Zealand* (Action Publications).

Geography III

20.316 F. F. Sabins, *Remote Sensing: Principles and Interpretations*, (Freeman).

Geography for MA, MSc and Honours

20.440 R. N. Colwell (ed.), *Manuel of Remote Sensing*. 1983 Vols 1 & 2, 2nd edn; (Am. Soc. Photogrammetry).

GEOLOGY

Geology I

21.100 F. Press & R. Siever, *Earth* (Freeman) 3rd edn 1982; OR A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geology* (Harper & Row, New York, 1981).

21.150 *Geological Map of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer); *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

Geology II

21.201 B. E. Hobbs, W. D. Means and P. F. Williams, *An Outline of Structural Geology* (Wiley International Edition, J. Wiley and Sons, 1976).

21.202 *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name; A. R. Lillie, *Strata and Structure in New Zealand* (Tohunga Press, 1982); I. G. Speden & I. W. Keyes, *Illustrations of N.Z. Fossils* (Government Printer, DSIR Information Series 150, 1981).

21.201, 21.202, 21.203 Port Waikato Field Camp: K. Rodgers and G. Gibson, *Noes on some Geological Field Techniques and a Field Trip Itinerary for the Port Waikato Region* (University of Auckland, 1979); K. Rodgers and J. Grant-Mackie, *Aspects of the Geology of the Port Waikato Region*, (University of Auckland, 1978).

21.203 M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd, 1972).

Geology III

21.301 A. R. Lillie, *Strata and Structure in New Zealand* (Tohunga Press, 1982); J. A. E. Allum, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon) 1966. D. H. Griffiths & R. F. King *Applied Geophysics for Geologists and Engineers* (Pergamon) 2nd edn.

21.302 R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphills, Austin, Texas); Blatt, Middleton and Murray, *Origin of Sedimentary Rocks* (Prentice-Hall) 2nd edn 1980.

21.303 L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils*, (N.Z. Government Printer); E. N. K. Clarkson, *Invertebrate Paleontology and Evolution* (Geo Allen and Unwin, 1979); I. G. Speden & I. W. Keyes, *Illustrations of NZ Fossils* (Government Printer, DSIR Information Series 150, 1981).

21.305 W. A. Deer, R. A. Howie, J. Zussman, *An Introduction to Rock Forming Minerals* (Longmans 1966); K. G. Cox, J. D. Bell, R. J. Pankhurst, *The Interpretation of Igneous Rocks* (Allen & Unwin); F. J. Turner, *Metamorphic Petrology* 2nd edn (McGraw-Hill 1980).

21.306 D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall 1972).

21.307 D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall 1972).

GERMAN

German I

22.100 P. Terrell et al., *Collins German-English/English-German Dictionary* (Collins); *Collins Gem. 5000 German Words* (Collins). Asher, *The Framework of German*, 11th edn. (Whitcoulls). Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: *Deutsch 2000, Band 2* (Hueber); *Deutsch 2000, Band 2, Glossar Deutsch-Englisch* (Hueber).

Prescribed texts for beginners will be announced at the commencement of the session.

22.101 Dürrenmatt, *Das Versprechen* (Harrap); selected texts supplied by the Department.

22.102 Pasley (ed.), *Germany: a companion to German studies* (Methuen); Dube, *The Expressionists* (Thames & Hudson); Thomas Mann, *Death in Venice* (Penguin); Kafka, *Metamorphosis and other stories* (Penguin); Brecht, *The Threepenny Opera* (Eyre

Methuen); Böll, *The lost Honour of Katharina Blum* (Penguin).

22.104 *The Penguin Book of Lieder* (Penguin); Asher, *The Framework of German* 11th edn, (Whitcoulls).

German II

22.200 As for German I and, in addition: Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, 3rd edn, (CUP, 1977). Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work as for German I.

22.201 Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose supplied by the Department; Luke, *Goethe Selected Verse* (Penguin).

22.202 Thomas Mann, *Der kleine Herr Friedemann* (Fischer); Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kröger* (Blackwell); Rilke, *Neue Gedichte* (Insel); Frisch, *Die chinesische Mauer* (edn Suhrkamp); Frisch, *Biografie: ein Spiel* (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Böll, *Als der Krieg ausbrach* (dtv); Böll, *Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig* (dtv).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

German III

22.300 As for German II and, in addition: *Der Grosse Duden 2, Stilwörterbuch* (Duden); Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold); Wahrig, *Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (dtv Taschenbuch).

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache* (Students' Book) (OUP).

22.301 Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); *Zwei volle Saelekeit* (will be supplied by the Department); Selected passages from Hartmann von Aue's *Erec* (will be supplied by the Department); *Die Märchen der Brüder Grimm* (Goldmann).

22.302 Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam); Goethe, *Faust I* (Reclam); Büchner, *Dantons Tod/Woyzeck* (Manchester UP); Wedekind, *Frühlings Erwachen* (Goldmann); Brecht, *Mutter Courage* (Heinemann); Fontane, *Effi Briest* (Ulstein); Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Kafka, *Der Prozess* (Fischer Taschenbuch, 1979 or subsequent edn); Keller, *Die drei gerechten Kammacher* (Reclam).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

MA and Honours

22.400 As for German III.

22.401 Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Fischer Taschenbuch); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isolde* (Götschen).

22.402 Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke); Bartsch/de Boor (ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus).

22.403 Heer, *The Medieval World* (Mentor); Bishop, *The Penguin Book of the Middle Ages* (Penguin); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck). Further texts will be supplied by the Department.

22.404 Forster/Lichtenberg, *Cook der Entdecker* (Röderberg); Goethe, *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (Reclam); Goethe, *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Schiller, *Über naive und sentimentalische Dichtung* (Reclam); Jean Paul, *Schulmeisterlein Wuz* (Reclam). Further texts will be supplied by the Department.

22.405 Rilke, *Duineser Elegien* (Bibl. Suhrkamp).

22.406 Schiller, *Der Verbrecher aus verlorener Ehre* (Reclam); Kleist, *Die Marquise von O...* (Reclam); Hoffmann, *Das Fräulein von Scuderi* (Reclam); Droste, *Die Judenbuche* (Reclam); Keller, *Romeo und Julia auf dem Dorfe* (Reclam); Fontane, *Unterm Birnbaum* (Reclam); *Die Märchen der Brüder Grimm* (Goldmann); Bettelheim, *The Uses of Enchantment* (Penguin).

22.407 Brecht, *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (edn Suhrkamp); Brecht, *Leben des Galilei* (edn Suhrkamp); Brecht, *Der kaukasische Kreidekreis* (edn Suhrkamp); Brecht, *Kalendergeschichten* (Rowohlt Taschenbuch).

22.408 Böll, *Und sagte kein einziges Wort* (dtv); Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns* (dtv); Böll *Die verlorene Ehre der Katharina Blum* (dtv); Handke, *Kindergeschichte* (Suhrkamp); Andersch, *Sansibar oder der letzte Grund* (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Andersch, *Der Vater eines Mörders* (Diogenes); Andersch, *Die Rote* (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Handke, *Der kurze Brief zum langen Abschied* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Handke, *Wunschloses Unglück* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Walser, *Ein fliehendes Pferd* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Sanders-Brahms, *Deutschland, bleiche Mutter* (Rowohlt Taschenbuch).

22.409 The reading list for this paper will be available from the Department.

22.410 *Der grosse Duden, vol. 4, Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden).

22.413 Thomas Mann, *Die Erzählungen*, (2 vols.) (Fischer Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Buddenbrooks* (Fischer Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Joseph in Ägypten* (Fischer Taschenbuch); Kafka, *Sämtliche Erzählungen* (Fischer Taschenbuch).

GREEK

Greek I

10.100, 10.101 *Reading Greek and The Intellectual Revolution* (JACT Publications) available from the Department. Strongly recommended are: *Index to Cambridge Reading Greek Course*, (ed.), C. E. Gruzeliier and R. H. Allison (Auckland University, Dept. of Classics) and *Greek Vocabulary for Reading Greek* (JACT, Cambridge).

Greek II

10.200, 10.201, 10.202 (i) Prescribed Books: *Herodotus Book I* (ed.) George L. Sheets (Bryn Mawr/

Bristol Classical Press), Euripides, *Troiaides* (ed.) Lee (Macmillan/Bristol Classical press).

(ii) Reading Course: *The Intellectual Revolution* (JACT Publications), available from the Department; other texts provided by the Department at cost.

(iii) History Topic for 1984: The Pentakontaetia: students should obtain a text of Thucydides, Book I; remainder will be supplied by the Department at cost.

(iv) Composition: W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan); North & Hillard, *Greek Prose Composition* (Rivingtons); *Greek-English Lexicon*, Liddell & Scott (Oxford). Students intending to advance further should consider purchasing the large (10th) edn, otherwise the smaller edition.

Greek III

10.300, 10.301, 10.302 (i) As for Greek II.

(ii) Reading Course: Aristophanes, *Frogs* (ed.) Stanford (Macmillan).

(iii) History as for Greek II.

(iv) Greek Language: Homeric Greek and Homer: Prescribed text: Homer, *Odyssey I-XII* (ed.), Stanford (Macmillan).

(v) Composition – refer Greek II (iv).

Greek for MA and Honours

10.402 Homer, *Iliad I-XII* (ed.), Willcock (Macmillan); *Iliad XIII-XXIV* (Oxford Classical Texts). Texts for Lyric Poetry will be announced later.

10.403 Thucydides V, VI, VII in Oxford Classical Text, Vol 2; Xenophon Oxford Classical Text Vol 5 Opuscula.

10.404 Greek New Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society, or similar edition); Hunt, A. S. and Edgar, C. C., *Select Papyri II* (Loeb Classical Library No. 282); Feldman, L. H. Josephus, *Jewish Antiquities* Vol. IX (Loeb Classical Library No. 433).

10.405 Philip and Alexander. Prescribed Texts: Diodorus Siculus Books XVI-XVII (Loeb Classical Library Vols VII and VIII); Arrian (Loeb Classical Library, 2 Vols of which Vol 1 (ed.) P. A. Brunt is essential); Lactor 9 (Greek Historical Inscriptions 359–323 B.C.) would be useful.

10.407 Subject for 1984: Greek Tragedy: Aeschylus, *Agamemnon* (ed.) Denniston and Page, Sophocles, *Antigone* (ed.) Jebb, Euripides, *Troades* (ed.) Lee (Macmillan/Briston Classical Press.)

HEBREW

Hebrew I

23.100, 23.101 Genesis 1–4, Judges 6–9, Psalms 48, 74, 116, 122, 136 in *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford); W. R. Harper, *Introductory Hebrew, Method and Manual* (Univ. of Chicago Press).

HISTORY

The Department will issue leaflets entitled *Books Recommended for Student Purchase* relating to papers not listed below.

History I

24.103 F. L. Carsten, *The Rise of Fascism* (Batsford paperback); K. D. Bracher, *The German Dictatorship* (Pelican); E. Nolte, *The Three Faces of Fascism* (Mentor paperback).

24.106 Robert Tucker (ed.), *Marx-Engels Reader* (Norton paperback).

History II

24.215 K. Wrightson, *English Society 1580-1680*, 1982 (Hutchinson Paperback).

24.233 R. Ward, *The Australian Legend* (O.U.P.)

History III

24.315 J. W. Davidson and Deryck Scarr (eds.) *Pacific Islands Portraits* (A.N.U.); Barrie Macdonald (comp.), *Essays from the Journal of Pacific History* (A.N.U.).

24.327 Karl Marx, *Communist Manifesto* (Penguin).

24.336 P. Burke, *Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe*, 1979 (Temple Smith paperback).

History for MA and Honours

24.404 G. R. Elton, *Tudor Constitution*, 1981 (C.U.P.).

24.406 C. Morris, *The Discovery of the Individual* (SPCK).

Asian History

The History Department will issue leaflets entitled *Books Recommended for Student Purchase*. There are no specific texts for Asian History I, II and III.

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Part I

60.100, 60.101, 60.102 Ham & Cormack, *Histology*, 8th edn, (Harper & Row); Romer & Parsons, *The Vertebrate Body*, 5th edn (Holt-Saunders).

60.103, 60.104, 60.105 Burns & MacDonald, *Physics for Biology and Pre-Medical Students* (Addison Wesley); Burgoyne, *A Short Course in Organic Chemistry*, (McGraw-Hill); Stryer, *Biochemistry 2nd edn* (Freeman) or Lehninger, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 1982 (Worth).

60.108 *Psychology Today*, 4th edn (CRM books); Davis, P., *Health and Health Care in New Zealand*. (Longman Paul).

Part II

60.205 Ham & Cormack, *Histology*, 8th edn 1979, (J. B. Lippincott & Co.), Hardback or softcover version); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (W. B. Saunders); *Notes on Anatomy* (Department of Anatomy). Also one of the following texts, either Woodbourne, *Essentials of*

Human Anatomy, 6th edn, (Oxford University Press), or Grant's *Method of Anatomy*, 10th edn J. V. Basmajian, ed., (Williams & Wilkins); or Gardner, Gray and O'Rahilly, *Anatomy*, 4th edn (W.B. Saunders). An anatomical atlas such as Grant, *Atlas of Anatomy*, 10th edn (Williams & Wilkins) or Jamieson, *Illustrations in Anatomy*: Section III Abdomen, Section IV Pelvis and Section V Thorax, (E. & S. Livingstone) is desirable.

60.206 Stryer, *Biochemistry* 2nd edn (Freeman) or Lehninger, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 1982 (Worth).

60.207 Brobeck, *Best and Taylor's Physiological Basis of Medical Practice* 10th edn (Williams & Wilkins, 1979).

60.208 Davis P., *Health and Health Care in New Zealand*, (Longman Paul); Bolton, R., *People Skills* 1979 (Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ); Papalia, D. E., and Olds, S. N., *Human Development*, 1978, (McGraw-Hill paperback).

Part III

60.301 You will require one textbook of Pathology and one of Microbiology, for use in the 3rd term of 3rd year and throughout the following 3 years of your Clinical Course. The best selection will be discussed with the class before the end of the 2nd term. *Principles of Pathology* (Department of Pathology). Joklik W. J., Willett H. P., Amos D. B., Zinsser *Microbiology*, 17th edn, (Appleton-Century Crofts New York); Robbins, S. L. & Angell, M., *Basic Pathology*, 2nd edn (Saunders), or Robbins, S.L., *Pathologic Basis of Disease* (Saunders), or Anderson, J.R., *Muir's Textbook of Pathology*, 10th edn (Arnold); Jawetz, E., Melnick, J. L. & Adelberg, E. G., *Review of Medical Microbiology*, 13th or 14th edn (Lange), or Stewart & Beswick, *Bacteriology, Virology and Immunity For Students of Medicine*, 10th edn (Bailliere Tindall), or Youngmans, Paterson, Sommers, *The Biologic and Clinical Basis of Infectious Diseases*, 2nd edn (Saunders).

60.302, 60.303 Noback and Demarest, *The Human Nervous System, Basic Principles of Neurology*, 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill); Carman, *Notes on the Anatomy of the Head and Neck*, 1984 (Department of Anatomy). Also one of the following texts: Woodburne or Grant's *Method* or Gardner, Gray & O'Rahilly as listed for Part II.

60.304 Austin and Short, *Reproduction in Mammals* (Book VII) 1972 (Cambridge); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders); J. I. D. Sadow et al, *Human Reproduction; An integrated view* (Croom, Helm, London); or Johnson, M. H. and Everitt, B. J., *Essential Reproduction*, 1980 (Blackwell, Oxford); L. Stryer, *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn 1981 (W. H. Freeman), Lehninger *Principles of Biochemistry*, 1982 (Worth).

60.305 Brobeck, *Best and Taylor's Physiological Basis of Medical Practice*, 10th edn 1979 (Williams & Wilkins).

60.306 D. R. Lawrence and P. N. Bennett *Clinical Pharmacology* 5th edn 1980 (Churchill Livingstone) or H. J. Rogers, R. G. Spector and J. R. Trounce, *A Textbook of Clinical Pharmacology*, 1st edn 1981 (Hodder & Stoughton).

60.308 Copies of recommended books have been placed in the Philson Library.

INDONESIAN

Indonesian I

80.100 and 80.101 Wolff, John U., *Beginning Indonesian*, Part One, (Cornell University, South-east Asia Program).

80.103 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian II

80.200 Wolff, John U., *Beginning Indonesian*, Part Two; rev. edn, (Cornell University, South-east Asia Program); Wojowasito S. & Poerwadarminta W. J. S., *Kamus Indonesia Inggris*, (Penerbit Tiara, Jakarta).

80.201 and 80.202 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian III

80.300, 80.301, 80.302, 80.305, 80.306 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

Indonesian for MA and Honours

80.400-409 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

ITALIAN

Italian I

35.102, 35.103 G. Carsaniga, *Italiano espresso* (Cambridge); *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin).

35.104 *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin).

35.106, 35.107 *Dizionario inglese-italiano* (Garzanti); Lennie & Grego, *Italian for you* (Longman).

35.108 C. F. Delzell, *Italy in the Twentieth Century* (American Historical Association); D. Mack Smith, *Italy: A Modern History* (University of Michigan).

Italian II

35.200 F. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (University of London); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti), OR *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin). K. Katerinov, *La lingua italiana per stranieri corso medio* (Edizione Guerra).

35.204 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* (Bompiani); E. Vittorini, *Uomini e no* (Mondadori Oscar).

35.210 N. Machiavelli, *The Prince* (Penguin Classics); B. Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor).

35.211 T. Tasso, *Aminta* (B.U.R.); other material supplied by Department.

Italian III

35.300 K. Katerinov, *La lingua italiana per stranieri corso superiore* (Edizione Guerra).

35.305 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* (Bompiani); E. Vittorini, *Uomini e no* (Mondadori Oscar).

35.310 N. Machiavelli, *The Prince* (Penguin Classics); B. Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor); Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime* (B.U.R.).

35.311 T. Tasso, *Aminta* (B.U.R.); other material supplied by Department.

JAPANESE

Japanese I

81.100 and 81.101 Akima, T., Henshall, K., and Takagaki, T. *Nihongo Nyumon - An Introduction to Japanese* - (in press: to be provided during lectures); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo).

81.103 Selections from the works of Japanese thinkers, and other materials, will be provided during lectures.

Japanese II

81.200 and 81.202 Materials will be provided during lectures.

81.201 Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); Jorden, E. *Beginning Japanese Vol. II* (Yale University Press).

Japanese III

81.300 and 81.303 Materials will be provided during lectures.

81.301 *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt II (International Christian Univ.)

81.302 Selections from classical Japanese literature (to be prescribed during lectures). Keene, D. (ed.), *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics).

Japanese for MA and Honours

81.401 Webb, H., *Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide* (Columbia Univ. Press); *Nihon no Sanko Toshō* (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), *Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Hikkei* (ed.) by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).

81.402 Selections from the works of modern authors such as Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosaku, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari,

Mishima Yukio and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.403 Selections from Heian monogatari, Gunki monogatari, Zuihitsu, Nikkimono, Setsuwa and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.404 Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory. (To be prescribed during lectures).

81.405 Selections from Japanese drama, including theory. (To be prescribed during lectures).

81.407 Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

LATIN

Latin I

09.100 Cicero, *Pro Murena* (ed.) C. Macdonald (Bristol Classical Press), Virgil, *Aeneid I* (ed.) R. G. Austin (Oxford), Catullus, students may obtain a copy of any modern edition.

09.101 For Prose: Bradley's *Arnold's Latin Prose Composition* (ed.) J. F. Mountford (Longmans); Gildersleeve & Lodge *Latin Grammar* (Macmillan). Chambers-Murray, *Latin-English Dictionary* (W. K. Chambers, Edinburgh), OR C. Lewis and C. T. Short, *Latin Dictionary* (Oxford).

09.102 W. F. Richardson, *An Introductory Course in Latin* (University of Auckland), available from the Department; Kennedy's *Revised Latin Primer* (Longmans). Students are advised to purchase a copy of Chambers-Murray *Latin-English Dictionary* (W. K. Chambers, Edinburgh), which they will be permitted to take into the examination as a 'restricted book'.

Latin II

09.200/09.201/09.202 (i) and (ii) Prescribed Books and Reading Course: Cicero, *Thirty Five Letters* (ed.) Stockton (Oxford), *Fifty Letters of Pliny* (ed.) Sherwin-White (Oxford), Horace, *Odes* EITHER (ed.) Page (MacMillan) OR (ed.) Bennett (Bristol Classical Press/Caratzas).

(iii) History Topic for 1984; Rome and the Celts – texts will be supplied by the Department at cost.

(iv) and (v) Texts for translation and texts for composition will be supplied at cost where not covered by those listed for composition in 09.101 above.

Latin III

09.300/09.301/09.302 (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) as Latin II.

(vi) Language: L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language* (Faber).

Latin for MA and Honours

09.400/401 Texts will be supplied at cost.

09.402 Horace, *Odes*, editions as in 09.200 etc. Ovid, *Metamorphoses*, with special reference to Book VIII

(ed.) Hollis (Oxford) which is prescribed. Students must also procure a plain text of the whole work, or the Loeb Classical Library edition (2 vols).

09.403 Tacitus, *Dialogus* (ed.) Bennett (Caratzas/Bristol Classical Press), Tacitus, *Annals* Books 1 and 2 in *The Annals of Tacitus, Vol. I* (ed.) H. Furneaux (2nd edn) (Oxford).

09.404 Vulgar Latin: Petronius, *Cena Trimalchionis*, (ed.), Smith (Oxford); Bede, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, (ed.), Garforth (Bell); *Millennium*, (ed.), F. E. Harrison (Oxford).

09.405 Cicero, *Actio in Verrem I, pro lege Manilia, In Catilinam IV, pro Caelio*; Sallust, *Catiline*; Suetonius, *Divus Julius*. Students may obtain any text; D. L. Stockton, *Thirty-five Letters of Cicero* (Oxford).

09.406 Virgil, *Aeneid* (ed.), R. D. Williams (Macmillan, 2 vols) OR *Vergili Opera* Oxford Classical Texts (ed.) R. A. B. Mynors.

LAW

First Law Examination

Part A

25.102 Stream B: Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution*, 1962 (Oxford Clarendon Press); de Smith, *Constitutional and Administrative Law*, 3rd edn 1977 (Penguin); as an alternative to de Smith, Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional and Administrative Law*, 9th edn 1977 or 8th edn, 1970 (Longman).

Stream A: Wilson, *Cases and Materials of Constitution and Administrative Law*, 2nd edn 1976. (Cambridge University Press); available in paperback.

25.103 Williams, *Learning the Law*, 9th edn 1978 (Stevens) with Notes for New Zealand Readers, 1979 (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, *Precedent in English Law*, 3rd edn 1977 (Oxford); Hinde, *New Zealand Law Dictionary*, 3rd edn 1979 (Butterworths).

Part B

25.101 Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Summary Offences Act 1981, Summary Proceedings Act (Reprint), all Government Printing Office; Doyle, *Criminal Procedure in New Zealand*, 1978 (Sweet & Maxwell); Smith & Hogan, *Criminal Law*, 4th edn (Butterworths). *Criminal Law Materials*, 1982 (University of Auckland Faculty of Law).

25.104 Stream A: Salmond and Heuston, *The Law of Torts*, 18th edn 1981 (Sweet & Maxwell); Vennell, *Torts Casebook*, 1982 (University of Auckland Bindery).

Stream B: *Tort in Transition* – McKenzie, Palmer and Clark (Fourth Estate); Fleming, *Introduction to the Law of Torts* (Oxford); Vennell, *Law of Torts, Cases and Materials* (University of Auckland Bindery). Available only to law students from the

Law School. Students should have copies of the following statutes: Accident Compensation Act 1972, Defamation Act 1954, Contributory Negligence Act 1947.

25.105 Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* 6th NZ edn, 1983, Northey (Butterworths).

Stream B: Pannam & Hocker, *Cases on Contract*, 4th edn (Law Book Company, Sydney).

Second Law Examination

25.201 Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Introduction to Land Law*, 1978 (Butterworths).

25.202 Hardingham, Neave and Ford, *Wills and Intestacy*, 1983 (Law Book Co Ltd); Pettit, *Equity and the Law of Trusts*, 4th ed, 1979 (Butterworths).

25.203 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn 1982 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Credit Contracts Act 1981 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.204 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn 1982 (Butterworths); Goode, R. M., *Commercial Law*, (Penguin/Allen Lane). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Insolvency Act 1967, Credit Contracts Act 1981 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.207 Clark (ed.), *Essays on Criminal Law in New Zealand*, 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.208 Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 9th edn 1981 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of the Law of Partnership*, 3rd edn 1983 (Butterworths).

25.211 Students should have copies of the Statutes listed under 25.216.

25.212 Szakats, *Introduction to the Law of Employment*, 1975 (Butterworths); Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.213 Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*, 3rd edn 1975 (Stevens).

25.214 Harris, *Cases and Materials of International Law*, London, 2nd edn, 1979 (Sweet & Maxwell), available in paperback.

25.215 Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* 9th edn, 1981 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 3rd edn 1983 (Butterworths).

25.216 Adams & Webb, *Family Law 1981*, (Legal Research Foundations, 1981) and Webb, *Further Aspects of Maintenance Law* (Legal Research Foundation, 1981), Webb, Adams, Atkins and Johnston (eds), *Butterworths Family Law Guide* 1984 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955

and all amendments; Adoption Act 1955 and all amendments; Guardianship Act 1968 and all amendments; Matrimonial Property Act 1976 and amendment; Status of Children Act 1969 and all amendments; Domestic Actions Act 1975; Family Proceedings Act 1980; Family Courts Act 1980; Domestic Protection Act 1982. Students contemplating taking Advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.218 S. F. C. Milsom, *Historical Foundations of the Common Law*, 2nd edn 1981 (Butterworths); J. H. Baker, *An Introduction to English Legal History*, 2nd edn 1979 (Butterworths); A. W. B. Simpson, *A History of the Common Law of Contract*, 1975 (Clarendon Press, Oxford).

25.220 Palmer, *Local Government Law in New Zealand*, 1978 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.221 1984 *New Zealand Master Tax Guide* (1984), Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand); *New Zealand Income Tax Legislation* (11th edn incorporating 1983 Amendments, 1984), Commerce Clearing House (New Zealand).

Third Law Examination

25.302 Leys & Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn 1982. (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Contractual Remedies Act 1979, Companies Act 1955, The Stamp and Cheque Duties Act 1971, Sale of Goods Act 1908.

25.308 Sim and Cain *Practice and Procedure*, 12th edn 1978 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Courts Practice*, 7th edn 1973 (Butterworths).

25.309 Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 9th edn 1981 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law* 3rd edn 1969 (Stevens & Sons); Leys & Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 7th edn 1982 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Companies Act 1955, Securities Act 1978.

25.310 D. Lasok, *The Law of the Economy in the European Communities*, 1980 (Butterworths); T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*, 1981 (Clarendon Press, Oxford).

25.311 Webb and Davis, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand*, 1970 (Butterworths).

25.312 Sutton, *Creditor's Remedies*. 1978. Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress and Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908, Insolvency Act 1967.

25.313 Williams, *Environmental Law in New Zealand*, 1980 (Butterworths).

25.314 Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

25.319 Palmer, *Planning Development Law in New Zealand*, 1983, (Law Book Co.).

25.322 McMorland, *Vendor and Purchaser*, 1978 (Butterworths), (being a reprint of Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Land Law*, vol ii, chapter 10).

25.323 Students should have copies of the following statutes with *all amendments*: Income Tax Act 1976, Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968, Trustee Act 1956. As an alternative to the Income Tax Act 1976, students may prefer to purchase the CCH edition "N.Z. Income Tax Legislation", incorporating the latest amendments to the principal Act.

25.325 O'Keefe, *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 3rd edn, 1980 (University of Auckland Law School).

LLB (Hons)

25.350 Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 9th edn 1981 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edn 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

25.352 Williams, *Environmental Law in New Zealand*, 1980 (Butterworths); Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books) and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

25.367 O'Keefe, *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 3rd edn 1980 (University of Auckland Law School).

Law Professional

25.401 Sim and Cain, *Practice and Procedure*, 12th edn 1978; Wily, *Magistrate's Court Practice*, 7th edn 1973 (Butterworths).

25.314 Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

25.403 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing* 4th edn 1980 (Butterworths).

25.404 Piesse and Gilchrist, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 4th edn, 1980 (Butterworths); Macfarlane, *Legal Practice Manual* Vols 1 & 2, 2nd (Blue Spine) edn. Students should have copies of the property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

25.405 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 4th edn 1980 (Butterworths).

LINGUISTICS

Linguistics I

83.102 Fromkin, V and R. Rodman, *An Introduction to Language* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1978); Gleason, H. A., *Workbook in Descriptive Linguistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston).

Linguistics II

83.202 Trudgill, Peter, *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction*, 1974 (Penguin).

83.203 Hyman, Larry, *Phonology, Theory and Analysis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Linguistics III

83.303 Clark, R., *Aspects of Proto-Polynesian Syntax* (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1976); Walsh, D. S. and B. Biggs, *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1966).

83.307 Refer English 18.304.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

30.500 Graham W. A. Bush, *Local Government and Politics in New Zealand*, (Allen and Unwin, pb 1980); C. D. Scott, *Local and Regional Government: Function and Finance* (Allen & Unwin, pb 1979).

MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Management Studies I

72.100 D. M. Kroenke, *Business Computer Systems: An introduction*, (Mitchell, 1983); Diana Stark, *Study Guide/Casebook to Accompany Kroenke*, (Mitchell, 1981).

Management Studies II

72.201 P. Kotler, *Marketing Management: Analysis, Planning and Control* 4th edn, (Prentice-Hall, 1980).

72.203 J. A. F. Stoner, *Management* 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall, 1982).

72.204 K. H. Chung & L. C. Megginson, *Organizational Behaviour: Developing Managerial Skills*, (Harper & Row, 1981).

72.220 Gane, C. and Sarson, T., *Structured Systems Analysis*, Prentice-Hall, 1979.

72.221 Daniel D. McCracken, *A Simplified Guide to Structured COBOL Programming*, (John Wiley & Sons, 1976). Grauer, R., *Structured Methods through COBOL* Prentice-Hall, 1st edn., 1983.

Management Studies III

72.301 J. F. Engel and R. D. Blackwell, *Consumer Behaviour*, 4th edn (Dryden Press).

72.302 R. Wild, *Production and Operations Management*, (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1979).

72.303 J. S. Deeks et al., *Industrial Relations in New Zealand*, (Methuen, 1978).

72.306 R. A. Peterson, *Marketing Research*, (Business Publications Inc., 1982).

- 72.307** Middlemist, Hilt, Greer, *Personnel Management – Jobs, People and Logic*, Prentice-Hall, 1983.
- 72.309** Robock, Simmonds, Zwick, *International Business and Multinational Enterprises*, Rev. edn (Irwin, 1977).
- 72.313** Arthur Elkins and Dennis W. Callaghan, *A Managerial Odyssey: Problems in Business and its Environment*, 3rd edn (Addison-Wesley).
- 72.320** J. D. Cougar, M. A. Colter & R. W. Knapp: *Advanced System Development/Feasibility Techniques* (Wiley Int. student edition, 1982).
- 72.321** J. Buckle, *Managing Software Projects*, (MacDonald and Jane's/American Elsevier).
- 72.322** Kroenke, D., *Database Processing*, 2nd Ed, SRA, 1983.
- 72.324** T. Housley, *Data Communications and Teleprocessing System*, (Prentice-Hall, 1979).

MAORI STUDIES

Maori Studies I

- 04.100** Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1979).
- 04.101** Metge Joan. *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976); Schwimmer, E., *The World of the Maori* (Reed, 1966).
- 04.104** Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Biggs, B., *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1979); Penfold, Merimeri, *Nga Hiikoi Tuatahi* (copies available from the Anthropology Department).

Maori Studies II

- 04.203** Davidson, J., *Prehistory of New Zealand* (Longman Paul 1984); Anderson, A., *When All the Moa Ovens Grew Cold* Otago Heritage Books 1982). Prickett, N. (ed.) *The First Thousand Years* (Dunmore Press, 1982); Leach B. F., *The Prehistory of the Southern Wairarapa* (Reprint, Otago University, 1981).
- 04.204** Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Biggs, Bruce, *Complete English-Maori Dictionary* (Auckland University Press, 1980); Biggs, Bruce, S. M. Mead, P. W. Hohepa, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Biggs, B., C. Lane, H. Cullen, *Readings from Maori Literature* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975).
- 04.205** Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi II* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs, B., *Complete English-Maori Dictionary* (Auckland University Press, 1980).
- 04.206** Pendergrast, M., *Maori Basketry for Beginners* (Reed, 1975); Buck, P. H., *The Coming of the Maori* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1968).

ners (Reed, 1975); Buck, P. H., *The Coming of the Maori* (Whitcombe & Tombs, 1968).

Maori Studies III

- 04.303** Mahuta, R. te K., *Whaikoero* (available from Anthropology Department); Salmond, Anne, *Hui* (Reed, 1975); King, Michael, *Te Puea* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1977); King, Michael, *Te Ao Hurihuri* (Hicks, Smith & Sons, 1975); King, Michael (ed.) *Tihe Mauri Ora* (Methuen 1978).
- 04.304** McLean, M and M. Orbell, *Traditional Songs of the Maori* (Auckland University Press/Oxford University Press, 1975).
- 04.305** Clark, R., *Aspects of Proto-Polynesian Syntax* (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1976); Walsh, D. S and Biggs, B., *Proto-Polynesian Word List I* (Linguistic Society of N.Z., 1966).
- 04.306** Biggs, Bruce *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs B., P. W. Hohepa, S. M. Mead, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from Department).
- 04.307** Williams, H. W. *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); *Te Paipera Tapu*; Biggs, Bruce, *Complete English-Maori Dictionary* (Auckland University Press, 1980)

MATHEMATICS

Maths I

- 26.121** Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased from the Department at enrolment.
- 26.122** Mizrahi A, Sullivan, M., *Finite Mathematics with Applications* (Wiley International Edition, 3rd edn 1979).
- 26.140** Grossman, Stanley I., *Calculus*, 2nd edn (Academic Press – International Edition.)
- 26.141** Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased from the Department at enrolment.
- 26.142** Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased from the Department at enrolment.
- 26.170** Bullen, K. E. *Theory of Mechanics* (Science Press).
- 26.180** Strait, P. T., *A first course in Probability & Statistics with Applications* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1983). *Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables. Calculators:* see footnote.
- 26.181** Mendenhall, W., *Introduction to Probability and Statistics* (Duxbury Press, Massachusetts, 5th edn 1979) (Wadsworth Student International Edition). *Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables. Calculators:* see footnote.

Maths II

- 26.220** Bradley, G. L., *A Primer of Linear Algebra* (Prentice-Hall Inc.)
- 26.221** Bradley, G. L., *A Primer of Linear Algebra* (Prentice-Hall, Inc.).

- 26.240** Grossman, Stanley I., *Calculus*, 2nd edn (Academic Press – International Edition).
- 26.241** Spivak, Michael, *Calculus*, 2nd edn (Birkhäuser, 1980).
- 26.260** Zill, Dennis, G., *A First Course in Differential Equations with Statistics and its Application* (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1981).
- 26.281** A reading list for this course will be available from the course Study Guide.

Maths III

- 26.315** Dalen, van D., *Logic and Structure*. (Springer-Verlag, 1980) (ISBN 3-540-09839-3 or 0-387-09893-3).
- 26.320** Durbin, John R., *Modern Algebra* (Wiley International Edition 1979).
- 26.321** Durbin, John R., *Modern Algebra* (Wiley International Edition 1979).
- 26.330** Spivak, Michael, *Calculus*, 2nd edn (Birkhäuser, 1980).
- 26.331** Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased from the Department.
- 26.340** Rogers, K., *Advanced Calculus* (Bell and Howell Co., 1976 Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.).
- 26.345** Paliouras, John D., *Complex Variables for Scientists and Engineers* (Collier Macmillan 1975 Student Edition).
- 26.355** Hilbert, D., and Cohn-Vossen, S., *Geometry and the Imagination* (Chelsea Publishing Co., New York).
- 26.360** Boyce, William E., and DiPrima, Richard C., *Elementary Differential Equations and Boundary Value Problems* 3rd edn (John Wiley & Sons).
- 26.370** Spiegel, M. R., *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics* (Schaum Publishing Co.).
- 26.380** Hunter, J. J., *Mathematical Techniques of Applied Probability* Vol. 1, (Academic Press, New York, 1983).
- 26.381/488** Seber, G. A. F., *Linear Regression Analysis* (Wiley, New York).
- 26.391** Phillips, D. T., Ravindran A., Solberg, J., *Operations Research: Principles and Practice*. (Wiley International Edition).
- 26.395** Phillips, D. T., Ravindran A., Solberg, J., *Operations Research: Principles and Practice* (Wiley International Edition).

Note: Students taking course 26.180, 26.181 and 26.280 are required to have a battery powered calculator which has at least the following facilities: (i) Square roots, (ii) at least one memory.

MUSIC FOR BA AND BMUS

Music I

- 28.101** Trubitt, A & Hines R., *Ear Training and Sight Singing*.
- 28.103** Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music* (3rd edn, Norton); Palisca, C. (ed.), *Norton Anthology of Western Music* (2 vols., Norton, 1980).
- 28.113 (31.105)** Backus *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London).
- 28.122** Mews, D., *Harmony, a Young Musician's Introduction* (Lone Kauri Press), Bach, 2-part Inventions (any edn).

Music II

- 28.204** Bach-Rienemschneider, 371 *Chorales* (Schirmer); Bach, J. s., *Inventions and Sinfonie: Preludes and Fugues (Well-tempered Klavier)* (Henle or Lea Pocket Scores).
- 28.204** Texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music* (rev. edn) (Norton, 1973); Brown, H. M. *Music in the Renaissance* (Prentice-Hall, 1976); Strunk, O., *Source Readings in Music History: The Renaissance* (Norton paperback, 1963); Blume, F., *Renaissance and Baroque Music* (Norton paperback).
- Scores: Kamien, R. (ed), *The Norton Scores*, Vol. 1 (3rd edn) (Norton 1977); The Davison & Apel, *Historical Anthology of Music*, Vol 1 (Harvard U.P.)*; Josquin de Prez, *Missa Ave Maris Stella* (ed. Drake) (obtainable from Dept).
- 28.206** Texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music*, (rev. edn) (Norton 1973); Pauly, R. G., *Music in the Classic Period* (2nd edn) (Prentice-Hall 1973). Scores: *The Norton Scores* – expanded edn Vol. 1 (ed. Kamien) (Norton, New York); Mozart, *Le Nozze di Figaro*; Haydn *String Quartet in F. Op. 77 No 2*.
- 28.208** Texts: Austin, W., *Music in the Twentieth Century* (Dent, 1966); Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music* (rev. edn) (Norton 1973). Scores: Bartok *String Quartet No. 6**; Schoenberg *Pierrot Lunaire**; Farquhar, D., *Evoation for Violins* (Price Milburn Music); Body, J., *A Carol to St., Stephen* (Wai-te-ata Press).
- 28.209** Palisca, C. (ed.), *Norton Anthology of Western Music* (2 vols., Norton, 1980).
- 28.210** Harris, R., *Trio for Flute, Harp and Viola* (Price Milburn Music).
- 28.211** Swindale, O., *Polyphonic Composition* (O.U.P.).
- 28.214** Folk and Traditional Music of the Western Contients (2nd edn, 1973) (Englewood-Cliffs, Prentice-Hall).
- 28.215** Adler, S., *The Study of Orchestration; Workbook for the Study of Orchestration* (Norton, 1982).
- 28.216** Keane, D., *Tape Music Composition* (O.U.P.).

MEDICINE

Reading lists for MBChB are published in *The Handbook of the Faculty of Medicine & Human Biology*.

Music III**28.304** As for 28.204.**28.306** As for 28.206.**28.308** As for 28.208.**28.309** Palisca, C. (ed.), *Norton Anthology of Western Music* (2 vols., Norton, 1980).**28.310** Smith-Brindle, R., *Serial Composition* (C.U.P.).**28.314** McLean, M., *An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music* (Polynesian Society, 1977).**28.316** Strange, A., *Electronic Music Systems, Techniques and Controls* (W. C. Brown & Co.).**28.324** Schorske, Carl E. P., *Fin-de-siecle Vienna: politics and culture* (Vintage Books (Random House) New York, 1981). Schoenberg *Pierrot Lunaire*.**Music for Masters & Honours****28.406** Apel, W., *The Notation of Polyphonic Music 900-1600* (Medieval Academy of America, 1953).**28.409** Schenker, M., *Five Graphic Music Analyses* (Dover, 1969).**28.415** Kennan, K., *The Technique of Orchestration* (2nd edn, Prentice-Hall).**28.423** Brook, B. et al. (eds.) *Perspectives in Musicology* (Norton paperback, 1975).

*Some Departmental copies available.

OPTOMETRY

For BOptom. The list of texts for DipOpt will be available from the Psychology Department.

Optometry II**44.200** Longhurst, R. S., *Geometrical and Physical Optics* (Longmans).**44.201** Fincham, W. H. A. and Freeman, M. H., *Optics* 9th edn (Butterworth 1980).**44.203** Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).**44.204** Fatt, I., *Physiology of the Eye* (Butterworth 1978); Davson, H., *Physiology of the Eye*, 4th edn (Churchill Livingstone, 1980).**44.210** Moses, R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* 7th edn (Mosby 1981); Emsley, H. H., *Visual Optics Vol 1: Optics of Vision* 5th edn (Butterworth 1979).**Optometry III****44.305** O'Connor Davies, P. H., *The Actions and Uses of Ophthalmic Drugs* 2nd edn (Butterworth 1981)**44.310** Davson, H., *Physiology of the Eye* 4th edn (Churchill Livingstone 1980); Moses, R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* 7th edn (Mosby 1981).**44.311** Welford, W. T., *Aberrations of the Symmetrical Optical System* (Academic 1974).**44.312** Stone, J. and Phillips, A. J., *Contact Lenses Vol 1 and 2* 2nd edn (Butterworth 1981) or Mandell, R. B., *Contact Lens Practice*: 3rd edn Thomas, C. C.**44.313** Stevens, *Building Physics: Lighting* (Pergamon 1976) Standards Association of Australia, *Eye Protection in the Visual Environment*, AS1336, 1982.**44.315** Spector, W. G., *Introduction to General Pathology* 2nd edn (Churchill Livingstone 1980); Newell, F., *Ophthalmology, Principles and Concepts* 4th edn (Mosby 1978).**44.316** Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Optician); Jalie, M., *The Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians); Standards Association of New Zealand NZS1563:1963 *Spectacle Lenses*.**44.330** Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis); Reed, H. and Drance, S. M., *The Essentials of Perimetry* 2nd edn (Oxford 1978); Borish, I., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional).**Optometry IV****44.414** Standards Association of New Zealand. NZS5815:1979 *Industrial Eye Protection; Optometrists and Dispensing Opticians Act 1976* (Government Printer).**44.430** Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis); Reed, H. and Drance, S. M., *The Essentials of Perimetry* 2nd edn (Oxford 1978); Borish, I., *Clinical Refraction* (Professional).**PHILOSOPHY****Philosophy I****29.100** R. Descartes, *Discourse on Method and the Meditations* (Penguin); Plato, *The Last Days of Socrates* (Penguin); Plato, *Protagoras and Meno* (Penguin).**29.102** Victor Grassian, *Moral Reasoning* (Prentice-Hall paperback); H. J. Paton, *The Moral Law* (Hutchinson University Library); J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism*, (ed. Mary Warnock) (Fontana paperback).**29.103** J. S. Mill, *Three Essays* (Oxford paperback); Joel Feinberg, *Social Philosophy* (Prentice-Hall paperback, 1973).**Philosophy II****29.203** C. G. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback); A. Chalmers, *What is this thing called Science?* (Queensland U.P. paperback); D. Hull, *Philosophy of Biological Sciences* (Prentice-Hall paperback); E. D. Kelmke & R. Hollinger & A. D. Kline, (eds) *Introductory Readings in the Philosophy of Science* (Prometheus Books paperback). T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution* (Harvard U.P. paperback).**29.204** Plato, *Republic* (Penguin); R. Bambrough, *The Philosophy of Aristotle* (Mentor).**29.205** R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State & Utopia* (Basic Books paperback).**29.207** D. Stewart, *Exploring the Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall paperback).

- 29.208** Jennifer Trusted, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Knowledge*, (Macmillan Press Ltd., 1981 paperback). G. Berkley et al, *The Empiricists*, (Doubleday paperback).
29.211 R. C. Solomon, *From Rationalism to Existentialism*, (Harvester Press).

Philosophy III

- 29.303** I. Kant *Critique of Pure Reason*, (trans. N. Kemp-Smith), (MacMillan); A. Schopenhauer, *The World as Will and Representation*, Vol I & II, (Trans. E. F. J. Payne), (Dover).
29.305 D. van Dalen, *Logic and Structure* (Springer-Verlag, Universitext).
29.306 A. C. Grayling, *An Introduction to Philosophical Logic*, (Harvester Press, Sussex, 1982, paperback).

PHYSICS

Physics I

- 31.110** Tipler, *Physics*, 2nd edn (Worth, 1982); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Practical Physics*, published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.
31.113 Halliday & Resnick, *Fundamentals of Physics*, 2nd edn Extended version (Wiley, 1981); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Practical Physics*, published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.
31.115 Miller, *College Physics*, 5th edn. (Harcourt Brace & Javonovich, 1982); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Practical Physics*, published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.
31.120 as for 31.110.
31.123 as for 31.113.
31.125 as for 31.115

Physics II, III, MSc and Honours

Lists of prescribed texts are available from Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology (Science) II.

- 67.201** Bell, G. H., Emslie-Smith, D & Paterson, C. R., *Textbook of Physiology* (Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh), 1980.

Physiology (Science) III

- 67.301** As for 67.201, supplemented by directed reading.

POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

- 30.100** Walter D. Burnham, *Democracy in the Making*, (Prentice-Hall, 1983).
30.101 D. D. Barry & C. Barner-Barry, *Contemporary Soviet Politics*, (Prentice-Hall, ppr., 2nd edn, 1981).
30.102 Some of John Locke, *Two Treatises* (Mentor or any full edition); J. J. Rousseau, *Social Contract and Discourses* (Everyman); Robert C. Tucker, *The Marx-Engels Reader* (Norton); Stephen Lukes, *Individualism* (Blackwell); Edmund Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France* (Penguin); C. B. Macpherson, *Property*, (Univ. of Toronto Press, 1978); Jack Lively, *Democracy* (Blackwell, 1975); Thomas Paine, *The Rights of Man*, (Penguin); Bikhu Parekh, *Bertram's Political Thought*, (Croom Helm).
30.105 Graham W. A. Bush, *Local Government and Politics in New Zealand*, (Allen & Unwin, ppr, 1980); Howard E. McCurdy, *Public Administration: A Synthesis* (Cummings 1977); S. Macrae & D. Pitt, *Public Administration: An Introduction*, (Pitman ppr, 1979).
30.106 Douglas J. Murray & Paul R. Viotti, (eds), *The Defence Policies of Nations: A Comparative Study*, (The Johns Hopkins University Press, ppr., 1982).

Political Studies II

- 30.201** D. E. Ashford, *Policy and Politics in Britain: The Limits of Consensus*, (Temple U. P., ppr.); H. Drucker et al (eds), *Developments in British Politics*, (Longman ppr.); John Griffith (ed.), *Socialism in a Cold Climate*, (Penguin).
30.202 R. Chapman (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics*, (Univ. of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann ppr.); R. Mulgan, *Democracy and Power in New Zealand: A Study of New Zealand Politics*, (O.U.P. ppr. 1984); Graham W. A. Bush (ed.), *New Zealand - A Nation Divided?* (Univ. of Auckland, 1983).
30.203 R. Mulgan, *Democracy and Power in New Zealand: A Study of New Zealand Politics*, (Oxford, ppr., 1984); G. Palmer, *Unbridled Power*, (O.U.P. 1979); B. Easton, *Pragmatism and Progress: Social Security in the Seventies* (Univ. of Canterbury 1980); or R. Wilson, *From Manapouri to Aramoana* (Earthworks, 1982); or C. Wilkes, I. Shirley, (ed.), *In the Public Interest: Health, Work, and Housing in New Zealand* (Benton Ross, 1983).
30.204 J. A. Camilleri, *An Introduction to Australian Foreign Policy*, (4th edn, Jacaranda Press ppr.); Henderson, Jackson & Kennaway (eds), *Beyond New Zealand: The Foreign Policy of a Small State* (Methuen, 1980); L. Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, (Prentice-Hall, 1982).
30.208 N. Elder et al, *The Consensual Democracies?* (Martin Robertson, 1982).

30.209 R. N. Berki, *Socialism*, (J. M. Dent, 1975); A. Walker, *Marx: His Theory and its Contexts*, (Longman, 1978); I. Berlin, *Four Essays on Liberty*, (O.U.P., 1969).

Political Studies III

30.301 Thomas L. Brewer, *American Foreign Policy: A Contemporary Introduction*, (Prentice-Hall, ppr., 1980).

30.302 Arthur Gaushon *Crisis in Africa*, (Penguin); D. Cohen & J. Daniel (eds), *Political Economy of Africa*, (Longman ppr.); C. Stoneman (ed.) *Zimbabwe's Inheritance*, (Macmillan ppr.); Billy Dudley, *Introduction to Nigerian Government and Politics* (Macmillan ppr.); Tom Lodge, *Black Politics in South Africa since 1945*, (Longman, ppr.).

30.303 Denis J. Palumbo, *Statistics in Political and Behavioural Science* (Revised edn, Columbia U.P., 1977); Claire Seltiz, Lawrence S. Wrightsman and Stuart W. Cook, *Research Methods in Social Relations*, (4th edn Holt Rinehart & Winston, ppr. 1981).

30.304 H. Himmelweit et al, *How Voters Decide* (Academic Press, ppr. 1981).

30.305 S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press ppr.); D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*, (McMillans).

30.307 K. Dawisha and P. Hanson, *Soviet-East European Dilemmas*, (Heinemann, ppr. 1981); A. Daltrop, *Politics and the European Community*, (Longman ppr., 1982).

30.308 Lists will be available from the Department at the beginning of the year.

30.309 M. Hollis & S. Lukes, *Rationality & Relativism*, (Basil Blackwell 1982); D. Papineau, *For Science in the Social Sciences*, (Macmillan, 1978); B. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists & Democracy*, (Univ. of Chicago, 1978).

Political Studies for MA and Honours

30.400 A. Doak Barnett, *China and the Major Powers in East Asia*, (The Brookings Institution); A. Doak Barnett, *Uncertain Passage* (The Brookings Institution); C. Brandt, B. Schwartz and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*, (Atheneum ppr.); J. Ch'en (ed.), *Mao Papers*, (O.U.P.); J. Gray and G. White (ed.), *China's New Development Strategy*, (Academic Press); R. A. Scalapino (ed. and introd.) *Elites in the People's Republic of China*, (University of Washington Press); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung*, (Pelican); H. F. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*, (University of California Press).

30.403 Cees J. Hamelink, *Cultural Autonomy and Global Communications* (Longman); Annabelle May & Kathryn Rowan, *Inside Information: British Government and the Media* (Constable); M. Gurevitch et al (eds), *Culture, Society and the Media* (Methuen ppr.).

30.404 Don Aitkin & Brian Jinks, *Australian Political Institutions*, (Pitman, ppr. 1982 edn).

30.407 Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan*, (Penguin); D. D. Raphael, *Hobbes*, (Allen & Unwin, 1977). Andrew Sharp, *Political Ideas of the English Civil Wars*, (Longman, 1983).

30.408 E. Katz and T. Szecsko, *Mass Media and Social Change*, (Sage, 1981); M. Gurevitch et al, *Culture, Society and the Media*, (Methuen, 1982); D. McQuail, *Mass Communication Theory* (Sage, 1983).

30.409 Lucian W. Pye, *Aspects of Political Development* (Little, Brown paperback); Alasdair MacBean, *Meeting the Third World Challenge*, (Macmillan, ppr., 2nd edn, 1978).

30.410 R. Chapman, (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics*, (Univ. of Auckland Bulletin, 1961).

30.411 S. White, J. Gardner, G. Schopflin, *Communist Political Systems: An Introduction*, (Macmillan, ppr., 1982).

30.412 Thomas E. Cronin, *The State of the Presidency*, 2nd edn., (Little Brown, ppr., 1980.); Lucius J. Barker and Twiley W. Barker Jr., (eds.), *Civil Liberties and the Constitution: Cases and Commentaries*. (4th edn, Prentice-Hall, 1982).

30.413 P. Self, *Administrative Theories & Politics*, (Allen & Unwin, 1978); J. Bourn, *Management in Central & Local Government*, (Pitman ppr., 1979); C. Burns, (ed.), *The Path to Reform*, (New Zealand Institute of Public Administration ppr., 1982).

PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

37.100, 37.200 R. L. Jefferies, *Urban Valuation in New Zealand*, Vol 1, (N.Z. Institute of Valuers, Wellington, 1978).

PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology I (for Arts and Science)

32.108 Gleitman, H. *Psychology*, (Norton, 1981)

32.109 Gleitman, H. *Psychology*, (Norton, 1981) *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop).

Psychology II (for Arts and Science)

32.206 Domjan, M. and Burkhard, B. *Principles of Learning and Behaviour*, (Brooks/Cole, 1982); Matheson, D. W., Bruce, R. L., and Beauchamp, K. L., *Experimental Psychology: Research Design & Analysis*. (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 3rd edn, 1978).

32.207 *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop); Coren, S., Porac, C. and Ward, L. M., *Sensation and Perception* (Academic Press, 1979); Carlson, N. R. *Physiology of Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon, 1980).

32.208 Knapp, M. L., *Non Verbal Communication in Human Interaction*, (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 2nd edn, 1978). Santrock, J. W., *Life-span Development* (Brown, 1983).

Psychology III (for Arts and Science)

32.301 Anastasi, Ann, *Psychological Testing* (Macmillan 5th edn, 1975).

32.303 Seamon, J. G. *Memory and Cognition: An Introduction* (Oxford University Press, 1980); Miller, G. A., *Language and Speech*, (Freeman, 1981).

32.304 Students must choose one of the following texts: Rychalk, J. F. *Introduction to Personality and Psychopathology: A Theory-Construction Approach* (Houghton-Mifflin, 1973); Monte, C. F., *Beneath the Mask* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 2nd edn, 1979).

32.305 Carlson, N. R. *Physiology of Behaviour* (Allyn and Bacon, 1980).

32.306 Winer, B. J., *Statistical Principles in Experimental Design*, (McGraw-Hall, 2nd edn, 1971).

32.307 Moore, B. C. J., *Introduction to Psychology of Hearing*. (Academic, 2nd edn, 1982).

32.311 Turner, J. C. and Giles, H. (eds.), *Intergroup Behaviour*, (Blackwell, 1981).

32.312 Rambo, W., *Work and Organizational Behaviour*, (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1981).

Psychology for MA, MSc and Honours

32.403 Hersen, M. and Barlow, D. H. *Single Case Experimental Designs* (Pergamon, N.Y., 1980).

32.410 Dimond, S. J. *Neuropsychology* (Butterworth, 1980); Edleman, G. M. and Mouncastle, V. B. *The Mindful Brain* (M.I.T. Press, 1982).

RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II and III and MA papers offered in 1984 are indicated below. A handbook, reading lists and additional teaching material in mimeographed form are available from the Department.

Russian I

43.100/101 V. Kostomarov (ed.), *Russkii iazyk dlia vsekh*, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); B. A. Lapidus, S. V. Shvetsova, *The Learner's Russian-English Dictionary for Foreign Students* (Russkii iazyk); H. Weiser, S. Folomkina, *The Learner's English-Russian Dictionary For English-Speaking Students* (Russkii iazyk) Iu. Prokhorov *Lingvostranovedcheskie teksty dlia govoriashchikh na angliiskom iazyke* (Russkii iazyk).

43.112 N. V. Riasanovsky, *A History of Russia* (Oxford, 1977).

43.113 I. S. Turgenev, *Fathers and Sons* (Penguin); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Crime and Punishment* (Penguin); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, *Lady with the Lapdog and Other Stories* (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, *Plays* (Penguin); M. Gor'kii, *Childhood* (Penguin); Boris Pasternak, *Doctor Zhivago* (Fontana).

Russian II

43.210 S. Khavronina, A. Shirochenskaia, *Russian in Exercises* (Progress, Moscow); Patricia Anne Davis, Donald Vincent Oprendeck, *Making Progress in Russian* (Xerox Publishers).

43.211 (i) B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon) (ii) D. Obolensky (ed.), *The Heritage of Russian Verse* (Indiana).

43.212 N. M. Karamzin, *Bednaia Liza* (Prideaux); A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Blackwell or Bradda); Nikolai Gogol', *Shinel'* (Bradda); I. S. Turgenev, *Mumu* (Bradda); Anton Chekhov, *Dama s sobachkoi* (Bradda) D. S. Mirsky, *A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900* (Vintage Russian Library).

Russian III

43.310 Patricia Anne Davis, Donald Vincent Oprendeck, *Making Progress in Russian* (Xerox Publishers); Roger W. Phillips, *A Concise Russian Review Grammar* (Univ. of Wisconsin Press); Ch. Townsend, *Continuing with Russian* (Slavica).

43.311 B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon); Ch. E. Gribble, *Russian Root List* (Slavica). Iu. Ju. Prokhorov, *Lingvostranovedcheskie teksty dlia govoriashchikh na angliiskom iazyke* (Russkii iazyk). Additional material available from Department.

43.312 A. S. Pushkin, *Evgenii Onegin* (Bradda); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Brat'ia Karamazovy* (any edition); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (any edition).

Russian for MA and Honours

43.410 Ch. Townsend, *Continuing with Russian* (Slavica).

43.411 B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon). Ch. E. Gribble, *Russian Root List* (Slavica). Iu. Prokhorov, *Lingvostranovedcheskie teksty dlia govoriashchikh na angliiskom iazyke* (Russkii iazyk). Additional material available from Department.

43.425 Henrik Birnbaum, *Lord Novgorod the Great* (Slavica).

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

Scandinavian Studies I

46.100 Beite, *Basic Swedish Grammar*. Hildeman, *Learn Swedish - Swedish Reader for Beginners*.

46.101 H. C. Andersen, selected tales (supplied by Dept.); Ibsen, *Hedda Gabler and Other Plays* (Penguin); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie*; Bellman, selected poems (supplied by Dept.); Brandberg, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); selected Swedish poems (supplied by Dept.).

Scandinavian Studies II

46.200 Beite, *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Holm & Mathlein, *Svensk, svenska*,

Fortsättningsbok (Skriptor); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

46.201 Bergman, *A Short History of the Swedish Language* (Swedish Institute); Heidenfors, *Danska och norska 3* (Utbildningsförlaget); Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); selected Swedish poems (supplied by Dept.).

46.202 Holberg, *Jeppe of the Hill* (text supplied by Dept.); Ibsen, *Brand* (Heinemann), *Ghosts and other Plays* (Penguin); *The Master Builder and Other Plays* (Penguin); Strindberg, *Påsk, Till Damaskus I*; Hjalmar Bergman, *Herr Sleeman kommer*; Lagerkvist, *Himlens hemlighet* (texts supplied by Dept.); Ingmar Bergman, *The Seventh Seal, Wild Strawberries* (Lorrimer).

Scandinavian Studies III

46.300 Beite, *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Lindholm, *Svensk grammatik*; Bruzaeus, *Mera svenska* (both Kursverksamheten, Lund); Heidenfors, *Danska och norska 3* (Utbildningsförlaget); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology I

82.100 Robertson, I. *Sociology*, (Worth, 1981).

82.101 Bedggood, D., *Rich & Poor in New Zealand*, (George Allen & Unwin, 1980); Spoonley, P., Pearson, D., and I. Shirley, (eds) *New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives*, (Dunmore Press, 1982).

82.102 Nisbet, Robert, *The Sociological Tradition*, (London, Heinemann, 1967). Bullock, A., and Oliver Stallybrass, *The Fontana Dictionary of Modern Thought*. (London, Fontana Books 1977). Coser, Lewis A., *Masters of Sociological Thought* (New York, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 2nd edn 1977).

Sociology II

82.200 Durkheim, E., *The Division of Labour in Society*, (Free Press, 1964); Gerth, H. H. & C. W. Mills (ed.) *From Max Weber* (Routledge, 1970); Tucker, R. C. (ed), *The Marx-Engels Reader*, (Norton, 1980).

82.201 Ackroyd, S., & J. Hughes, *Data Collection in Context*, (Longman Paul, 1981); Hughes, J., *The Philosophy of Social Research*, (Longman Paul, 1980).

82.202 Wild, R. A., *Australian Community Studies and Beyond*, (Allen & Unwin, Sydney, 1981).

82.204 Hastings, W. M., *How to Think about Social Problems*, (New York, O.U.P., 1979).

82.205 Reading List available from the Department.

82.208 Perrow, C., *Complex Organizations. A Critical Essay*, (Scott, Foresman & Co., 2nd edn).

82.209 Bernstein H. (ed.), *Underdevelopment and Development*, (Penguin 1973).

82.210 Reading List available from the Department.

Sociology III & MA

Reading lists are available from the Department.

SPANISH

Spanish I

45.100 Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish, A Concept Approach* (Harper & Rowe).

45.101 Modern Poetry (supplied); Lorca, *La Casa de Bernarda Alba* (Cátedra); Unamuno, *Dos novelas cortas* (Ginn/Blaisdell).

45.102 Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish, A Concept Approach* (Harper & Rowe).

45.103 R. Carr, *Modern Spain, 1875-1980* (Opus - O.U.P. paperback).

Spanish II

45.200 Michalson & Aires, *Spanish Grammar* (Prentice-Hall).

45.201 C. C. Smith (ed.), *Spanish Ballads*; R. O. Jones (ed.), *Lazarillo de Tormes*; Lope de Vega, *El castigo sin venganza*; 16th Century Poetry (supplied).

45.202 Bécquer, *Rimas y leyendas* (Cátedra); Blasco Ibáñez, *La barraca* (Harra); Duque de Rivas, *Don Alvaro* (Cátedra); Buero Vallejo, *Hoy es fiesta* (Harra); Sender *Mosén Millán* (D. C. Heath).

45.203 Poetry (supplied); Lorca, *Bodas de sangre* (Cátedra); Galdós, *Doña Perfecta* (las Américas); Borges, *Ficciones* (Emecé).

45.204 South American poetry (supplied) Sábato, *El túnel*; Rulfo, *Pedro Paramo*; Solórzano (ed.), *Teatro hispanoamericano II*; Gallegos, *Doña Barbara*.

Spanish III

45.301 Old Spanish; Lyric Poetry (supplied); C. Smith (ed.) *Poema de mio Cid* (Oxford Clarendon); *Poema de Fernán Gonzáles*; Juan Ruiz, *Libro de buen amor*.

45.302 Calderón, *La vida es sueño* (MUP); Tirso de Molina, *El burlador de Sevilla*; Cervantes, *Paginas del Quijote*; Quevedo, *El buscón*; Terry (ed.), *Anthology of Spanish Poetry, vol. II*.

45.303 Larra, *Artículos* (Bell); Espronceda, *Poesías líricas*, *El estudiante de Salamanca*; Zorrilla, *Don Juan Tenorio*; Valera, *Pepe Jimenez* (Pergamon); Pardo Bazán, *Los pazos de Ulloa* (Alianza).

45.304 Machado, *Poesías completas*; Lorca, *Yerma* (Cátedra); Cela, *La familia de Pascual Duarte*; Buero Vallejo, *Historia de una escalera*; J. Marse, *La muchacha de las bragas de oro* (Planeta paperback).

45.305 Neruda, *Residencia en la tierra*; Asturias, *El señor presidente*; García Márquez, *Cien años de soledad*, Solórzano, *Teatro I*.

TOWN PLANNING

Reading lists are available from the Department.

VALUATION

37.101, 37.201, 37.301 R. L. Jefferies, *Urban Valuation in New Zealand*, Vol I, (N.Z. Institute of Values, Wellington, 1978).

ZOOLOGY**Zoology I**

Zoology 102 Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans) or Kershaw, *Animal Diversity* (University Tutorial Press); Valentine, *Evolution of Multicellular Plants and Animals*, Scientific American Offprint 1978; Keeton, W. T., *Biological Science* 3rd edn, (Norton).

Advanced Zoology

Zoology 202, 302 Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body* 4th edn, (Saunders).

Zoology 203, 303 Saunders, *An Introduction to Biological Rhythms*, (Glasgow Blackie, 1977); or Brady, *Biological Clocks*, Studies in Biology No 104.

Note: Course notes must be obtained from the Zoology Department at the start of the course.

Zoology 204, 304 Krebs, C. and Davies, N. B., *An Introduction to Behavioural Ecology* (Blackwell Scientific Publications, 1981).

Zoology 205, 305 Miller, *Common Insects in New Zealand* (Reed); Romoser, *The Science of Entomology* (Macmillan).

Zoology 209, 309 R. M. G. Wells, *Invertebrate Respiration* (Studies in Biology No. 127) (Arnold); K. Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology*, 2nd edn (Cambridge University Press).

Zoology 315 D. L. Hartl, *A Primer of Population Genetics* (Sinauer Associates, 1981); or D. L. Hartl, *Principles of Population Genetics* (Sinauer Associates, 1980).

SUMMARY OF SUBJECT CODES

- | | |
|--|--|
| 01 Accounting | 43 Russian |
| 02 Commercial Law | 44 Optometry |
| 03 Anthropology | 45 Spanish |
| 04 Maori Studies | 46 Scandinavian Studies |
| 06 Botany | 47 Obstetrics and Gynaecology |
| 07 Computer Science | 48 Chinese |
| 08 Chemistry | 50 Engineering, General |
| 09 Latin | 51 Chemical and Materials Engineering |
| 10 Greek | 52 Civil Engineering |
| 11 Biblical History & Literature | 53 Electrical and Electronic Engineering |
| 12 Ancient History | 54 Theoretical and Applied Mechanics |
| 13 Economics | 55 Mechanical Engineering |
| 14 Education; Guidance & Counselling | 59 Languages and Literature |
| 15 Architecture | 60 Human Biology |
| 16 Educational Psychology | 63 Behavioural Science |
| 18 English | 65 Anatomy |
| 19 Art History | 66 Biochemistry |
| 20 Geography | 67 Physiology |
| 21 Geology | 68 Pathology |
| 22 German | 70 Business and Industrial Administration |
| 23 Hebrew | 72 Management Studies |
| 24 History | 73 Classical Studies |
| 25 Law | 74 Operations Research |
| 26 Mathematics | 75 Drama |
| 27 Fine Arts | 76 Systems Analysis |
| 28 Music | 80 Indonesian |
| 29 Philosophy | 81 Japanese |
| 30 Political Studies; Local Government & Administration | 82 Sociology |
| 31 Physics | 83 Linguistics |
| 32 Psychology: (Arts and Science) | 84 Environmental Studies |
| 34 French | 86 Energy Technology |
| 35 Italian | 90 Medicine (MBChB) |
| 36 Town Planning | 91 Community Health |
| 37 Valuation; Property Administration | 92 Medicine |
| 38 Zoology | 93 Paediatrics |
| 39 Biology | 94 Psychiatry |
| 40 Cell Biology | 95 Surgery |
| | 96 Pharmacology |

DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

BACHELOR OF PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

BPA

The general course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for General provisions affecting their Course of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Regulations, and except as elsewhere provided in these Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration shall:
 - (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than three years; and
 - (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Property Administration Examinations.
- (b) Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate for this degree shall take in any one year Property Administration Examination subjects worth more than 42 credits.

Examinations

2. (1) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Property Administration Examination so that performance in all subjects of the Examination shall be considered; but –
 - (a) a candidate who fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Property Administration) as a whole may at the discretion of Senate be
 - (i) credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination, and
 - (ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited, together with a subject or subjects of the First of Second Property Administration Examination as the case may be.
 - (b) A candidate who is studying for this Degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and to present the remaining subjects of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.
 - (c) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing paragraphs (a) and (b) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.
2. No candidate may enrol for any paper of the First Property Administration Examination without having passed at least six papers for the Intermediate Examination.

Intermediate Examination

- 3 (1) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Paper Nos.</i>
Introduction to Property	37.100
Statistics	13.102 (or 26.180 or 26.181)
Economics (2 papers)	Either 13.103 and 13.104 or 13.100 and 13.101
Geography	20.102
Sociology	82.101
One elective paper from	
Accounting	01.101
Commercial Law	02.100
English	18.101, 18.103
Geology	21.100
History	24.104, 24.120, 24.121
Political Studies	30.102, 30.105

2 (a) A candidate at another New Zealand University may substitute for any or each of the above papers an approved equivalent paper available at that University.

(b) Where a subject equivalent to 37.100 Introduction to Property is not available the candidate

(i) shall take a second elective paper in the Intermediate Examination; and

(ii) shall, if admitted to the First Property Administration Examination, take 37.100 as a required paper in Part B of that Examination.

Note: See note to Regulation 6.

First Property Administration Examination

4. The First Property Administration Examination shall comprise

Part A

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>
37.200	Principles of Valuation	4
37.210	Principles of Land Administration	3
37.202	Property Law I	3
37.203	Residential Construction	4
37.204	Financial Appraisal	4
37.205	Land Use Planning	3
15.319	Building Economics 1A	3
37.206	Building Technology	3

Part B

Two papers — (a) from those in the following Schedule except that one may be a paper not previously passed from those listed in Regulation 3 (1); and
(b) of which at least one shall be a paper at 200 level or higher

Schedule to Regulation 4 Part B

<i>Department</i>	<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Subject</i>
Anthropology	03.102	Introduction to Maori Studies (or Maori Studies 04.101)
	03.304	Anthropology of Law (or Maori Studies 04.308)
	03.331	Special Topic in Prehistory
Economics	13.204	Public Economics
	13.203	Managerial Economics
	13.214	The New Zealand Economy
	13.307	Public Expenditure
Geography	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography
	20.202	Human Geography
	20.301	Geography of New Zealand
	20.305	Urban & Population Geography
	20.320	Resources & Environmental Management
Management Studies	72.100	Business Computing
	72.202	Management Science
	72.203	Organisational Structure
Political Studies	30.310	Public Administration: Theory & Process
	30.402	Topic on Urban Government & Politics
Sociology	82.202	Community Studies
	82.309	Regional Planning & Community Development
Town Planning	36.203	Urban Settlements
	36.204	Society & Settlements
	36.205	Communications & Utilities
	36.313	Housing

Second Property Administration Examination

5. The Second Property Administration Examination shall comprise

Part A

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Corequisite</i>
37.300	Advanced Valuation	4	37.200	
37.310	Advanced Land Admin.	4	37.210	
37.302	Property Law 2	3	37.202	
37.303	Commercial Construction	4	37.206	
37.304	Advanced Financial Appr.	2	37.200 and 37.204	
37.305	Urban Land Economics	4	15.319	
37.306	Building Contracts	2	37.203	37.303
37.312	Research Project	6	1st PA Exam	2nd PA Exam

Part B

Two papers from those in the Schedule to Part B of Regulation 4 (not already taken) of which

(a) one shall be at 300 level or higher

(b) the other shall be at 200 level or higher; but in place of this paper two Special Topics totalling not less than 5 credits may be substituted.

Schedule of Special Topics

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisite</i>	<i>Corequisite</i>
37.321	Development Process	3	37.210	37.310
37.322	Real Estate Market	3	37.210	37.305
*37.323	Introduction to Rural Valuation	3	37.200 and 37.210	37.300 and 37.310
*37.324 to *37.329	Special topics approved by Head of Department			

Prerequisites and Restrictions

6. A candidate shall comply with the prerequisites and restrictions relating to any paper taken for Part B of the First or of the Second Property Administration Examination; except so far as the Head of Department concerned may otherwise permit.

Note: Candidates should before the beginning of the Intermediate year ascertain what prerequisites and restrictions may be applicable under this Regulation.

Substitutions

7. (1) A candidate for this Degree who has been credited for another Degree with any paper prescribed for the First or the Second Property Administration Examination (including any paper substantially the same) — shall substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers (in Part B of that Examination) as the Head of Department may approve and as may be equivalent to it in credits.

(2) For the purpose of this Regulation —

(a) A paper in the Faculty of Arts or Commerce shall count for 5 credits;

(b) Science credits shall count for the same number of credits for this Degree; and

(c) The credits for any paper taken in any other Faculty shall be determined by the Head of Department.

Exemption

8. Subject to the Admission Regulations, a candidate who being a graduate of any New Zealand University has passed at least three papers (at least two of which shall not be elective papers) meeting the requirements of Regulation 3 shall —

(a) be exempted from the Intermediate Examination except for Paper 37.100;

(b) take Paper 37.100 as a required paper in Part B of the First Property Administration Examination; and

(c) pursue a course of study of not less than two years.

Revocation: Transitional

9. (a) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these Regulations, and the Regulations governing the Diploma in Valuation published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1983 ("The 1983 Diploma Regulations") are revoked (subject to the later provisions of this Regulation).

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Diploma in Valuation a subject listed in the column headed "1983 Diploma Regulations" shall be deemed to have passed the subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration listed in the column "Corresponding Subjects".

<i>1983 Diploma Regulations</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Corresponding Subjects</i>	<i>Credits</i>
37.101 Valuation 1	5	37.100 Introduction to Property	5
15.113 Construction 1	4	37.203 Residential Construction	4
37.115 Building Technology	5	37.206 Building Technology and	3
		37.306 Building Contracts	2
37.102 Valuation Law 1	2	37.202 Property Law 1	3
15.331 Town Planning	2	37.205 Land Use Planning	3
15.319 Building Economics 1A	3	15.319 Building Economics 1A	3
37.302 Valuation Law 2	2	37.302 Property Law 2	3
15.213 Construction 2	4	37.303 Commercial Construction	4
37.201 Valuation 2	5	37.200 Principles of Valuation	4
37.307 Financial Appraisal	4	37.204 Financial Appraisal	4
37.311 Urban Land Economics	6	37.305 Urban Land Economics	4
37.309 Concrete and Steel	2	—	—
37.308 Property Management 1	2	37.210 Principles of Land Admin.	3
37.313 Property Management 1A	3	37.310 Advanced Land Admin.	4
37.301 Valuation 3	5	37.300 Advanced Valuation and	4
		37.304 Advanced Financial Appr.	—
37.312 Research Topic	6	37.312 Research Topic	6

(c) A candidate who has completed the admission requirements under Regulation 1 (a) (b) or (c) of the 1983 Diploma Regulations and in or before 1983 has passed at least four of the subjects of the Diploma in Valuation and who completes the subjects listed under Part A of the First and Second Property Administration Examinations by 1986 may be awarded the Diploma in Valuation. The candidate shall be entitled to cross-credits as if the provision in that behalf in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) (as published in the 1983 *Calendar*) were in force.

(d) A candidate who in 1983 was enrolled for the Dissertation for the Diploma in Valuation with Honours may submit the Dissertation and *either*

(i) be awarded the Diploma in Valuation with or without Honours in accordance with Regulation 4 (e) of the 1983 Diploma Regulations; *or*

(ii) may complete the requirements of the First and Second Property Administration Examinations and be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Property Administration (the Dissertation if passed being equivalent to and in satisfaction of the requirements of Part B of the First Property Administration Examination).

(e) A candidate who in or before 1983 has completed the admission requirements under Regulation 1 (a) (b) or (c) of the 1983 Diploma Regulations and has also passed for the Diploma any subject or subjects under Regulation 3 of the 1983 Diploma Regulations shall be deemed to have passed the Intermediate Examination for Bachelor of Property Administration (as well as the corresponding subject or subjects in the Schedule to subclause (6) of this Regulation).

(f) A candidate who in or before 1983 has completed the Intermediate Examination under Regulation 1 (c) of the 1983 Diploma Regulations shall be deemed to have passed the Intermediate Examination for Bachelor of Property Administration.

(g) A candidate who in or before 1983 has passed six papers of the Intermediate Examination under Regulation 1 (c) of the 1983 Diploma Regulations shall be deemed to have passed six papers of the Intermediate Examination for Bachelor of Property Administration, and the provisions of Regulations 2 (1) (a) (ii) and 2 (2) shall apply; but the candidate shall be required to pass in a subsequent year a mandatory paper from Regulation 3 approved by the Head of Department.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1984.

Note: *This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BPA

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

37.100 Introduction to Property

Property in society. The history and role of land economy. An introduction to valuation, land administration and the real estate market. Professionalism. Report writing. The valuation process. Land valuation methods. Valuation of improvements. Statutory valuation.

37.200 Principles of Valuation

The income approach to value. Valuation of retail, commercial, industrial, rural and specialist properties. Going concern valuations. The Central Business District. Lease analysis.

37.210 Principles of Land Administration

Property Management principles and techniques. The stewardship of all descriptions of real property. The national estate. The urban/rural fringe. Maori perceptions. Property consultancy. The development process.

37.202 Property Law 1

The legal system; central and local government in New Zealand. The law relating to real property; property interests; town planning; valuers' liability.

37.206 Building Technology

Principles of environmental control. Buildings and climate. Human comfort in buildings. Principles of structure. Structural steel. Reinforced concrete. Prestressed concrete.

37.300 Advanced Valuation

Investment analysis and appraisal. Investment yields and returns. Ground leases and leasehold interests. Compulsory acquisition and compensation valuation.

37.310 Advanced Land Administration

Advanced studies in property and building management. Landlord and tenant. The social responsibilities of ownership control. The professional management office. Case studies in property management.

37.302 Property Law 2

The law of contracts. Real property sale and purchase agreements. Mortgages agency and commissions. Arbitration law and proceedings.

37.303 Commercial Construction

The construction of large and high rise buildings. Building, earthquake and health regulations. Building services and service contracts. Programmed and

remedial maintenance.

37.203 Residential Construction

The house building industry. Dwelling site considerations. Design, construction and materials. Domestic building services, maintenance and repairs. Defects. Drainage and sanitation.

37.204 Financial Appraisal

The principles, limitations, analysis, interpretation and appraisal of financial statements. The valuation of shares in private companies. The principles of taxation as affecting the appraisal of financial statements. Current cost accounting.

37.205 Land Use Planning

The evolution of town and country planning. Urban, regional and maritime planning in New Zealand. The statutory planning process. The effects of planning on property rights.

15.319 Building Economics 1A

Micro-economics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics. Building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.

37.304 Advanced Financial Appraisal

The mathematics of interest tables and their application of the financing of business and property. Mortgage and equity. Inflation adjusted yields. Discounted cash flow. Lease premium calculation.

37.305 Urban Land Economics

The economics of urbanisation. Theories of urban structure. The urban land market. Role of the financial institutions. Economic aspects of urban valuation.

37.306 Building Contracts

Contract processes, procedures and documentation. Specifications. Quantities, measuring, prices and estimates. Working drawings.

37.312 Research Project

The topic for research must be approved by the Head of the School. The essay (or equivalent written work) must embody the results of an individual investigation in the related fields of Valuation/Urban Property Management/Real Estate and must be the sole work of the student. The essay, which will count as one paper, must be of the order of 5,000 words (or equivalent) in length and must be submitted in the style and form required.

DIRECTORY*The Postal Address for all Departments is Private Bag, Auckland*

Academic Registrar	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Accommodation Officer	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Accounts	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Accountancy	Accountancy Building	3 Alfred Street
Acoustics Institute	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Administration	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Anatomy	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Ancient History – refer Classics	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Animal Research Laboratories	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Applied Research Office	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Architecture	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Art History	Art History Building	11 Symonds Street
Asian History	History Building	1A Wynyard Street
Asian Geography		
– refer Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Asian Languages & Literature	Asian Languages Building	9 Symonds Street
Auckland Savings Bank	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Auckland University Press		9 Grafton Road
Audio Visual Centre	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Bank of New Zealand	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science		
– refer Psychology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Biblical History		
– refer Classics	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Biochemistry	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Bookshop	Student Union Building	34 Princes Street and Kitchener Street
Botany	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Botany – deliveries	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Cafeteria	Student Union	34 Princes Street
Careers Adviser	Upper Lecture Theatre (rear)	3A Symonds Street
Cashier	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Cell Biology	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Cell Biology – deliveries	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplains	Maclaurin Chapel	18 Princes Street
Chemistry	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Chemistry – deliveries	Science Building	40 Wellesley Street E.
Chinese	Asian Languages Building	9 Symonds Street
Classics & Ancient History	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Commerce Faculty Office	Old Choral Hall	1 Alfred Street
Computer Centre	Computer Centre Building	24 Symonds Street
Computer Science	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Conference Centre	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Continuing Education	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Counsellors	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Creche		30 Wynyard Street
Criminology – refer Law	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Custodians Office	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Economics	Economics Building	4 Alfred Street
Editor, University Publications	Auckland University Press	9 Grafton Road
Education	Education Building	5 Alten Road
Educational Psychology	Education Building	5 Alten Road

Energy Research & Development	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Engineering – deliveries	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
English	Interim Building B	5 Symonds Street
Enquiries	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Finance Registrar	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Fine Arts – pedestrian access	Fine Arts Building	28 Symonds Street or
Fine Arts – deliveries	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
French		
– refer Romance Languages	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Geology	Interim Building A	3A Symonds Street
Geothermal Institute	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Germanic Languages		
and Literature	German Building	10 Grafton Road
Grafton Hall		40 Seafield View Road
Greek – refer Classics	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Gymnasium	Recreation Centre	17 Symonds Street
Hebrew – refer Classics	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Higher Education Research Office	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
History	History Building	1A Wynyard Street
Human Sciences Building		10 Symonds Street
Indonesian	Asian Languages Building	9 Symonds Street
Information Officer	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
International House		27 Whitaker Place
Italian		
– refer Romance Languages	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Japanese	Asian Languages Building	9 Symonds Street
Kenneth Maidment Theatre	Maidment Arts Centre	8 Alfred Street
Language Laboratory A		34 Wynyard Street
Language Laboratories B-D	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Latin – refer Classics	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Law	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Lecture Theatres & Rooms:		
Architecture (ALR)	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Botany (Bot)	Old Biology Building	3A Symonds Street
Cell Biology (C Bio)	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem)	Science Building	23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre		22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng)	Engineering Building	24 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB)	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib)	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Mathematics (Maths)	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Medical	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Old Arts (OA)	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall (OCH)	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Physics (Phys)	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Upper and Lower		3A Symonds Street
(ULT & LLT)		
Zoology (Zoo)	Old Biology Building	3A Symonds Street
Leigh Laboratory	Goat Island Bay Road, R.D., Leigh, North Auckland	(phone Warkworth 26-111)
Liaison Office	Lower Lecture Theatre (rear)	3A Symonds Street

Library:

Main	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Main – deliveries	Library Building	26 Princes Street
Architecture	Architecture Building	22 Symonds Street
Biological Sciences	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Bio. Sciences – deliveries	Thomas Building	3 Symonds Street
Continuing Education	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Engineering	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Engineering – deliveries	Engineering Building	3 Grafton Road
Fine Arts	Fine Arts Building	20 Whitaker Place
Geography	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Geology	Interim Building A	3A Symonds Street
Law	Library Building	5 Alfred Street
Music	Music Building	31 Princes Street
Science	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Undergraduate Reading Room	Old Government House	3A Symonds Street
Linguistics		
– refer Anthropology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Maidment Arts Centre		8 Alfred Street
Main Stores – Services	Human Sciences Building	5 Wynyard Street
Maintenance	Human Sciences Building	5 Wynyard Street
Management Studies	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Maori Studies	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Mathematics	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Medicine	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Music	Music Building	31 Princes Street
New Zealand Energy Research & Development Committee	Engineering Building	20 Symonds Street
Norman Spencer Student Apartments		9 St Stephens Avenue
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	National Women's Hospital	Claude Road
Old Arts Building		22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall		7 Symonds Street
Old Government House		3A Symonds Street
Optometry	Human Sciences Building	8 Symonds Street
O'Rorke Hall		49 Symonds Street
Paediatrics	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Park Road Student Flats		70 Seafeld View Road
Pathology	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Personnel	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Pharmacology	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Philosophy	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Photographer – refer Audio Visual Centre	Science Building	22 Symonds Street
Physical Recreation	Recreation Centre	17 Symonds Street
Physico-Chemistry	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Physics	Science Building	38 Princes Street
Physics – deliveries	Science Building	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physiology	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Political Studies	Political Studies Building	18 Symonds Street
Post Office	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Psychiatry	School of Medicine	85 Park Road
Psychology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Publications – Editor,	Auckland University Press	9 Grafton Road
Recreation Centre		17 Symonds Street
Registry		24 Princes Street
Romance Languages	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Russian	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies	German Building	10 Grafton Road
Senior Common Room	Old Government House	3A Symonds Street
Serbo-Croatian — refer Russian	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Services — deliveries	Human Sciences Building	5 Wynyard Street
Sociology	Human Sciences Building	10 Symonds Street
Spanish		
— refer Romance Languages	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Staff Registrar	Registry Building	24 Princes Street
Student Accommodation	Old Arts Building	22 Princes Street
Student Counsellors	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Student Health	Old Arts East Wing	5 Symonds Street
Student Union		34 Princes Street
Surgery	Auckland Hospital	Park Road
Theatre and Student		
Activities Officer	Student Union	34 Princes Street
Thomas Building		3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building — deliveries		3 Symonds Street
Town Planning	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
University Club		23/25 Princes Street
University Park		85 Merton Road
University Press	Auckland University Press	9 Grafton Road
Valuation — refer Architecture	Architecture Building	26 Symonds Street
Works Registrar	Old Choral Hall	7 Symonds Street
Zoology	Thomas Building	3A Symonds Street
Zoology — deliveries	Thomas Building	3 Symonds Street

INDEX**A**

Abandonments, 72
 Abstracts, 86
 Academic Dress, 86-87
 Academic Dress hire, 414
 Accommodation Service, 415
 Accountancy, Department of, 270-271
 Additional Lectures, 72
 Addition of papers and subjects, 65
 Admission, 58-61
 ad eundem status, 58, 76
 provisional 59
 University Entrance, 58
 Aegrotat pass, 84
 Alcohol, 92
 Alterations to courses, 65-66
 Anatomy, Department of, 220
 Ancient History, 155-158
 Anthropology, 140-144
 Anthropology, Department of, 140-146
 Applied Research Office, 415
 Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of,
 321-343
 Architecture, School of, 321-336
 Arms of the University, 10
 Art History, Department of, 146
 Arts, Faculty of, 97-195
 Asian Geography, 166
 Asian History, 170, 171, 172
 Asian Languages and Literatures, 146-150
 Asian Politics, 176, 177
 Auckland University Club, 420
 Auckland University District Graduates'
 Association, 419
 Awards Handbook, 446

B

Biblical History and Literature, 158-159
 Biochemistry, Department of, 220
 Biology (for BA), 150
 Biology (for BHB), 388
 Biology (for BSc), 220-222
 Botany, Department of, 220-222, 246-248
 Bursaries, (See Tertiary Assistance Grants)

C

Calendar, 6, 12-18
 Careers Adviser, 414
 Catering Services, 419
 Cell Biology, Department of, 223
 University of Auckland Foundation, 7

Certificates:

Courses of Instruction in a Single Instrument,
 319
 Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 255
 Certificate of Proficiency, 407
 Chapel, 414
 Chaplains, 414
 Chemistry, Department of, 223-227
 Chinese, 146-147
 Classical Studies, 155
 Classics and Ancient History, Department of,
 150-159
 Commerce, Faculty of, 257-276
 Compassionate Pass, 85
 Computer Centre, 410-411
 Computer Science, Department of, 227-229
 Science papers, 203, 227-229
 Commerce papers, 262
 Computer System Regulations, 411
 Conceded Pass, 83
 Continuing Education, Centre for, 410
 Copyright, 96
 Council meetings, 12-18
 members, 19-20
 Counselling Service, 416
 Course prescriptions for degrees:
 Accounting, 270-271
 Anatomy, 220
 Ancient History, 155-158
 Anthropology, 140-144
 Architecture, 331-333
 Art History, 146, 376
 Asian Geography, 166
 Asian History, 170, 171, 172
 Asian Politics, 176, 177
 Asian Studies, 134
 Biblical History and Literature, 158-159
 Biochemistry, 220
 Biology for BA, 150
 Biology for BHB, 388, 457
 Biology for BSc, 220-222
 Business Administration, 273-274
 Botany, 220-222
 Cell Biology, 223
 Chemistry, 223, 227
 Chinese, 146-147
 Classical Studies, 155
 Commercial Law, 270-271
 Computer Science, 227-229
 Economics, 271-272
 Education, 160-163
 Engineering, 355-369
 English, 163-165
 Environmental Studies, 249
 Fine Arts, 376-378
 French, 180-182
 Geography, 165-166, 229

- Geology, 229-233
 - German, 166-168
 - Greek, 153-155
 - Hebrew, 159
 - History, 169-174
 - Human Biology, 388-389, 391
 - Indonesian, 148
 - Italian, 182-183
 - Japanese, 148-150
 - Jurisprudence, 294-295
 - Latin, 151-153
 - Law, 289-291, 292-293
 - Law (Honours), 292-293
 - Linguistics, 145-146
 - Management Studies, 272-273
 - Maori Studies, 144-145
 - Mathematics and Statistics, 233-237
 - Medicine, 389-390
 - Music, 174, 312-313, 314-315
 - Music (Performance), 313-314
 - Music (Performance) with Honours, 314
 - Optometry, 244-246
 - Property Administration, 521
 - Pathology, 237
 - Philosophy, 174-176, 237
 - Physics, 237-243
 - Physiology, 243-244
 - Political Studies, 176-178, 195
 - Psychology, 178-180, 244-246
 - Russian, 185-186
 - Scandinavian Studies, 168-169
 - Sociology, 187-188
 - Spanish, 184-185
 - Town Planning, 341-342
 - Zoology, 246-249
- Course prescriptions for Diplomas:
- Broadcast Communication, 189-190
 - Business and Industrial Administration, 275
 - Clinical Psychology, 250-251
 - Computational Mathematics, 251-252
 - Criminology, 297
 - Drama, 190-191
 - Energy Technology (Geothermal), 252-253
 - Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 393-394
 - Local Government and Administration, 195
 - Mathematical Education, 253-254
 - Music, 318
 - Music with Honours, 319
 - Obstetrics, 394-395
 - Statistics, 254-256
 - Town Planning, 343
 - Valuation, 335-336
- Course prescriptions for Professional Examinations:
- Accounting, 274
 - Architecture, 329-330
 - Cost and Management Accounting, 274
 - Law, 291
- Course Regulations for Degrees -- see Degree Regulations
- Course Regulations for Diplomas:
- Broadcast Communication, 189
 - Business and Industrial Administration, 275
 - Clinical Psychology, 250
 - Computational Mathematics, 251
 - Criminology, 296-297
 - Drama, 190
 - Education, 191-192
 - Educational Psychology, 192-193
 - Energy Technology (Geothermal), 252
 - Guidance and Counselling, 193
 - Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 393
 - Local Government and Administration, 194-195
 - Mathematical Education, 253
 - Music, 316-318
 - Music with Honours, 318
 - Obstetrics, 394
 - Paediatrics, 392
 - Statistics, 254
 - Town Planning, 343
 - Valuation, 334-335
- Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
- Membership of NZ Society of Accountants, 274
 - Institute of Architects & AERB Special Examinations, 329-330
 - Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 284-285
- Craccum*, 418
- Crèche, 417
- Credits, 58, 69-71
- Centre for Continuing Education, 70
 - Teachers' College, 69-71
- Cross-credits, 68-69
- ## D
- Dates of Terms, 12-18, 61
- Deans, 22
- Degree, Completion of at another University, 72
- Degrees, Conferring of, 86-87
- Degree Courses, *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
- Degrees, Honorary, 87
- Degree Regulations:
- Bachelor of Architecture, 324-328
 - Arts, 98-132
 - Commerce, 258-266
 - Engineering, 346-351
 - Fine Arts, 372-373
 - Human Biology, 382-383
 - Laws, 278-282
 - Laws (Honours), 282-284

Medicine and Surgery, 383-384
 Music, 300-303
 Music (Performance), 304-308
 Music (Performance) (Hons), 308-309
 Optometry, 214-216
 Property Administration, 517-520
 Science, 198-211
 Science (Honours), 212-214
 Town Planning, 337-339
 Master of Architecture, 328-329
 Arts, 132-139
 Business Administration, 269
 Commerce, 267-268
 Engineering, 352-354
 Fine Arts 371-378
 Human Biology, 384-385
 Jurisprudence, 287-288
 Laws, 285-286
 Medical Science, 385-386
 Music, 309-311
 Philosophy, 404
 Science, 217-219
 Town Planning, 339-340
 Doctor of Laws, 400-401
 Literature, 398-399
 Medicine, 386-387
 Music, 401-402
 Philosophy, 404-406
 Science, 399-400
 Deletions of papers and subjects, 65-66
 Diploma courses, *see* Course prescriptions for
 Diplomas
 Discipline, Regulations, 91-94
 Library, 96
 Computer System, 411
 District, University, 72-73
 Doctorates, *see* Degree Regulations
 Tuition and Research Fees, 90-91

E

Economics, Department of, 271-272
 Education, Department of, 160-163
 Elam School of Fine Arts, 376-377
 Eligibility to Enrol, 62-63
 Eligibility to sit Examinations, 81
 English, Department of, 163-165
 Engineering, Faculty of, 345-369
 Enrolment 1984, 74-79
 Enrolment:
 eligibility, 62-63
 extramural, 80-81
 late, 64
 limitations, 421-423
 Regulations, 63-65
 timetable 1984, 77-79

Enrolment Course, Regulations (General), 61-73
 Environmental Studies:
 Faculty of Arts, 131
 Faculty of Science, 203
 Town Planning, 342
 Examinations, 81-86
 aegrotat and compassionate passes, 84-85
 concessions, 85
 conduct, 81-86
 grades and marks, 83
 marking of script, 83
 open and restricted book, 84
 recount of marks, 84
 theses, 85
 viva voce, 85
 Exclusions from Course of study, 67-68
 Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 72
 Extramural enrolment, 80-81
 at Massey University, 80-81

F

Failure in a paper, course, subject after two attempts, 67
 Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 67-68
 Fees, 88-91
 examination, 88
 general, 88
 late, 89-90
 payment of, 65
 private overseas students, 91
 refunds, 66
 Students' Association, 88-89
 tuition and research, 90
 welfare, 89
 Fine Arts, Faculty of, 371-378
 Elam School of, 376-377
 Fines:
 disciplinary, 93
 library, 96
 penalties, 89-90
 Foreign Language Reading Examination, 212, 219
 French, 181
 German, 168
 French, 180-182
 Full-time study, Definitions, 445-446

G

General Course Provisions, 58-96
 General Statutes and Regulations, 58-96
 Geography, Department of, 165-166, 229
 German, 167-168
 Germanic Languages and Literature,
 Department of, 167-169

Geology, Department of, 229-233

Graduates:

Association 419

N.Z. Association, 420

Club, 420

Honorary, 23

Graduation, 86

Grafton Hall, 415

Greek, 153-155

H

Halls of Residence, 415

International House, 415

Grafton Hall, 415

Norman Spencer Apartments, 415

O'Rorke Hall, 415

Park Road Student Flats, 415

Health Service, Student, 416-417

Hebrew, 159

Higher Degrees:

Doctor of Laws, 400-401

Doctor of Literature, 398-399

Doctor of Music, 401-402

Doctor of Science, 399-400

History, Department of, 169-174

History University of Auckland, 8-10

Honorary Degrees, award of, 87

Honorary Graduates, 23

I

Indonesian, 148

Intermediate Courses,

Other Universities, 408

Inter-Faculty Studies, 404-408

International House, 415

Inventions and Patents, 415-416

Italian, 182-183

J

Japanese, 148-150

L

Laboratory Timetable 1984, 440-442

Late Enrolment, 63-64

Latin, 150-152

Law, Faculty of, 277-297

Lecture Timetable 1984, 424-440

Legislation 455

Leigh Laboratory, 233

Library, 94-96

hours, 94

Linguistics, 145-146

Lost property, 416

M

Maclaurin Chapel, 414

Maidment Arts Centre, 418

Management Studies, Department of, 272-273

Map, Campus, 2-3

Massey University, tuition at, 80-81

Maori Studies, 144-145

Marine Research Laboratory, *see* Leigh Laboratory, 233

Marking of Scripts, 83

Mathematics and Statistics, Department of, 233-236

Matriculation, 58

McGregor Museum, 249

Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of, 379-396

Higher Academic and Refresher Training, 395

School of 380-381

Music, BA papers, 174

course for non-degree students, 319

Music, Faculty of, 299-319

N

Newman Hall, 414-415

NZ University Students' Association, 419

NZ Universities Graduates' Association (UK), 420

Non-matriculated students, 58, 67

Norman Spencer Apartments, 415

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Training, 395

Postgraduate School, 392

Refresher Training for Family Doctors, 395

Officers of the University, 19

Operations Research, 407-408

Optometry, 244-246

O'Rorke Hall, 415

Overseas educational qualifications, 58

Overseas Students Admissions Committee, 58

P

Parking, 92, 416

Park Road Student Flats, 415

Patents, 415-416

Pathology, Department of, 237

Payment of Fees, 65

Penalties for late enrolment, 66

Philosophy, Department of, 174-176, 236

Master of, 404

Doctor of, 404-406

Physics, Department of, 237-243

Physiology, Department of, 243-244

Political Studies, Department of, 176-178

Postgraduate Medical Committee, 396

Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 392
 Pre-enrolment, 74-77
 Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary Courses:
 German, 168
 Latin, 151
 Prerequisites, *see* Degree regulations
 Prescribed Texts, 489-515
 Press correspondence, 416
 Prizes:
 University of Auckland 1982, 450-453
 Prizes and Scholarships, National, 448
 Professores Emeriti, 24
 Professional Examinations, *see* Course prescriptions for professional examinations
 Property Administration, 322, 517-520
 Provisional Admission, 58-59
 Psychology, Arts and Science papers, 178-180, 246
 Department of 178-180, 244-246
 Optometry papers, 244-246

R

Radio Chemistry, 255
 Research Engineering, 354
 Restricted pass, 83
 Restrictions on Enrolment, 421-422
 Recount of marks, 84
 Romance Languages, Department of, 180-185
 Russian, 185-186

S

Scandinavian Studies, 168-169
 Science, Faculty of, 197-255
 Scholarships and other Awards, 447-453
 Scholarships, University of Auckland 1983, 448-449
 Scholarships, and Prizes, National, 1983, 448
 Senate:
 meetings, 12-18
 members, 21
 Sketch Plan, Auckland University District, 73
 Smoking, 92, 96
 Society of Accountants, 274
 Sociology, 187-188
 Spanish, 184-185
 Staff:
 Academic, 25-50
 Administrative, 53-56
 Library, 51-52
 Statutes and Regulations of the University:
 Admission Regulations, 58-61
 Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations, 87
 Computer Systems Regulations, 411
 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress 86-87

Court of Convocation Statute, 472
 Council Elections (Regulations),
 Court of Convocation Representatives Regulations, 473-476
 Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools Regulations, 476-478
 Lecturers' Representative Regulations, 479-481
 Disciplinary Regulations, 91-94
 Dress Regulations, 86-87
 Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations, 58-73
 Extramural Enrolment Regulations, 81
 Extramural Enrolment Statute, 80
 Examination Regulations, 81-86
 Fees Regulations, 88-91
 Library Regulations, 94-96
 Preparatory Application Regulations, 60-61
 Senate Elections,
 Lecturers' Representatives of Faculties Regulations, 481-484
 Lecturers' Representatives at Large Regulations, 485-487
 Student Counselling, 416
 Student Health Service, 416-417
 Students' Association, 417-419
 Studio:
 Architecture, 331
 Fine Arts, 377-378
 Subject Codes, Summary of, 516
 Supplementary courses, *see* preliminary courses

T

Telephones, 417
 Terms, 61
 dates, 12-18
 Theses, 85-86
 see also the Regulations for individual degrees
 Tertiary Assistance Grants, 444-445
 Tertiary Assistance Grants, Tenure, 447
 Texts, prescribed, 1984, 490-515
 Timetables, 1984, 424-442
 Enrolment, 1984, 77-79
 Lecture, 1984, 424-440
 Laboratory, 1984, 440-442
 Town Planning, Department of, 337-343
 Transfer from another NZ University, 58

U

University (Other) Intermediate Courses, 408
 University Grants Committee Handbook, 446
 Unsatisfactory work during year, 67-68

V

Valuation Diploma of, 334-336
 Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 72
 Viva Voce examinations, 85

W

Welfare Services, 416-417

Withdrawals from course, paper or subject, 65-66

Z

Zoology, Department of, 246-249

Museum, 249